



*Understanding Physics*  
**JEE Main & Advanced**

**WAVES AND  
THERMODYNAMICS**



**DC PANDEY**

Understanding Physics  
**JEE Main & Advanced**

# **WAVES AND THERMODYNAMICS**



Understanding Physics  
**JEE Main & Advanced**

# WAVES AND THERMODYNAMICS

**DC PANDEY**

[B.Tech, M.Tech, Pantnagar, ID 15722]



ARIHANT PRAKASHAN (Series), MEERUT

Understanding Physics  
**JEE Main & Advanced**



ARIHANT PRAKASHAN (Series), MEERUT

All Rights Reserved

☞ © **SARITA PANDEY**

No part of this publication may be re-produced, stored in a retrieval system or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, web or otherwise without the written permission of the publisher. Arihant has obtained all the information in this book from the sources believed to be reliable and true. However, Arihant or its editors or authors or illustrators don't take any responsibility for the absolute accuracy of any information published and the damage or loss suffered thereupon.

All disputes subject to Meerut (UP) jurisdiction only.

☞ **ADMINISTRATIVE & PRODUCTION OFFICES**

Regd. Office

'Ramchhaya' 4577/15, Agarwal Road, Darya Ganj, New Delhi -110002

Tele: 011- 47630600, 43518550; Fax: 011- 23280316

Head Office

Kalindi, TP Nagar, Meerut (UP) - 250002

Tel: 0121-2401479, 2512970, 4004199; Fax: 0121-2401648

☞ **SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES**

Agra, Ahmedabad, Bengaluru, Bareilly, Chennai, Delhi, Guwahati,  
Hyderabad, Jaipur, Jhansi, Kolkata, Lucknow, Meerut, Nagpur & Pune.

☞ **ISBN** 978-93-13190-58-5

Published by

ARIHANT PUBLICATIONS (I) LTD.

For further information about the books published by Arihant, log on to  
[www.arihantbooks.com](http://www.arihantbooks.com) or e-mail at [info@arihantbooks.com](mailto:info@arihantbooks.com)

 /arihantpub

 @arihantpub

 Arihant Publications

 /arihantpub

Understanding Physics  
**JEE Main & Advanced**

# PREFACE

The overwhelming response to the previous editions of this book gives me an immense feeling of satisfaction and I take this an opportunity to thank all the teachers and the whole student community who have found this book really beneficial.

In the present scenario of ever-changing syllabus and the test pattern of JEE Main & Advanced, the NEW EDITION of this book is an effort to cater all the difficulties being faced by the students during their preparation of JEE Main & Advanced. The exercises in this book have been divided into two sections viz., JEE Main & Advanced. Almost all types and levels of questions are included in this book. My aim is to present the students a fully comprehensive textbook which will help and guide them for all types of examinations. An attempt has been made to remove all the printing errors that had crept in the previous editions. I am extremely thankful to (Dr.)Mrs. Sarita Pandey, Mr. Anoop Dhyan and Nisar Ahmad for their endless efforts during the project.

Comments and criticism from readers will be highly appreciated and incorporated in the subsequent editions.

DC Pandey

# CONTENTS

<b>17. WAVE MOTION</b>	<b>1-50</b>
17.1 Introduction	
17.2 Classification of a Wave	
17.3 Equation of a Travelling Wave	
17.4 Sine Wave	
17.5 Two Graphs in Sine Wave	
17.6 Wave Speed	
17.7 Energy in Wave Motion	
<b>18. SUPERPOSITION OF WAVES</b>	<b>51-98</b>
18.1 Principle of Superposition	
18.2 Resultant Amplitude and Intensity due to Coherent Sources	
18.3 Interference	
18.4 Standing Wave	
18.5 Normal Modes of a String	
18.6 Reflection and Transmission of a Wave	
<b>19. SOUND WAVES</b>	<b>99-170</b>
19.1 Introduction	
19.2 Displacement Wave, Pressure Wave and Density Wave	
19.3 Speed of a Longitudinal Wave	
19.4 Sound Waves in Gases	
19.5 Sound Intensity	
19.6 Interference in Sound Wave and Stationary Wave	
19.7 Standing Longitudinal Waves in Organ Pipes	
19.8 Beats	
19.9 The Doppler's Effect	

Understanding Physics  
**JEE Main & Advanced**

- 20. THERMOMETRY, THERMAL EXPANSION & KINETIC THEORY OF GASES** **171-236**
- 20.1 Thermometers and The Celsius Temperature Scale
  - 20.2 The Constant Volume Gas Thermometer and The Absolute Temperature Scale
  - 20.3 Heat and Temperature
  - 20.4 Thermal Expansion
  - 20.5 Behaviour of Gases
  - 20.6 Degree of Freedom
  - 20.7 Internal Energy of an Ideal Gas
  - 20.8 Law of Equipartition of Energy
  - 20.9 Molar Heat Capacity
  - 20.10 Kinetic Theory of Gases
- 21. LAWS OF THERMODYNAMICS** **237-305**
- 21.1 The First Law of Thermodynamics
  - 21.2 Further Explanation of Three Terms Used in First Law
  - 21.3 Different Thermodynamic Processes
  - 21.4 Heat Engine and its Efficiency
  - 21.5 Refrigerator
  - 21.6 Zeroth Law of Thermodynamics
  - 21.7 Second Law of Thermodynamics
- 22. CALORIMETRY & HEAT TRANSFER** **307-352**
- 22.1 Calorimetry
  - 22.2 Heat Transfer
- **Hints & Solutions** **353-434**
  - **JEE Main & Advanced Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)** **1-19**



# SYLLABUS

## JEE Main

### HEAT AND THERMODYNAMICS

Heat, temperature, thermal expansion; specific heat capacity, calorimetry; change of state, latent heat. Heat transfer-conduction, convection and radiation, Newton's law of cooling.

Thermal equilibrium, Zeroth law of thermodynamics, concept of temperature. Heat, work and internal energy. First law of thermodynamics. Second law of thermodynamics: reversible and irreversible processes. Carnot engine and its efficiency.

Equation of state of a perfect gas, work done on compressing a gas. Kinetic theory of gases – assumptions, concept of pressure. Kinetic energy and temperature: rms speed of gas molecules; Degrees of freedom, Law of equipartition of energy, applications to specific heat capacities of gases; Mean free path, Avogadro's number.

### WAVES

Wave motion. Longitudinal and transverse waves, speed of a wave. Displacement relation for a progressive wave. Principle of superposition of waves, reflection of waves, Standing waves in strings and organ pipes, fundamental mode and harmonics, Beats, Doppler's effect in sound.

# JEE Advanced

## GENERAL

Specific heat of a liquid using calorimeter. Speed of sound using resonance column.

## WAVES

Wave motion (plane waves only), longitudinal and transverse waves, superposition of waves, Progressive and stationary waves, Vibration of strings and air columns, Resonance, Beats, Speed of sound in gases, Doppler's effect (in sound).

## HEAT and THERMODYNAMICS

Thermal expansion of solids, liquids and gases, calorimetry, latent heat, Heat conduction in one dimension, Elementary concepts of convection and radiation, Newton's law of cooling, Ideal gas laws, Specific heats (and for monoatomic and diatomic gases), Isothermal and adiabatic processes, bulk modulus of gases, Equivalence of heat and work, First law of thermodynamics and its applications (only for ideal gases), Black body radiation: absorptive and emissive powers, Kirchhoff's law, Wien's displacement law, Stefan's law.

Understanding Physics  
**JEE Main & Advanced**

This book is dedicated to my honourable grandfather

**(Late) Sh. Pitamber Pandey**

a Kumaoni poet and a resident of Village  
Dhaura (Almora), Uttarakhand



# Wave Motion

## Chapter Contents

- 17.1 Introduction
- 17.2 Classification of a Wave
- 17.3 Equation of a Travelling Wave
- 17.4 Sine Wave
- 17.5 Two Graphs in Sine Wave
- 17.6 Wave Speed
- 17.7 Energy in Wave Motion

## 2 • Waves and Thermodynamics

### 17.1 Introduction

In every wave, a physical quantity  $y$  is made to oscillate at one point and gradually these oscillations of  $y$  propagate to other points also without transport of matter. In general, a wave also transports energy and momentum (in addition to oscillations of  $y$ ).

Thus, in a wave, the following three physical quantities transfer from one point to another point.

- (i) oscillations of  $y$
- (ii) energy and
- (iii) momentum

In different situations, the physical quantity  $y$  may be different. For example:

$y$  is displacement of medium particles (between  $+A$  and  $-A$ ) from the mean position in case of string wave, where  $A$  is the amplitude of oscillations. Similarly,  $y$  is electric and magnetic fields for electromagnetic waves and it is displacement, pressure and density which oscillate in longitudinal (or sound) wave. A wave is said to be **travelling** or **progressive** if it travels from one point to another. A **plane wave** is a wave of constant frequency and amplitude with wavefronts that are infinitely long straight lines. Plane waves travel in the perpendicular direction to the wavefronts. Many physical waves are approximate plane waves far from their sources.

### 17.2 Classification of a Wave

A wave can be classified in the following three manners :

#### 1-D, 2-D and 3-D Wave

In 1-D wave, oscillations of  $y$  (or energy and momentum also) transfer in a straight line or we can say that wave travels in a straight line. String wave is the best example of a 1-D wave. In 2-D wave, it travels in a plane. Wave travelling on the surface of water is an example of a 2-D wave. In 3-D wave, it travels in whole space. Sound or light wave produced by a point source is an example of a 3-D wave.

#### Transverse and Longitudinal Wave

In transverse waves, oscillations of  $y$  are perpendicular to wave velocity and wave velocity is the direction in which oscillations (or energy and momentum) transfer from one point to another.

Electromagnetic waves and string waves are transverse in nature. In longitudinal waves, oscillations are along the wave velocity. Sound wave is a longitudinal wave.

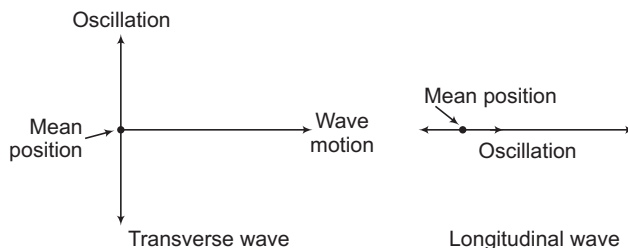


Fig. 17.1

## Mechanical and Non-mechanical Wave

The waves which require medium for their propagation from one point to another point are called mechanical waves. Although this medium may be a gas also. Sound wave is a mechanical wave. Over the moon, sound waves cannot travel, as there is no gas on its surface.

Non-mechanical waves can travel with or without medium. Electromagnetic waves are non-mechanical waves.

### ✓ Extra Points to Remember

- Apart from mechanical and non-mechanical waves, there is also another kind of waves called “matter waves”.
- Sound wave is basically a part of longitudinal waves with frequency varying from 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz. Similarly, light wave is a part of electromagnetic waves with wavelength varying from approximately 4000 Å to 7000 Å.
- In the propagation of mechanical waves, elasticity and inertia of the medium play an important role.
- Waves traveling through a solid medium can be either transverse or longitudinal waves. But waves travelling through a fluid (such as a liquid or a gas) are always longitudinal waves. Transverse waves require a relatively rigid medium in order to transmit their energy. As one particle begins to move it must be able to exert a pull on its nearest neighbor. If the medium is not rigid as is the case with fluids, the particles will slide past each other. This sliding action that is characteristic of liquids and gases prevents one particle from displacing its neighbour in a direction perpendicular to wave direction. It is for this reason that only longitudinal waves are observed moving through the bulk of liquids such as our ocean.
- While waves that travel within the depths of the ocean are longitudinal waves, the waves that travel along the surface of the oceans are referred to as surface waves. A **surface wave** is a wave in which particles of the medium undergo a circular motion. Surface waves are neither longitudinal nor transverse. The radius of the circles decreases as the depth into the water increases.
- Earthquakes are capable of producing both types of waves transverse as well as longitudinal. The **P-waves (Primary waves)** in an earthquake are examples of longitudinal waves. The P-waves travel with the fastest velocity and are the first to arrive. The **S-waves (Secondary waves)** in an earthquake are examples of transverse waves. S-waves propagate with a velocity slower than P-waves, arriving several seconds later.

## 17.3 Equation of a Travelling Wave

As we have already read, in a wave motion a physical quantity  $y$  is made to oscillate at one point and these oscillations of  $y$  propagate to other places also.

Therefore, in a wave, several particles oscillate (unlike SHM in which normally a single oscillates).

So, to determine the value of  $y$  (from its mean position between  $+A$  and  $-A$ ) we will have to tell position of the particle and time. Thus,

$$y = f(\text{position of particle, time})$$

In three dimensional space, position of the particle can be represented by three variable co-ordinates. Thus, in general,  $y$  is a function of four variables, three in co-ordinates and the fourth one is time.

But in physics, we normally keep least number of variables. If the wave is one-dimensional, then position of the particle can be represented by a single variable co-ordinate (say  $x$ ).

#### 4 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Thus, in a one-dimensional wave  $y$  is a function of two variables  $x$  and  $t$ . Here,  $x$  is used for position of the particle and  $t$  for time or

$$y = f(x, t)$$

**Note** Since, there are two variables in  $y$ , therefore whenever required,  $y$  is always differentiated partially. For example,

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial y}{\partial t}, \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} \text{ etc.}$$

Now, the question is, there may be infinite number of functions of  $x$  and  $t$ , like

$$y = x + t$$

$$y = xt + t^3 x^2 \text{ etc}$$

Obviously, all functions will not represent a wave function. Only those functions of  $x$  and  $t$  will represent a wave function which satisfies the following three conditions.

**Condition 1** The given function must satisfy the following differential equation :

$$\left( \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} \right) = k \left( \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} \right) \quad \dots(i)$$

Here,  $k$  is a constant which is equal to square of the wave velocity or

$$k = v^2$$

**Condition 2** The wave function must be single valued. For given values of  $x$  and  $t$  there should be only one value of  $y$ .

**Condition 3** The wave function and its first derivative must be continuous. Therefore, there should not be a sudden change in the value of  $y$  and its first derivative (in some cases it will be called slope).

**Note** Last two conditions are slightly difficult to explain at this stage. So, students need not to go in detail of those.

The general solution of Eq. (i) discussed above is of the form :

$$y(x, t) = f(ax \pm bt) \quad \dots(ii)$$

Thus, any function of  $x$  and  $t$  which satisfies Eq. (i) and which can be written as Eq. (ii) represents a wave, provided conditions (2) and (3) are also satisfied.

Further, if these conditions are satisfied, then speed of wave ( $v$ ) is given by

$$v = \frac{\text{coefficient of } t}{\text{coefficient of } x} = \frac{b}{a}$$

If  $ax$  and  $bt$  are of same sign (both positive or both negative), then wave will be travelling along negative  $x$ -direction. If one is positive and other is negative, then wave travels in positive  $x$ -direction.

### Alternate Method of Understanding the Wave Equation

Let us consider a long string with one end fixed to a wall and the other held by a person. The person pulls on the string keeping it tight. Suppose the person snaps his hand a little up and down producing a bump in the string near his hand.

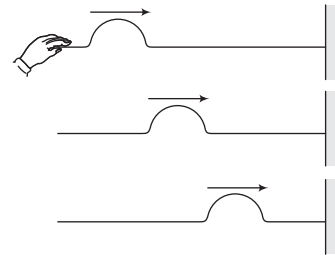


Fig. 17.2

Experiments shows that, as time passes the bump travels on the string towards right.

Suppose the man starts snapping his hand at time  $t = 0$  and finishes his job at  $t = \Delta t$ . The vertical displacement  $y$  of the left end of the string is a function of time.

$$y = 0 \text{ for } t < 0 \text{ and } t > \Delta t$$

$$y \neq 0 \text{ for } 0 < t < \Delta t$$

Let us represent this function by  $f(t)$ .

Thus,

$$y(x = 0, t) = f(t)$$

Here,  $x = 0$  is the extreme left end of the string.

The disturbance travels on the string towards right with a constant speed  $v$ . Thus, the displacement produced at the left end at time  $t$ , reaches the point  $x$  at time  $t + \frac{x}{v}$ .

But the displacement of the particle at point  $x$  at time  $t$  was originated at  $x = 0$  at time  $t - \frac{x}{v}$ .

$$\therefore y(x, t) = y\left(x = 0, t - \frac{x}{v}\right) = f\left(t - \frac{x}{v}\right)$$

Thus,

$$y(x, t) = f\left(t - \frac{x}{v}\right) \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$

Eq. (iii) represents a wave travelling in the positive  $x$ -direction with a constant speed  $v$ . The time  $t$  and the position  $x$  must appear in the wave equation in the combination  $t - \frac{x}{v}$ . If the wave travels in the negative  $x$ -direction, its general equation may be written as

$$y(x, t) = f\left(t + \frac{x}{v}\right)$$

**Note** In the wave equation,

$$y = y(x, t) = f\left(t - \frac{x}{v}\right)$$

Coefficient of  $t$  is 1 and coefficient of  $x$  is  $\frac{1}{v}$ .

$$\therefore \text{wave speed} = \frac{\text{coefficient of } t}{\text{coefficient of } x} = \frac{1}{(1/v)} = v$$



## 6 • Waves and Thermodynamics

➤ **Example 17.1** In a wave motion  $y = a \sin(kx - \omega t)$ ,  $y$  can represent: (JEE 1999)

- (a) electric field (b) magnetic field  
(c) displacement (d) pressure

**Solution** (a, b, c, d)

In case of sound wave,  $y$  can represent pressure and displacement, while in the case of electromagnetic wave, it represents electric and magnetic fields.

➤ **Example 17.2** Show that the equation,  $y = a \sin(\omega t - kx)$  satisfies the wave equation  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = v^2 \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}$ . Find speed of wave and the direction in which it is travelling.

**Solution**  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = -\omega^2 a \sin(\omega t - kx)$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} = -k^2 a \sin(\omega t - kx)$

We can write these two equations as

$$\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = \frac{\omega^2}{k^2} \cdot \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}$$

Comparing this with,  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = v^2 \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}$

We get wave speed  $v = \frac{\omega}{k}$

**Ans.**

The negative sign between  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  implies that wave is travelling along positive  $x$ -direction.

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.1

1. Prove that the equation  $y = a \sin \omega t$  does not satisfy the wave equation and hence it does not represent a wave.
2. A wave pulse is described by  $y(x, t) = ae^{-(bx - ct)^2}$ , where  $a, b$  and  $c$  are positive constants. What is the speed of this wave?
3. You have learnt that a travelling wave in one dimension is represented by a function  $y = f(x, t)$  where  $x$  and  $t$  must appear in the combination  $ax \pm bt$  or  $x - vt$  or  $x + vt$ , i.e.  $y = f(x \pm vt)$ . Is the converse true? Examine if the following functions for  $y$  can possibly represent a travelling wave  
(a)  $(x - vt)^2$  (b)  $\log [(x + vt)/x_0]$  (c)  $1/(x + vt)$
4. The equation of a wave travelling on a string stretched along the  $X$ -axis is given by

$$y = Ae^{-\left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{t}{T}\right)^2}$$

- (a) Write the dimensions of  $A$ ,  $a$  and  $T$ .
- (b) Find the wave speed.
- (c) In which direction is the wave travelling?
- (d) Where is the maximum of the pulse located at  $t = T$  and at  $t = 2T$ ?

## 17.4 Sine Wave

If oscillations of  $y$  are simple harmonic in nature, then  $y(x, t)$  function is sine or cosine function. Such type of wave is called **sine wave** or **sinusoidal wave**. For better understanding, we can visualize a sine wave travelling on a string.

The general expression of a sine wave is

$$y = A \sin(\omega t \pm kx \pm \phi) \quad \text{and} \quad y = A \cos(\omega t \pm kx \pm \phi)$$

In the above equations,

- (i)  $A$  is the amplitude of oscillations of  $y$ .
- (ii)  $\omega$  is called the angular frequency. Here,

$$\omega = 2\pi f = \frac{2\pi}{T} \quad \text{and} \quad f = \frac{1}{T}$$

where,  $f$  is normal frequency of oscillations and  $T$  is the time period of oscillations. SI unit of  $\omega$  is radian/sec while that of  $f$  is Hz or  $s^{-1}$ .

- (iii)  $k$  is called the angular wave number, where

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

Here,  $\lambda$  is the wavelength of wave.

### Wavelength ( $\lambda$ )

In a **transverse wave motion**, the particles of the medium oscillate about their mean or equilibrium position at right angles to the direction of propagation of wave motion itself.

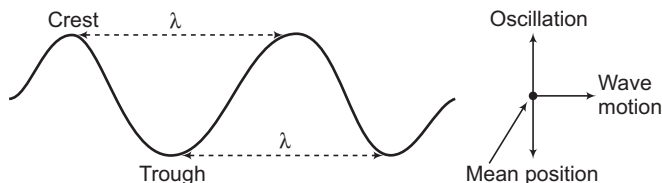


Fig. 17.3

This form of wave motion travels in the form of **crests and troughs**, for example, waves travelling along a stretched string. The distance between two successive crests or troughs is known as **wavelength ( $\lambda$ )** of the wave. In a **longitudinal wave motion**, particles of the medium oscillate about their mean or equilibrium position along the direction of propagation of the wave motion itself. This type of wave motion travels in the form of **compressions and rarefactions**.

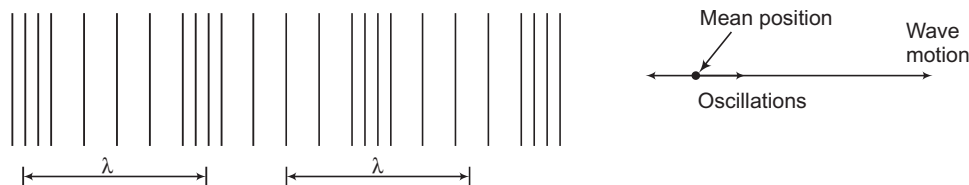


Fig. 17.4

The distance between two successive compressions or rarefactions constitute one wavelength.

## 8 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Note** Numerically,  $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$  or angular wave number is defined as the number of waves in  $2\pi$  length. Similarly, there is one another word called wave number. This is equal to  $\frac{1}{\lambda}$  and numerically this is equal to number of waves in unit length.

(iv) Wave speed  $v$ ,

$$= \frac{\text{coefficient of } t}{\text{coefficient of } x}$$

$\therefore$

$$v = \frac{\omega}{k}$$

But

$$\omega = 2\pi f$$

and

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

Substituting in the above equation, we also get

$$v = f\lambda$$

(v)  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$  is SHM velocity of the particle executing oscillations (lying between  $+\omega A$  and  $-\omega A$ ).

Similarly,  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$  is SHM acceleration (lying between  $+\omega^2 A$  and  $-\omega^2 A$ ).

Let us take an example: suppose a sine wave travelling on a string is

$$y = A \sin(\omega t - kx + \phi) \quad \dots(i)$$

Then,

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = \omega A \cos(\omega t - kx + \phi) \quad \dots(ii)$$

and

$$\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = -\omega^2 A \sin(\omega t - kx + \phi) \quad \dots(iii)$$

From Eq. (i), we can determine  $y$ -displacement of SHM of any particle at position  $x$  and at time  $t$ . Value of  $y$  lies between  $+A$  and  $-A$ .

From Eq. (ii), we can determine  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$  or SHM velocity and from Eq. (iii), we can find  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$  or SHM acceleration.

Angle  $(\omega t - kx + \phi)$  is same in all three equations which is also called phase angle of three functions. With the help of this phase angle, we can determine values of  $y$ ,  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$  at any position  $x$  at time  $t$ . If we put  $x = 0$  and  $t = 0$ , then this angle is only  $\phi$ . This is called initial phase angle of the particle at co-ordinate  $x = 0$ . With the help of this angle, we can find the initial values of  $y$ ,  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$  of this string particle (which is executing SHM at position  $x = 0$ ).

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

- Alternate expressions of a sine wave travelling along positive  $x$ -direction are

$$y = A \sin k(x - vt) = A \sin(kx - \omega t) = A \sin \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}(x - vt) = A \sin 2\pi \left( \frac{x}{\lambda} - \frac{t}{T} \right)$$

Similarly, the expression,  $y = A \sin k(x + vt) = A \sin(kx + \omega t) = A \sin 2\pi \left( \frac{x}{\lambda} + \frac{t}{T} \right)$  etc.

represent a sine wave travelling along negative  $x$ -direction.

- **Difference between two equations**

$$y = A \sin(kx - \omega t) \quad \text{and} \quad y = A \sin(\omega t - kx)$$

It hardly matters whether we write the first or the second equation. Both the equations represent a wave travelling in positive  $x$ -direction with speed  $v = \frac{\omega}{k}$ . The difference between them is that they are out of

phase, i.e. phase difference between them is  $\pi$ . It means, if a particle in position  $x = 0$  at time  $t = 0$  is in its mean position and moving upwards (represented by first wave) then the same particle will be in its mean position but moving downwards (represented by the second wave). Similarly, the waves

$$y = A \sin(kx - \omega t) \quad \text{and} \quad y = -A \sin(kx - \omega t)$$

are also out of phase.

➤ **Example 17.3** A wave travelling along a string is described by

$$y(x, t) = 0.005 \sin(80.0x - 3.0t).$$

in which the numerical constants are in SI units (0.005 m, 80.0 rad  $m^{-1}$  and 3.0 rad  $s^{-1}$ ). Calculate (a) the amplitude. (b) the wavelength (c) the period and frequency of the wave. Also, calculate the displacement  $y$  of the wave at a distance  $x = 30.0$  cm and time  $t = 20$  s? (NCERT Solved Example)

**Solution** On comparing the given equation with

$$y(x, t) = A \sin(kx - \omega t), \text{ we find}$$

(a) the amplitude  $A = 0.005$  m = 5 mm.

(b) the angular wave number  $k$  and angular frequency  $\omega$  are

$$k = 80.0 \text{ m}^{-1} \quad \text{and} \quad \omega = 3.0 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \lambda &= 2\pi/k = \frac{2\pi}{80.0} = 0.0785 \text{ m} \\ &= 7.85 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

$$(c) T = 2\pi/\omega = \frac{2\pi}{3.0} = 2.09 \text{ s}$$

**Ans.**

and frequency,  $f = 1/T = 0.48$  Hz

**Ans.**

The displacement  $y$  at  $x = 30.0$  cm and time  $t = 20$  s is given by

$$\begin{aligned} y &= (0.005 \text{ m}) \sin(80.0 \times 0.3 - 3.0 \times 20) \\ &= (0.005 \text{ m}) \sin(-36) \\ &= (0.005 \text{ m}) \sin(-36 + 12\pi) \\ &= (0.005 \text{ m}) \sin(1.714) \\ &= (0.005 \text{ m}) \sin(98.27^\circ) = 4.94 \text{ mm} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

## 10 • Waves and Thermodynamics

► **Example 17.4** The equation of a wave is

$$y(x, t) = 0.05 \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} (10x - 40t) - \frac{\pi}{4} \right] \text{ m}$$

Find : (a) the wavelength, the frequency and the wave velocity

(b) the particle velocity and acceleration at  $x = 0.5 \text{ m}$  and  $t = 0.05 \text{ s}$ .

**Solution** (a) The equation may be rewritten as

$$y(x, t) = 0.05 \sin \left( 5\pi x - 20\pi t - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \text{ m}$$

Comparing this with equation of plane progressive harmonic wave,

$$y(x, t) = A \sin (kx - \omega t + \phi) \text{ we have,}$$

Wave number,  $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = 5\pi \text{ rad/m}$

$\therefore \lambda = 0.4 \text{ m}$  **Ans.**

The angular frequency is

$$\omega = 2\pi f = 20\pi \text{ rad/s}$$

$\therefore f = 10 \text{ Hz}$  **Ans.**

The wave velocity is,

$$v = f\lambda = \frac{\omega}{k} = 4 \text{ m/s in } +x\text{-direction} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b) The particle velocity and particle acceleration at the given values of  $x$  and  $t$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} &= -(20\pi)(0.05) \cos \left( \frac{5\pi}{2} - \pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= 2.22 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} &= -(20\pi)^2 (0.05) \sin \left( \frac{5\pi}{2} - \pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= 140 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad \text{Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.2

- Consider the wave  $y = (5 \text{ mm}) \sin [1 \text{ cm}^{-1} x - (60 \text{ s}^{-1}) t]$ . Find (a) the amplitude, (b) the angular wave number, (c) the wavelength, (d) the frequency, (e) the time period and (f) the wave velocity.
- A wave is described by the equation  $y = (1.0 \text{ mm}) \sin \pi \left( \frac{x}{2.0 \text{ cm}} - \frac{t}{0.01 \text{ s}} \right)$ .
  - Find time period and wavelength.
  - Find the speed of particle at  $x = 1.0 \text{ cm}$  and time  $t = 0.01 \text{ s}$ .
  - What are the speeds of the particles at  $x = 3.0 \text{ cm}$ ,  $5.0 \text{ cm}$  and  $7.0 \text{ cm}$  at  $t = 0.01 \text{ s}$ ?
  - What are the speeds of the particles at  $x = 1.0 \text{ cm}$  at  $t = 0.011, 0.012$  and  $0.013 \text{ s}$ ?

## 17.5 Two Graphs in Sine Wave

As we have learned in the above article that  $y(x, t)$  equation of a sine wave is either sine or cosine equation. Now, corresponding to this equation we can have two graphs and two simple equations.

### First Graph

In  $y(x, t)$  equation, if value of  $t$  is fixed (or substituted), then the equation left is  $y(x)$  equation. So, we can plot  $y-x$  graph corresponding to this equation. And obviously the graph (or the equation) will be a sine or cosine graph.

**For example** Suppose a sine wave is travelling along positive  $x$ -direction on a string. At a given time (say at 9 AM), the  $y-x$  graph may be as shown in the figure.

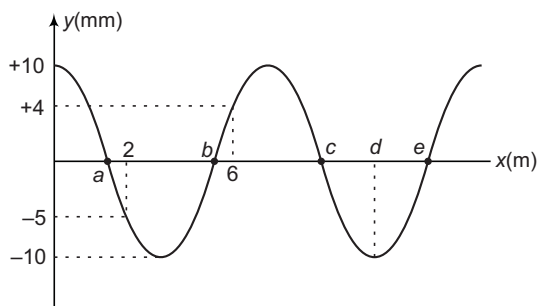


Fig. 17.5

The important points in the above graph are

- (i) amplitude of oscillation is 10 mm.
- (ii) at 9 AM,  $y$ -displacement of the string particle at  $x = 2$  m is  $-5$  mm and of the particle at  $x = 6$  m is  $+4$  mm. Or, we can say that this graph represents SHM  $y$ -displacements of different string particles (at different  $x$ -coordinates) at 9 AM. Hence, this is a photograph (or snapshot) of the string at 9 AM.
- (iii) Slope of this graph at any point is  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$  (not  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ ), as  $y$  has two variables  $x$  and  $t$ .
- (iv) Two string particles at different locations are in different phases. The phase difference between them is given by

$$\Delta\phi = \left(\frac{2\pi}{\lambda}\right)(\Delta x)$$

Here,  $\Delta x$  is the path difference between them.

### For example

Particles 'a' and 'b' have a path difference of  $\frac{\lambda}{2}$ . So, phase difference between them is  $\pi$ .

Particle 'a' and 'c' have a path difference of  $\lambda$ . So, phase difference is  $2\pi$ .

Similarly, particles 'c' and 'd' have a path difference of  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$ . Therefore, the phase difference is  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

- (v) From the above graph, we cannot determine the direction of wave velocity. For that, wave equation will be required.

## 12 • Waves and Thermodynamics

### Second Graph

In  $y(x, t)$  equation, if the value of  $x$  is fixed (or substituted) then the equation left is  $y(t)$  equation.

So, we can plot  $y-t$  graph corresponding to this equation. Again, the graph (or the equation) will be a sine or cosine graph.

**For example** Suppose a sine wave is travelling along positive  $x$ -direction on a string. At a given position (say  $x = 4$  m), the  $y-t$  graph may be as shown in the figure.

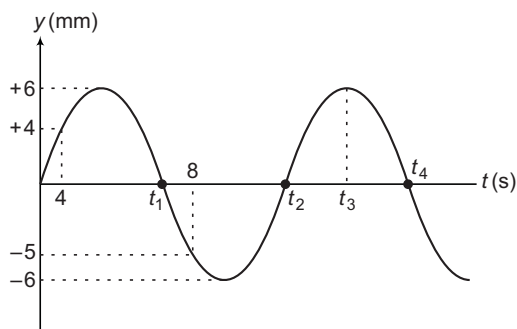


Fig. 17.6

The important points in this graph are

- (i) amplitude of oscillations is 6 mm.
- (ii)  $y$ -displacement of the particle at  $x = 4$  m is 4 mm at 4 s. Similarly,  $y$ -displacement of the particle at  $x = 4$  m is  $-5$  mm at 8 s or we can say that this graph is basically SHM  $y-t$  graph of the string particle at  $x = 4$  m, which shows different SHM  $y$ -displacements of this particle at different times or it is videography of SHM oscillations of this particle.
- (iii) Slope of this particle at any time is  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$  and this is SHM velocity ( $= \pm \omega \sqrt{A^2 - y^2}$ ) of the particle at  $x = 4$  m at that time.
- (iv) The same particle at two different times will have different phase angles.  
The phase difference in a time interval of  $\Delta t$  is given by

$$\Delta\phi = \left(\frac{2\pi}{T}\right)\Delta t$$

**For example,**

$t_1$  and  $t_2$  have a time interval of  $\frac{T}{2}$ . So, phase difference is  $\pi$ .

$t_2$  and  $t_3$  have a time interval of  $\frac{T}{4}$ . So, the phase difference is  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

Similarly,  $t_1$  and  $t_4$  have a time interval of  $T$ .

Therefore, phase difference is  $2\pi$ .

**Wave velocity ( $v$ ), particle velocity ( $v_p$ ) and particle acceleration ( $a_p$ ) in a Sinusoidal wave**

Wave velocity ( $v$ ) is the velocity by which oscillations of  $y$  (or energy) transfer from one point to another point. Later, we will see that this velocity depends on characteristics of medium.

Particle velocity ( $v_p$ ) and particle acceleration ( $a_p$ ) are different.

In a sinusoidal wave, particles of the medium oscillate simple harmonically about their mean position. Therefore, all the formulae we have read in SHM apply to the particles here also. For example, maximum particle velocity is  $\pm A\omega$  at mean position and it is zero at extreme positions etc. Similarly, maximum particle acceleration is  $\pm \omega^2 A$  at extreme positions and zero at mean position. However, the wave velocity is different from the particle velocity. This depends on certain characteristics of the medium. Unlike the particle velocity which oscillates simple harmonically (between  $+A\omega$  and  $-A\omega$ ) the wave velocity is constant for given characteristics of the medium.

Suppose, a sine wave travelling along positive  $x$ -axis is

$$y(x, t) = A \sin(kx - \omega t) \quad \dots(i)$$

Let us differentiate this function partially with respect to  $t$  and  $x$ .

$$\frac{\partial y(x, t)}{\partial t} = -A\omega \cos(kx - \omega t) \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\frac{\partial y(x, t)}{\partial x} = Ak \cos(kx - \omega t) \quad \dots(iii)$$

Now, these can be written as

$$\frac{\partial y(x, t)}{\partial t} = -\left(\frac{\omega}{k}\right) \frac{\partial y(x, t)}{\partial x}$$

Here, 
$$\frac{\partial y(x, t)}{\partial t} = \text{particle velocity } v_p$$

$$\frac{\omega}{k} = \text{wave velocity } v$$

and 
$$\frac{\partial y(x, t)}{\partial x} = \text{slope of the wave}$$

Thus, 
$$v_p = -v (\text{slope}) \quad \dots(iv)$$

i.e. particle velocity at a given position and time is equal to negative of the product of wave velocity with slope of the wave at that point at that instant.

Acceleration of the particle is the second partial derivative of  $y(x, t)$  with respect to  $t$ ,

$$\therefore a_p = \frac{\partial^2 y(x, t)}{\partial t^2} = -\omega^2 A \sin(kx - \omega t) = -\omega^2 y(x, t)$$

i.e. acceleration of the particle equals  $-\omega^2$  times its displacement, which is the same result we obtained in SHM. Thus,

$$a_p = -\omega^2 (\text{displacement}) \quad \dots(v)$$



14 • Waves and Thermodynamics

We can also show that,

$$\frac{\partial^2 y(x, t)}{\partial t^2} = \left(\frac{\omega^2}{k^2}\right) \cdot \frac{\partial^2 y(x, t)}{\partial x^2}$$

or

$$\frac{\partial^2 y(x, t)}{\partial t^2} = v^2 \frac{\partial^2 y(x, t)}{\partial x^2} \quad \dots(vi)$$

which is also the wave equation.

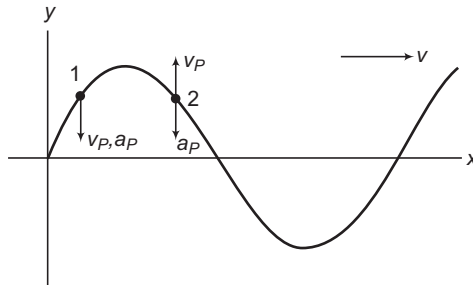


Fig. 17.7

Fig. 17.7 shows velocity ( $v_p$ ) and acceleration ( $a_p$ ) given by Eqs. (iv) and (v) for two points 1 and 2 on a string. The sinusoidal wave is travelling along positive  $x$ -direction.

**At 1** Slope of the curve is positive. Hence, from Eq. (iv) particle velocity ( $v_p$ ) is negative or downwards. Similarly, displacement of the particle is positive, so from Eq. (v) acceleration will also be negative or downwards.

**At 2** Slope is negative while displacement is positive. Hence,  $v_p$  will be positive (upwards) and  $a_p$  is negative (downwards).

**Note** Direction of  $v_p$  will change if the wave travels along negative  $x$ -direction.

➤ **Example 17.5** Under what condition, maximum particle velocity is four times the wave velocity corresponding to the equation,

$$y = A \sin(\omega t - kx)$$

**Solution** Maximum particle velocity is  $\omega A$  and wave velocity is  $\frac{\omega}{k}$ .

Now, given that

$$\text{maximum particle velocity} = 4 \text{ (wave velocity)}$$

or 
$$\omega A = 4 \left(\frac{\omega}{k}\right)$$

$\therefore$  
$$A = \frac{4}{k}$$

So, this is the required condition.

- **Example 17.6** A transverse sinusoidal wave moves along a string in the positive  $x$ -direction at a speed of  $10 \text{ cm/s}$ . The wavelength of the wave is  $0.5 \text{ m}$  and its amplitude is  $10 \text{ cm}$ . At a particular time  $t$ , the snapshot of the wave is shown in figure. The velocity of point  $P$  when its displacement is  $5 \text{ cm}$  is

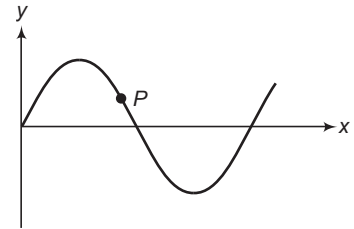


Fig. 17.8

(JEE 2008)

- (a)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{50} \hat{j} \text{ m/s}$                       (b)  $-\frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{50} \hat{j} \text{ m/s}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{50} \hat{i} \text{ m/s}$                       (d)  $-\frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{50} \hat{i} \text{ m/s}$

**Solution** Particle velocity  $v_p = -v$  (slope of  $y$ - $x$  graph)

Here,  $v = +ve$ , as the wave is travelling in positive  $x$ -direction. Slope at  $P$  is negative.

∴ Velocity of particle is in positive  $y$  (or  $\hat{j}$ ) direction.

∴ Correct option is (a).

**Note** We can also find the magnitude of particle velocity by the relation.

$$v_p = \omega \sqrt{A^2 - y^2}$$

Here,  $A = 10 \text{ cm} = 0.1 \text{ m}$ ,  $y = 5 \text{ cm} = 0.05 \text{ m}$  and  $\omega = 2\pi f = 2\pi \left(\frac{v}{\lambda}\right) = 2\pi \left(\frac{0.1}{0.5}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{5} \text{ rad s}^{-1}$

- **Example 17.7** Equation of a transverse wave travelling in a rope is given by

$$y = 5 \sin (4.0 t - 0.02 x)$$

where  $y$  and  $x$  are expressed in  $\text{cm}$  and time in seconds. Calculate

- (a) the amplitude, frequency, velocity and wavelength of the wave.  
 (b) the maximum transverse speed and acceleration of a particle in the rope.

**Solution** (a) Comparing this with the standard equation of wave motion,

$$y = A \sin (\omega t - kx) = A \sin \left( 2\pi ft - \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} x \right)$$

where  $A$ ,  $f$  and  $\lambda$  are amplitude, frequency and wavelength respectively.

Thus, amplitude  $A = 5 \text{ cm}$

$$\Rightarrow 2\pi f = 4 \Rightarrow \text{Frequency, } f = \frac{4}{2\pi} = 0.637 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\text{Again } \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = 0.02 \text{ or Wavelength, } \lambda = \frac{2\pi}{0.02} = (100\pi) \text{ cm}$$

$$\text{Velocity of the wave, } v = f\lambda = \frac{4}{2\pi} \frac{2\pi}{0.02} = 200 \text{ cm/s}$$

**Ans.**

- (b) Transverse velocity of the particle,

$$v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = 5 \times 4 \cos (4.0 t - 0.02x) = 20 \cos (4.0 t - 0.02x)$$

## 16 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Maximum velocity of the particle = 20 cm/s

Particle acceleration,  $a_p = \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = -20 \times 4 \sin(4.0t - 0.02x)$

Maximum particle acceleration = 80 cm/s<sup>2</sup>

► **Example 17.8** In the above example, find phase difference  $\Delta\phi$ .

(a) of same particle at two different times with a time interval of 1 s

(b) of two different particles located at a distance of 10 cm at same time

**Solution** (a)  $\Delta\phi = \left(\frac{2\pi}{T}\right)\Delta t$ , but  $\frac{2\pi}{T} = \omega = 4.0 \text{ rad/s}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Delta\phi &= \omega \Delta t = (4.0)(1.0) \\ &= 4 \text{ rad} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

(b)  $\Delta\phi = \left(\frac{2\pi}{\lambda}\right)\Delta x$ , but  $\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = k = 0.02 \text{ cm}^{-1}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Delta\phi &= (0.02)(10) \\ &= 0.2 \text{ rad} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.3

1. The equation of a wave travelling on a string is

$$y = (0.10 \text{ mm}) \sin[(31.4 \text{ m}^{-1})x + (314 \text{ s}^{-1})t]$$

- (a) In which direction does the wave travel?  
 (b) Find the wave speed, the wavelength and the frequency of the wave.  
 (c) What is the maximum displacement and the maximum speed of a portion of the string?

2. The equation for a wave travelling in  $x$  -direction on a string is

$$y = (3.0 \text{ cm}) \sin[(3.14 \text{ cm}^{-1})x - (314 \text{ s}^{-1})t].$$

- (a) Find the maximum velocity of a particle of the string.  
 (b) Find the acceleration of a particle at  $x = 6.0 \text{ cm}$  at time  $t = 0.11 \text{ s}$

3. The equation of a travelling wave is

$$y(x, t) = 0.02 \sin\left(\frac{x}{0.05} + \frac{t}{0.01}\right) \text{ m}$$

Find

- (a) the wave velocity and  
 (b) the particle velocity at  $x = 0.2 \text{ m}$  and  $t = 0.3 \text{ s}$ .

Given  $\cos \theta = -0.85$ , where  $\theta = 34 \text{ rad}$

4. A wave of frequency 500 Hz has a wave velocity of 350 m/s.

- (a) Find the distance between two points which are  $60^\circ$  out of phase.  
 (b) Find the phase difference between two displacements at a certain point at time  $10^{-3} \text{ s}$  apart.

## 17.6 Wave Speed

Wave speed ( $v$ ) depends on the medium or characteristics of the medium. Waves of all frequencies or all wavelengths travel in a given medium with same speed. For examples, all electromagnetic waves travel in vacuum with same speed ( $\approx 3 \times 10^8$  m/s).

In water, this speed will be different. Similarly, all longitudinal waves (including the sound wave) travel in air with the same speed ( $\approx 330$  m/s).

Now, frequency of a wave depends on source and wavelength is self adjusted in a value,

$$\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$$

In the above expression,  $v$  is same (obviously in a given medium) for all sources (or frequencies). So, with increase in value of  $f$ , wavelength  $\lambda$  automatically decreases.

For example, usually frequency of female voice is more than frequency of male voice.

So, wavelength of female voice will be less.

► **Example 17.9** Speed of sound in air is 330 m/s. Find maximum and minimum wavelength of audible sound in air.

**Solution** Frequency of audible sound varies from 20 Hz to 20000 Hz.

Speed of all frequencies in air will be same (= 330 m/s).

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \lambda_{\min} &= \frac{v}{f_{\max}} = \frac{330}{20000} \\ &= 0.0165 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_{\max} &= \frac{v}{f_{\min}} = \frac{330}{20} \\ &= 16.5 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.4

- Speed of light in vacuum is  $3 \times 10^8$  m/s. Range of wavelength of visible light is 4000 Å - 7000 Å. Find the range of frequency of visible light.
- Speed of sound in air is 330 m/s. Frequency of Anoop's voice is 1000 Hz and of Shubham's voice is 2000 Hz. Find the wavelength corresponding to their voice.

### Speed of Different Waves

Normally, two wave speeds are required at this stage.

- Transverse wave speed on a string.
- Longitudinal wave speed in all three states: solid, liquid and gas.

## 18 • Waves and Thermodynamics

### Transverse Wave Speed on a String

Speed of transverse wave on a string is given by

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$$

Here,  $\mu$  = mass per unit length of the string

$$= \frac{m}{l} = \frac{mA}{lA} \quad (A = \text{area of cross-section of the string})$$

$$= \left(\frac{m}{V}\right)A \quad (V = \text{volume of string})$$

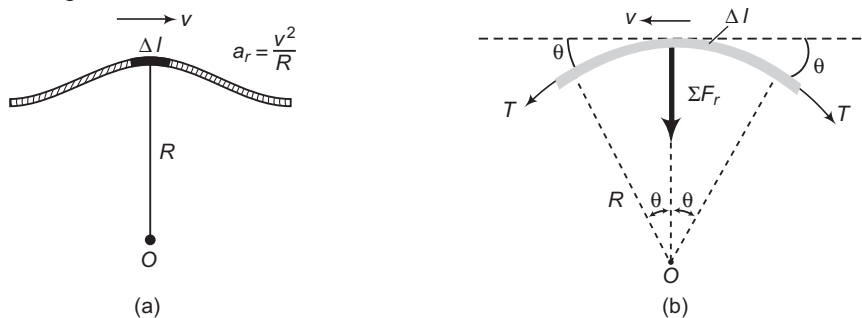
$$= \rho A \quad (\rho = \text{density of string})$$

Hence, the above expression can also be written as

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho A}}$$

### Proof

Consider a pulse travelling along a string with a speed  $v$  to the right. If the amplitude of the pulse is small compared to the length of the string, the tension  $T$  will be approximately constant along the string. In the reference frame moving with speed  $v$  to the right, the pulse is stationary and the string moves with a speed  $v$  to the left.



**Fig. 17.9** (a) To obtain the speed  $v$  of a wave on a stretched string, it is convenient to describe the motion of a small segment of the string in a moving frame of reference. (b) In the moving frame of reference, the small segment of length  $\Delta l$  moves to the left with speed  $v$ . The net force on the segment is in the radial direction because the horizontal components of the tension forces are cancelled.

Figure shows a small segment of the string of length  $\Delta l$ . This segment forms a part of a circular arc of radius  $R$ . Instantaneously, the segment is moving with speed  $v$  in a circular path, so it has a centripetal acceleration  $\frac{v^2}{R}$ . The forces acting on the segment are the tension  $T$  at each end. The horizontal components of these forces are equal and opposite and thus cancel. The vertical components of these forces point radially inward toward the centre of the circular arc. These radial forces provide the centripetal acceleration. Let the angle subtended by the segment at centre be  $2\theta$ . The net radial force acting on the segment is

$$\Sigma F_r = 2T \sin \theta = 2T \theta$$

Where we have used the approximation  $\sin \theta \approx \theta$  for small  $\theta$ .

If  $\mu$  is the mass per unit length of the string, the mass of the segment of length  $\Delta l$  is

$$m = \mu \Delta l = 2\mu R\theta \quad (\text{as } \Delta l = 2R\theta)$$

From Newton's second law,  $\Sigma F_r = ma = \frac{mv^2}{R}$  or  $2T\theta = (2\mu R\theta) \left( \frac{v^2}{R} \right)$

$$\therefore v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$$

### Longitudinal Wave Speed in Three States

Speed of longitudinal wave through a gas (or a liquid) is given by

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}}$$

Here,  $B$  = Bulk modulus of the gas (or liquid)

and  $\rho$  = density of the gas (or liquid)

Now Newton, who first deduced this relation for  $v$ , assumed that during the passage of a sound wave through a gas (or air), the temperature of the gas remains constant, i.e. sound wave travels under isothermal conditions and hence took  $B$  to be the isothermal elasticity of the gas and which is equal to its pressure  $p$ . So, **Newton's** formula for the velocity of a sound wave (or a longitudinal wave) in a gaseous medium becomes

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{p}{\rho}}$$

If, however, we calculate the velocity of sound in air at NTP with the help of this formula by substituting,

$$p = 1.01 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \rho = 1.29 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}^3$$

then  $v$  comes out to be nearly 280 m/s. Actually, the velocity of sound in air at NTP as measured by Newton himself, is found to be 332 m/s. Newton could not explain this large discrepancy between his theoretical and experimental results.

**Laplace** after 140 years correctly argued that a sound wave passes through a gas (or air) very rapidly. So, adiabatic conditions are developed. So, he took  $B$  to be the adiabatic elasticity of the gas, which is equal to  $\gamma p$  where  $\gamma$  is the ratio of  $C_p$  (molar heat capacity at constant pressure) and  $C_v$  (molar heat capacity at constant volume). Thus, Newton's formula as corrected by Laplace becomes

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma p}{\rho}}$$

For air,  $\gamma = 1.41$ , so that in air,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{1.41 p}{\rho}}$$

which gives 331.6 m/s as the velocity of sound (in air) at NTP which is in agreement with Newton's experimental result.

20 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Speed of longitudinal wave in a thin rod or wire is given by

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}}$$

Here,  $Y$  is the Young's modulus of elasticity.

**Note** In the chapter of sound wave (Chapter-19), we will discuss longitudinal wave speed in detail (with proof and examples). In the present chapter, we are taking examples of only transverse wave speed on a string.

- ▶ **Example 17.10** One end of 12.0 m long rubber tube with a total mass of 0.9 kg is fastened to a fixed support. A cord attached to the other end passes over a pulley and supports an object with a mass of 5.0 kg. The tube is struck a transverse blow at one end. Find the time required for the pulse to reach the other end. ( $g = 9.8 \text{ m/s}^2$ )

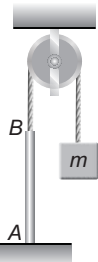
**Solution** Tension in the rubber tube  $AB$ ,  $T = mg$

or 
$$T = (5.0)(9.8) = 49 \text{ N}$$

Mass per unit length of rubber tube,  $\mu = \frac{0.9}{12} = 0.075 \text{ kg/m}$

∴ Speed of wave on the tube,  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{49}{0.075}} = 25.56 \text{ m/s}$

∴ The required time is,  $t = \frac{AB}{v} = \frac{12}{25.56} = 0.47 \text{ s}$



Ans.

Fig. 17.10

- ▶ **Example 17.11** A wire of uniform cross-section is stretched between two points 100 cm apart. The wire is fixed at one end and a weight is hung over a pulley at the other end. A weight of 9 kg produces a fundamental frequency of 750 Hz.
  - What is the velocity of the wave in wire?
  - If the weight is reduced to 4 kg, what is the velocity of wave?

**Note** Fundamental frequency is given by

$$f = \frac{v}{2L}$$

**Solution** (a)  $L = 100 \text{ cm}$ ,  $f_1 = 750 \text{ Hz}$

$$v_1 = 2Lf_1 = 2 \times 100 \times 750 = 150000 \text{ cms}^{-1} = 1500 \text{ ms}^{-1}$$

Ans.

(b)  $v_1 = \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{\mu}}$  and  $v_2 = \sqrt{\frac{T_2}{\mu}}$

$$\frac{v_2}{v_1} = \sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}}$$

∴ 
$$\frac{v_2}{1500} = \sqrt{\frac{4}{9}}$$

∴ 
$$v_2 = 1000 \text{ ms}^{-1}$$

Ans.

**INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.5**

1. Figure shows a string of linear mass density  $1.0 \text{ g cm}^{-1}$  on which a wave pulse is travelling. Find the time taken by the pulse in travelling through a distance of 50 cm on the string. Take  $g = 10 \text{ ms}^{-2}$ .

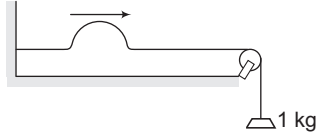


Fig. 17.11

2. A steel wire of length 64 cm weighs 5 g. If it is stretched by a force of 8 N, what would be the speed of a transverse wave passing on it?
3. Two blocks each having a mass of 3.2 kg are connected by a wire  $CD$  and the system is suspended from the ceiling by another wire  $AB$ . The linear mass density of the wire  $AB$  is  $10 \text{ gm}^{-1}$  and that of  $CD$  is  $8 \text{ gm}^{-1}$ . Find the speed of a transverse wave pulse produced in  $AB$  and in  $CD$ .

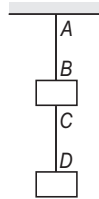


Fig. 17.12

4. In the arrangement shown in figure, the string has a mass of 4.5 g. How much time will it take for a transverse disturbance produced at the floor to reach the pulley? Take  $g = 10 \text{ ms}^{-2}$ .

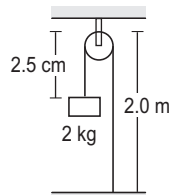


Fig. 17.13

5. A copper wire 2.4 mm in diameter is 3 m long and is used to suspend a 2 kg mass from a beam. If a transverse disturbance is sent along the wire by striking it lightly with a pencil, how fast will the disturbance travel? The density of copper is  $8920 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .
6. One end of a horizontal rope is attached to a prong of an electrically driven tuning fork that vibrates at 120 Hz. The other end passes over a pulley and supports a 1.50 kg mass. The linear mass density of the rope is  $0.0550 \text{ kg/m}$ .
- What is the speed of a transverse wave on the rope?
  - What is the wavelength?
  - How would your answers to parts (a) and (b) change if the mass were increased to 3.00 kg?



22 • Waves and Thermodynamics

### 17.7 Energy in Wave Motion

In a wave, many particles oscillate. In a sinusoidal wave, these oscillations are simple harmonic in nature. Each particle has some energy of oscillation. At the same time, energy transfer also takes place. Related to energy of oscillation and energy transfer, there are three terms, namely, energy density ( $u$ ), power ( $P$ ) and intensity ( $I$ ).

#### Energy density ( $u$ )

Energy of oscillation per unit volume is called energy density ( $u$ ). Its SI unit is  $J/m^3$ . In case of SHM, energy of oscillation (of a single particle) is  $E = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 A^2$ . In a sinusoidal wave, each particle of the string oscillates simple harmonically.

Therefore,

$$\text{Energy density} = \frac{\text{energy of oscillation}}{\text{volume}} \quad \text{or} \quad u = \frac{E}{V} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 A^2}{V}$$

But,  $\frac{m}{V} = \text{density or } \rho$

$\therefore$   $u = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2$

#### Power ( $P$ )

Energy transferred per unit time is called power. The expression of power is

$$P = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 S v$$

Here,  $S$  is area of cross-section of the medium in which wave is travelling and  $v$  is the wave speed. SI unit of power is J/s or Watt. Now, let us derive the above expression for a sinusoidal travelling wave on a string. Area of cross-section of string is  $S$  and the wave speed is  $v$ .

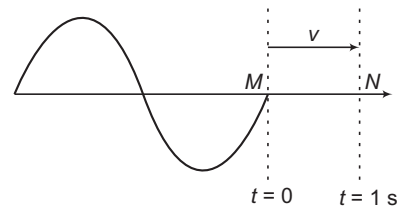


Fig. 17.14

Suppose at time  $t=0$ , wave is at point  $M$ . In 1 s, it will travel a distance  $v$  and it will reach at point  $N$ . Or, we can say that  $v$  new length of string will start oscillating. Area of cross-section of string is  $S$ . Therefore, in 1 s,  $Sv$  new volume of string will start oscillating. Energy of oscillation per unit volume is called energy density ( $u$ ). So, in 1 s,  $(uSv)$  new energy will be added or  $(uSv)$  energy will be transferred from the source. Energy transferred in one second is called power.

$\therefore$  
$$P = uSv$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 S v \quad \left( \text{as } u = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 \right)$$

or 
$$P = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 S v$$

This is the desired expression of power.

**Intensity ( $I$ )**

Energy transferred per unit cross-sectional area per unit time is called intensity.

Thus,

$$I = \frac{\text{Energy transferred}}{(\text{time})(\text{cross-sectional area})} = \frac{\text{Power}}{\text{cross-sectional area}} = \frac{P}{S}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2}\rho\omega^2 A^2 Sv}{S} \quad \text{or} \quad \boxed{I = \frac{1}{2}\rho\omega^2 A^2 v}$$

The SI unit of intensity is  $\text{J/s}\cdot\text{m}^2$  or  $\text{Watt/m}^2$ .

**✓ Extra Points to Remember**

- Although the above relations for power and intensity have been discussed for a transverse wave on a string, they hold good for other waves also.
- In SHM, potential energy is maximum (and kinetic energy is zero) at the extreme positions.
- For a string segment, the potential energy depends on the slope of the string and is maximum when the slope is maximum, which is at the equilibrium position of the segment, the same position for which the kinetic energy is maximum.

**At A :** Kinetic energy and potential energy both are zero.

**At B :** Kinetic energy and potential energy both are maximum.

- **Intensity due to a point source** If a point source emits wave uniformly in all directions, the energy at a distance  $r$  from the source is distributed uniformly on a spherical surface of radius  $r$  and area  $S = 4\pi r^2$ . If  $P$  is the power emitted by the source, the power per unit area at a distance  $r$  from the source is  $\frac{P}{4\pi r^2}$ . The average power per unit area that is incident perpendicular to the direction of propagation is called the intensity. Therefore,

$$I = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2} \quad \text{or} \quad I \propto \frac{1}{r^2}$$

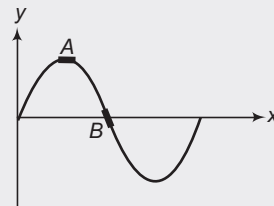


Fig. 17.15

- **Example 17.12** A stretched string is forced to transmit transverse waves by means of an oscillator coupled to one end. The string has a diameter of 4 mm. The amplitude of the oscillation is  $10^{-4}$  m and the frequency is 10 Hz. Tension in the string is 100 N and mass density of wire is  $4.2 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Find

- the equation of the waves along the string
- the energy per unit volume of the wave
- the average energy flow per unit time across any section of the string and
- power required to drive the oscillator.

**Solution** (a) Speed of transverse wave on the string is

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}} \quad (\text{as } \mu = \rho S)$$

## 24 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Substituting the values, we have

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{100}{(4.2 \times 10^3) \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) (4.0 \times 10^{-3})^2}} = 43.53 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\omega = 2\pi f = 20\pi = 62.83 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$k = \frac{\omega}{v} = 1.44 \text{ m}^{-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Equation of the waves along the string, } y(x, t) &= A \sin(kx - \omega t) \\ &= (10^{-4} \text{ m}) \sin[(1.44 \text{ m}^{-1})x - (62.83 \text{ rad/s})t] \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

(b) Energy per unit volume of the string,  $u = \text{energy density} = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2$

Substituting the values, we have

$$\begin{aligned} u &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) (4.2 \times 10^3) (62.83)^2 (10^{-4})^2 \\ &= 8.29 \times 10^{-2} \text{ J/m}^3 \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

(c) Average energy flow per unit time,  $P = \text{power} = \left(\frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2\right) (Sv) = (u) (Sv)$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Substituting the values, we have } P &= (8.29 \times 10^{-2}) \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) (4.0 \times 10^{-3})^2 (43.53) \\ &= 4.53 \times 10^{-5} \text{ J/s} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

(d) Therefore, power required to drive the oscillator is  $4.53 \times 10^{-5} \text{ W}$ .

**Ans.****INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.6**

- Spherical waves are emitted from a 1.0 W source in an isotropic non-absorbing medium. What is the wave intensity 1.0 m from the source?
- A line source emits a cylindrical expanding wave. Assuming the medium absorbs no energy, find how the amplitude and intensity of the wave depend on the distance from the source?
- A certain 120 Hz wave on a string has an amplitude of 0.160 mm. How much energy exists in an 80 g length of the string?
- A taut string for which  $\mu = 5.00 \times 10^{-2} \text{ kg/m}$  is under a tension of 80.0 N. How much power must be supplied to the string to generate sinusoidal waves at a frequency of 60.0 Hz and an amplitude of 6.00 cm?
- A 200 Hz wave with amplitude 1 mm travels on a long string of linear mass density 6 g/m kept under a tension of 60 N.
  - Find the average power transmitted across a given point on the string.
  - Find the total energy associated with the wave in a 2.0 m long portion of the string.
- A transverse wave of amplitude 0.50 mm and frequency 100 Hz is produced on a wire stretched to a tension of 100 N. If the wave speed is 100 m/s. What average power is the source transmitting to the wire?

## List of Formulae

- 1. Wave Equation** Only those functions of  $x$  and  $t$  or  $y(x, t)$  represent a wave function which satisfies the following three conditions

**Condition 1** 
$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}\right) = k \left(\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}\right)$$

Here,

$$k = v^2 \quad (v = \text{wave speed})$$

**Condition 2**  $y(x, t)$  should be a single valued function for all values of  $x$  and  $t$ .

**Condition 3** The wave function and its first derivative must be continuous.

- 2.** If  $y(x, t)$  is of type  $f(ax \pm bt)$ , then

$$\text{wave speed } v = \frac{\text{coefficient of } t}{\text{coefficient of } x}$$

Further, wave travels in positive  $x$ -direction if  $ax$  and  $bt$  are of opposite sign and it travels along negative  $x$ -direction if  $ax$  and  $bt$  are of same sign.

- 3. Sine wave** General equation of this wave is

$$y = A \sin(\omega t \pm kx \pm \phi)$$

or

$$y = A \cos(\omega t \pm kx \pm \phi)$$

In these equations,

- (i)  $A$  is amplitude of oscillation,  
 (ii)  $\omega$  is angular frequency,

$$T = \frac{2\pi}{\omega} \Rightarrow \omega = 2\pi f$$

and

$$f = \frac{1}{T} = \frac{\omega}{2\pi}$$

- (iii)  $k$  is angular wave number,

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \quad (\lambda \rightarrow \text{wavelength})$$

(iv) Wave speed,  $v = \frac{\omega}{k} = f\lambda$

(v)  $\phi$  is initial phase angle at  $x = 0$  and

(vi)  $(\omega t \pm kx \pm \phi)$  is phase angle at time  $t$  at coordinate  $x$ .

- 4. Particle velocity ( $v_p$ ) and wave velocity ( $v$ ) in sine wave**

(i)  $y = f(x, t)$

Then,

$$v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$$

(ii) In sine wave, particles are executing SHM. Therefore, all equations of SHM can be applied for particles also.

(iii) Relation between  $v_p$  and  $v$

$$v_p = -v \cdot \frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$$

Here,  $\partial y / \partial x$  is the slope of  $y - x$  graph when  $t$  is kept constant.

## 26 • Waves and Thermodynamics

### 5. Phase Difference ( $\Delta\phi$ )

Case I

$$\Delta\phi = \omega(t_1 - t_2)$$

or

$$\Delta\phi = \frac{2\pi}{T} \cdot \Delta t$$

= phase difference of one particle at a time interval of  $\Delta t$ .

Case II

$$\Delta\phi = k(x_1 - x_2)$$

$$= \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \cdot \Delta x$$

= phase difference at one time between two particles at a path difference of  $\Delta x$ .

### 6. Wave Speed

(i) Speed of transverse wave on a stretched wire

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}}$$

(ii) Speed of longitudinal wave

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}$$

(a) In solids,  $E = Y$  = Young's modulus of elasticity

$$\therefore v = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}}$$

(b) In liquids,  $E = B$  = Bulk modulus of elasticity

$$\therefore v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}}$$

(c) In gases,  $E =$  adiabatic bulk modulus =  $\gamma p$

$$\therefore v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma p}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$$

### 7. Energy Density ( $u$ ), Power ( $P$ ) and Intensity ( $I$ ) in sine Wave

(i) Energy density,  $u = \frac{1}{2}\rho\omega^2 A^2$  = energy of oscillation per unit volume

(ii) Power,  $P = \frac{1}{2}\rho\omega^2 A^2 Sv$  = energy transferred per unit time

(iii) Intensity,  $I = \frac{1}{2}\rho\omega^2 A^2 v$  = energy transferred per unit time per unit area

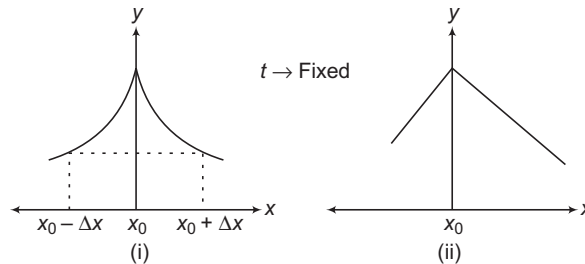
# Solved Examples

## TYPED PROBLEMS

### Type 1. Based on symmetry of a wave pulse

#### Concept

To check symmetry of a wave pulse or wave velocity, always concentrate on maximum or minimum value of  $y$ . For example,

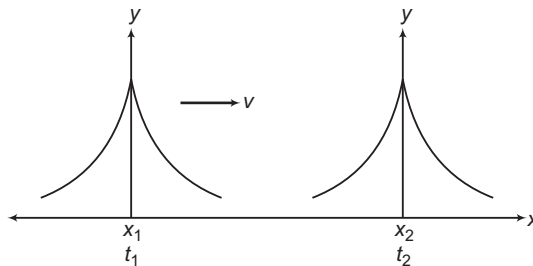


Wave pulse shown in Fig. (i) is symmetric but the wave pulse shown in Fig. (ii) is asymmetric. Now, the question is how will you check whether the pulse is symmetric or not.

The answer is

In both cases maximum value of  $y$  at the given time (say  $t_0$ ) is at  $x = x_0$ .

Now, if  $y(t = t_0, x = x_0 + \Delta x) = y(t = t_0, x = x_0 - \Delta x)$ , then the pulse is symmetric otherwise not. So, at a given time (or any other time of your choice) first of all you have to find that  $x$  coordinate where you are getting the maximum value of  $y$ .



Further, suppose that maximum value of  $y$  is at  $x_1$  at time  $t_1$  and at  $x_2$  at time  $t_2 (> t_1)$ . Then, from the figure we can see that peak of the wave pulse is travelling towards positive  $x$ -direction. In time  $(t_2 - t_1)$ , it has travelled a distance  $(x_2 - x_1)$  along positive  $x$ -direction. Hence, the wave velocity is

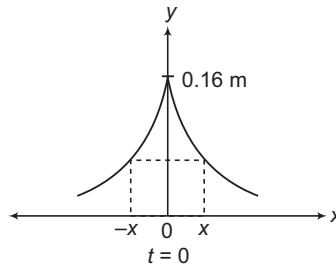
$$v = + \frac{(x_2 - x_1)}{(t_2 - t_1)}$$

## 28 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 1**  $y(x, t) = \frac{0.8}{[(4x + 5t)^2 + 5]}$  represents a moving pulse where  $x$  and  $y$  are in metre and  $t$  in second. Then, choose the correct alternative(s): (JEE 1999)

- (a) pulse is moving in positive  $x$ -direction  
 (b) in 2 s it will travel a distance of 2.5 m  
 (c) its maximum displacement is 0.16 m  
 (d) it is a symmetric pulse

**Solution** (b), (c) and (d) are correct options.



The shape of pulse at  $x = 0$  and  $t = 0$  would be as shown in figure

$$y(0, 0) = \frac{0.8}{5} = 0.16 \text{ m}$$

From the equation it is clear that  $y_{\max} = 0.16 \text{ m}$

Pulse will be symmetric (symmetry is checked about  $y_{\max}$ ) if

At  $t = 0$ ;  $y(x) = y(-x)$

From the given equation

$$\left. \begin{aligned} y(x) &= \frac{0.8}{16x^2 + 5} \\ y(-x) &= \frac{0.8}{16x^2 + 5} \end{aligned} \right\} \text{at } t = 0$$

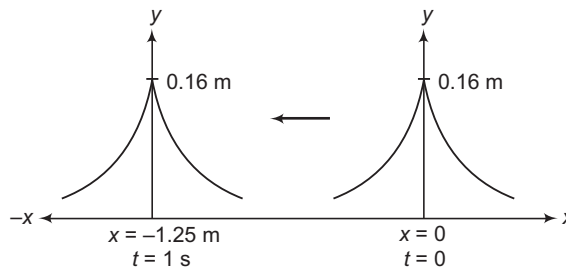
and

or

$$y(x) = y(-x)$$

Therefore, pulse is symmetric.

**Speed of pulse**



At  $t = 1 \text{ s}$  and  $x = -1.25 \text{ m}$ , value of  $y$  is again 0.16 m, i.e. pulse has travelled a distance of 1.25 m in 1 second in negative  $x$ -direction or we can say that the speed of pulse is 1.25 m/s and it is travelling in negative  $x$ -direction. Therefore, it will travel a distance of 2.5 m in 2 seconds.

**Type 2.** To find wave velocity from two  $y(x)$  equations given at two different times.

### Concept

In  $y(x, t)$  equation, if value of  $t$  is substituted then the equation left is  $y(x)$  equation.

In this type of problem,  $y(x)$  equation will be given at two different times and we have to find the wave velocity.

### How to Solve?

- At the given time find the  $x$ -coordinates where you are getting the maximum (or minimum) value of  $y$ . From these two  $x$ -coordinates and two times we can calculate the wave velocity by the method discussed in Type 1.

➤ **Example 2** At time  $t=0$ ,  $y(x)$  equation of a wave pulse is

$$y = \frac{10}{2 + (x - 2)^2}$$

and at  $t = 2$  s,  $y(x)$  equation of the same wave pulse is

$$y = \frac{10}{2 + (x + 4)^2}$$

Here,  $y$  is in mm and  $x$  in metres. Find the wave velocity.

**Solution** From the given  $y(x)$  equations at two different times we can see that value of  $y$  is maximum  $\left( = \frac{10}{2} \text{ or } 5 \text{ mm} \right)$  at  $x=2$  m at time  $t=0$  and at  $x=-4$  m at time  $t=2$  s.

So, peak of the wave pulse has travelled a distance of 6 m (from  $x=2$  m to  $x=-4$  m) in 2 s along negative  $x$ -direction.

Hence, the wave velocity is

$$v = -\frac{6}{2} = -3 \text{ m/s}$$

**Ans.**

**Type 3.** To make complete  $y(x, t)$  function if  $y(x)$  function at some given time and wave velocity are given

### Concept

(i) Wave speed,  $v = \frac{\text{coefficient of } t}{\text{coefficient of } x}$

$\therefore$  Coefficient of  $t = (v)(\text{coefficient of } x)$

- (ii) Sign of coefficient of  $t$  will be opposite to the sign of coefficient of  $x$  if wave travels along positive  $x$ -direction and they are of same sign if the wave travels along negative  $x$ -direction.



## 30 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 3** A wave is travelling along positive  $x$ -direction with velocity 2 m/s. Further,  $y(x)$  equation of the wave pulse at  $t = 0$  is

$$y = \frac{10}{2 + (2x + 4)^2}$$

- (a) From the given information make complete  $y(x, t)$  equation.  
 (b) Find  $y(x)$  equation at  $t = 1$  s

**Solution** (a) Here, coefficient to  $x$  is 2.

Wave speed is 2 m/s. Therefore, coefficient of  $t = v$  (coefficient of  $x$ ) =  $2 \times 2 = 4$  units.

Further, coefficient of  $x$  is positive and the wave is travelling along positive  $x$ -direction. Hence, coefficient of  $t$  must be negative.

Now, suppose the  $y(x, t)$  function is

$$y = \frac{10}{2 + (2x - 4t + \alpha)^2} \quad \dots(i)$$

Here,  $\alpha$  is a constant.

At time  $t = 0$ , Eq. (i) becomes

$$y = \frac{10}{2 + (2x + \alpha)^2}$$

and the given function is

$$y = \frac{10}{2 + (2x + 4)^2}$$

Therefore, the value of  $\alpha$  is 4.

Substituting in Eq. (i), we have

$$y = \frac{10}{2 + (2x - 4t + 4)^2}$$

- (b) At  $t = 1$  s

$$y = \frac{10}{2 + (2x - 4 \times 1 + 4)^2}$$

or

$$y = \frac{10}{2 + 4x^2}$$

**Ans.**

**Type 4.** Based on transverse wave speed on a string

### Concept

- (i) We know that transverse wave speed is given by

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \quad \text{or} \quad \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}}$$

- (ii) If tension is uniform, then  $v$  is also uniform and we can calculate the time taken by the wave pulse in travelling from one point to another point by the direct relation

$$t = \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{speed}}$$

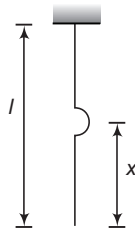
If tension is non-uniform, then  $v$  will be non-uniform and in that case time can be obtained by integration.

► **Example 4** A uniform rope of mass 0.1 kg and length 2.45 m hangs from a ceiling.

(a) Find the speed of transverse wave in the rope at a point 0.5 m distant from the lower end.

(b) Calculate the time taken by a transverse wave to travel the full length of the rope.

**Solution** (a) As the string has mass and it is suspended vertically, tension in it will be different at different points. For a point at a distance  $x$  from the free end, tension will be due to the weight of the string below it. So, if  $m$  is the mass of string of length  $l$ , the mass of length  $x$  of the string will be  $\left(\frac{m}{l}\right)x$ .



$$\therefore T = \left(\frac{m}{l}\right) xg = \mu xg \quad \left(\frac{m}{l} = \mu\right)$$

$$\therefore \frac{T}{\mu} = xg$$

$$\text{or } v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{xg} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{At } x = 0.5 \text{ m, } v = \sqrt{0.5 \times 9.8} = 2.21 \text{ m/s}$$

(b) From Eq. (i), we can see that velocity of the wave is different at different points. So, if at point  $x$  the wave travels a distance  $dx$  in time  $dt$ , then

$$dt = \frac{dx}{v} = \frac{dx}{\sqrt{gx}}$$

$$\therefore \int_0^t dt = \int_0^l \frac{dx}{\sqrt{gx}}$$

$$\text{or } t = 2 \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}} = 2 \sqrt{\frac{2.45}{9.8}} = 1.0 \text{ s}$$

**Ans.**

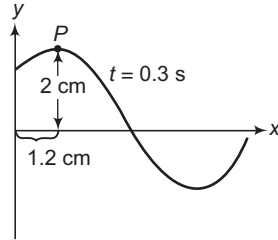
**Type 5.** To write the equation corresponding to given  $y - x$  graph (or a snapshot) at a given time

### Concept

From the given  $y - x$  graph, we can easily determine  $A$ ,  $\omega$  and  $k$ . Secondly, we have to check whether the wave is travelling along positive  $x$  - direction or negative  $x$  - direction. Because this factor will decide whether,  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  should be of same sign or opposite sign.

32 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 5** Figure shows a snapshot of a sinusoidal travelling wave taken at  $t = 0.3$  s. The wavelength is 7.5 cm and the amplitude is 2 cm. If the crest  $P$  was at  $x = 0$  at  $t = 0$ , write the equation of travelling wave.



**Solution** Given,  $A = 2$  cm,  $\lambda = 7.5$  cm

$$\therefore k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = 0.84 \text{ cm}^{-1}$$

The wave has travelled a distance of 1.2 cm in 0.3 s. Hence, speed of the wave,

$$v = \frac{1.2}{0.3} = 4 \text{ cm/s}$$

$\therefore$  Angular frequency  $\omega = (v)(k) = 3.36 \text{ rad/s}$

Since the wave is travelling along positive  $x$ -direction and crest (maximum displacement) is at  $x = 0$  at  $t = 0$ , we can write the wave equation as

$$y(x, t) = A \cos(kx - \omega t)$$

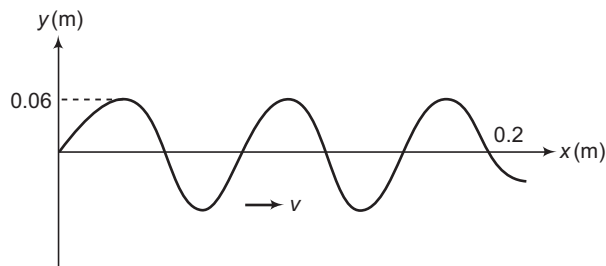
or  $y(x, t) = A \cos(\omega t - kx)$  as  $\cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta$

Therefore, the desired equation is

$$y(x, t) = (2 \text{ cm}) \cos [(0.84 \text{ cm}^{-1})x - (3.36 \text{ rad/s})t] \text{ cm}$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 6** For the wave shown in figure, write the equation of this wave if its position is shown at  $t = 0$ . Speed of wave is  $v = 300 \text{ m/s}$ .



**Solution** The amplitude  $A = 0.06$  m

$$\frac{5}{2} \lambda = 0.2 \text{ m}$$

$\therefore$

$$\lambda = 0.08 \text{ m}$$

$$f = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{300}{0.08} = 3750 \text{ Hz}$$

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = 78.5 \text{ m}^{-1}$$

and

$$\omega = 2\pi f = 23562 \text{ rad/s}$$

At  $t = 0$ ,  $x = 0$ ,

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial x} = \text{positive}$$

and the given curve is a sine curve.

Hence, equation of wave travelling in positive  $x$ -direction should have the form,

$$y(x, t) = A \sin(kx - \omega t)$$

Substituting the values, we have

$$y(x, t) = (0.06 \text{ m}) \sin [(78.5 \text{ m}^{-1}) x - (23562 \text{ s}^{-1}) t] \text{ m}$$

Ans.

## Miscellaneous Examples

- **Example 7** A block of mass  $M = 2 \text{ kg}$  is suspended from a string  $AB$  of mass  $6 \text{ kg}$  as shown in figure. A transverse wave pulse of wavelength  $\lambda_0$  is produced at point  $B$ . Find its wavelength while reaching at point  $A$ .



### Concept

While moving from  $B$  to  $A$ , tension will increase. So, wave speed will also increase (as  $v = \sqrt{T/\mu}$ ). Frequency will remain unchanged because it depends on source. Therefore, wavelength will also increase (as  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$  or  $\lambda \propto v$ ).

**Solution**  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{f}$

or

$$\lambda \propto \sqrt{T}$$

(as  $\mu$  and  $f$  are constants)

$\therefore$

$$\frac{\lambda_B}{\lambda_A} = \sqrt{\frac{T_B}{T_A}}$$

$\therefore$

$$\lambda_B = \left( \sqrt{\frac{T_B}{T_A}} \right) \lambda_A$$

$$= \left[ \sqrt{\frac{(2+6)g}{2g}} \right]$$

$$= 2\lambda$$

Ans.

34 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 8** A wave moves with speed 300 m/s on a wire which is under a tension of 500 N. Find how much tension must be changed to increase the speed to 312 m/s?

**Solution** Speed of a transverse wave on a wire is,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \quad \dots(i)$$

Differentiating with respect to tension, we have

$$\frac{dv}{dT} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\mu T}} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Dividing Eq. (ii) by Eq. (i), we have

$$\frac{dv}{v} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{dT}{T} \quad \text{or} \quad dT = (2T) \frac{dv}{v}$$

Substituting the proper values, we have

$$dT = \frac{(2)(500)(312 - 300)}{300} = 40 \text{ N}$$

**Ans.**

i.e. tension should be increased by 40 N.

- **Example 9** For a wave described by  $y = A \sin(\omega t - kx)$ , consider the following points (a)  $x = 0$  (b)  $x = \frac{\pi}{4k}$  (c)  $x = \frac{\pi}{2k}$  and (d)  $x = \frac{3\pi}{4k}$ .

For a particle at each of these points at  $t = 0$ , describe whether the particle is moving or not and in what direction and describe whether the particle is speeding up, slowing down or instantaneously not accelerating?

**Solution**  $y = A \sin(\omega t - kx)$

Particle velocity  $v_p(x, t) = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = \omega A \cos(\omega t - kx)$  and particle acceleration

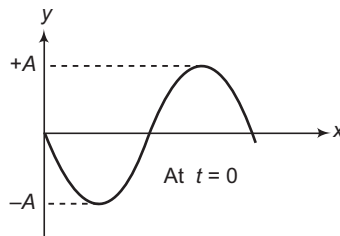
$$a_p(x, t) = \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = -\omega^2 A \sin(\omega t - kx)$$

(a)  $t = 0, x = 0$ :  $v_p = +\omega A$  and  $a_p = 0$

i.e. particle is moving **upwards** but its **acceleration is zero**.

**Note** Direction of velocity can also be obtained in a different manner as under,

At  $t = 0, y = A \sin(-kx) = -A \sin kx$



i.e.  $y$ - $x$  graph is as shown in figure. At  $x = 0$ , slope is negative. Therefore, particle velocity is positive ( $v_p = -v \times \text{slope}$ ), as the wave is travelling along positive  $x$ -direction.

(b)  $t = 0, x = \frac{\pi}{4k}$        $x = \frac{\pi}{4k}$

$\therefore$        $kx = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$v_p = \omega A \cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = +\frac{\omega A}{\sqrt{2}}$$

and

$$a_p = -\omega^2 A \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = +\frac{\omega^2 A}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Velocity of particle is positive, i.e. the particle is moving **upwards** (along positive y-direction). Further  $v_p$  and  $a_p$  are in the same direction (both are positive). Hence, the particle is **speeding up**.

(c)  $t = 0, x = \frac{\pi}{2k}$        $x = \frac{\pi}{2k} \therefore kx = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$v_p = \omega A \cos(-\pi/2) = 0$$

$$a_p = -\omega^2 A \sin(-\pi/2) = \omega^2 A$$

i.e. particle is **stationary** or at its extreme position ( $y = -A$ ). So, it is **speeding up** at this instant.

(d)  $t = 0, x = \frac{3\pi}{4k}$

$$x = \frac{3\pi}{4k} \therefore kx = \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$\therefore$

$$v_p = \omega A \cos\left(-\frac{3\pi}{4}\right) = -\frac{\omega A}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$a_p = -\omega^2 A \sin\left(-\frac{3\pi}{4}\right) = +\frac{\omega^2 A}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Velocity of particle is negative, i.e. the particle is moving **downwards**. Further  $v_p$  and  $a_p$  are in opposite directions, i.e. the particle is **slowing down**.

- **Example 10** A thin string is held at one end and oscillates vertically so that,  
 $y(x=0, t) = 8 \sin 4t$  (cm)

Neglect the gravitational force. The string's linear mass density is 0.2 kg/m and its tension is 1 N. The string passes through a bath filled with 1 kg water. Due to friction heat is transferred to the bath. The heat transfer efficiency is 50%. Calculate how much time passes before the temperature of the bath rises one degree kelvin?

**Solution** Comparing the given equation with equation of a travelling wave,

$$y = A \sin(kx \pm \omega t) \text{ at } x=0 \text{ we find,}$$

$$A = 8 \text{ cm} = 8 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}$$

$$\omega = 4 \text{ rad/s}$$

Speed of travelling wave,  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{0.2}} = 2.236 \text{ m/s}$

Further,  $\rho S = \mu = 0.2 \text{ kg/m}$

The average power over a period is

$$P = \frac{1}{2} (\rho S) \omega^2 A^2 v$$

## 36 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Substituting the values, we have

$$P = \frac{1}{2} (0.2) (4)^2 (8 \times 10^{-2})^2 (2.236)$$

$$= 2.29 \times 10^{-2} \text{ J/s}$$

The power transferred to the bath is,

$$P' = 0.5 P = 1.145 \times 10^{-2} \text{ J/s}$$

Now let, it takes  $t$  second to raise the temperature of 1 kg water by 1 degree kelvin. Then

$$P' t = ms\Delta t$$

Here,  $s$  = specific heat of water =  $4.2 \times 10^3 \text{ J/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{K}$

$$\therefore t = \frac{ms\Delta t}{P'} = \frac{(1) (4.2 \times 10^3) (1)}{1.145 \times 10^{-2}}$$

$$= 3.6 \times 10^5 \text{ s} \approx 4.2 \text{ day}$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 11** Consider a wave propagating in the negative  $x$ -direction whose frequency is 100 Hz. At  $t = 5$  s, the displacement associated with the wave is given by

$$y = 0.5 \cos (0.1 x)$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are measured in centimetres and  $t$  in seconds. Obtain the displacement (as a function of  $x$ ) at  $t = 10$  s. What is the wavelength and velocity associated with the wave?

**Solution** A wave travelling in negative  $x$ -direction can be represented as

$$y(x, t) = A \cos (kx + \omega t + \phi)$$

At  $t = 5$  s,

$$y(x, t = 5) = A \cos (kx + 5\omega + \phi)$$

Comparing this with the given equation,

We have,

$$A = 0.5 \text{ cm}, k = 0.1 \text{ cm}^{-1}$$

and

$$5\omega + \phi = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

Now,

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{0.1} = (20\pi) \text{ cm} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\omega = 2\pi f = (200\pi) \text{ rad/s}$$

$\therefore$

$$v = \frac{\omega}{k} = \frac{200\pi}{0.1} = (2000\pi) \text{ cm/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

From Eq. (i),

$$\phi = -5\omega$$

At  $t = 10$  s,

$$y(x, t = 10) = 0.5 \cos (0.1 x + 10\omega - 5\omega)$$

$$= 0.5 \cos (0.1 x + 5\omega)$$

Substituting  $\omega = 200\pi$ ,

$$y(x, t = 10) = 0.5 \cos (0.1 x + 1000\pi)$$

$$= 0.5 \cos (0.1 x) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

- **Example 12** A simple harmonic wave of amplitude 8 units travels along positive  $x$ -axis. At any given instant of time, for a particle at a distance of 10 cm from the origin, the displacement is +6 units, and for a particle at a distance of 25 cm from the origin, the displacement is +4 units. Calculate the wavelength.

**Solution**  $y = A \sin \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} (vt - x)$

or 
$$\frac{y}{A} = \sin 2\pi \left( \frac{t}{T} - \frac{x}{\lambda} \right)$$

In the first case,

$$\frac{y_1}{A} = \sin 2\pi \left( \frac{t}{T} - \frac{x_1}{\lambda} \right)$$

Here,  $y_1 = +6$ ,  $A = 8$ ,  $x_1 = 10$  cm

$$\therefore \frac{6}{8} = \sin 2\pi \left( \frac{t}{T} - \frac{10}{\lambda} \right) \quad \dots(i)$$

Similarly in the second case,

$$\frac{4}{8} = \sin 2\pi \left( \frac{t}{T} - \frac{25}{\lambda} \right) \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eq. (i),

$$2\pi \left( \frac{t}{T} - \frac{10}{\lambda} \right) = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{6}{8} \right) = 0.85 \text{ rad}$$

or 
$$\frac{t}{T} - \frac{10}{\lambda} = 0.14 \quad \dots(iii)$$

Similarly from Eq. (ii),

$$2\pi \left( \frac{t}{T} - \frac{25}{\lambda} \right) = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{8} \right) = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ rad}$$

or 
$$\frac{t}{T} - \frac{25}{\lambda} = 0.08 \quad \dots(iv)$$

Subtracting Eq. (iv) from Eq. (iii), we get

$$\frac{15}{\lambda} = 0.06$$

$\therefore \lambda = 250$  cm **Ans.**

- **Example 13** A wave pulse on a horizontal string is represented by the function

$$y(x, t) = \frac{5.0}{1.0 + (x - 2t)^2} \quad (\text{CGS units})$$

Plot this function at  $t = 0, 2.5$  and  $5.0$  s.

**Solution** At the given times the function representing the wave pulse is

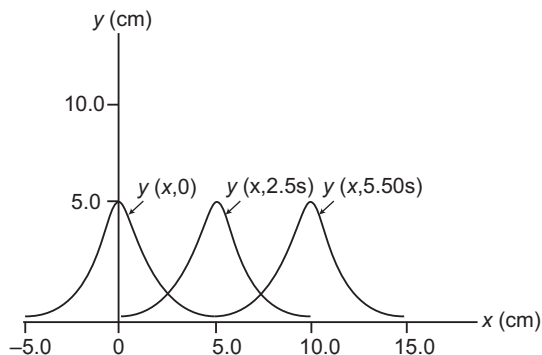
$$y(x, 0) = \frac{5.0}{1.0 + x^2}$$

$$y(x, 2.5 \text{ s}) = \frac{5.0}{1.0 + (x - 5.0)^2}$$



38 • Waves and Thermodynamics

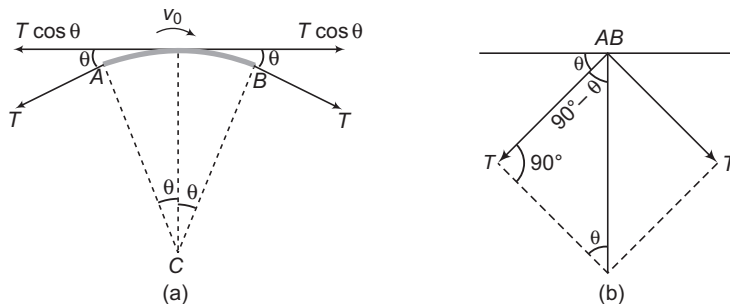
$$y(x, 5.0 \text{ s}) = \frac{5.0}{1.0 + (x - 10.0)^2}$$



The maximum of  $y(x, 0)$  is 5.0 cm; at  $t = 0$ , it is located at  $x = 0$ . At  $t = 2.5$  and 5.0 s, the maximum of the pulse has moved to  $x = 5.0$  and 10.0 cm, respectively. So, in each 2.5 s time interval, the pulse moves 5.0 cm in the positive  $x$ -direction. Its velocity is therefore +2.0 cm/s.

- **Example 14** A uniform circular hoop of string is rotating clockwise in the absence of gravity. The tangential speed is  $v_0$ . Find the speed of the wave travelling on this string.

**Solution**



Let  $T$  be the tension in the string. Consider a small circular element  $AB$  of the string of length,

$$\Delta l = R(2\theta) \quad (R = \text{radius of hoop})$$

The components of tension  $T \cos \theta$  are equal and opposite and thus cancel out. The components towards centre  $C$  (i.e.  $T \sin \theta$ ) provides the necessary centripetal force to element  $AB$ .

$$\therefore 2T \sin \theta = \frac{mv_0^2}{R} \quad \dots(i)$$

Here,

$$m = \mu \Delta l = 2\mu R\theta \quad \left( \mu = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{length}} \right)$$

As  $\theta$  is small,

$$\sin \theta \approx \theta$$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we get

$$2T\theta = \frac{2\mu R\theta v_0^2}{R}$$

or 
$$\frac{T}{\mu} = v_0^2$$

or 
$$\sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = v_0 \quad \dots(\text{ii})$$

Speed of wave travelling on this string,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = v_0 \quad \text{[from Eq. (ii)]}$$

i.e. the velocity of the transverse wave along the hoop of string is the same as the velocity of rotation of the hoop, viz.  $v_0$ . **Ans.**

- **Example 15** A sinusoidal wave travelling in the positive direction on a stretched string has amplitude 2.0 cm, wavelength 1.0 m and wave velocity 5.0 m/s. At  $x = 0$  and  $t = 0$ , it is given that  $y = 0$  and  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial t} < 0$ . Find the wave function  $y(x, t)$ .

**Solution** We start with a general equation for a rightward moving wave,

$$y(x, t) = A \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi)$$

The amplitude given is

$$A = 2.0 \text{ cm} = 0.02 \text{ m}$$

The wavelength is given as

$$\lambda = 1.0 \text{ m}$$

∴ Angular wave number,

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = (2\pi) \text{ m}^{-1}$$

Angular frequency,

$$\omega = vk = (10\pi) \text{ rad/s}$$

∴ 
$$y(x, t) = (0.02) \sin [2\pi(x - 5.0t) + \phi]$$

We are given that for  $x = 0, t = 0$ ,

$$y = 0$$

and

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial t} < 0$$

i.e.

$$0.02 \sin \phi = 0 \quad \text{(as } y = 0\text{)}$$

and

$$-0.2\pi \cos \phi < 0$$

From these conditions, we may conclude that

$$\phi = 2n\pi \quad \text{where } n = 0, 2, 4, 6 \dots$$

Therefore,

$$y(x, t) = (0.02 \text{ m}) \sin [(2\pi \text{ m}^{-1})x - (10\pi \text{ rad s}^{-1})t] \text{ m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

**Directions :** Choose the correct option.

(a) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true and the **Reason** is correct explanation of the **Assertion**.

(b) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true but **Reason** is not the correct explanation of **Assertion**.

(c) If **Assertion** is true, but the **Reason** is false.

(d) If **Assertion** is false but the **Reason** is true.

1. **Assertion :** Mechanical transverse waves can't travel in gaseous medium.

**Reason :** They do not possess modulus of rigidity.

2. **Assertion :** Surface waves are neither transverse nor longitudinal.

**Reason :** In surface wave particles undergo circular motion.

3. **Assertion :** Two equations of wave are  $y_1 = A \sin(\omega t - kx)$  and  $y_2 = A \sin(kx - \omega t)$ . These two waves have a phase difference of  $\pi$ .

**Reason :** They are travelling in opposite directions.

4. **Assertion :** Wave speed is given by  $v = f\lambda$ . If frequency  $f$  is doubled,  $v$  will become two times.

**Reason :** For given conditions of medium wave speed remains constant.

5. **Assertion :** On moon you cannot hear your friend standing at some distance from you.

**Reason :** There is a vacuum on moon.

6. **Assertion :** Wave number is the number of waves per unit length.

**Reason :** Wave number =  $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ .

7. **Assertion :** Electromagnetic waves do not require medium for their propagation.

**Reason :** They can't travel in a medium.

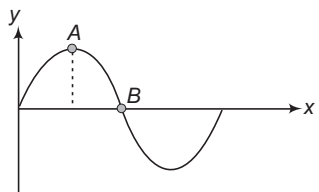
8. **Assertion :** Two strings shown in figure have the same tension. Speed of transverse waves in string-1 will be more.



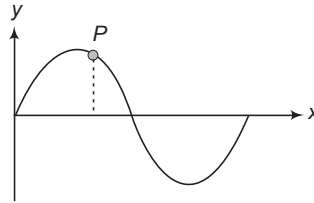
**Reason :**  $v \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu}}$ , Here  $\mu$  is mass per unit length of string.

9. **Assertion :**  $y$ - $x$  graph of a transverse wave on a string is as shown in figure. At point A potential energy and kinetic energy both are minimum.

**Reason :** At point B kinetic energy and potential energy both are maximum.



10. **Assertion :**  $y$ - $x$  graph of a transverse wave on a string is as shown in figure. At the given instant point  $P$  is moving downwards. Hence, we can say that wave is moving towards positive  $y$ -direction.



**Reason :** Particle velocity is given by

$$v_P = -v \frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$$

### Objective Questions

1. Equation of progressive wave is given by  $y = 4 \sin \left[ \pi \left( \frac{t}{5} - \frac{x}{9} \right) + \frac{\pi}{6} \right]$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are in metre.

Then,

- (a)  $v = 5$  m/s  
(b)  $\lambda = 18$  m  
(c)  $A = 0.04$  m  
(d)  $f = 50$  Hz
2. The equation of a wave is given by  $Y = 5 \sin 10\pi(t - 0.01x)$  along the  $x$ -axis. (All the quantities are expressed in SI units). The phase difference between the points separated by a distance of 10 m along  $x$ -axis is
- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$                       (b)  $\pi$                       (c)  $2\pi$                       (d)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$
3. The displacement function of a wave travelling along positive  $x$ -direction is  $y = \frac{1}{2 + 3x^2}$  at  $t = 0$  and by  $y = \frac{1}{2 + 3(x - 2)^2}$  at  $t = 2$  s, where  $y$  and  $x$  are in metre. The velocity of the wave is
- (a) 2 m/s                      (b) 0.5 m/s  
(c) 1 m/s                      (d) 3 m/s
4. The angle between wave velocity and particle velocity in a travelling wave may be
- (a) zero                      (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$                       (c)  $\pi$                       (d) All of these
5. A source oscillates with a frequency 25 Hz and the wave propagates with 300 m/s. Two points  $A$  and  $B$  are located at distances 10 m and 16 m away from the source. The phase difference between  $A$  and  $B$  is
- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$                       (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$                       (c)  $\pi$                       (d)  $2\pi$
6. The equation of a transverse wave propagating in a string is given by

$$y = 0.02 \sin(x + 30t)$$

where,  $x$  and  $y$  are in metre and  $t$  is in second.

If linear density of the string is  $1.3 \times 10^{-4}$  kg/m, then the tension in the string is

- (a) 0.12 N                      (b) 1.2 N                      (c) 12 N                      (d) 120 N

## 42 • Waves and Thermodynamics

7. A harmonic oscillator vibrates with amplitude of 4 cm and performs 150 oscillations in one minute. If the initial phase is  $45^\circ$  and it starts moving away from the origin, then the equation of motion is

(a)  $0.04 \sin\left(5\pi t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

(b)  $0.04 \sin\left(5\pi t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

(c)  $0.04 \sin\left(4\pi t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

(d)  $0.04 \sin\left(4\pi t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

### Subjective Questions

1. A certain transverse wave is described by

$$y(x, t) = (6.50 \text{ mm}) \cos 2\pi \left( \frac{x}{28.0 \text{ cm}} - \frac{t}{0.0360 \text{ s}} \right).$$

Determine the wave's

- (a) amplitude  
(b) wavelength  
(c) frequency  
(d) speed of propagation and  
(e) direction of propagation.
2. For the wave  $y = 5 \sin 30\pi [t - (x/240)]$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are in cm and  $t$  is in seconds, find the  
(a) displacement when  $t = 0$  and  $x = 2$  cm  
(b) wavelength  
(c) velocity of the wave and  
(d) frequency of the wave
3. The displacement of a wave disturbance propagating in the positive  $x$ -direction is given by

$$y = \frac{1}{1+x^2} \text{ at } t = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{1}{1+(x-1)^2} \text{ at } t = 2 \text{ s}$$

where,  $x$  and  $y$  are in metre. The shape of the wave disturbance does not change during the propagation. What is the velocity of the wave?

4. A travelling wave pulse is given by  $y = \frac{10}{5 + (x + 2t)^2}$

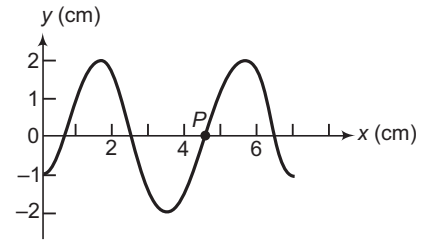
Here,  $x$  and  $y$  are in metre and  $t$  in second. In which direction and with what velocity is the pulse propagating? What is the amplitude of pulse?

5. Is there any relationship between wave speed and the maximum particle speed for a wave travelling on a string? If so, what is it?
6. Calculate the velocity of a transverse wave along a string of length 2 m and mass 0.06 kg under a tension of 500 N.
7. Calculate the speed of a transverse wave in a wire of  $1.0 \text{ mm}^2$  cross-section under a tension of 0.98 N. Density of the material of wire is  $9.8 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$
8. If at  $t = 0$ , a travelling wave pulse on a string is described by the function,

$$y = \frac{10}{(x^2 + 2)}$$

Here,  $x$  and  $y$  are in metre and  $t$  in second. What will be the wave function representing the pulse at time  $t$ , if the pulse is propagating along positive  $x$ -axis with speed 2 m/s?

9. Consider a sinusoidal travelling wave shown in figure. The wave velocity is + 40 cm/s.



Find

- the frequency
- the phase difference between points 2.5 cm apart
- how long it takes for the phase at a given position to change by  $60^\circ$
- the velocity of a particle at point  $P$  at the instant shown.

10. The equation of a travelling wave is

$$y(x, t) = 0.02 \sin\left(\frac{x}{0.05} + \frac{t}{0.01}\right) \text{ m}$$

Find

- The wave velocity and
- the particle velocity at  $x = 0.2$  m and  $t = 0.3$  s.

Given,  $\cos \theta = -0.85$ , where,  $\theta = 34$  rad

11. Transverse waves on a string have wave speed 12.0 m/s, amplitude 0.05 m and wavelength 0.4 m. The waves travel in the +  $x$ -direction and at  $t = 0$  the  $x = 0$  end of the string has zero displacement and is moving upwards.

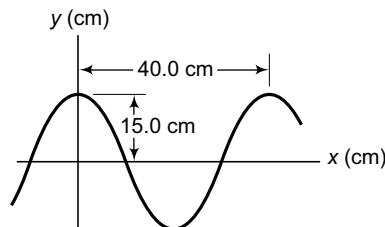
- Write a wave function describing the wave.
- Find the transverse displacement of a point at  $x = 0.25$  m at time  $t = 0.15$  s.
- How much time must elapse from the instant in part (b) until the point at  $x = 0.25$  m has zero displacement?

12. A wave is described by the equation

$$y = (1.0 \text{ mm}) \sin \pi \left( \frac{x}{2.0 \text{ cm}} - \frac{t}{0.01 \text{ s}} \right)$$

- Find the time period and the wavelength.
- Write the equation for the velocity of the particles. Find the speed of the particle at  $x = 1.0$  cm at time  $t = 0.01$  s.
- What are the speeds of the particles at  $x = 3.0$  cm, 5.0 cm and 7.0 cm at  $t = 0.01$  s?
- What are the speeds of the particles at  $x = 1.0$  cm at  $t = 0.011, 0.012$  and  $0.013$  s?

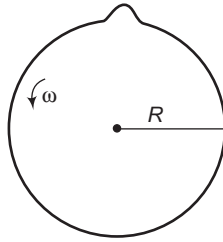
13. A sinusoidal wave travelling in the positive  $x$ -direction has an amplitude of 15.0 cm, a wavelength of 40.0 cm and a frequency of 8.00 Hz. The vertical displacement of the medium at  $t = 0$  and  $x = 0$  is also 15.0 cm as shown in figure.



- Find the angular wave number  $k$ , period  $T$ , angular frequency  $\omega$  and speed  $v$  of the wave.
- Write a general expression for the wave function.

## 44 • Waves and Thermodynamics

14. A flexible steel cable of total length  $L$  and mass per unit length  $\mu$  hangs vertically from a support at one end. (a) Show that the speed of a transverse wave down the cable is  $v = \sqrt{g(L-x)}$ , where  $x$  is measured from the support. (b) How long will it take for a wave to travel down the cable?
15. A loop of rope is whirled at a high angular velocity  $\omega$ , so that it becomes a taut circle of radius  $R$ . A kink develops in the whirling rope.



- (a) Show that the speed of the kink in the rope is  $v = \omega R$ .  
 (b) Under what conditions does the kink remain stationary relative to an observer on the ground?
16. A non-uniform wire of length  $L$  and mass  $M$  has a variable linear mass density given by  $\mu = kx$ , where  $x$  is distance from one end of wire and  $k$  is a constant. Find the time taken by a pulse starting at one end to reach the other end when the tension in the wire is  $T$ .

## LEVEL 2

### Single Correct Option

- The speed of propagation of a wave in a medium is 300 m/s. The equation of motion of point at  $x = 0$  is given by  $y = 0.04 \sin 600 \pi t$  (metre). The displacement of a point  $x = 75$  cm at  $t = 0.01$  s is
  - 0.02 m
  - 0.04 m
  - zero
  - 0.028 m
- A 100 Hz sinusoidal wave is travelling in the positive  $x$ -direction along a string with a linear mass density of  $3.5 \times 10^{-3}$  kg/m and a tension of 35 N. At time  $t = 0$ , the point  $x = 0$ , has maximum displacement in the positive  $y$ -direction. Next when this point has zero displacement, the slope of the string is  $\pi/20$ . Which of the following expression represent (s) the displacement of string as a function of  $x$  (in metre) and  $t$  (in second)
  - $y = 0.025 \cos (200\pi t - 2\pi x)$
  - $y = 0.5 \cos (200 \pi t - 2\pi x)$
  - $y = 0.025 \cos (100 \pi t - 10 \pi x)$
  - $y = 0.5 \cos (100 \pi t - 10 \pi x)$
- Vibrations of period 0.25 s propagate along a straight line at a velocity of 48 cm/s. One second after the emergence of vibrations at the initial point, displacement of the point, 47 cm from it is found to be 3 cm. [Assume that at initial point particle is in its mean position at  $t = 0$  and moving upwards]. Then,
  - amplitude of vibrations is 6 cm
  - amplitude of vibrations is  $3\sqrt{2}$  cm
  - amplitude of vibrations is 3 cm
  - None of these
- Transverse waves are generated in two uniform steel wires  $A$  and  $B$  by attaching their free ends to a fork of frequency 500 Hz. The diameter of wire  $A$  is half that of  $B$  and tension in wire  $A$  is half the tension in wire  $B$ . What is the ratio of velocities of waves in  $A$  and  $B$ ?
  - 1 : 2
  - $\sqrt{2} : 1$
  - 2 : 1
  - $1 : \sqrt{2}$

5. The frequency of  $A$  note is 4 times that of  $B$  note. The energies of two notes are equal. The amplitude of  $B$  note as compared to that of  $A$  note will be  
 (a) double (b) equal  
 (c) four times (d) eight times
6. If at  $t = 0$ , a travelling wave pulse on a string is described by the function.

$$y = \frac{6}{x^2 + 3}$$

What will be the wave function representing the pulse at time  $t$ , if the pulse is propagating along positive  $x$ -axis with speed 4 m/s?

- (a)  $y = \frac{6}{(x + 4t)^2 + 3}$  (b)  $y = \frac{6}{(x - 4t)^2 + 3}$   
 (c)  $y = \frac{6}{(x - t)^2}$  (d)  $y = \frac{6}{(x - t)^2 + 12}$

### More than One Correct Options

1. A transverse wave travelling on a stretched string is represented by the equation

$$y = \frac{2}{(2x - 6.2t)^2 + 20}. \text{ Then,}$$

- (a) velocity of the wave is 3.1 m/s  
 (b) amplitude of the wave is 0.1 m  
 (c) frequency of the wave is 20 Hz  
 (d) wavelength of the wave is 1 m
2. For energy density, power and intensity of any wave choose the correct options.  
 (a)  $u = \text{energy density} = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2$  (b)  $P = \text{power} = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 v$   
 (c)  $I = \text{intensity} = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 S v$  (d)  $I = \frac{P}{S}$
3. For the transverse wave equation  $y = A \sin(\pi x + \pi t)$ , choose the correct options at  $t = 0$   
 (a) points at  $x = 0$  and  $x = 1$  are at mean positions  
 (b) points at  $x = 0.5$  and  $x = 1.5$  have maximum accelerations  
 (c) points at  $x = 0.5$  and  $x = 1.5$  are at rest  
 (d) the given wave is travelling in negative  $x$ -direction
4. In the wave equation,

$$y = A \sin \frac{2\pi}{a} (x - bt)$$

- (a) speed of wave is  $a$  (b) speed of wave is  $b$   
 (c) wavelength of wave is  $a/b$  (d) wavelength of wave is  $a$
5. In the wave equation,

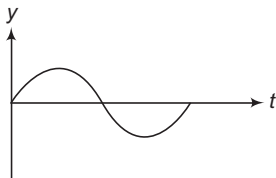
$$y = A \sin 2\pi \left( \frac{x}{a} - \frac{t}{b} \right)$$

- (a) speed of wave is  $a/b$  (b) speed of wave is  $b/a$   
 (c) wavelength of wave is  $a$  (d) time period of wave is  $b$

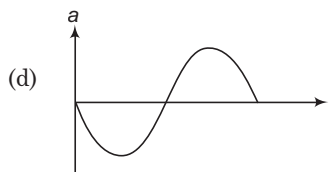
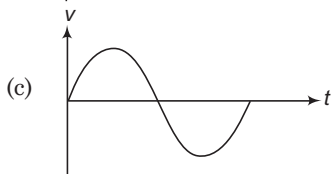
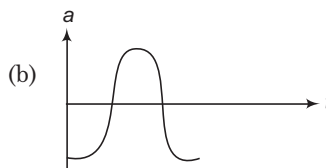
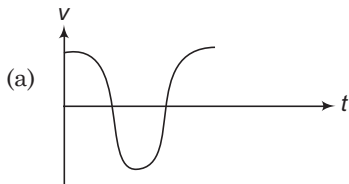


**46 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

6. Corresponding to  $y-t$  graph of a transverse harmonic wave shown in figure,



choose the correct options at same position.



**Match the Columns**

1. For the wave equation,  $y = a \sin(bt - cx)$

Match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) wave speed	(p) $\frac{b}{2\pi}$
(b) maximum particle speed	(q) $\frac{c}{2\pi}$
(c) wave frequency	(r) $\frac{b}{c}$
(d) wavelength	(s) None of these

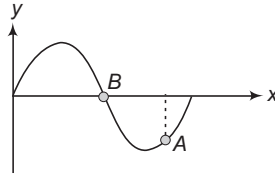
2. For the wave equation,

$$y = (4 \text{ cm}) \sin [\pi t + 2\pi x]$$

Here,  $t$  is in second and  $x$  in metres.

Column I	Column II
(a) at $x = 0$ , particle velocity is maximum at $t =$	(p) 0.5 s
(b) at $x = 0$ , particle acceleration is maximum at $t =$	(q) 1.0 s
(c) at $x = 0.5$ m, particle velocity is maximum at $t =$	(r) zero
(d) at $x = 0.5$ m, particle acceleration is maximum at $t =$	(s) 1.5 s

3.  $y$ - $x$  graph of a transverse wave at a given instant is shown in figure. Match the following two columns.



Column I	Column II
(a) velocity of particle A	(p) positive
(b) acceleration of particle A	(q) negative
(c) velocity of particle B	(r) zero
(d) acceleration of particle B	(s) can't tell

4. For a travelling wave, match the following two columns.

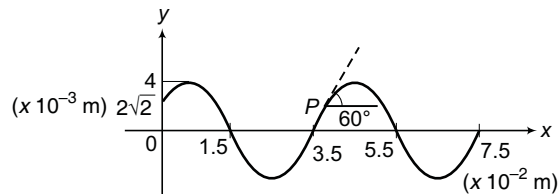
Column I	Column II
(a) energy density	(p) $[ML^2 T^{-3}]$
(b) power	(q) $\frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 S v$
(c) intensity	(r) $[M^0 L^{-1} T]$
(d) wave number	(s) None

5. Match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) $y = A \sin (\omega t - kx)$	(p) travelling in positive $x$ -direction
(b) $y = A \sin (kx - \omega t)$	(q) travelling in negative $x$ -direction
(c) $y = -A \cos (\omega t + kx)$	(r) at $t = 0$ , velocity of particle is positive at $x = 0$
(d) $y = -A \cos (kx - \omega t)$	(s) at $t = 0$ acceleration of particle is positive at $x = 0$

### Subjective Questions

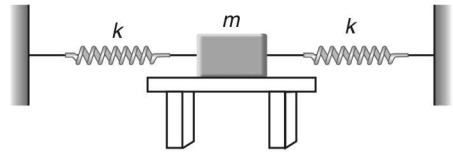
1. The figure shows a snap photograph of a vibrating string at  $t = 0$ . The particle  $P$  is observed moving up with velocity  $20\sqrt{3}$  cm/s. The tangent at  $P$  makes an angle  $60^\circ$  with  $x$ -axis.



- Find the direction in which the wave is moving.
- Write the equation of the wave.
- The total energy carried by the wave per cycle of the string. Assuming that the mass per unit length of the string is 50 g/m.

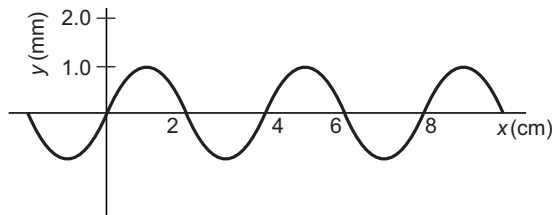
48 • Waves and Thermodynamics

2. A long string having a cross-sectional area  $0.80 \text{ mm}^2$  and density  $12.5 \text{ g/cm}^3$  is subjected to a tension of  $64 \text{ N}$  along the positive  $x$ -axis. One end of this string is attached to a vibrator at  $x = 0$  moving in transverse direction at a frequency of  $20 \text{ Hz}$ . At  $t = 0$ , the source is at a maximum displacement  $y = 1.0 \text{ cm}$ .
- Find the speed of the wave travelling on the string.
  - Write the equation for the wave.
  - What is the displacement of the particle of the string at  $x = 50 \text{ cm}$  at time  $t = 0.05 \text{ s}$ ?
  - What is the velocity of this particle at this instant?



3. One end of each of two identical springs, each of force constant  $0.5 \text{ N/m}$  are attached on the opposite sides of a wooden block of mass  $0.01 \text{ kg}$ . The other ends of the springs are connected to separate rigid supports such that the springs are unstretched and are collinear in a horizontal plane. To the wooden piece is fixed a pointer which touches a vertically moving plane paper. The wooden piece kept on a smooth horizontal table is now displaced by  $0.02 \text{ m}$  along the line of springs and released. If the speed of paper is  $0.1 \text{ m/s}$ , find the equation of the path traced by the pointer on the paper and the distance between two consecutive maximas on this path.
4. A wave pulse is travelling on a string with a speed  $v$  towards the positive  $x$ -axis. The shape of the string at  $t = 0$  is given by  $y(x) = A \sin(x/a)$ , where  $A$  and  $a$  are constants.
- What are the dimensions of  $A$  and  $a$ ?
  - Write the equation of the wave for a general time  $t$ , if the wave speed is  $v$ .

5. Figure shows a plot of the transverse displacement of the particle of a string at  $t = 0$  through which a travelling wave is passing in the positive  $x$ -direction. The wave speed is  $20 \text{ cm/s}$ . Find (a) the amplitude (b) the wavelength (c) the wave number and (d) the frequency of the wave.



6. Two wires of different densities but same area of cross-section are soldered together at one end and are stretched to a tension  $T$ . The velocity of a transverse wave in the first wire is double of that in the second wire. Find the ratio of the density of the first wire to that of the second wire.
7. Two long strings  $A$  and  $B$ , each having linear mass density  $1.2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ kg/m}$  are stretched by different tensions  $4.8 \text{ N}$  and  $7.5 \text{ N}$  respectively and are kept parallel to each other with their left ends at  $x = 0$ . Wave pulses are produced on the strings at the left ends at  $t = 0$  on string  $A$  and at  $t = 20 \text{ ms}$  on string  $B$ . When and where will the pulse on  $B$  overtake that on  $A$ ?
8. A sinusoidal transverse wave travels on a string. The string has length  $8.00 \text{ m}$  and mass  $6.00 \text{ g}$ . The wave speed is  $30.0 \text{ m/s}$  and the wavelength is  $0.200 \text{ m}$ . (a) If the wave is to have an average power of  $50.0 \text{ W}$ , what must be the amplitude of the wave? (b) For this same string, if the amplitude and wavelength are the same as in part (a) what is the average power for the wave if the tension is increased such that the wave speed is doubled?
9. A uniform rope with length  $L$  and mass  $m$  is held at one end and whirled in a horizontal circle with angular velocity  $\omega$ . You can ignore the force of gravity on the rope. Find the time required for a transverse wave to travel from one end of the rope to the other.

Hint :  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)$

# Answers

## Introductory Exercise 17.1

2.  $c/b$

3. The converse is not true. Only function (c) satisfies this condition.  
 4. (a)  $L, L, T$  (b)  $a/T$  (c) negative  $x$ -direction (d)  $x = -a$  and  $x = -2a$

## Introductory Exercise 17.2

1. (a) 5 mm (b)  $1 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (c)  $2\pi \text{ cm}$  (d)  $\frac{30}{\pi} \text{ Hz}$  (e)  $\left(\frac{\pi}{30}\right) \text{ sec}$ , (f)  $60 \text{ cm/s}$   
 2. (a) 20 ms 4.0 cm (b) zero (c) zero (d)  $9.7 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ ,  $18 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ ,  $25 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$

## Introductory Exercise 17.3

1. (a) negative  $x$ -direction (b)  $10 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ , 20 cm, 50 Hz (c) 0.10 mm,  $3.14 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$  2. (a) 9.4 m/s (b) zero  
 3. (a)  $-5 \text{ m/s}$  (b)  $-1.7 \text{ m/s}$  4. (a) 0.116 m (b)  $\pi$

## Introductory Exercise 17.4

1.  $7.5 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz} - 4.3 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}$  2. 0.33 m, 0.165 m

## Introductory Exercise 17.5

1. 0.05 s 2.  $32 \text{ ms}^{-1}$  3.  $79 \text{ ms}^{-1}$  and  $63 \text{ ms}^{-1}$  4. 0.02 s  
 5. 22 m/s 6. (a) 16.3 m/s (b) 0.136 m (c) both increase by  $\sqrt{2}$  times

## Introductory Exercise 17.6

1.  $\frac{1}{4\pi} \text{ W/m}^2$  2.  $A \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{r}}$ ,  $I \propto \frac{1}{r}$  3. 0.58 mJ 4. 512 W  
 5. (a) 0.47 W (b) 9.4 mJ 6. 49 mW

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

1. (a) 2. (b) 3. (c) 4. (d) 5. (a) 6. (a) 7. (c) 8. (d) 9. (b) 10. (d)

### Objective Questions

1. (b) 2. (b) 3. (c) 4. (d) 5. (c) 6. (a) 7. (a)

### Subjective Questions

1. (a) 6.50 mm (b) 28.0 cm (c) 27.8 Hz (d) 7.8 m/s (e) positive  $x$   
 2. (a)  $-3.535 \text{ cm}$  (b) 16 cm (c) 240 cm/s (d) 15 Hz 3. 0.5 m/s  
 4. The pulse is travelling along negative  $x$ -axis with velocity 2 m/s. The amplitude of the pulse is 2 m.  
 5. Yes,  $(v_p)_{\max} = (kA)v$  6. 129.1 m/s 7. 10 m/s

## 50 • Waves and Thermodynamics

8.  $y = \frac{10}{(x - 2t)^2 + 2}$

9. (a) 10 Hz (b)  $\frac{5\pi}{4}$  rad (c)  $\frac{1}{60}$  s (d) -1.26 m/s

10. (a) -5 m/s (b) -1.7 m/s

11. (a)  $y(x, t) = (0.05 \text{ m}) \sin[(60\pi \text{ s}^{-1})t - (5\pi \text{ m}^{-1})x]$  (b) -3.54 cm (c) 4.2 ms

12. (a) 20 ms, 4.0 cm (b)  $v = -(\pi/10 \text{ m/s}) \cos \pi \left[ \frac{x}{2.0 \text{ cm}} - \frac{t}{0.01 \text{ s}} \right]$ , zero

(c) 0 m/s, 0 m/s, 0 m/s (d) 9.7 cm/s, 18 cm/s, 25 cm/s

13. (a) 0.157 rad/cm, 0.125 s, 50.3 rad/s, 320 cm/s (b)  $y = (15.0 \text{ cm}) \cos(0.157x - 50.3t)$

14. (b)  $t = 2\sqrt{\frac{L}{g}}$

15. (b) The kink will be stationary with respect to the ground if it moves clockwise with respect to the rope.

16.  $\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{\frac{2ML}{T}}$

## LEVEL 2

### Single Correct Option

- 1.(b) 2.(a) 3.(a) 4.(b) 5.(c) 6.(b)

### More than One Correct Options

- 1.(a, b) 2.(a, d) 3.(all) 4.(b, d) 5.(a, c, d) 6.(a, d)

### Match the Columns

1. (a) → r (b) → s (c) → p (d) → s  
 2. (a) → q, r (b) → p, s (c) → q, r (d) → p, s  
 3. (a) → s (b) → p (c) → s (d) → r  
 4. (a) → s (b) → p, q (c) → s (d) → s  
 5. (a) → p, r (b) → p (c) → q, s (d) → p, s

### Subjective Questions

1. (a) Negative  $x$  (b)  $y = (0.4 \text{ cm}) \sin\left(10\pi t + \frac{\pi}{2}x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  s (c)  $1.6 \times 10^{-5}$  J

2. (a) 80 m/s (b)  $y = (1.0 \text{ cm}) \cos\left[(40\pi \text{ s}^{-1})t - \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ m}^{-1}\right)x\right]$  (c)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  cm (d) 89 cm/s

3.  $y = 0.02 \cos(10t - 100x)$  m, 0.0628 m 4. (a)  $L, L$  (b)  $y(x, t) = A \sin\left(\frac{x - vt}{a}\right)$

5. (a) 1.0 mm (b) 4 cm (c)  $1.6 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (d) 5 Hz 6. 0.25 7. at  $t = 0.1$  s, at  $x = 2.0$  m

8. (a) 7.07 cm (b) 400.0 W 9.  $\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}\omega}$

# 18

# Superposition of Waves

## Chapter Contents

- 
- 18.1 Principle of Superposition
- 
- 18.2 Resultant Amplitude and Intensity due to Coherent Sources
- 
- 18.3 Interference
- 
- 18.4 Standing Wave
- 
- 18.5 Normal Modes of a String
- 
- 18.6 Reflection and Transmission of a Wave
-

## 52 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 18.1 Principle of Superposition

Suppose there are two sources of waves  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ .

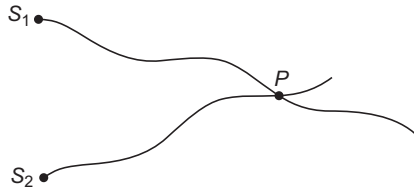


Fig. 18.1

Now, the two waves from  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  meet at some point (say  $P$ ). Then, according to principle of superposition net displacement at  $P$  (from its mean position) at any time is given by

$$y = y_1 + y_2$$

Here,  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  are the displacements of  $P$  due to two waves individually.

For example, suppose at 9AM, displacement of  $P$  above its mean position should be 6 mm according to wave-1 and the same time its displacement should be 2 mm below its mean position according to wave-2, then at 9AM net displacement of  $P$  will be 4 mm above its mean position.

Now, based upon the principle of superposition we have two phenomena in physics, interference and beats. Stationary waves (or standing waves) and Young's double slit experiment (or YDSE) are two examples of interference.

Based on principle of superposition means two or more than two waves meet at one point or several points and at every point net displacement is  $y = y_1 + y_2$  or  $y = y_1 + y_2 + y_3$  etc.

## 18.2 Resultant Amplitude and Intensity due to Coherent Sources

In article 18.1, we have seen that the two waves from two sources  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  were meeting at point  $P$ . Suppose they meet at  $P$  in a phase difference  $\Delta\phi$  (or  $\phi$ ). If this phase difference remains constant with time, then sources are called coherent, otherwise incoherent.

For sources to be coherent the frequencies ( $f$ ,  $\omega$  or  $T$ ) of the two sources must be same. This can be explained by the following example.

Suppose the phase difference is  $0^\circ$ . It means they are in same phase. Both reach their extremes ( $+A$  or  $-A$ ), simultaneously. They cross their mean positions (in the same direction) simultaneously. Now, if we want their phase difference to remain constant or we want that the above situation is maintained all the time, then obviously their time periods (or frequencies) must be same.

## Resultant Amplitude

1. Consider the superposition of two sinusoidal waves of same frequency (means sources are coherent) at a point. Let us assume that the two waves are travelling in the same direction with same velocity. The equation of the two waves reaching at a point can be written as

$$y_1 = A_1 \sin(kx - \omega t)$$

and

$$y_2 = A_2 \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi)$$

The resultant displacement of the point where the waves meet is

$$\begin{aligned} y &= y_1 + y_2 \\ &= A_1 \sin(kx - \omega t) + A_2 \sin(kx - \omega t + \phi) \\ &= A_1 \sin(kx - \omega t) + A_2 \sin(kx - \omega t) \cos \phi + A_2 \cos(kx - \omega t) \sin \phi \\ &= (A_1 + A_2 \cos \phi) \sin(kx - \omega t) + A_2 \sin \phi \cos(kx - \omega t) \\ &= A \cos \theta \sin(kx - \omega t) + A \sin \theta \cos(kx - \omega t) \end{aligned}$$

or  $y = A \sin(kx - \omega t + \theta)$

Here,  $A_1 + A_2 \cos \phi = A \cos \theta$

and  $A_2 \sin \phi = A \sin \theta$

or  $A^2 = (A_1 + A_2 \cos \phi)^2 + (A_2 \sin \phi)^2$

or  $A = \sqrt{A_1^2 + A_2^2 + 2A_1A_2 \cos \phi}$  ... (i)

and  $\tan \theta = \frac{A \sin \theta}{A \cos \theta} = \frac{A_2 \sin \phi}{A_1 + A_2 \cos \phi}$

2. The above result can be obtained by graphical method as well. Assume a vector  $\mathbf{A}_1$  of length  $A_1$  to represent the amplitude of first wave.

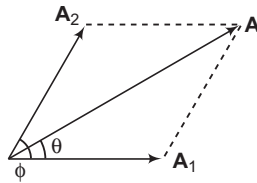


Fig. 18.2

Another vector  $\mathbf{A}_2$  of length  $A_2$ , making an angle  $\phi$  with  $\mathbf{A}_1$  represent the amplitude of second wave. The resultant of  $\mathbf{A}_1$  and  $\mathbf{A}_2$  represent the amplitude of resulting function  $y$ . The angle  $\theta$  represents the phase difference between the resulting function and the first wave.

## Resultant Intensity

In the previous chapter, we have read that intensity of a wave is given by

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 v \quad \text{or} \quad I \propto A^2$$

So, if  $\rho$ ,  $\omega$  and  $v$  are same for the both interfering waves, then Eq. (i) can also be written as

$$I = I_1 + I_2 + 2\sqrt{I_1 I_2} \cos \phi \quad \dots (ii)$$

Here, proportionality constant ( $I \propto A^2$ ) cancels out on right hand side and left hand side.

**Note** (i) Eqs (i) and (ii) are two equations for finding resultant amplitude and resultant intensity at some point due to two coherent sources.

(ii) In the above equations  $\phi$  is the constant phase difference at that point. As the sources are coherent value of this constant phase difference will be different at different points.



## 54 • Waves and Thermodynamics

(iii) The special case of above two equations is, when the individual amplitudes (or intensities) are equal.

or  $A_1 = A_2 = A_0$  (say)  $\Rightarrow I_1 = I_2 = I_0$  (say)

In this case, Eqs. (i) and (ii) become

$$A = 2A_0 \cos \frac{\phi}{2} \quad \dots(\text{iii})$$

and

$$I = 4I_0 \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

(iv) From Eqs. (i) to (iv) we can see that, for given values of  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$ ,  $I_1$  and  $I_2$  the resultant amplitude and the resultant intensity are the functions of only  $\phi$ .

(v) If three or more than three waves (due to coherent sources) meet at some point then there is no direct formula for finding resultant amplitude or resultant intensity. In this case, first of all we will find resultant amplitude by vector method (either by using polygon law of vector addition or component method) and then by the relation  $I \propto A^2$ , we can also determine the resultant intensity.

For example, if resultant amplitude comes out to be  $\sqrt{2}$  times then resultant intensity will become two times.

## 18.3 Interference

For interference phenomena to take place, sources must be coherent. So, phase difference at some point should remain constant. The value of this constant phase difference will be different at different points. And since the sources are coherent, therefore the following four equations can be applied for finding resultant amplitude and intensity (in case of two sources)

$$A = \sqrt{A_1^2 + A_2^2 + 2A_1 A_2 \cos \phi} \quad \dots(\text{i})$$

$$I = I_1 + I_2 + 2\sqrt{I_1 I_2} \cos \phi \quad \dots(\text{ii})$$

$$A = 2A_0 \cos \frac{\phi}{2} \quad (\text{if } A_1 = A_2 = A_0) \quad \dots(\text{iii})$$

$$I = 4I_0 \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} \quad (\text{if } I_1 = I_2 = I_0) \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

For given values of  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$ ,  $I_1$  and  $I_2$  the resultant amplitude and resultant intensity are the functions of only  $\phi$ .

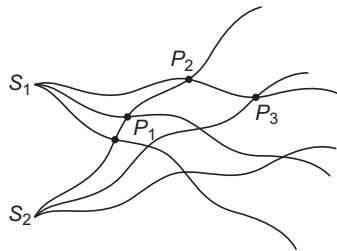


Fig. 18.3

Now, suppose  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are two coherent sources, then we can see that the two waves are meeting at several points ( $P_1, P_2, P_3 \dots$  etc). At different points path difference  $\Delta x$  will be different and therefore phase difference  $\Delta\phi$  or  $\phi$  will also be different. Because the phase difference depends on the path difference ( $\Delta\phi$  or  $\phi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \cdot \Delta x$ ).

And since phase difference at different points is different, therefore from the above four equations we can see that resultant amplitude and intensity will also be different. But whatever is the intensity at some point, it will remain constant at that point because the sources are coherent and the phase difference is constant at that point.

### Constructive Interference

These are the points where resultant amplitude or intensity is maximum or

$$A_{\max} = A_1 + A_2 \quad \text{[from Eq. (i)]}$$

or  $A_{\max} = \pm 2A_0$  [from Eq. (iii)]

and  $I_{\max} = (\sqrt{I_1} + \sqrt{I_2})^2$  [from Eq. (ii)]

or  $I_{\max} = 4I_0$  [from Eq. (iv)]

at those points where

$$\cos \phi = +1 \quad \text{[from Eqs. (i) or (ii)]}$$

or  $\phi = 0, 2\pi, 4\pi, \dots, 2n\pi$  (where,  $n = 0, 1, 2$ )

$\therefore \Delta x = 0, \lambda, 2\lambda, \dots, n\lambda$  [as  $\Delta x = \phi \left( \frac{\lambda}{2\pi} \right)$ ]

### Destructive Interference

These are the points where resultant amplitude or intensity is minimum or

$$A_{\min} = A_1 \sim A_2 \quad \text{[from Eq. (i)]}$$

or  $A_{\min} = 0$  [from Eq. (iii)]

and  $I_{\min} = (\sqrt{I_1} - \sqrt{I_2})^2$  [from Eq. (ii)]

or  $I_{\min} = 0$  [from Eq. (iv)]

at those points where,

$$\cos \phi = -1 \quad \text{[from Eqs. (i) or (ii)]}$$

or  $\phi = \pi, 3\pi \dots (2n-1)\pi$  (where,  $n = 1, 2 \dots$ )

$\therefore \Delta x = \frac{\lambda}{2}, \frac{3\lambda}{2} \dots (2n-1)\frac{\lambda}{2}$  [as  $\Delta x = \phi \left( \frac{\lambda}{2\pi} \right)$ ]

#### ✔ Extra Points to Remember

- In amplitude it hardly matters whether its  $+2A_0$  or  $-2A_0$ . This is the reason we have taken,  $A_{\max} = \pm 2A_0$
- In interference, two or more than two waves from coherent sources meet at several points. At different points  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta\phi$  or  $\phi$ , resultant amplitude and therefore resultant intensity will be different (varying from  $I_{\max}$  to  $I_{\min}$ ). But whatever is the resultant intensity at some point, it remains constant at that point.
- In interference,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}} &= \left( \frac{\sqrt{I_1} + \sqrt{I_2}}{\sqrt{I_1} - \sqrt{I_2}} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{\sqrt{I_1/I_2} + 1}{\sqrt{I_1/I_2} - 1} \right)^2 \\ &= \left( \frac{A_1/A_2 + 1}{A_1/A_2 - 1} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{A_1 + A_2}{A_1 - A_2} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{A_{\max}}{A_{\min}} \right)^2 \end{aligned}$$

## 56 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 18.1** In interference, two individual amplitudes are  $A_0$  each and the intensity is  $I_0$  each. Find resultant amplitude and intensity at a point, where  
 (a) phase difference between two waves is  $60^\circ$   
 (b) path difference between two waves is  $\frac{\lambda}{3}$ .

**Solution** (a) Substituting  $\phi = 60^\circ$  in the equations,

$$A = 2A_0 \cos \frac{\phi}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

and 
$$I = 4I_0 \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} \quad \dots(ii)$$

We get, 
$$A = \sqrt{3}A_0 \text{ and } I = 3I_0 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b) Given, 
$$\Delta x = \frac{\lambda}{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \phi \text{ or } \Delta\phi &= \left(\frac{2\pi}{\lambda}\right) \cdot \Delta x \\ &= \left(\frac{2\pi}{\lambda}\right) \left(\frac{\lambda}{3}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{3} \text{ or } 120^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Now, substituting  $\phi = 120^\circ$  in the above two equations we get

$$A = A_0 \text{ and } I = I_0 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

- **Example 18.2** Three waves from three coherent sources meet at some point. Resultant amplitude of each is  $A_0$ . Intensity corresponding to  $A_0$  is  $I_0$ . Phase difference between first wave and second wave is  $60^\circ$ . Path difference between first wave and third wave is  $\frac{\lambda}{3}$ . The first wave lags behind in phase angle from second and third wave. Find resultant intensity at this point.

**Solution** Here, the sources are three. So, we don't have any direct formula for finding the resultant intensity. First we will find the resultant amplitude by vector method and then by the relation  $I \propto A^2$ , we can also find the resulting intensity.

Further, a path difference of  $\frac{\lambda}{3}$  is equivalent to a phase difference of  $120^\circ$  ( $\Delta\phi$  or  $\phi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \cdot \Delta x$ ).

Hence, the phase difference first and second is  $60^\circ$  and between first and third is  $120^\circ$ . So, vector diagram for amplitude is as shown below.

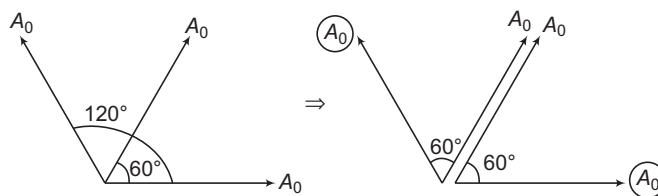


Fig. 18.4

Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 57

Now, resultant of first and third acting at  $120^\circ$  is also  $A_0$  (as  $A = 2A_0 \cos \frac{\phi}{2}$  and  $\phi = 120^\circ$ ) and since the first and third are equal, so this resultant  $A_0$  passes through the bisector line of these two or in the direction of second amplitude vector. Therefore, the resultant amplitude is

$$A = A_0 + A_0 = 2A_0$$

and the resultant intensity is

$$I = 4I_0 \quad (\text{as } I \propto A^2) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

► **Example 18.3** Two waves of equal frequencies have their amplitudes in the ratio of 3 : 5. They are superimposed on each other. Calculate the ratio of maximum and minimum intensities of the resultant wave.

**Solution** Given,  $\frac{A_1}{A_2} = \frac{3}{5}$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{I_1}}{\sqrt{I_2}} = \frac{3}{5} \quad (\text{as } I \propto A^2)$$

Maximum intensity is obtained, where

$$\cos \phi = 1$$

and

$$I_{\max} = (\sqrt{I_1} + \sqrt{I_2})^2$$

Minimum intensity is found, where

$$\cos \phi = -1$$

and

$$I_{\min} = (\sqrt{I_1} - \sqrt{I_2})^2$$

Hence,

$$\frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}} = \frac{(\sqrt{I_1} + \sqrt{I_2})^2}{(\sqrt{I_1} - \sqrt{I_2})^2} = \left( \frac{\frac{\sqrt{I_1}}{\sqrt{I_2}} + 1}{\frac{\sqrt{I_1}}{\sqrt{I_2}} - 1} \right)^2$$

$$= \left( \frac{3/5 + 1}{3/5 - 1} \right)^2 = \frac{64}{4} = \frac{16}{1} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

► **Example 18.4** In interference,  $\frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}} = \alpha$ , find

(a)  $\frac{A_{\max}}{A_{\min}}$                       (b)  $\frac{A_1}{A_2}$                       (c)  $\frac{I_1}{I_2}$

**Solution** (a)  $\frac{A_{\max}}{A_{\min}} = \sqrt{\frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}}} = \sqrt{\alpha}$  Ans.

(b)  $\frac{A_{\max}}{A_{\min}} = \sqrt{\alpha} = \frac{A_1 + A_2}{A_1 - A_2} = \frac{A_1 / A_2 + 1}{A_1 / A_2 - 1}$

## 58 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Solving this equation, we get

$$\frac{A_1}{A_2} = \frac{\sqrt{\alpha} + 1}{\sqrt{\alpha} - 1}$$

Ans.

$$(c) \quad \frac{I_1}{I_2} = \left(\frac{A_1}{A_2}\right)^2 \left(\frac{\sqrt{\alpha} + 1}{\sqrt{\alpha} - 1}\right)^2$$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 18.1

- The ratio of intensities of two waves is 9:16. If these two waves interfere, then determine the ratio of the maximum and minimum possible intensities.
- In Interference two individual amplitudes are 5 units and 3 units. Find
  - $\frac{A_{\max}}{A_{\min}}$
  - $\frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}}$
- Three waves due to three coherent sources meet at one point. Their amplitudes are  $\sqrt{2}A_0$ ,  $3A_0$  and  $\sqrt{2}A_0$ . Intensity corresponding to  $A_0$  is  $I_0$ . Phase difference between first and second is  $45^\circ$ . Path difference between first and third  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$ . In phase angle, first wave lags behind from the other two waves. Find resultant intensity at this point.

## 18.4 Standing Wave

Standing wave is an example of interference. When two identical waves travel in opposite directions, then they superimpose almost at every point. Now, since the waves are identical (or their frequencies are same), sources are coherent. So, interference will take place. By their superposition (or interference) standing waves (also called stationary waves) are formed. By identical wave we mean that all properties (like  $f$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $T$ ,  $\lambda$  and  $k$ ) are same. Only amplitudes may be different but still we prefer equal amplitudes ( $A_1 = A_2 = A_0$ ). The following are listed some of the important points in standing wave.

- Here, the constructive interference points are called antinodes (denoted by  $A$ ) and destructive interference points are called nodes (denoted by  $N$ ).
- Distance between two successive nodes (or two successive antinodes) is  $\frac{\lambda}{2}$  or  $\frac{\pi}{k}$  (as  $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$ ).

Similarly, distance between a node and its adjacent antinode is  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$  or  $\frac{\pi}{2k}$ . Here,  $\lambda$  and  $k$  are the values corresponding to constituent waves by which stationary waves are formed.

- Amplitude of oscillation in stationary wave varies from a maximum value ( $A_1 + A_2$  or  $2A_0$  at antinode) to a minimum value ( $A_1 \sim A_2$  or zero at node). But now onwards (unless mentioned in the question) we will talk about the equal amplitudes. So, amplitude at antinode will be  $2A_0$  and at node it is zero.

Thus, now we can say that, in stationary wave all particles (except nodes for the case when  $A_1 = A_2$ ) oscillate with same frequency but different amplitudes.

- (iv) All points lying between two successive nodes are in same phase. They cross their mean positions (in the same direction) simultaneously and reach their extreme positions also simultaneously. But they are out of phase with the particles lying between adjacent two nodes. This can be shown by the following figure.

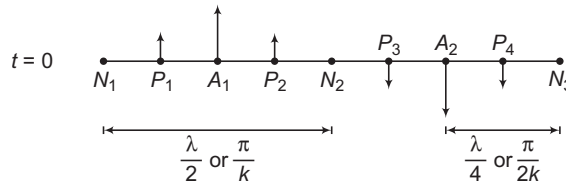


Fig. 18.5

In the above figure  $N_1$ ,  $N_2$  and  $N_3$  are nodes and  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$  are antinodes. Amplitude at nodes is zero and amplitude at antinodes is  $2A_0$ . In between them we have taken four more points  $P_1$ ,  $P_2$ ,  $P_3$  and  $P_4$ . Suppose amplitude at these points is  $A_0$  (between  $2A_0$  and 0). Now, at  $t=0$  all particles are at their mean positions. Particles  $P_1$ ,  $A_1$  and  $P_2$  are moving upwards (as they are in same phase) and the particles  $P_3$ ,  $A_2$  and  $P_4$  are moving downwards. At this time, they have maximum speed. For example, in case of sine wave,

$$v_{P_1} = \omega A_0 \quad (v_{\max} = \omega A \text{ in SHM})$$

$$v_{A_1} = \omega (2A_0)$$

Now, in the chapter of SHM we have read that at time  $t = \frac{T}{12}$  a particle reaches from its mean position to half its extreme position and in time  $t = \frac{T}{4}$  it reaches from mean position to extreme position. So, at different times positions of different particles are as shown below.

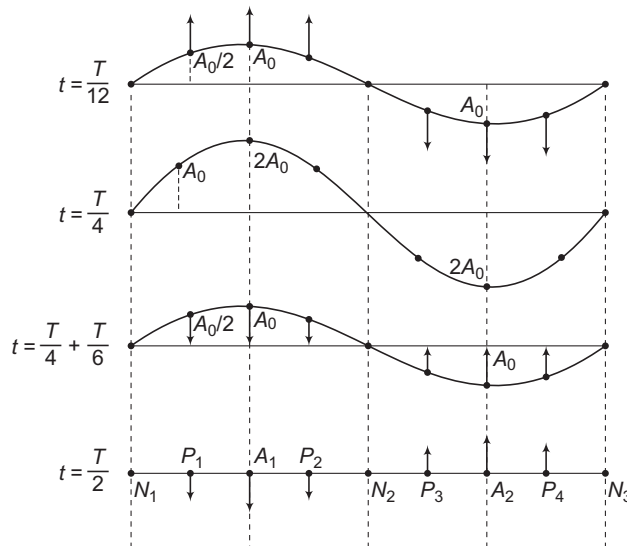


Fig. 18.6

## 60 • Waves and Thermodynamics

(v) Equation of a stationary wave depends on the equations of constituent waves by which stationary wave is formed. Let us take an example

Suppose the two identical waves travelling in opposite directions are

$$y_1 = A \sin (kx - \omega t)$$

and

$$y_2 = A \sin (kx + \omega t)$$

By the principle of superposition, their sum is

$$y = y_1 + y_2$$

or

$$y = A [\sin (kx - \omega t) + \sin (kx + \omega t)]$$

By using the identity,

$$\sin A + \sin B = 2 \sin \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right), \text{ we obtain}$$

$$y = 2A \sin kx \cos \omega t \quad \dots(i)$$

This expression is different from wave representations that we have encountered upto now. It doesn't have the form  $f(x \pm vt)$  or  $f(ax \pm bt)$  and therefore, does not describe a travelling wave. Instead Eq. (i) represents what is known as a **standing wave**.

Eq. (i) can also be written as

$$y = A(x) \cos \omega t \quad \dots(ii)$$

where,

$$A_x = 2A \sin kx \quad \dots(iii)$$

This equation of a standing wave [Eq. (ii)] is really an equation of simple harmonic motion, whose amplitude [Eq. (iii)] is a function of  $x$ .

$$A_x = 0, \text{ where } \sin kx = 0$$

or

$$kx = 0, \pi, 2\pi, \dots, n\pi \quad (n = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

Substituting  $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$ , we have

$$A_x = 0 \quad \text{where, } x = 0, \frac{\lambda}{2}, \lambda, \dots, \frac{n\lambda}{2}$$

These are the points which never displace from their mean position. These are known as the **nodes** of the standing wave. The distance between two adjacent nodes is  $\frac{\lambda}{2}$ .

Further, from Eq. (iii), we can see that maximum value of  $|A_x|$  is  $2A$ , where

$$\sin kx = \pm 1$$

or

$$kx = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \dots, (2n-1) \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (n = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

or

$$x = \frac{\lambda}{4}, \frac{3\lambda}{4}, \dots, (2n-1) \frac{\lambda}{4} \quad \left( k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \right)$$

These are the points of maximum displacement called **antinodes**. The distance between two adjacent antinodes is also  $\frac{\lambda}{2}$ , while that between a node and an antinode is  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$ .

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

**Table 18.1 comparison between travelling and stationary waves**

S.No.	Travelling waves	Stationary waves
1.	In these waves, all particles of the medium oscillate with same frequency and amplitude	In these waves, all particles except nodes oscillate with same frequency but different amplitudes. Amplitudes is zero at nodes and maximum at antinodes
2.	At any instant phase difference between any two particles can have any value between 0 and $2\pi$ .	At any instant phase difference between any two particles can be either zero or $\pi$ .
3.	In these waves, at no instant all the particles of the medium pass through their mean positions simultaneously.	In these waves, all particles of the medium pass through their mean positions simultaneously twice in each time period.
4.	These waves transmit energy in the medium.	These waves do not transmit energy in the medium provided $A_1 = A_2$ .

► **Example 18.5** The displacement of a standing wave on a string is given by

$$y(x, t) = 0.4 \sin(0.5x) \cos(30t)$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are in centimetres.

(a) Find the frequency, amplitude and wave speed of the component waves.

(b) What is the particle velocity at  $x = 2.4$  cm at  $t = 0.8$  s?

**Solution** (a) The given equation can be written as the sum of two component waves as

$$y(x, t) = 0.2 \sin(0.5x - 30t) + 0.2 \sin(0.5x + 30t)$$

Hence, the two component waves are

$$y_1(x, t) = 0.2 \sin(0.5x - 30t)$$

travelling in positive  $x$ -direction and

$$y_2(x, t) = 0.2 \sin(0.5x + 30t)$$

travelling in negative  $x$ -direction.

Now,  $\omega = 30 \text{ rad/s}$

and  $k = 0.5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$

$$\text{Frequency, } f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{15}{\pi} \text{ Hz}$$

**Ans.**

$$\text{Amplitude, } A = 0.2 \text{ cm}$$

**Ans.**

and wave speed,  $v = \frac{\omega}{k} = \frac{30}{0.5}$

$$= 60 \text{ cm/s}$$

**Ans.**



## 62 • Waves and Thermodynamics

(b) Particle velocity,

$$v_p(x, t) = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = -12 \sin(0.5x) \sin(30t)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore v_p(x=2.4 \text{ cm}, t=0.8 \text{ s}) &= -12 \sin(1.2) \sin(24) \\ &= 10.12 \text{ cm/s} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

► **Example 18.6** The vibrations of a string of length 60 cm fixed at both ends are represented by the equation  $y = 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{15}\right) \cos(96\pi t)$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are in cm and  $t$  in seconds.

(a) What is the maximum displacement of a point at  $x = 5$  cm?

(b) Where are the nodes located along the string?

(c) What is the velocity of the particle at  $x = 7.5$  cm and  $t = 0.25$  s?

(d) Write down the equations of the component waves whose superposition gives the above wave.

**Solution** (a) At  $x = 5$  cm, the standing wave equation gives

$$\begin{aligned} y &= 4 \sin\left(\frac{5\pi}{15}\right) \cos(96\pi t) \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \cos(96\pi t) \\ &= 4 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos(96\pi t) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{Maximum displacement} = 2\sqrt{3} \text{ cm}$$

(b) The nodes are the points of permanent rest. Thus, they are those points for which

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{15}\right) = 0$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{\pi x}{15} = n\pi, \text{ where } n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 \dots$$

$$x = 15n, \text{ i.e. at } x = 0, 15, 30, 45 \text{ and } 60 \text{ cm.}$$

(c) The particle velocity is equal to

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}\right) &= 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{15}\right) (96\pi) (-\sin 96\pi t) \\ &= -384\pi \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{15}\right) \sin(96\pi t) \end{aligned}$$

At  $x = 7.5$  cm and  $t = 0.25$  s, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}\right) = -384\pi \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \sin(24\pi) = 0$$

(d) The equations of the component waves are

$$y_1 = 2 \sin \left( \frac{\pi x}{15} + 96 \pi t \right)$$

and

$$y_2 = 2 \sin \left( \frac{\pi x}{15} - 96 \pi t \right)$$

as we can see that

$$y = y_1 + y_2$$

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 18.2

1. In stationary wave, phase difference between two particles can't be  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ . Is this statement true or false?
2. A string vibrates according to the equation  $y = 5 \sin \frac{\pi x}{3} \cos 40 \pi t$  where,  $x$  and  $y$  are in centimetres and  $t$  is in seconds
  - (a) What is the speed of the component wave?
  - (b) What is the distance between the adjacent nodes?
  - (c) What is the velocity of the particle of the string at the position  $x = 1.5$  cm when  $t = \frac{9}{8}$  s?
3. If two waves differ only in amplitude and are propagated in opposite directions through a medium, will they produce standing waves. Is energy transported?
4. Two sinusoidal waves travelling in opposite directions interfere to produce a standing wave described by the equation

$$y = (1.5 \text{ m}) \sin(0.400 x) \cos(200 t)$$

where,  $x$  is in metres and  $t$  is in seconds. Determine the wavelength, frequency and speed of the interfering waves.

## 18.5 Normal Modes of a String

In an unbounded continuous medium, there is no restriction on the frequencies or wavelengths of the standing waves. However, if the waves are confined in space, for example, when a string is tied at both ends, standing waves can be set-up for a discrete set of frequencies or wavelengths. Consider a string of definite length  $l$ , rigidly held at both ends. When we setup a sinusoidal wave on such a string, it gets reflected from the fixed ends. By the superposition of two identical waves travelling in opposite directions standing waves are established on the string. The only requirement we have to satisfy is that the end points be nodes as these points cannot oscillate. They are permanently at rest. There may be any number of nodes in between or none at all, so that the wavelength associated with the standing waves can take many different values. The distance between adjacent nodes is  $\lambda/2$ , so that in a string of length  $l$  there must be exactly an integral number  $n$  of half wavelengths  $\lambda/2$ . That is,

$$\frac{n\lambda}{2} = l$$

or

$$\lambda = \frac{2l}{n} \quad (n = 1, 2, 3 \dots)$$

64 • Waves and Thermodynamics

But  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$  and  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$ , so that the natural frequencies of oscillation of the system are

$$f = n \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right) = \frac{n}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \quad (n=1, 2, 3 \dots)$$

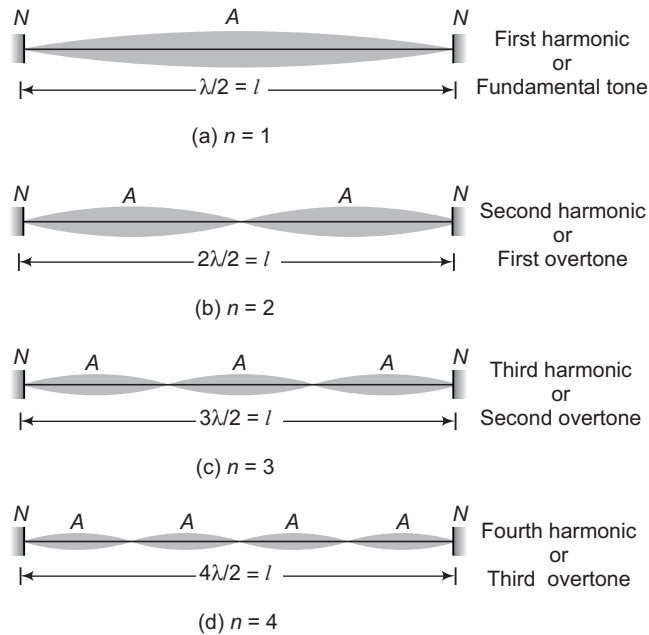


Fig. 18.7

The smallest frequency  $f_1$  corresponds to the largest wavelength ( $n=1$ ),  $\lambda_1 = 2l$ .

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{2l}$$

This is called the **fundamental frequency**. The other standing wave frequencies are

$$f_2 = \frac{2v}{2l} = 2f_1$$

$$f_3 = \frac{3v}{2l} = 3f_1 \text{ and so on}$$

These frequencies are called **harmonics**. Musicians sometimes call them **overtones**. Students are advised to remember these frequencies by name.

For example,

$$f_1 = \text{fundamental tone or first harmonic}$$

$$f_2 = 2f_1 = \text{first overtone or second harmonic}$$

$$f_3 = 3f_1 = \text{second overtone or third harmonic and so on.}$$

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

- We have seen that the natural frequencies of oscillation of a stretched wire are given by

$$f = \frac{n}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$$

Now, tension in the wire can be produced by the following two methods.

**Method 1**

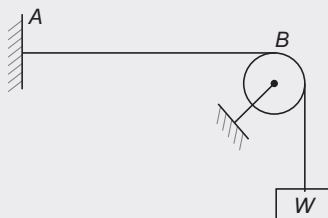


Fig. 18.8

By suspending a weight  $W$  from the wire  $AB$  as shown. In this case, transverse stationary waves are produced in wire  $AB$ .

**Method 2** Wire  $AB$  is stretched at some higher temperature (than the normal room temperature). When temperature decreases, thermal stresses are produced and the wire comes under tension. Detailed discussion of thermal expansion will be covered in chapter 20.

- If by somehow, tension is decreased (for example: when weight is partially or fully immersed in a liquid), then from the above expression we can see that the set of frequencies decrease.
- As  $n$  increases,  $T$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $l$  and therefore  $v \left( = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \right)$  remain unchanged. Frequency increases, therefore wavelength  $\left( \lambda = \frac{v}{f} \right)$  and the loop size  $(= \lambda/2)$  decrease.
- Even and odd both harmonics ( $n=1, 2, 3, \dots$ ) are obtained with stretched wire fixed at both ends.

➤ **Example 18.7** In terms of  $T$ ,  $\mu$  and  $l$ , find frequency of

(a) fourth overtone mode

(b) third harmonic

**Solution** (a) Fourth overtone mode means

$$n = 5 \quad (n=1, 2, 3, 4, 5)$$

Therefore, using the equation

$$f = \frac{n}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \frac{5}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b) Third harmonic means

$$n = 3$$

$$\therefore f = \frac{3}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

66 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 18.8** A massless rod  $BD$  is suspended by two identical massless strings  $AB$  and  $CD$  of equal lengths. A block of mass  $m$  is suspended from point  $P$  such that  $BP$  is equal to  $x$ . If the fundamental frequency of the left wire is twice the fundamental frequency of right wire, then the value of  $x$  is (JEE 2006)

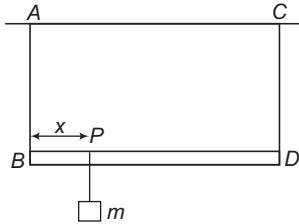


Fig. 18.9

- (a)  $l/5$                       (b)  $l/4$                       (c)  $4l/5$                       (d)  $3l/4$

**Solution**  $f \propto v \propto \sqrt{T} \Rightarrow f_{AB} = 2f_{CD}$

$\therefore T_{AB} = 4T_{CD}$  ... (i)

Further  $\Sigma \tau_P = 0$

$\therefore T_{AB}(x) = T_{CD}(l-x)$

or  $4x = l-x$  (as  $T_{AB} = 4T_{CD}$ )

or  $x = l/5$

$\therefore$  The correct option is (a).

- **Example 18.9** An object of specific gravity  $\rho$  is hung from a thin steel wire. The fundamental frequency for transverse standing waves in the wire is 300 Hz. The object is immersed in water, so that one half of its volume is submerged. The new fundamental frequency (in Hz) is (JEE 1995)

- (a)  $300 \left( \frac{2\rho - 1}{2\rho} \right)^{1/2}$     (b)  $300 \left( \frac{2\rho}{2\rho - 1} \right)^{1/2}$     (c)  $300 \left( \frac{2\rho}{2\rho - 1} \right)$     (d)  $300 \left( \frac{2\rho - 1}{2\rho} \right)$

**Solution** The diagrammatic representation of the given problem is shown in figure. The expression of fundamental frequency is

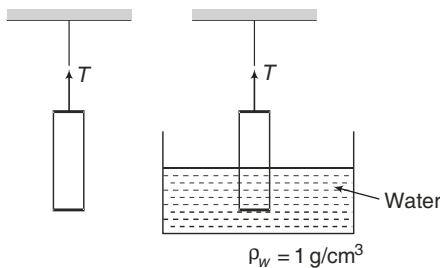


Fig. 18.10

$$v = \frac{1}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$$

## Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 67

In air,

$$T = mg = (V\rho)g$$

$$\therefore v = \frac{1}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{V\rho g}{\mu}} \quad \dots(i)$$

When the object is half immersed in water, then

$$T' = mg - \text{upthrust} = V\rho g - \left(\frac{V}{2}\right)\rho_w g = \left(\frac{V}{2}\right)g(2\rho - \rho_w)$$

The new fundamental frequency is

$$v' = \frac{1}{2l} \times \sqrt{\frac{T'}{\mu}} = \frac{1}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{(Vg/2)(2\rho - \rho_w)}{\mu}} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\therefore \frac{v'}{v} = \left(\sqrt{\frac{2\rho - \rho_w}{2\rho}}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad v' = v \left(\frac{2\rho - \rho_w}{2\rho}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$= 300 \left(\frac{2\rho - 1}{2\rho}\right)^{1/2} \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$\therefore$  The correct option is (a).

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 18.3

1. Sound waves of frequency 660 Hz fall normally on a perfectly reflecting wall. The shortest distance from the wall at which the air particles have maximum amplitude of vibration is ..... m. Speed of sound = 330 m/s. (JEE 1984)
2. If the frequencies of the second and fifth harmonics of a string differ by 54 Hz. What is the fundamental frequency of the string?
3. A wire is attached to a pan of mass 200 g that contains a 2.0 kg mass as shown in the figure. When plucked, the wire vibrates at a fundamental frequency of 220 Hz. An additional unknown mass  $M$  is then added to the pan and a fundamental frequency of 260 Hz is detected. What is the value of  $M$ ?

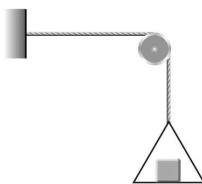


Fig. 18.11

4. A wire fixed at both ends is 1.0 m long and has a mass of 36 g. One of its oscillation frequencies is 250 Hz and the next higher one is 300 Hz.
  - (a) Which harmonics do these frequencies represent?
  - (b) What is the tension in the wire?
5. Two different stretched wires have same tension and mass per unit length. Fifth overtone frequency of the first wire is equal to second harmonic frequency of the second wire. Find the ratio of their lengths.

## 68 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 18.6 Reflection and Transmission of a Wave

Following points are important in reflection and transmission of a wave :

(i) **Speed** From wave point of view that medium is called a denser medium in which speed of wave is less.

For example, for a sound wave (or longitudinal wave) air is denser medium compared to water because speed of sound in air is less. On the other hand, air is rarer medium for an electromagnetic wave as speed of electromagnetic wave in air is more. When a wave strikes the boundary separating two different media, part of it is reflected and part is transmitted.

Since, wave speed depends upon the medium, in reflection wave speed does not change because medium does not change. In transmission, medium changes, therefore wave speed also changes. In denser medium it decreases.

(ii) **Frequency** Frequency ( $\omega$  and  $T$  also) depends on source. In reflection as well as transmission source does not change. Therefore, frequency does not change.

(iii) **Wavelength** Wavelength (and therefore wave number  $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$  also) is self adjusted in a value,

$\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$ . In reflection  $v$  and  $f$  do not change, therefore  $\lambda$  and  $k$  do not change. In transmission,  $f$  remains unchanged but  $v$  changes. Therefore,  $\lambda$  and  $k$  both change. In a denser medium,  $v$  decreases, therefore  $\lambda$  also decreases but  $k$  increases.

(iv) **Phase change** A phase change of  $\pi$  or  $180^\circ$  occurs only during the reflection from a denser medium. In any other case (in transmission or reflection from a rarer medium) phase change is zero.

(v) **Amplitude** In reflection as well as transmission, amplitude changes.

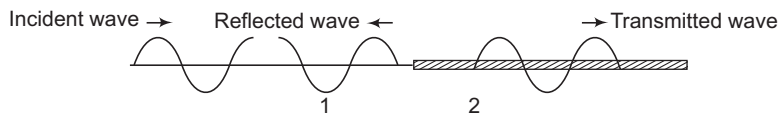


Fig. 18.12

If amplitude of incident wave in medium-1 is  $A_i$ , it is partly reflected and partly transmitted at the boundary of two media-1 and 2. Wave speeds in two media are  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ . If amplitudes of reflected and transmitted waves are  $A_r$  and  $A_t$ , then

$$A_r = \left( \frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_2 + v_1} \right) A_i \quad \text{and} \quad A_t = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i$$

From the above two expressions, we can make the following conclusions :

**Conclusion 1** If  $v_1 = v_2$ , then  $A_r = 0$  and  $A_t = A_i$

Basically  $v_1 = v_2$  means both media are same from wave point of view. So, in this case there is no reflection ( $A_r = 0$ ), only transmission ( $A_t = A_i$ ) is there.

**Conclusion 2** If  $v_2 < v_1$ , then  $A_r$  comes out to be negative. Now,  $v_2 < v_1$  means the second medium is denser.  $A_r$  in this case is negative means, there is a phase change of  $\pi$ .

**Conclusion 3** If  $v_2 > v_1$ , then  $A_t > A_i$ . This implies that amplitude always increases as the wave travels from a denser medium to rarer medium (as  $v_2 > v_1$ , so second medium is rarer).

(vi) **Power** At the boundary of two media,

energy incident per second = energy reflected per second + energy transmitted per second.

or

Power incident = power reflected + power transmitted

or

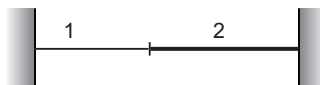
$$P_i = P_r + P_t$$

Let us summarise the above discussion in tabular form as below.

**Table 18.2**

Wave property	Reflection	Transmission (Refraction)
$v$	does not change	changes
$f, T, \omega$	do not change	do not change
$\lambda, k$	do not change	change
$A, I$	change	change
$\phi$	$\Delta\phi = 0$ , from a rarer medium $\Delta\phi = \pi$ , from a denser medium	$\Delta\phi = 0$

- **Example 18.10** Two strings 1 and 2 are taut between two fixed supports (as shown in figure) such that the tension in both strings is same. Mass per unit length of 2 is more than that of 1. Explain which string is denser for a transverse travelling wave.



**Fig. 18.13**

**Solution** Speed of a transverse wave on a string,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \quad \text{or} \quad v \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu}}$$

Now,

$$\mu_2 > \mu_1$$

(given)

∴

$$v_2 < v_1$$

i.e. medium 2 is denser and medium 1 is rarer.

- **Example 18.11** A sound wave and a light wave are reflected and refracted (or transmitted) from water surface. Show the changes in different physical quantities associated with a wave.

**Solution Sound wave** We have seen in article 18.6, that water is a rarer medium for sound. When a wave travels from a denser to rarer medium, it bends away from normal. Its speed, wavelength and amplitude increase but angular wave number decreases. Further, in reflection from a rarer medium and in transmission there is no change in phase angle.



70 • Waves and Thermodynamics

In the figure shown, 1 is incident wave 2 is reflected wave and 3 is transmitted wave.

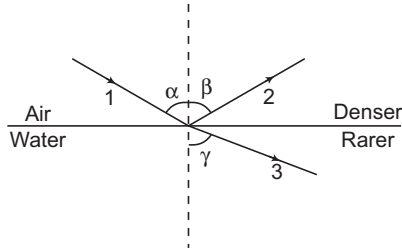


Fig. 18.14

$$\alpha = \beta, \gamma > \alpha, f_1 = f_2 = f_3, v_1 = v_2, \lambda_1 = \lambda_2, k_1 = k_2, v_1 < v_3, \lambda_3 > \lambda_1 = \lambda_2, k_3 < k_1$$

$$\Delta\phi_{12} = \Delta\phi_{13} = 0^\circ.$$

**Electromagnetic Wave** For electromagnetic wave, water is denser medium. So, in water, ray of light will bend towards normal.

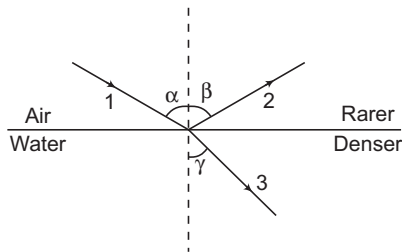


Fig. 18.15

Further, speed and wavelength in this medium will decrease. But value of  $k$  will increase.

$$\alpha = \beta, \gamma < \alpha, f_1 = f_2 = f_3, v_1 = v_2, \lambda_1 = \lambda_2, k_1 = k_2, v_3 < v_1, \lambda_3 < \lambda_1, k_3 > k_1$$

$$\Delta\phi_{12} = \pi \text{ and } \Delta\phi_{13} = 0^\circ$$

- **Example 18.12** A harmonic wave is travelling on string 1. At a junction with string 2 it is partly reflected and partly transmitted. The linear mass density of the second string is four times that of the first string, and that the boundary between the two strings is at  $x = 0$ . If the expression for the incident wave is

$$y_i = A_i \cos(k_1x - \omega_1t)$$

- (a) What are the expressions for the transmitted and the reflected waves in terms of  $A_i, k_1$  and  $\omega_1$ ?
- (b) Show that the average power carried by the incident wave is equal to the sum of the average power carried by the transmitted and reflected waves.

**Solution** (a) Since,  $v = \sqrt{T/\mu}$ ,  $T_2 = T_1$  and  $\mu_2 = 4\mu_1$

We have, 
$$v_2 = \frac{v_1}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

From Table 18.2, we can see that the frequency does not change, that is

$$\omega_1 = \omega_2 \quad \dots(ii)$$

Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 71

Also, because  $k = \frac{\omega}{v}$ , the wave numbers of the harmonic waves in the two strings are related by

$$k_2 = \frac{\omega_2}{v_2} = \frac{\omega_1}{v_1/2} = 2 \frac{\omega_1}{v_1} = 2k_1 \quad \dots(\text{iii})$$

The amplitudes are  $A_t = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i = \left[ \frac{2(v_1/2)}{v_1 + (v_1/2)} \right] A_i = \frac{2}{3} A_i \quad \dots(\text{iv})$

and  $A_r = \left( \frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i = \left[ \frac{(v_1/2) - v_1}{v_1 + (v_1/2)} \right] A_i = -\frac{A_i}{3} \quad \dots(\text{v})$

Now with Eqs. (ii), (iii) and (iv), the transmitted wave can be written as

$$y_t = \frac{2}{3} A_i \cos(2k_1 x - \omega_1 t) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Similarly the reflected wave can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} y_r &= -\frac{A_i}{3} \cos(k_1 x + \omega_1 t) \\ &= \frac{A_i}{3} \cos(k_1 x + \omega_1 t + \pi) \end{aligned} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b) The average power of a harmonic wave on a string is given by

$$P = \frac{1}{2} \rho A^2 \omega^2 S v = \frac{1}{2} A^2 \omega^2 \mu v \quad (\text{as } \rho S = \mu)$$

Now,  $P_i = \frac{1}{2} \omega_1^2 A_i^2 \mu_1 v_1 \quad \dots(\text{vi})$

$$P_t = \frac{1}{2} \omega_1^2 \left( \frac{2}{3} A_i \right)^2 (4\mu_1) \left( \frac{v_1}{2} \right) = \frac{4}{9} \omega_1^2 A_i^2 \mu_1 v_1 \quad \dots(\text{vii})$$

and  $P_r = \frac{1}{2} \omega_2^2 \left( -\frac{A_i}{3} \right)^2 (\mu_1) (v_1) = \frac{1}{18} \omega_1^2 A_i^2 \mu_1 v_1 \quad \dots(\text{viii})$

From Eqs. (vi), (vii) and (viii), we can show that

$$P_i = P_t + P_r \quad \text{Hence proved.}$$

► **Example 18.13** From energy conservation principle prove the relations,

$$A_r = \left( \frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i \quad \text{and} \quad A_t = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i$$

Here, symbols have their usual meanings.

**Solution** By conservation of energy, the average incident power equals the average reflected power plus the average transmitted power

or  $P_i = P_r + P_t$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} \mu_1 \omega^2 A_i^2 v_1 = \frac{1}{2} \mu_1 \omega^2 A_r^2 v_1 + \frac{1}{2} \mu_2 \omega^2 A_t^2 v_2$$

## 72 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$\text{or} \quad \left(\frac{T}{v_1^2}\right) \omega^2 A_i^2 v_1 = \left(\frac{T}{v_1^2}\right) \omega^2 A_r^2 v_1 + \left(\frac{T}{v_2^2}\right) \omega^2 A_t^2 v_2$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{A_i^2}{v_1} = \frac{A_r^2}{v_1} + \frac{A_t^2}{v_2} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Further} \quad A_i + A_r = A_t \quad \dots(ii)$$

Solving these two equations for  $A_r$  and  $A_t$ , we get

$$A_r = \left(\frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_1 + v_2}\right) A_i$$

$$\text{and} \quad A_t = \left(\frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2}\right) A_i \quad \text{Hence proved.}$$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 18.4

- Two pulses of identical shape overlap such that the displacement of the rope is momentarily zero at all points, what happens to the energy at this time?
- The pulse shown in figure has a speed of 10 cm/s.



Fig. 18.16

- If the linear mass density of the right string is 0.25 that of the left string, at what speed does the transmitted pulse travel?
  - Compare the heights of the transmitted pulse and the reflected pulse to that of the incident pulse.
- The harmonic wave  $y_i = (2.0 \times 10^{-3}) \cos \pi(2.0x - 50t)$  travels along a string toward a boundary at  $x = 0$  with a second string. The wave speed on the second string is 50 m/s. Write expressions for reflected and transmitted waves. Assume SI units.

## Final Touch Points

1. Until now, we have come across the following three sets of equations

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \left. \begin{array}{l} y = A \sin(\omega t \pm \phi) \\ y = A \cos(\omega t \pm \phi) \end{array} \right\} \text{SHM} \\
 \left. \begin{array}{l} y = A \sin(kx \pm \omega t \pm \phi) \\ y = A \cos(kx \pm \omega t \pm \phi) \end{array} \right\} \text{Travelling wave} \\
 \left. \begin{array}{l} y = A \sin kx \cos \omega t \quad \text{or} \quad 2A \sin kx \cos \omega t \\ y = 2A \sin \omega t \cos kx \quad \text{or} \quad A \sin \omega t \cos kx \\ y = A \sin kx \sin \omega t \quad \text{or} \quad 2A \sin kx \sin \omega t \\ y = 2A \cos kx \cos \omega t \quad \text{or} \quad A \cos kx \cos \omega t \end{array} \right\} \text{Standing wave}
 \end{array}$$

**Note** In standing waves, we have given four sets of equations. The equation of standing wave basically depends on the component waves. Further, if the maximum amplitude is  $2A$ , it means amplitude of travelling waves is  $A$  and if it is  $A$ , then amplitude of travelling waves is  $\frac{A}{2}$ .

- 2. Resonance** If the string (discussed in Art 18.5) is set vibrating in any one of the normal modes and left to itself, the oscillations gradually die out. The motion is damped by dissipation of energy through the elastic supports at the ends and by the resistance of the air to the motion. We can pump energy into the system by applying a driving force. If the driving frequency is equal to any natural frequency of the string, the string will vibrate at that frequency with a larger amplitude. This phenomenon is called **resonance**. Because the string has a large number of natural frequencies, resonance can occur at many different frequencies.
- 3. Reason of phase change of  $\pi$  in reflection from a denser medium** When a transverse wave is reflected at the rigid support, a phase change of  $\pi$  takes place in the displacement. Suppose a transverse pulse is produced along a string  $PQ$  whose end  $Q$  is attached to a rigid support. If the pulse travels in the form of a crest, then on reaching the rigid support, the pulse would exert an upward force. Since the support is rigid, it remains unaffected but a reaction force acts in the downward direction on the string which reverses the sign of the displacement of the particle at  $Q$ . As a result, an inverted pulse in the form of a trough travels back as shown.

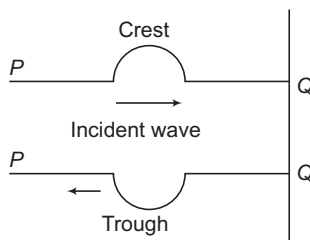


Fig. 18.17

This concept can also be understood by a second thought process. Incident wave and reflected wave are two identical waves travelling in opposite directions. So, they should produce a stationary wave. Point  $Q$  is a fixed point, which cannot oscillate at all. So,  $Q$  should become a node. This is possible only when the two displacements (one due to incident wave  $y_1$  and the other due to reflected wave  $y_2$ ) are always equal and opposite ( $y = y_1 + y_2 = 0$  or  $y_1 = -y_2$ ). Or, they have a phase difference of  $\pi$ .

# Solved Examples

## TYPED PROBLEMS

**Type 1.** To find length of oscillating wire from the equation of stationary wave

### How to Solve?

- From the given equation of stationary wave find the value of wave number  $k$  and then  $\lambda$ . Now, from the given mode of oscillations we can also find number of loops. Suppose number of loops are  $n$  and one loop size is  $\frac{\lambda}{2}$ . Then, total length of wire will be

$$l = n \left( \frac{\lambda}{2} \right)$$

- **Example 1** A stretched wire is oscillating in third overtone mode. Equation of transverse stationary wave produced in this wire is

$$y = A \sin(6\pi x) \sin(20\pi t)$$

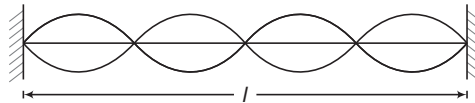
Here,  $x$  is in metres. Find the length of the wire.

**Solution** From the given equation we can see that

$$k = 6\pi \text{ m}^{-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \lambda &= \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{6\pi} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

Now, third overtone mode means four loops as shown below



One loop size is  $\frac{\lambda}{2}$ , therefore total length of wire,

$$\begin{aligned} l &= 4 \left( \frac{\lambda}{2} \right) = 2\lambda \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{1}{3} \right) \text{ m} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

**Type 2.** To find amplitude at some given point in stationary wave

### Concept

In a stationary wave amplitude at different points varies from 0 at node (when  $A_1 = A_2 = A_0$ ) to maximum ( $= 2A_0$ ) at antinode. If by some how,  $A_{\max}$ ,  $k$  and position of node or position of antinode is known then we can find amplitude at any general point. For example, if position of node is known, then take this point as  $x = 0$ . Now, amplitude at any general point  $x$  is

$$A_x = A_{\max} \sin kx$$

In this expression we can see that  $A_x = 0$  at  $x = 0$ .

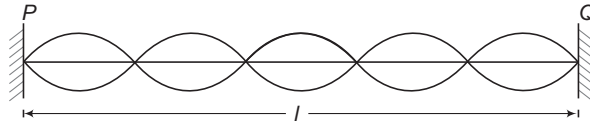
Similarly, if position of antinode is known then amplitude at general point  $x$  is

$$A_x = A_{\max} \cos kx$$

Again we can see that,  $A_x = A_{\max}$  at  $x = 0$ .

- **Example 2** Length of a stretched wire is 2m. It is oscillating in its fourth overtone mode. Maximum amplitude of oscillations is 2mm. Find amplitude of oscillation at a distance of 0.2 m from one fixed end.

**Solution** Fourth overtone mode means five loops.



$$\therefore l = 5 \left( \frac{\lambda}{2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } \lambda &= \frac{2l}{5} \\ &= \frac{2 \times 2}{5} = 0.8 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} k &= \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{0.8} \\ &= (2.5 \pi) \text{ m}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

Now,  $P$  is a node. So, take  $x = 0$  at  $P$ .

Then, at a distance  $x$  from  $P$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} A_x &= A_{\max} \sin kx \\ &= (2 \text{ mm}) \sin (2.5 \pi)(0.2) \\ &= (2 \text{ mm}) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \\ &= 2 \text{ mm} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

**Note** At  $x = 0.2 \text{ m}$ , we are getting  $A_x = A_{\max}$ .

Hence,  $x = 0.2 \text{ m}$  is an antinode.

## 76 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Type 3.** To find energy of oscillation in a given portion in stationary wave

**Concept**

In SHM, energy of oscillation of a single particle is given by

$$E = \frac{1}{2} m\omega^2 A^2$$

In a travelling sine wave, all particles oscillate with same amplitude and same frequency. Energy density (or energy per unit volume) is given by

$$u = \frac{1}{2} \rho\omega^2 A^2$$

Since  $\rho$ ,  $\omega$  and  $A$  is same at all points. Therefore, energy density will be same at all points. So, in each unit volume equal amount of energy will be stored. Therefore, to find total energy of oscillation in a given volume, we just multiply the given volume by this constant energy density.

In stationary wave, amplitude is different at different positions. So, energy density will be non-uniform. Hence, total energy of oscillation in a given volume can be obtained by integration.

There is an alternate method also. By adding two energy densities of the travelling waves (from which standing wave is formed) first of all we find the total energy density. Then, we multiply the given volume with this energy density.

- **Example 3** A standing wave is formed by two harmonic waves,  $y_1 = A \sin(kx - \omega t)$  and  $y_2 = A \sin(kx + \omega t)$  travelling on a string in opposite directions. Mass density of the string is  $\rho$  and area of cross-section is  $s$ . Find the total mechanical energy between two adjacent nodes on the string.

**Solution** The distance between two adjacent nodes is  $\frac{\lambda}{2}$  or  $\frac{\pi}{k}$ .

∴ Volume of string between two nodes will be

$$\begin{aligned} V &= (\text{area of cross-section}) \times (\text{distance between two nodes}) \\ &= (S) \left( \frac{\pi}{k} \right) \end{aligned}$$

Energy density (energy per unit volume) of a travelling wave is given by

$$u = \frac{1}{2} \rho A^2 \omega^2$$

A standing wave is formed by two identical waves travelling in opposite directions. Therefore, the energy stored between two nodes in a standing wave.

$$\begin{aligned} E &= 2 [\text{energy stored in a distance of } \frac{\pi}{k} \text{ of a travelling wave}] \\ &= 2 (\text{energy density}) (\text{volume}) \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \rho A^2 \omega^2 \right) \left( \frac{\pi S}{k} \right) \end{aligned}$$

or 
$$E = \frac{\rho A^2 \omega^2 \pi S}{k}$$

**Ans.**

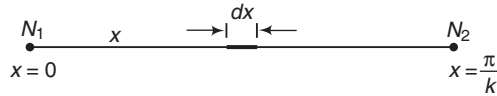
Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 77

**Alternate Method** The equation of the standing wave

$$y = y_1 + y_2 = 2A \sin kx \cos \omega t = A_x \cos \omega t$$

Here,  $A_x = 2A \sin kx$

i.e. first node is at  $x=0$  and the next node is at  $x = \frac{\pi}{k}$ . Let us take an element of length  $dx$  at a distance  $x$  from  $N_1$ . Mass of this element is  $dm (= \rho S dx)$ . This can be treated as point mass. This element oscillates simple harmonically with angular frequency  $\omega$  and amplitude  $2A \sin kx$ .



Hence, energy of this element

$$dE = \frac{1}{2} (dm) (2A \sin kx)^2 (\omega^2)$$

$$dE = \frac{1}{2} (\rho S dx) (2A \sin kx)^2 \omega^2$$

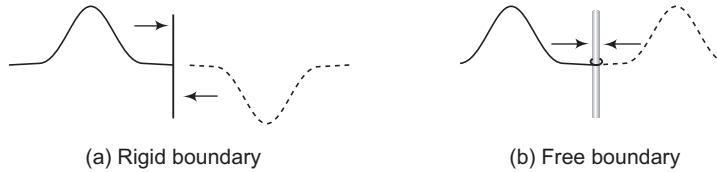
Integrating this with the limits from  $x=0$  to  $x = \frac{\pi}{k}$ , we get the same result.

**Type 4.** Based on the formation of the reflected pulse, either from a rigid boundary or from a free boundary

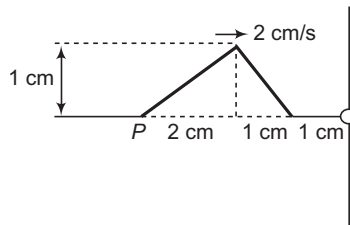
**Concept**

The formation of the reflected pulse can be obtained by overlapping two pulses travelling in opposite directions.

The net displacement at any point is given by the principle of superposition.



➤ **Example 4** A triangular wave pulse moving at 2 cm/s on a rope approached an end at which it is free to slide on a vertical pole.

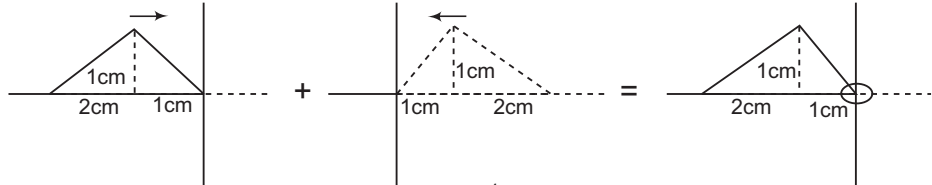


- (a) Draw the pulse at  $\frac{1}{2}$  s interval until it is completely reflected.
- (b) What is the particle speed on the trailing edge P at the instant depicted?



78 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Solution** (a) Reflection of pulse from a free boundary is really the superposition of two identical waves travelling in opposite directions. This can be shown as under.

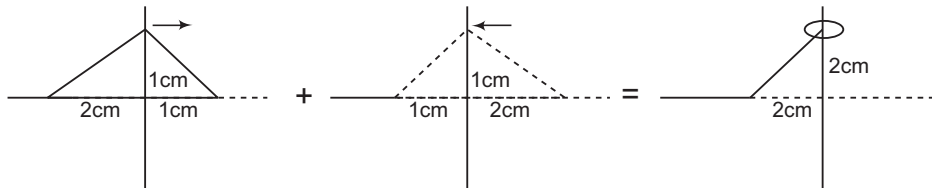


(a)

At  $t = \frac{1}{2}$  s

(b)

(c)

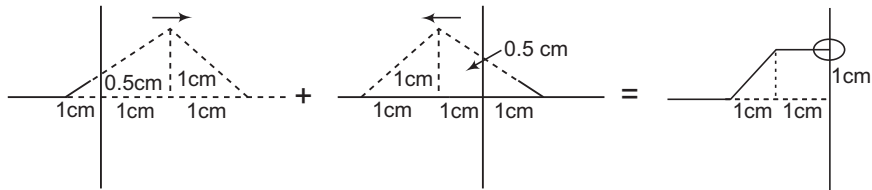


(d)

At  $t = 1$  s

(e)

(f)

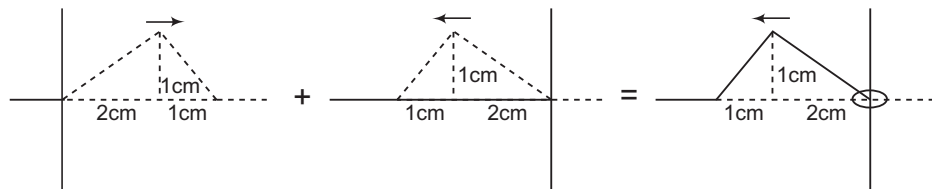


(g)

At  $t = 1\frac{1}{2}$  s

(h)

(i)



(j)

At  $t = 2$  s

(k)

(l)

In every  $\frac{1}{2}$  s, each pulse (one real moving towards right and one imaginary moving towards left) travels a distance of 1 cm as the wave speed is 2 cm/s.

(b) Particle speed,

$$v_p = |-v(\text{slope})|$$

Here,

$$v = \text{wave speed} = 2 \text{ cm/s}$$

and

$$\text{slope} = \frac{1}{2}$$

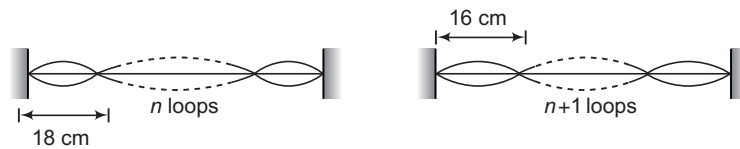
$\therefore$

$$\text{Particle speed} = 1 \text{ cm/s}$$

# Miscellaneous Examples

- **Example 5** A string fixed at both ends has consecutive standing wave modes for which the distances between adjacent nodes are 18 cm and 16 cm, respectively.
- (a) What is the minimum possible length of the string?
- (b) If the tension is 10 N and the linear mass density is 4 g/m, what is the fundamental frequency?

**Solution** (a)



Let  $l$  be the length of the string. Then,

$$18n = l \quad \dots(i)$$

$$16(n + 1) = l \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$n = 8$$

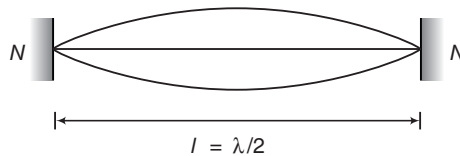
and

$$l = 144 \text{ cm}$$

Therefore, the minimum possible length of the string can be 144 cm.

**Ans.**

- (b) For fundamental frequency,  $l = \frac{\lambda}{2}$



or

$$\lambda = 2l = 288 \text{ cm}$$

$$= 2.88 \text{ m}$$

Speed of wave on the string,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{10}{4 \times 10^{-3}}} = 50 \text{ m/s}$$

$\therefore$  Fundamental frequency,

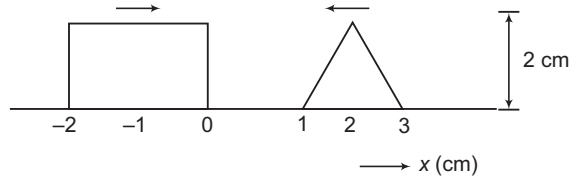
$$f = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{50}{2.88}$$

$$= 17.36 \text{ Hz}$$

**Ans.**

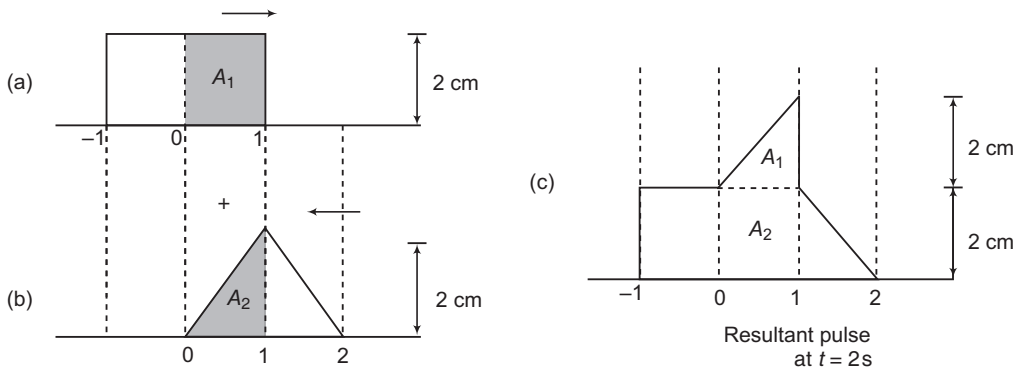
80 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 6** Figure shows a rectangular pulse and triangular pulse approaching towards each other. The pulse speed is 0.5 cm/s. Sketch the resultant pulse at  $t = 2$  s.



**Solution** In 2 s each pulse will travel a distance of 1 cm.

The two pulses overlap between 0 and 1 cm as shown in figure. So,  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  can be added as shown in Fig. (c).



- **Example 7** Two wires are fixed on a sonometer. Their tensions are in the ratio 8 : 1, their lengths are in the ratio 36 : 35, the diameters are in the ratio 4 : 1 and densities are in the ratio 1 : 2. Find the value of lower frequency if higher frequency is 360 Hz.

**Solution** Given,

$$\frac{T_1}{T_2} = \frac{8}{1}, \frac{L_1}{L_2} = \frac{36}{35}$$

$$\frac{D_1}{D_2} = \frac{4}{1}, \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Let  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$  be the linear mass densities, then

$$\therefore \mu_1 = \pi \times \frac{D_1^2}{4} \times \rho_1 \text{ and } \mu_2 = \pi \times \frac{D_2^2}{4} \times \rho_2 \quad (\mu = \rho S)$$

$$\therefore \frac{\mu_1}{\mu_2} = \left(\frac{D_1}{D_2}\right)^2 \times \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \left(\frac{4}{1}\right)^2 \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{8}{1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{L_2}{L_1} \times \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2} \times \frac{\mu_2}{\mu_1}} = \frac{35}{36} \sqrt{\frac{8}{1} \times \frac{1}{8}} = \frac{35}{36} \quad \left(f = \frac{1}{2L} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}\right)$$

We have  $f_2 > f_1$

$$\therefore f_2 = 360$$

$$\therefore f_1 = 350$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 8** In a stationary wave pattern that forms as a result of reflection of waves from an obstacle the ratio of the amplitude at an antinode and a node is  $\beta = 1.5$ . What percentage of the energy passes across the obstacle?

**Solution**

$$\frac{A_{\max}}{A_{\min}} = \frac{A_i + A_r}{A_i - A_r}$$

This ratio is given as 1.5 or  $\frac{3}{2}$ .

$$\therefore \frac{A_i + A_r}{A_i - A_r} = \frac{3}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1 + \frac{A_r}{A_i}}{1 - \frac{A_r}{A_i}} = \frac{3}{2}$$

Solving this equation, we get

$$\frac{A_r}{A_i} = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\therefore \frac{I_r}{I_i} = \left(\frac{A_r}{A_i}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{25}$$

or

$$I_r = 0.04 I_i$$

i.e. 4% of the incident energy is reflected or 96% energy passes across the obstacle.

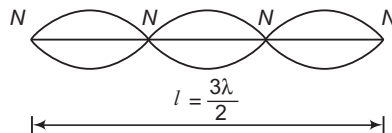
**Ans.**

- **Example 9** A string of linear mass density  $5.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}$  is stretched under a tension of 65 N between two rigid supports 60 cm apart.

(a) If the string is vibrating in its second overtone so that the amplitude at one of its antinodes is 0.25 cm, what are the maximum transverse speed and acceleration of the string at antinodes?

(b) What are these quantities at a distance 5.0 cm from an node?

**Solution** (a) In second overtone,



$$l = \frac{3\lambda}{2}$$

or

$$\lambda = \frac{2l}{3} = \frac{2 \times 60}{3}$$

$$= 40 \text{ cm} = 0.4 \text{ m}$$

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{0.4} = 5\pi \text{ m}^{-1}$$

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{65}{5.0 \times 10^{-3}}}$$

$$= 114 \text{ m/s}$$

$\therefore$

$$\omega = kv = 570\pi \text{ rad/s}$$

Maximum transverse speed at antinode =  $A_0\omega$

## 82 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Here,  $A_0$  = amplitude of antinode = 0.25 cm =  $2.5 \times 10^{-3}$  m

$$\therefore \text{Maximum speed} = (2.5 \times 10^{-3})(570\pi) \text{ m/s} \\ = 4.48 \text{ m/s}$$

Ans.

$$\text{Maximum acceleration} = \omega^2 A_0 \\ = (570\pi)^2 (2.5 \times 10^{-3}) \text{ m/s}^2 \\ = 8.0 \times 10^3 \text{ m/s}^2$$

Ans.

(b) At a distance  $x$  from the node, the amplitude can be written as

$$A = A_0 \sin kx = (2.5 \times 10^{-3}) \sin(5\pi x) \text{ metre}$$

Here,  $x$  is in metres.

Therefore, at

$$x = 5.0 \text{ cm} = 5.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m} \\ A = (2.5 \times 10^{-3}) \sin(5\pi \times 5.0 \times 10^{-2}) \\ = 1.8 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$$

Maximum speed =  $A\omega$

$$= (1.8 \times 10^{-3})(570\pi) \text{ m/s} \\ = 3.22 \text{ m/s}$$

Ans.

and maximum acceleration =  $\omega^2 A$

$$= (570\pi)^2 (1.8 \times 10^{-3}) \text{ m/s}^2 \\ = 5.8 \times 10^3 \text{ m/s}^2$$

Ans.

- **Example 10** An aluminium wire of cross-sectional area  $10^{-6} \text{ m}^2$  is joined to a steel wire of the same cross-sectional area. This compound wire is stretched on a sonometer pulled by a weight of 10 kg. The total length of the compound wire between the bridges is 1.5 m of which the aluminium wire is 0.6 m and the rest is steel wire. Transverse vibrations are setup in the wire by using an external source of variable frequency. Find the lowest frequency of excitation for which the standing waves are formed such that the joint in the wire is a node. What is the total number of nodes at this frequency? The density of aluminium is  $2.6 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and that of steel is  $1.04 \times 10^4 \text{ kg/m}^3$  ( $g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$ ).

**Solution** Let  $n_a$  loops are formed in aluminium wire and  $n_s$  in steel. Then,

$$f_a = f_s \\ \text{or } n_a \left( \frac{v_a}{2l_a} \right) = n_s \left( \frac{v_s}{2l_s} \right)$$

$$\text{or } \frac{n_a}{n_s} = \left( \frac{v_s}{v_a} \right) \left( \frac{l_a}{l_s} \right)$$

$$\text{But, } v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho s}} \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\rho}}$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \frac{v_s}{v_a} = \sqrt{\frac{\rho_a}{\rho_s}}$$

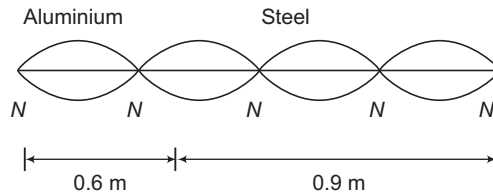
$$\therefore \frac{n_a}{n_s} = \sqrt{\frac{\rho_a}{\rho_s}} \cdot \frac{l_a}{l_s}$$

Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 83

Substituting the values, we have

$$\frac{n_a}{n_s} = \sqrt{\frac{2.6 \times 10^3}{1.04 \times 10^4}} \cdot \frac{0.6}{0.9} = \frac{1}{3}$$

i.e. at lowest frequency, one loop is formed in aluminium wire and three loops are formed in steel wire as shown in figure.



$$\begin{aligned} \therefore f_{\min} &= n_a \left( \frac{v_a}{2l_a} \right) = \frac{1}{2l_a} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho_a S}} && (T = mg = 100 \text{ N}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \times 0.6} \sqrt{\frac{10 \times 10}{2.6 \times 10^3 \times 10^{-6}}} \end{aligned}$$

or  $f_{\min} = 1634 \text{ Hz}$  **Ans.**

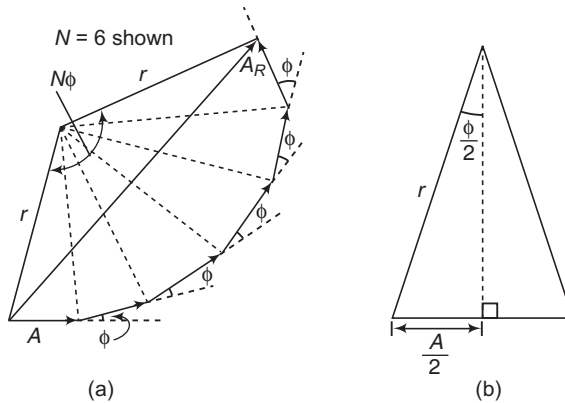
Total number of nodes are five as shown in figure. **Ans.**

**Note** In such type of problems nature of junction will be known to us. Then, we have to equate frequencies on the two sides. By equating the frequencies, we find  $\frac{n_1}{n_2}$ . Suppose this comes out to be 0.4. Write it,  $\frac{n_1}{n_2} = \frac{2}{5}$ .

At lowest oscillation frequency 2 loops are formed on side 1 and 5 on side 2. At next higher frequency 4 loops will be formed on side 1 and 10 on side 2 and so on.

➤ **Example 11** Find the resultant amplitude and phase of a point at which  $N$  sinusoidal waves interfere. All the waves have same amplitude  $A$  and their phases increase in arithmetic progression of common difference  $\phi$ .

**Solution** The diagram for their sum is shown in figure for  $N = 6$ . The resultant amplitude is  $A_R$ . The apex angle of every isosceles triangle is  $\phi$ . So, the angle subtended by the resultant is  $N\phi$ . Since, the heads of the vectors are all at the same distance  $r$  from the apex of the diagram.



## 84 • Waves and Thermodynamics

From Fig. (a),

$$\frac{A_R}{2} = r \sin \frac{N\phi}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

and from Fig. (b),

$$\frac{A}{2} = r \sin \frac{\phi}{2} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Dividing Eq. (i) by Eq. (ii), we get

$$\frac{A_R}{A} = \frac{\sin \frac{N\phi}{2}}{\sin \frac{\phi}{2}}$$

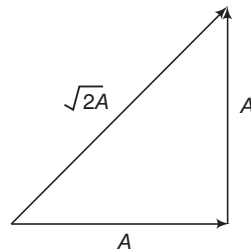
or

$$A_R = A \left( \frac{\sin \frac{N\phi}{2}}{\sin \frac{\phi}{2}} \right)$$

Ans.

**Note** Suppose  $N = 2$  and  $\phi = 90^\circ$ , then

$$A_R = \sqrt{2}A$$



Similarly, we can also check the above result for other special cases.

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

**Directions :** Choose the correct option.

- (a) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true and the **Reason** is correct explanation of the **Assertion**.  
 (b) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true but **Reason** is not the correct explanation of **Assertion**.  
 (c) If **Assertion** is true, but the **Reason** is false.  
 (d) If **Assertion** is false but the **Reason** is true.

1. **Assertion :** Two waves  $y_1 = A \sin(\omega t + kx)$  and  $y_2 = A \cos(\omega t - kx)$  are superimposed, then  $x = 0$  becomes a node.

**Reason :** At node net displacement due to two waves should be zero.

2. **Assertion :** Stationary waves are so called because particles are at rest in stationary waves.

**Reason :** They are formed by the superposition of two identical waves travelling in opposite directions.

3. **Assertion :** When a wave travels from a denser medium to rarer medium, then amplitude of oscillation increases.

**Reason :** In denser medium, speed of wave is less compared to a rarer medium.

4. **Assertion :** A wire is stretched and then fixed at two ends. It oscillates in its second overtone mode. There are total four nodes and three antinodes.

**Reason :** In second overtone mode, length of wire should be  $l = \frac{3\lambda}{2}$ , where  $\lambda$  is wavelength.

5. **Assertion :** If we see the oscillations of a stretched wire at higher overtone mode, frequency of oscillation increases but wavelength decreases.

**Reason :** From  $v = f\lambda$ ,  $\lambda \propto \frac{1}{f}$  as  $v = \text{constant}$ .

6. **Assertion :** Standing waves are formed when amplitudes of two constituent waves are equal.

**Reason :** At any point net displacement at a given time is resultant of displacement of constituent waves.

7. **Assertion :** In a standing wave  $x = 0$  is a node. Then, total mechanical energy lying between  $x = 0$  and  $x = \frac{\lambda}{8}$  is not equal to the energy lying between  $x = \frac{\lambda}{8}$  and  $x = \frac{\lambda}{4}$ .

**Reason :** In standing waves different particles oscillate with different amplitudes.

8. **Assertion :** Ratio of maximum intensity and minimum intensity in interference is 25 : 1.

The amplitude ratio of two waves should be 3 : 2.

**Reason :** 
$$\frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}} = \left( \frac{A_1 + A_2}{A_1 - A_2} \right)^2$$



## 86 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- 9. Assertion :** Three waves of equal amplitudes interfere at a point. Phase difference between two successive waves is  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ . Then, resultant intensity is same as the intensity due to individual wave.

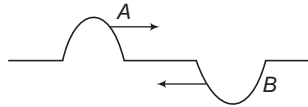
**Reason :** For interference to take place sources must be coherent.

- 10. Assertion :** For two sources to be coherent phase difference between two waves at all points should be same.

**Reason :** Two different light sources are never coherent.

## Objective Questions

1. Two identical harmonic pulses travelling in opposite directions in a taut string approach each other. At the instant when they completely overlap, the total energy of the string will be



- (a) zero  
(b) partly kinetic and partly potential  
(c) purely kinetic  
(d) purely potential
2. Three coherent waves having amplitudes 12 mm, 6 mm and 4 mm arrive at a given point with successive phase difference of  $\pi/2$ . Then, the amplitude of the resultant wave is
- (a) 7 mm  
(b) 10 mm  
(c) 5 mm  
(d) 4.8 mm
3. Two transverse waves *A* and *B* superimpose to produce a node at  $x = 0$ . If the equation of wave *A* is  $y = a \cos(kx + \omega t)$ , then the equation of wave *B* is
- (a)  $+a \cos(kx - \omega t)$   
(b)  $-a \cos(kx + \omega t)$   
(c)  $-a \cos(kx - \omega t)$   
(d)  $+a \cos(\omega t - kx)$
4. In a stationary wave system, all the particles of the medium
- (a) have zero displacement simultaneously at some instant  
(b) have maximum displacement simultaneously at some instant  
(c) are at rest simultaneously at some instant  
(d) all of the above
5. In a standing wave on a string
- (a) In one time period all the particles are simultaneously at rest twice  
(b) All the particles must be at their positive extremes simultaneously once in a time period  
(c) All the particles may be at their positive extremes simultaneously twice in a time period  
(d) All the particles are never at rest simultaneously
6. If  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2$  and  $\lambda_3$  are the wavelength of the waves giving resonance to the fundamental, first and second overtone modes respectively in a string fixed at both ends. The ratio of the wavelengths  $\lambda_1 : \lambda_2 : \lambda_3$  is
- (a) 1 : 2 : 3  
(b) 1 : 3 : 5  
(c)  $1 : \frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{3}$   
(d)  $1 : \frac{1}{3} : \frac{1}{5}$
7. In a standing wave, node is a point of
- (a) maximum strain  
(b) maximum pressure  
(c) maximum density  
(d) All of these

## Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 87

8. For a certain stretched string, three consecutive resonance frequencies are observed as 105, 175 and 245 Hz respectively. Then, the fundamental frequency is
- (a) 30 Hz (b) 45 Hz  
(c) 35 Hz (d) None of these
9. A string 1 m long is drawn by a 300 Hz vibrator attached to its end. The string vibrates in three segments. The speed of transverse waves in the string is equal to
- (a) 100 m/s (b) 200 m/s  
(c) 300 m/s (d) 400 m/s
10. Three resonant frequencies of string with both rigid ends are 90, 150 and 210 Hz. If the length of the string is 80 cm, what is the speed of the transverse wave in the string?
- (a) 45 m/s (b) 75 m/s  
(c) 48 m/s (d) 80 m/s
11. The period of oscillations of a point is 0.04 s and the velocity of propagation of oscillation is 300 m/s. The difference of phases between the oscillations of two points at distance 10 m and 16 m respectively from the source of oscillations is
- (a)  $2\pi$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$   
(c)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (d)  $\pi$
12. A transverse wave described by an equation  $y = 0.02 \sin(x + 30t)$ , where  $x$  and  $t$  are in metre and second, is travelling along a wire of area of cross-section  $1 \text{ mm}^2$  and density  $8000 \text{ kgm}^{-3}$ . What is the tension in the string?
- (a) 20 N (b) 7.2 N  
(c) 30 N (d) 14.4 N

## Subjective Questions

1. Two waves are travelling in the same direction along a stretched string. The waves are  $90^\circ$  out of phase. Each wave has an amplitude of 4.0 cm. Find the amplitude of the resultant wave.
2. Two wires of different densities are soldered together end to end then stretched under tension  $T$ . The wave speed in the first wire is twice that in the second wire.
- (a) If the amplitude of incident wave is  $A$ , what are amplitudes of reflected and transmitted waves?  
(b) Assuming no energy loss in the wire, find the fraction of the incident power that is reflected at the junction and fraction of the same that is transmitted.
3. A wave is represented by

$$y_1 = 10 \cos(5x + 25t)$$

where,  $x$  is measured in metres and  $t$  in seconds. A second wave for which

$$y_2 = 20 \cos\left(5x + 25t + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

interferes with the first wave. Deduce the amplitude and phase of the resultant wave.

4. Two waves passing through a region are represented by

$$y_1 = (1.0 \text{ cm}) \sin[(3.14 \text{ cm}^{-1})x - (157 \text{ s}^{-1})t]$$

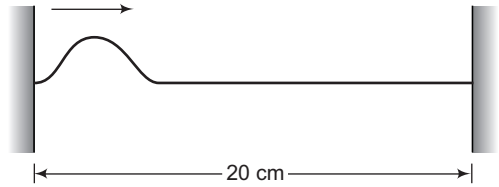
and

$$y_2 = (1.5 \text{ cm}) \sin[(1.57 \text{ cm}^{-1})x - (314 \text{ s}^{-1})t]$$

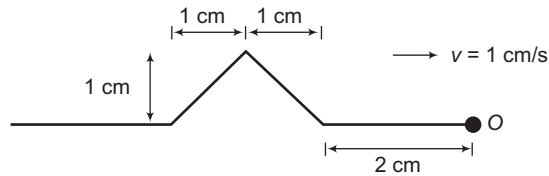
Find the displacement of the particle at  $x = 4.5 \text{ cm}$  at time  $t = 5.0 \text{ ms}$ .

## 88 • Waves and Thermodynamics

5. A string of length 20 cm and linear mass density 0.4 g/cm is fixed at both ends and is kept under a tension of 16 N. A wave pulse is produced at  $t = 0$  near an end as shown in figure which travels towards the other end. (a) When will the string have the shape shown in the figure again? (b) Sketch the shape of the string at a time half of that found in part (a).



6. A wave pulse on a string has the dimensions shown in figure. The wave speed is  $v = 1$  cm/s.



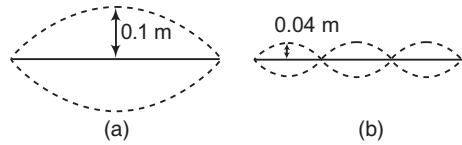
- (a) If point  $O$  is a fixed end, draw the resultant wave on the string at  $t = 3$  s and  $t = 4$  s.  
 (b) Repeat part (a) for the case in which  $O$  is a free end.
7. Two sinusoidal waves combining in a medium are described by the equations
- $$y_1 = (3.0 \text{ cm}) \sin \pi (x + 0.60 t)$$
- and
- $$y_2 = (3.0 \text{ cm}) \sin \pi (x - 0.60 t)$$
- where,  $x$  is in centimetres and  $t$  is in seconds. Determine the maximum displacement of the medium at
- $x = 0.250$  cm,
  - $x = 0.500$  cm and
  - $x = 1.50$  cm.
- (d) Find the three smallest values of  $x$  corresponding to antinodes.
8. A standing wave is formed by the interference of two travelling waves, each of which has an amplitude  $A = \pi$  cm, angular wave number  $k = (\pi/2)$  per centimetre.
- Calculate the distance between two successive antinodes.
  - What is the amplitude of the standing wave at  $x = 0.50$  cm from a node?
9. Find the fundamental frequency and the next three frequencies that could cause a standing wave pattern on a string that is 30.0 m long, has a mass per unit length of  $9.00 \times 10^{-3}$  kg/m and is stretched to a tension of 20.0 N.
10. A string vibrates in its first normal mode with a frequency of 220 vibrations/s. The vibrating segment is 70.0 cm long and has a mass of 1.20 g.
- Find the tension in the string.
  - Determine the frequency of vibration when the string vibrates in three segments.
11. A 60.0 cm guitar string under a tension of 50.0 N has a mass per unit length of 0.100 g/cm. What is the highest resonance frequency of the string that can be heard by a person able to hear frequencies upto 20000 Hz?
12. A wire having a linear density of 0.05 g/cm is stretched between two rigid supports with a tension of 450 N. It is observed that the wire resonates at a frequency of 420 Hz. The next higher frequency at which the same wire resonates is 490 Hz. Find the length of the wire.

13. The vibrations from an 800 Hz tuning fork set up standing waves in a string clamped at both ends. The wave speed in the string is known to be 400 m/s for the tension used. The standing wave is observed to have four antinodes. How long is the string?
14. A string vibrates in 4 segments to a frequency of 400 Hz.  
 (a) What is its fundamental frequency?  
 (b) What frequency will cause it to vibrate into 7 segments?
15. A sonometer wire has a total length of 1 m between the fixed ends. Where should the two bridges be placed below the wire so that the three segments of the wire have their fundamental frequencies in the ratio 1 : 2 : 3 ?
16. A guitar string is 90 cm long and has a fundamental frequency of 124 Hz. Where should it be pressed to produce a fundamental frequency of 186 Hz?
17. Adjacent antinodes of a standing wave on a string are 15.0 cm apart. A particle at an antinode oscillates in simple harmonic motion with amplitude 0.850 cm and period 0.0750 s. The string lies along the  $+x$ -axis and is fixed at  $x = 0$ .  
 (a) Find the displacement of a point on the string as a function of position and time.  
 (b) Find the speed of propagation of a transverse wave in the string.  
 (c) Find the amplitude at a point 3.0 cm to the right of an antinode.
18. A 1.50 m long rope is stretched between two supports with a tension that makes the speed of transverse waves 48.0 m/s. What are the wavelength and frequency of  
 (a) the fundamental?  
 (b) the second overtone?  
 (c) the fourth harmonic?
19. A thin taut string tied at both ends and oscillating in its third harmonic has its shape described by the equation  $y(x, t) = (5.60 \text{ cm}) \sin[(0.0340 \text{ rad/cm})x] \sin[(50.0 \text{ rad/s})t]$ , where the origin is at the left end of the string, the  $x$ -axis is along the string and the  $y$ -axis is perpendicular to the string.  
 (a) Draw a sketch that shows the standing wave pattern.  
 (b) Find the amplitude of the two travelling waves that make up this standing wave.  
 (c) What is the length of the string?  
 (d) Find the wavelength, frequency, period and speed of the travelling wave.  
 (e) Find the maximum transverse speed of a point on the string.  
 (f) What would be the equation  $y(x, t)$  for this string if it were vibrating in its eighth harmonic?
20. A wire with mass 40.0 g is stretched so that its ends are tied down at points 80.0 cm apart. The wire vibrates in its fundamental mode with frequency 60.0 Hz and with an amplitude at the antinodes of 0.300 cm.  
 (a) What is the speed of propagation of transverse wave in the wire?  
 (b) Compute the tension in the wire.  
 (c) Find the maximum transverse velocity and acceleration of particles in the wire.
21. Two harmonic waves are represented in SI units by  

$$y_1(x, t) = 0.2 \sin(x - 3.0t) \quad \text{and} \quad y_2(x, t) = 0.2 \sin(x - 3.0t + \phi)$$
  
 (a) Write the expression for the sum  $y = y_1 + y_2$  for  $\phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$  rad.  
 (b) Suppose the phase difference  $\phi$  between the waves is unknown and the amplitude of their sum is 0.32 m, what is  $\phi$ ?

90 • Waves and Thermodynamics

22. Figure shows different standing wave patterns on a string of linear mass density  $4.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ kg/m}$  under a tension of 100 N. The amplitude of antinodes is indicated in each figure. The length of the string is 2.0 m.

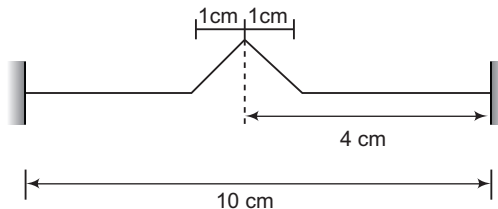


- (i) Obtain the frequencies of the modes shown in figures (a) and (b).
  - (ii) Write down the transverse displacement  $y$  as a function of  $x$  and  $t$  for each mode. (Take the initial configuration of the wire in each mode to be as shown by the dark lines in the figure).
23. A 160 g rope 4 m long is fixed at one end and tied to a light string of the same length at the other end. Its tension is 400 N.
- (a) What are the wavelengths of the fundamental and the first two overtones?
  - (b) What are the frequencies of these standing waves?

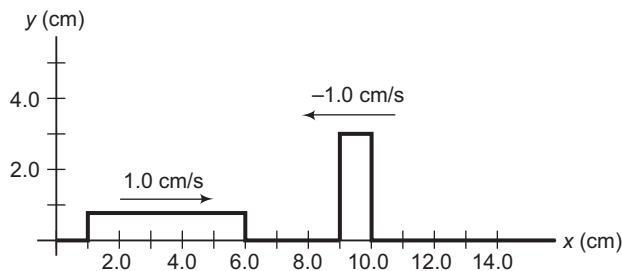
[Hint : In this case, fixed end is a node and the end tied with the light string is antinode.]

24. A string fastened at both ends has successive resonances with wavelengths of 0.54 m for the  $n$ th harmonic and 0.48 m for the  $(n + 1)$ th harmonic.
- (a) Which harmonics are these?
  - (b) What is the length of the string?
  - (c) What is the wavelength of the fundamental frequency?
25. A wave  $y_i = 0.3 \cos(2.0x - 40t)$  is travelling along a string toward a boundary at  $x = 0$ . Write expressions for the reflected waves if
- (a) the string has a fixed end at  $x = 0$  and
  - (b) the string has a free end at  $x = 0$ .
- Assume SI units.

26. A string that is 10 cm long is fixed at both ends. At  $t = 0$ , a pulse travelling from left to right at 1 cm/s is 4.0 cm from the right end as shown in figure. Determine the next two times when the pulse will be at that point again. State in each case whether the pulse is upright or inverted.



27. Two pulses travelling in opposite directions along a string are shown for  $t = 0$  in the figure. Plot the shape of the string at  $t = 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0$  and  $5.0$  s respectively.



## LEVEL 2

### Single Correct Option

1. When tension of a string is increased by 2.5 N, the initial frequency is altered in the ratio of 3 : 2. The initial tension in the string is  
 (a) 6 N (b) 5 N (c) 4 N (d) 2 N
2. The lengths of two wires of same material are in the ratio 1 : 2, their tensions are in the ratio 1 : 2 and their diameters are in the ratio 1 : 3. The ratio of the notes they emit when sounded together by the same source is  
 (a)  $\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $\sqrt{3}$  (c)  $2\sqrt{3}$  (d)  $3\sqrt{2}$
3. If  $f_1$ ,  $f_2$  and  $f_3$  are the fundamental frequencies of three segments into which a string is divided, then the original fundamental frequency  $f_0$  of the whole string is  
 (a)  $f_0 = f_1 + f_2 + f_3$  (b)  $\frac{1}{f_0} = \frac{1}{f_1} + \frac{1}{f_2} + \frac{1}{f_3}$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_0}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_3}}$  (d) None of these
4. Three one-dimensional mechanical waves in an elastic medium is given as  

$$y_1 = 3A \sin(\omega t - kx), \quad y_2 = A \sin(\omega t - kx + \pi) \text{ and } y_3 = 2A \sin(\omega t + kx)$$
 are superimposed with each other. The maximum displacement amplitude of the medium particle would be  
 (a) 4A (b) 3A  
 (c) 2A (d) A
5. A string is stretched so that its length is increased by  $\frac{1}{\eta}$  of its original length. The ratio of fundamental frequency of transverse vibration to that of fundamental frequency of longitudinal vibration will be  
 (a)  $\eta : 1$  (b)  $1 : \eta$   
 (c)  $\sqrt{\eta} : 1$  (d)  $1 : \sqrt{\eta}$
6. A string of length 1 m and linear mass density 0.01 kg/m is stretched to a tension of 100 N. When both ends of the string are fixed, the three lowest frequencies for standing wave are  $f_1$ ,  $f_2$  and  $f_3$ . When only one end of the string is fixed, the three lowest frequencies for standing wave are  $n_1$ ,  $n_2$  and  $n_3$ . Then,  
 (a)  $n_3 = 5n_1 = f_3 = 125$  Hz (b)  $f_3 = 5f_1 = n_2 = 125$  Hz  
 (c)  $f_3 = n_2 = 3f_1 = 150$  Hz (d)  $n_2 = \frac{f_1 + f_2}{2} = 75$  Hz
7. A sonometer wire has a length 114 cm between two fixed ends. Where should two bridges be placed so as to divide the wire into three segments whose fundamental frequencies are in the ratio 1 : 3 : 4  
 (a)  $l_1 = 72$  cm,  $l_2 = 24$  cm,  $l_3 = 18$  cm (b)  $l_1 = 60$  cm,  $l_2 = 40$  cm,  $l_3 = 14$  cm  
 (c)  $l_1 = 52$  cm,  $l_2 = 30$  cm,  $l_3 = 32$  cm (d)  $l_1 = 65$  cm,  $l_2 = 30$  cm,  $l_3 = 19$  cm
8. The frequency of a sonometer wire is  $f$ . The frequency becomes  $f/2$  when the mass producing the tension is completely immersed in water and on immersing the mass in a certain liquid, frequency becomes  $f/3$ . The relative density of the liquid is  
 (a) 1.32 (b) 1.67 (c) 1.41 (d) 1.18

## 92 • Waves and Thermodynamics

9. A string of length 1.5 m with its two ends clamped is vibrating in fundamental mode. Amplitude at the centre of the string is 4 mm. Distance between the two points having amplitude 2 mm is  
 (a) 1 m (b) 75 cm  
 (c) 60 cm (d) 50 cm
10. A man generates a symmetrical pulse in a string by moving his hand up and down. At  $t = 0$ , the point in his hand moves downwards from mean position. The pulse travels with speed 3 m/s on the string and his hand passes 6 times in each second from the mean position. Then, the point on the string at a distance 3 m will reach its upper extreme first time at  $t =$   
 (a) 1.25 s (b) 1 s (c) 11/12 s (d)  $\frac{23}{24}$  s
11. Among two interfering sources, let  $S_1$  be ahead of the phase by  $90^\circ$  relative to  $S_2$ . If an observation point  $P$  is such that  $PS_1 - PS_2 = 1.5 \lambda$ , the phase difference between the waves from  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  reaching  $P$  is  
 (a)  $3\pi$  (b)  $\frac{5\pi}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{7\pi}{2}$  (d)  $4\pi$
12. A wire having a linear density 0.1 kg/m is kept under a tension of 490 N. It is observed that it resonates at a frequency of 400 Hz. The next higher frequency is 450 Hz. Find the length of the wire.  
 (a) 0.4 m (b) 0.7 m (c) 0.6 m (d) 0.49 m
13. A string vibrates in 5 segments to a frequency of 480 Hz. The frequency that will cause it to vibrate in 2 segments will be  
 (a) 96 Hz (b) 192 Hz (c) 1200 Hz (d) 2400 Hz
14. A wave travels on a light string. The equation of the waves is  $y = A \sin(kx - \omega t + 30^\circ)$ . It is reflected from a heavy string tied to an end of the light string at  $x = 0$ . If 64% of the incident energy is reflected, then the equation of the reflected wave is  
 (a)  $y = 0.8 A \sin(kx - \omega t + 30^\circ + 180^\circ)$  (b)  $y = 0.8 A \sin(kx + \omega t + 30^\circ + 180^\circ)$   
 (c)  $y = 0.8 A \sin(kx - \omega t - 30^\circ)$  (d)  $y = 0.8 A \sin(kx - \omega t + 30^\circ)$
15. The tension, length, diameter and density of a string  $B$  are double than that of another string  $A$ . Which of the following overtones of  $B$  is same as the fundamental frequency of  $A$ ?  
 (a) 1st (b) 2nd (c) 3rd (d) 4th

### More than One Correct Options

1. If the tension in a stretched string fixed at both ends is increased by 21%, the fundamental frequency is found to be changed by 15 Hz. Then, the  
 (a) original frequency is 150 Hz  
 (b) velocity of propagation of the transverse wave along the string increases by 5%  
 (c) velocity of propagation of the transverse wave along the string increases by 10%  
 (d) fundamental wavelength on the string does not change
2. For interference to take place  
 (a) sources must be coherent (b) sources must have same amplitude  
 (c) waves should travel in opposite directions (d) sources must have same frequency
3. Regarding stationary waves, choose the correct options.  
 (a) This is an example of interference (b) Amplitudes of waves may be different  
 (c) Particles at nodes are always at rest (d) Energy is conserved

## Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 93

4. When a wave travels from a denser to rarer medium, then  
 (a) speed of wave increases (b) wavelength of wave decreases  
 (c) amplitude of wave increases (d) there is no change in phase angle
5. A wire is stretched and fixed at two ends. Transverse stationary waves are formed in it. It oscillates in its third overtone mode. The equation of stationary wave is

$$y = A \sin kx \cos \omega t$$

Choose the correct options.

- (a) Amplitude of constituent waves is  $\frac{A}{2}$  (b) The wire oscillates in three loops  
 (c) The length of the wire is  $\frac{4\pi}{k}$  (d) Speed of stationary wave is  $\frac{\omega}{k}$
6. Which of the following equations can form stationary waves?  
 (i)  $y = A \sin (\omega t - kx)$  (ii)  $y = A \cos (\omega t - kx)$   
 (iii)  $y = A \sin (\omega t + kx)$  (iv)  $y = A \cos (\omega t + kx)$   
 (a) (i) and (ii) (b) (i) and (iii)  
 (c) (iii) and (iv) (d) (ii) and (iv)

7. Two waves

$$y_1 = A \sin (\omega t - kx)$$

and

$$y_2 = A \sin (\omega t + kx)$$

superimpose to produce a stationary wave, then

- (a)  $x = 0$  is a node (b)  $x = 0$  is an antinode  
 (c)  $x = \frac{\pi}{k}$  is a node (d)  $x = \frac{2\pi}{k}$  is an antinode

## Comprehension Based Questions

### Passage

*Incident wave  $y = A \sin \left( ax + bt + \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$  is reflected by an obstacle at  $x = 0$  which reduces intensity of reflected wave by 36%. Due to superposition, the resulting wave consists of a standing wave and a travelling wave given by*

$$y = -1.6 \sin ax \sin bt + cA \cos (bt + ax)$$

*where  $A$ ,  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$  are positive constants.*

1. Amplitude of reflected wave is

- (a)  $0.6 A$  (b)  $0.8 A$   
 (c)  $0.4 A$  (d)  $0.2 A$

2. Value of  $c$  is

- (a)  $0.2$  (b)  $0.4$   
 (c)  $0.6$  (d)  $0.3$

3. Position of second antinode is

- (a)  $x = \frac{\pi}{3a}$  (b)  $x = \frac{3\pi}{a}$   
 (c)  $x = \frac{3\pi}{2a}$  (d)  $x = \frac{2\pi}{3a}$



94 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Match the Columns

1. In the figure shown, mass per unit length of string-2 is nine times that of string-1. Tension in both the strings is same. A transverse wave is incident at the boundary as shown. Part of wave is reflected in medium-1 and part is transmitted to medium-2. Match the following two columns.



Column I	Column II
(a) $ A_1/A_2 $	(p) 9
(b) $v_1/v_2$	(q) 1
(c) $I_1/I_2$	(r) 3
(d) $P_2/P_1$	(s) data insufficient

Here  $A$  is amplitude,  $v$  the speed of wave,  $I$  the intensity and  $P$  the power. Abbreviation 1 is used for reflected wave and 2 for transmitted wave.

2. Transverse waves are produced in a stretched wire. Both ends of the string are fixed. Let us compare between second overtone mode (in numerator) and fifth harmonic mode (in denominator). Match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Frequency ratio	(p) 2/3
(b) Number of nodes ratio	(q) 4/5
(c) Number of antinodes ratio	(r) 3/5
(d) Wavelength ratio	(s) 5/3

3. A wave travels from a denser medium to a rarer medium, then match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) speed of wave	(p) will increase
(b) wavelength of wave	(q) will decrease
(c) amplitude of wave	(r) will remain unchanged
(d) frequency of wave	(s) may increase or decrease

4. Two waves of same amplitude and same intensity interfere at one point. Phase difference between them is  $\theta$ . Match the following two columns.

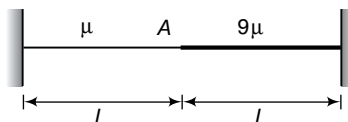
Column I	Column II
(a) Resultant amplitude for $\theta = 60^\circ$	(p) 2 times
(b) Resultant amplitude for $\theta = 120^\circ$	(q) 3 times
(c) Resultant intensity for $\theta = 90^\circ$	(r) 4 times
(d) Resultant intensity for $\theta = 0^\circ$	(s) None of these

5. A wire is stretched and fixed at its two ends. Its second overtone frequency is 210 Hz. Then, match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Fundamental frequency	(p) 210 Hz
(b) Third harmonic frequency	(q) 350 Hz
(c) Third overtone frequency	(r) 280 Hz
(d) Second harmonic frequency	(s) None of these

### Subjective Questions

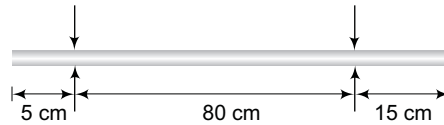
- Three pieces of string, each of length  $L$ , are joined together end-to-end, to make a combined string of length  $3L$ . The first piece of string has mass per unit length  $\mu_1$ , the second piece has mass per unit length  $\mu_2 = 4\mu_1$  and the third piece has mass per unit length  $\mu_3 = \mu_1/4$ .
  - If the combined string is under tension  $F$ , how much time does it take a transverse wave to travel the entire length  $3L$ ? Give your answer in terms of  $L$ ,  $F$  and  $\mu_1$ .
  - Does your answer to part (a) depend on the order in which the three piece are joined together? Explain.
- In a stationary wave that forms as a result of reflection of waves from an obstacle, the ratio of the amplitude at an antinode to the amplitude at node is 6. What percentage of energy is transmitted?
- A standing wave  $y = a \sin kx \cos \omega t$  is maintained in a homogeneous rod with cross-sectional area  $S$  and density  $\rho$ . Find the total mechanical energy confined between the sections corresponding to the adjacent nodes.
- A string of mass per unit length  $\mu$  is clamped at both ends such that one end of the string is at  $x = 0$  and the other is at  $x = l$ . When string vibrates in fundamental mode, amplitude of the mid-point of the string is  $a$  and tension in the string is  $T$ . Find the total oscillation energy stored in the string.
- A long wire  $PQR$  is made by joining two wires  $PQ$  and  $QR$  of equal radii.  $PQ$  has a length 4.8 m and mass 0.06 kg.  $QR$  has length 2.56 m and mass 0.2 kg. The wire  $PQR$  is under a tension of 80 N. A sinusoidal wave pulse of amplitude 3.5 cm is sent along the wire  $PQ$  from the end  $P$ . No power is dissipated during the propagation of the wave pulse. Calculate :
  - The time taken by the wave pulse to reach the other end  $R$ .
  - The amplitude of the reflected and transmitted wave pulse after the incident wave pulse crosses the joint  $Q$ .
- A light string is tied at one end to fixed support and to a heavy string of equal length  $L$  at the other end as shown in figure. Mass per unit length of the strings are  $\mu$  and  $9\mu$  and the tension is  $T$ . Find the possible values of frequencies such that point  $A$  is a node/antinode.



- A string fixed at both ends is vibrating in the lowest possible mode of vibration for which a point at quarter of its length from one end is a point of maximum displacement. The frequency of vibration in this mode is 100 Hz. What will be the frequency emitted when it vibrates in the next mode such that this point is again a point of maximum displacement?

## 96 • Waves and Thermodynamics

8. Sources separated by 20 m vibrate according to the equation  $y_1 = 0.06 \sin \pi t$  and  $y_2 = 0.02 \sin \pi t$ . They send out waves along a rod with speed 3 m/s. What is the equation of motion of a particle 12 m from the first source and 8 m from the second,  $y_1, y_2$  are in m?
9. Three component sinusoidal waves progressing in the same direction along the same path have the same period but their amplitudes are  $A, \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\frac{A}{3}$ . The phases of the variation at any position  $x$  on their path at time  $t = 0$  are  $0, -\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $-\pi$  respectively. Find the amplitude and phase of the resultant wave.
10. A metal rod of length 1 m is clamped at two points as shown in the figure. Distance of the clamp from the two ends are 5 cm and 15 cm, respectively. Find the minimum and next higher frequency of natural longitudinal oscillation of the rod. Given that Young's modulus of elasticity and density of aluminium are  $Y = 1.6 \times 10^{11} \text{ Nm}^{-2}$  and  $\rho = 2500 \text{ kgm}^{-3}$ , respectively.



11.  $y_1 = 8 \sin(\omega t - kx)$  and  $y_2 = 6 \sin(\omega t + kx)$  are two waves travelling in a string of area of cross-section  $s$  and density  $\rho$ . These two waves are superimposed to produce a standing wave.
- (a) Find the energy of the standing wave between two consecutive nodes.
- (b) Find the total amount of energy crossing through a node per second.



## 98 • Waves and Thermodynamics

19. (b) 2.80 cm (c) 277 cm (d) 185 cm, 7.9 Hz, 0.126 s, 1470 cm/s (e) 280 cm/s  
 (f)  $y(x, t) = (5.6 \text{ cm}) \sin[(0.0907 \text{ rad/cm})x] \sin[(133 \text{ rad/s})t]$
20. (a) 96.0 m/s (b) 461 N (c) 1.13 m/s, 426.4 m/s<sup>2</sup>
21. (a)  $y = 0.28 \sin\left(x - 3.0t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  (b)  $\phi = \pm 1.29 \text{ rad}$
22. (i) Fundamental 12.5 Hz, third harmonic 37.5 Hz  
 (ii) (a)  $y = 0.1 \sin \frac{\pi x}{2} \sin 25\pi t$  (b)  $y = 0.04 \sin \frac{3\pi x}{2} \sin 75\pi t$
23. (a) 16 m, 5.33 m, 3.2 m (b) 6.25 Hz, 18.75 Hz, 31.25 Hz
24. (a) 8th and 9th (b) 2.16 m (c) 4.32 m
25. (a)  $y(x, t) = 0.3 \cos(2.0x + 40t + \pi)$   
 (b)  $y(x, t) = 0.3 \cos(2.0x + 40t)$  SI units
26. 8 s, inverted, 20 s upright
27. See the hints

## LEVEL 2

### Single Correct Option

- 1.(d)      2.(d)      3.(b)      4.(a)      5.(d)      6.(d)      7.(a)      8.(d)      9.(a)      10.(c)  
 11.(b)      12.(b)      13.(b)      14.(b)      15.(c)

### More than One Correct Options

- 1.(a,c,d)    2.(a,d)    3.(a,b,d)    4.(a,c,d)    5.(a,c)    6.(b,d)    7.(b,d)

### Comprehension Based Questions

- 1.(b)      2.(a)      3.(c)

### Match the Columns

1. (a) → q    (b) → r    (c) → s    (d) → r    2. (a) → r    (b) → p    (c) → r    (d) → s  
 3. (a) → p    (b) → p    (c) → p    (d) → r    4. (a) → s    (b) → s    (c) → p    (d) → r  
 5. (a) → s    (b) → p    (c) → r    (d) → s

### Subjective Questions

1. (a)  $\frac{7L}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\mu_1}{F}}$  (b) No      2. 49%      3.  $\frac{\pi S \rho \omega^2 a^2}{4k}$       4.  $\frac{\pi^2 a^2 T}{4l}$
5. (a) 0.14 s (b) -1.5 cm, 2.0 cm
6.  $\frac{f}{2}, f, \frac{3f}{2}, \dots$  etc. when A is a node,  $\frac{3}{4}f, \frac{5}{4}f, \frac{7}{4}f, \dots$  etc. when A is an antinode. Here,  $f = \frac{1}{L} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$
7. 300 Hz      8.  $0.05 \sin \pi t - 0.0173 \cos \pi t$       9.  $\frac{5}{6} \text{ A}, -\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)$
10. 40 kHz, 120 kHz      11. (a)  $\frac{50\pi}{k} \rho \omega^2 S$  (b)  $\frac{2\rho \omega^3 S}{k}$

# 19

# Sound Waves

## Chapter Contents

- 
- 19.1 Introduction
- 
- 19.2 Displacement Wave, Pressure Wave and Density Wave
- 
- 19.3 Speed of a Longitudinal Wave
- 
- 19.4 Sound Waves in Gases
- 
- 19.5 Sound Intensity
- 
- 19.6 Interference in Sound Wave and Stationary Wave
- 
- 19.7 Standing Longitudinal Waves in Organ Pipes
- 
- 19.8 Beats
- 
- 19.9 The Doppler's Effect
-

## 100 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 19.1 Introduction

Of all the mechanical waves that occur in nature, the most important in our everyday life are longitudinal waves in a medium, usually air, called **sound waves**. The reason is that the human ear is tremendously sensitive and can detect sound waves even of very low intensity. The human ear is sensitive to waves in the frequency range from about 20 to 20000 Hz called the **audible range**, but we also use the term sound for similar waves with frequencies above (**ultrasonic**) and below (**infrasonic**) the range of human hearing. Our main concern in this chapter is with sound waves in air, but sound can travel through any gas, liquid or solid.

In this chapter, we will discuss several important properties of sound waves, including **pressure wave** and **density wave**. We will find that superposition of two sound waves differing slightly in frequency causes a phenomenon called **beats**. When a source of sound or a listener moves through the air, the listener may hear a different frequency than the one emitted by the source. This is the **Doppler's effect**.

**Note** Sound wave (rather we can call audible sound wave) is a part of longitudinal wave with frequency varying from 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz.

## 19.2 Displacement Wave, Pressure Wave and Density Wave

Upto this point we have described mechanical waves primarily in terms of displacement. As we have discussed in chapter-17, a sinusoidal wave equation  $y(x, t)$  travelling in positive  $x$ -direction can be written as

$$y(x, t) = A \sin(kx - \omega t)$$

which gives the instantaneous displacement  $y$  of a particle in the medium at position  $x$  at time  $t$ .

**Note** that in a longitudinal wave the displacements are parallel to the direction of motion of the wave. So,  $x$  and  $y$  are measured parallel to each other, not perpendicular as in a transverse wave. The amplitude  $A$  is the maximum displacement of a particle in a medium from its equilibrium position.

These displacements are along the direction of the motion of the wave lead to **variations in the density and pressure** of air. Hence, a sound wave can also be described in terms of variations of pressure or density at various points. The pressure fluctuations are of the order of 1 Pa ( $= 1 \text{ N/m}^2$ ), whereas atmospheric pressure is about  $10^5$  Pa. In a sinusoidal sound wave in air, the pressure fluctuates above and below atmospheric pressure  $p_0$  with the same frequency as the motions of the air particles. Similarly, the density of air also vibrates sinusoidally above and below its normal level. So, we can express a sound wave either in terms of  $y(x, t)$  or  $\Delta p(x, t)$  or  $\Delta \rho(x, t)$ . All the three equations are related to one another. For example, amplitude of pressure variation  $(\Delta p)_m$  is related to amplitude of displacement  $A$  by the equation,

$$\Delta p_m = B A k$$

where  $B$  is the bulk modulus of the medium. Moreover, pressure or density wave is  $90^\circ$  out of phase with the displacement wave, i.e. when the displacement is zero, the pressure and density changes are either maximum or minimum and when the displacement is a maximum or minimum, the pressure and density changes are zero. Now, let us find the relation between them.

### Relation between Displacement Wave and Pressure Wave

Figure shows a harmonic displacement wave moving through air contained in a long tube of cross-sectional area  $S$ .

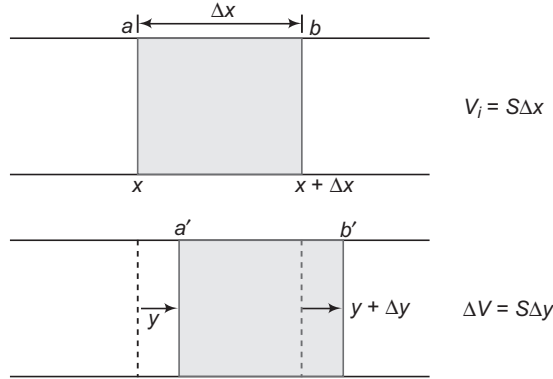


Fig. 19.1

The volume of gas that has a thickness  $\Delta x$  in the horizontal direction is  $V_i = S\Delta x$ . The change in volume  $\Delta V$  is  $S\Delta y$ , where  $\Delta y$  is the difference between the value of  $y$  at  $x + \Delta x$  and the value of  $y$  at  $x$ . From the definition of bulk modulus, the pressure variation in the gas is

$$\Delta p = -B \frac{\Delta V}{V_i} = -B \left( \frac{S\Delta y}{S\Delta x} \right) = -B \left( \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} \right)$$

As  $\Delta x$  approaches zero, the ratio  $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$  becomes  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$ . (The partial derivative indicates that we are interested in the variation of  $y$  with position at a fixed time).

Therefore,  $\Delta p = -B \frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$  ... (i)

So, this is the equation which relates the displacement equation with the pressure equation. Suppose the displacement equation is

$$y = A \cos (kx - \omega t)$$
 ... (ii)

Then,  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x} = -kA \sin (kx - \omega t)$  ... (iii)

and from Eqs. (i) and (iii), we find that

$$\Delta p = B A k \sin (kx - \omega t) = (\Delta p)_m \sin (kx - \omega t)$$
 ... (iv)

$(\Delta p)_m = B A k$

Here,

where  $\Delta p_m$  is the amplitude of pressure variation. From Eqs. (ii) and (iv), we see that pressure equation is  $90^\circ$  out of phase with displacement equation. When the displacement is zero, the pressure variation is either maximum or minimum and *vice-versa*. Fig. 19.2 (a) shows displacement from equilibrium of air molecules in a harmonic sound wave *versus* position at some instants. Points  $x_1$  and  $x_3$  are points of zero displacement.



## 102 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Now, refer Fig. 19.2 (b) : Just to the left of  $x_1$ , the displacement

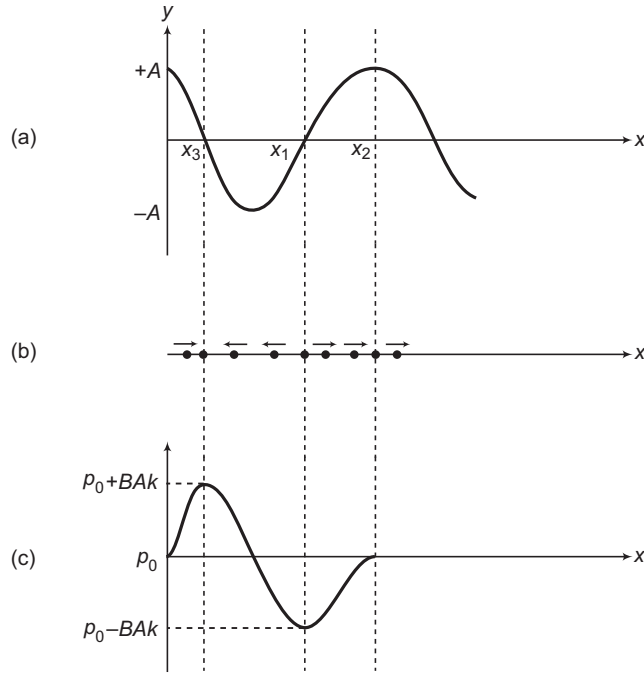


Fig. 19.2

is negative indicating that the gas molecules are displaced to left away from point  $x_1$  at this instant. Just to the right of  $x_1$ , the displacement is positive indicating that the molecules are displaced to the right, which is again away from point  $x_1$ . So, at point  $x_1$  the pressure of the gas is minimum. So, if  $p_0$  is the atmospheric pressure (normal pressure), the pressure at  $x_1$  will be

$$p(x_1) = p_0 - (\Delta p)_m = p_0 - B A k$$

At point  $x_3$ , the pressure (and hence the density also) is maximum because the molecules on both sides of that point are displaced toward point  $x_3$ . Hence,

$$p(x_3) = p_0 + (\Delta p)_m = p_0 + B A k$$

At point  $x_2$ , the pressure (and hence the density) does not change because the gas molecules on both sides of that point have equal displacements in the same direction or

$$p(x_2) = p_0$$

From Fig. 19.2 (a) and (c), we see that pressure change and displacement are  $90^\circ$  out of phase.

### Relation between Pressure Wave and Density Wave

In this section, we will find the relation between pressure wave and density wave.

According to definition of bulk modulus ( $B$ ),

$$B = \left( - \frac{dp}{dV/V} \right) \quad \dots(i)$$

Further,  $\text{volume} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{density}}$  or  $V = \frac{m}{\rho}$

or  $dV = -\frac{m}{\rho^2} \cdot d\rho = -\frac{V}{\rho} \cdot d\rho$  or  $\frac{dV}{V} = -\frac{d\rho}{\rho}$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we get

$$d\rho = \frac{\rho (dp)}{B} = \frac{dp}{v^2} \quad \left( v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}} \Rightarrow \frac{\rho}{B} = \frac{1}{v^2} \right)$$

Or, this can be written as

$$\Delta\rho = \frac{\rho}{B} \cdot \Delta p = \frac{1}{v^2} \cdot \Delta p$$

So, this relation relates the pressure equation with the density equation. For example, if

$$\Delta p = (\Delta p)_m \sin(kx - \omega t)$$

then

$$\Delta\rho = (\Delta\rho)_m \sin(kx - \omega t)$$

where,

$$(\Delta\rho)_m = \frac{\rho}{B} (\Delta p)_m = \frac{(\Delta p)_m}{v^2}$$

Thus, density equation is in phase with the pressure equation and this is  $90^\circ$  out of phase with the displacement equation.

► **Example 19.1** Corresponding to displacement equation,

$$y = A \sin(kx + \omega t)$$

of a longitudinal wave make its pressure and density wave also. Bulk modulus of the medium is  $B$  and density is  $\rho$ .

**Solution**

$$\text{Given, } y(x, t) = A \sin(kx + \omega t)$$

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial x} = kA \cos(kx + \omega t) \quad \dots(i)$$

Now, pressure equation is given by

$$\Delta p = -B \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right)$$

Substituting the value of  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$  from Eq. (i), we have

$$\Delta p = -BAk \cos(kx + \omega t) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Similarly, density equation is given by

$$(\Delta\rho) = \frac{\rho}{B} (\Delta p) = \frac{\rho}{B} \left( -B \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right) = -\rho \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right)$$

Substituting the values of  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$  from Eq. (i), we have,

$$\Delta\rho = -\rho Ak \cos(kx + \omega t) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

## 104 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- ◉ **Example 19.2** (a) What is the displacement amplitude for a sound wave having a frequency of 100 Hz and a pressure amplitude of 10 Pa?  
 (b) The displacement amplitude of a sound wave of frequency 300 Hz is  $10^{-7}$  m. What is the pressure amplitude of this wave? Speed of sound in air is 340 m/s and density of air is  $1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Solution** (a)  $(\Delta p)_m = B A k$

Here,  $k = \frac{\omega}{v} = \frac{2\pi f}{v}$

and  $B = \rho v^2$  (as  $v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}}$ )

$\therefore (\Delta p)_m = (\rho v^2) (A) \left( \frac{2\pi f}{v} \right)$

$\therefore A = \frac{(\Delta p)_m}{2\pi \rho v f}$  ... (i)

Substituting the values, we have

$$A = \frac{(10)}{2 \times 3.14 \times 340 \times 1.29 \times 100}$$

$$= 3.63 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}$$

**Ans.**

- (b) From Eq. (i)  $(\Delta p)_m = 2\pi f \rho v A$

Substituting the values, we have

$$(\Delta p)_m = 2 \times 3.14 \times 300 \times 1.29 \times 340 \times 10^{-7}$$

$$= 8.26 \times 10^{-2} \text{ N/m}^2$$

**Ans.**

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.1

- Calculate the bulk modulus of air from the following data for a sound wave of wavelength 35 cm travelling in air. The pressure at a point varies between  $(10^5 \pm 14)$  Pa and the particles of the air vibrate in SHM of amplitude  $5.5 \times 10^{-6}$  m.
- Find the minimum and maximum wavelengths of sound in water that is in the audible range for an average human ear. Speed of sound in water is 1450 m/s.
- A typical loud sound wave with a frequency of 1 kHz has a pressure amplitude of about 10 Pa
  - At  $t = 0$ , the pressure is a maximum at some point  $x_1$ . What is the displacement at that point at  $t = 0$ ?
  - What is the maximum value of the displacement at any time and place? Take the density of air to be  $1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and speed of sound in air is 340 m/s.
- The pressure variation in a sound wave in air is given by

$$\Delta p = 12 \sin (8.18x - 2700t + \pi/4) \text{ N/m}^2$$

Find the displacement amplitude. Density of air =  $1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

### 19.3 Speed of a Longitudinal Wave

First we calculate the speed at which a longitudinal pulse propagates through a fluid. We will apply Newton's second law to the motion of an element of the fluid and from this we derive the wave equation.

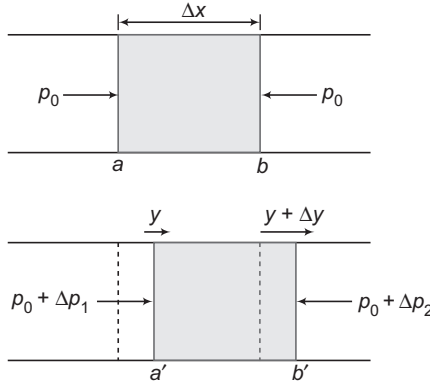


Fig. 19.3

Consider a fluid element  $ab$  confined to a tube of cross-sectional area  $S$  as shown in figure. The element has a thickness  $\Delta x$ . We assume that the equilibrium pressure of the fluid is  $p_0$ . Because of the disturbance, the section ' $a$ ' of the element moves a distance  $y$  from its mean position and section ' $b$ ' moves a distance  $y + \Delta y$  to a new position  $b'$ . The pressure on the left side of the element becomes  $p_0 + \Delta p_1$  and on the right side it becomes  $p_0 + \Delta p_2$ . If  $\rho$  is the equilibrium density, the mass of the element is  $\rho S \Delta x$ . (When the element moves its mass does not change, even though its volume and density do change).

The net force acting on the element is

$$F = (\Delta p_1 - \Delta p_2) S$$

and its acceleration is

$$a = \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$$

Thus, Newton's second law applied to the motion of the element is

$$(\Delta p_1 - \Delta p_2) S = ma = \rho S \Delta x \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} \quad \dots(i)$$

Next we divide both sides by  $\Delta x$  and note that in the limit as  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$ , we have  $(\Delta p_1 - \Delta p_2) / \Delta x \rightarrow \partial p / \partial x$ , Eq. (i) then take the form

$$-\frac{\partial p}{\partial x} = \rho \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} \quad \dots(ii)$$

The excess pressure  $\Delta p$  may be written as

$$\Delta p = -B \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} = -B \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}$$

## 106 • Waves and Thermodynamics

When this is used in Eq. (ii), we obtain the wave equation.

$$\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\rho}{B} \cdot \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = \frac{B}{\rho} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}$$

Comparing this equation with the wave equation,

$$\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = v^2 \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}$$

We have

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}} \quad (\text{speed of longitudinal wave in a fluid})$$

This is the speed of longitudinal waves within a **gas** or a **liquid**.

When a longitudinal wave propagates in a solid rod or bar, the rod expands sideways slightly when it is compressed longitudinally and the speed of a longitudinal wave in a rod is given by

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}} \quad (\text{speed of a longitudinal wave in a solid rod})$$

## 19.4 Sound Waves in Gases

In the preceding section, we derived equation

$$v = \sqrt{B/\rho}$$

for the speed of longitudinal waves in a fluid of bulk modulus  $B$  and density  $\rho$ . We use this to find the speed of sound in an ideal gas. The bulk modulus of the gas, however depends on the process. When a wave travels through a gas, are the compressions and expansions adiabatic, or is there enough heat conduction between adjacent layers of gas to maintain a nearly constant temperature throughout?

Because thermal conductivities of gases are very small, it turns out that for ordinary sound frequencies (20 Hz to 20,000 Hz) propagation of sound is very nearly adiabatic. Thus, in the above equation, we use the **adiabatic bulk modulus** ( $B_s$ ), which is given by

$$B_s = \gamma p$$

Here,  $\gamma$  is the ratio of molar heat capacity  $C_p/C_v$ . Thus,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma p}{\rho}}$$

We can get a useful alternative form of the above equation by substituting density  $\rho$  of an ideal gas

$$\rho = \frac{pM}{RT}$$

where,  $R$  is the gas constant,  $M$  the molecular mass and  $T$  is the absolute temperature combining all these equations, we can write

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}} \quad (\text{speed of sound in an ideal gas})$$

**Effect of Temperature, Pressure and Humidity on the Speed of Sound in Air**

(i) **Effect of temperature** From the equation,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$$

We can see that,

$$v \propto \sqrt{T} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{v_1}{v_2} = \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}}$$

At STP, the temperature is  $0^\circ\text{C}$  or  $273\text{ K}$ . If the speed of sound at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  is  $v_0$ , its value at  $t^\circ\text{C}$  will satisfy

$$\frac{v_t}{v_0} = \sqrt{\frac{273+t}{273}} = \left(1 + \frac{t}{273}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + \frac{t}{546}$$

$$\therefore v_t = v_0 \left(1 + \frac{t}{546}\right)$$

If the speed of sound in air at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  ( $v_0$ ) be taken  $332\text{ m/s}$ , then

$$v_t = 332 \left(1 + \frac{t}{546}\right)$$

or

$$v_t = 332 + 0.61t$$

Thus, the velocity of sound in air increases roughly by  $0.61\text{ m/s}$  per degree centigrade rise in temperature.

(ii) **Effect of pressure** From the formula for the speed of sound in a gas  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma p}{\rho}}$ , it appears that  $v \propto \sqrt{p}$ . But actually it is not so. Because

$$\frac{p}{\rho} = \frac{RT}{M} = \text{constant at constant temperature.}$$

That is, at constant temperature if  $p$  changes then  $\rho$  also changes in such a way that  $p/\rho$  remains constant. Hence, in the formula  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma p}{\rho}}$ , the value of  $p/\rho$  does not change when  $p$  changes.

From this it is clear that if the temperature of the gas remains constant, then there is no effect of the pressure change on the speed of sound.

(iii) **Effect of humidity** The density of moist air (i.e. air mixed with water-vapour) is less than the density of dry air. This is because in moist air heavy dust particles settle down due to condensation. Hence, density of air gets decreased thus increasing the speed of sound. Therefore, assuming the value of  $\gamma$  for moist air same as for dry air (which is actually slightly less than that for dry air) it is clear from the formula  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma p}{\rho}}$  that the speed of sound in moist air is slightly greater than in dry air.

## 108 • Waves and Thermodynamics

► **Example 19.3** Calculate the speed of longitudinal waves in the following gases at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and  $1\text{ atm}$  ( $= 10^5\text{ Pa}$ ):

(a) oxygen for which the bulk modulus is  $1.41 \times 10^5\text{ Pa}$  and density is  $1.43\text{ kg/m}^3$ .

(b) helium for which the bulk modulus is  $1.7 \times 10^5\text{ Pa}$  and the density is  $0.18\text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Solution** (a)

$$\begin{aligned} v_{\text{O}_2} &= \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1.41 \times 10^5}{1.43}} \\ &= 314\text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} v_{\text{He}} &= \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1.7 \times 10^5}{0.18}} \\ &= 972\text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

► **Example 19.4** Find speed of sound in hydrogen gas at  $27^\circ\text{C}$ . Ratio  $C_p/C_V$  for  $\text{H}_2$  is 1.4. Gas constant  $R = 8.31\text{ J/mol-K}$ .

**Solution**  $\therefore v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$

Here,  $T = 27 + 273 = 300\text{ K}$ ,  $\gamma = 1.4$ ,  $R = 8.31\text{ J/mol-K}$ ,  $M = 2 \times 10^{-3}\text{ kg/mol}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore v &= \sqrt{\frac{1.4 \times 8.31 \times 300}{2 \times 10^{-3}}} \\ &= 1321\text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

**Note** In the above formula, put  $M = 2 \times 10^{-3}\text{ kg/mol}$ . Don't put it 2 kg.

► **Example 19.5** At what temperature will the speed of sound in hydrogen be the same as in oxygen at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ ? Molar masses of oxygen and hydrogen are in the ratio 16 : 1.

**Solution**  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore v_{\text{H}_2} &= v_{\text{O}_2} \\ \sqrt{\frac{\gamma_{\text{H}_2} R T_{\text{H}_2}}{M_{\text{H}_2}}} &= \sqrt{\frac{\gamma_{\text{O}_2} R T_{\text{O}_2}}{M_{\text{O}_2}}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\gamma_{\text{H}_2} = \gamma_{\text{O}_2}$$

(as both are diatomic)

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore T_{\text{H}_2} &= \left( \frac{M_{\text{H}_2}}{M_{\text{O}_2}} \right) (T_{\text{O}_2}) = \left( \frac{1}{16} \right) (100 + 273) \\ &= 23.31 \text{ K} \\ &\approx -249.7^\circ \text{ C} \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.2

1. Calculate the temperature at which the velocity of sound in air is double its velocity at  $0^\circ \text{C}$ .
2. Calculate the difference in the speeds of sound in air at  $-3^\circ \text{C}$ , 60 cm pressure of mercury and  $30^\circ \text{C}$ , 75 cm pressure of mercury. The speed of sound in air at  $0^\circ \text{C}$  is 332 m/s.
3. In a liquid with density  $900 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , longitudinal waves with frequency 250 Hz are found to have wavelength 8.0 m. Calculate the bulk modulus of the liquid.
4. Calculate the speed of sound in oxygen at 273 K.

## 19.5 Sound Intensity

Travelling sound waves, like all other travelling waves, transfer energy from one region of space to another. We define the **intensity** of a wave (denoted by  $I$ ) to be the time average rate at which energy is transported by the wave, per unit area across a surface perpendicular to the direction of propagation. We have already derived an expression for the intensity of a mechanical wave

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \rho A^2 \omega^2 v \quad \dots(i)$$

For a sound wave,

$$(\Delta p)_m = B A k = B A \left( \frac{\omega}{v} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad \omega = \frac{(\Delta p)_m v}{B A}$$

Substituting this value in Eq. (i), we have

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \rho A^2 \frac{(\Delta p)_m^2 v^2}{B^2 A^2} v \quad (\rho v^2 = B)$$

or

$$I = \frac{v (\Delta p)_m^2}{2B} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Thus, intensity of a sound wave can be calculated by either of the Eqs. (i) or (ii).

### Sound Intensity in Decibels

The physiological sensation of loudness is closely related to the intensity of wave producing the sound. At a frequency of 1 kHz people are able to detect sounds with intensities as low as  $10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2$ . On the other hand, an intensity of  $1 \text{ W/m}^2$  can cause pain and prolonged exposure to sound at this level will damage a person's ears. Because the range in intensities over which people hear is so large, it is convenient to use a logarithmic scale to specify intensities. This scale is defined as follows.



## 110 • Waves and Thermodynamics

If the intensity of sound in watts per square metre is  $I$ , then the intensity level  $\beta$  in decibels (dB) is given by

$$\beta = 10 \log \frac{I}{I_0} \quad \dots(iii)$$

where the base of the logarithm is 10, and  $I_0 = 10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2$  (roughly the minimum intensity that can be heard).

On the decibel scale, the pain threshold of  $1 \text{ W/m}^2$  is then

$$\beta = 10 \log \frac{1}{10^{-12}} = 120 \text{ dB}$$

**Note** For the comparison of two different sounds in dB; we can modify Eq. (iii) as

$$\beta_2 - \beta_1 = 10 \log_{10} \frac{I_2}{I_1} \quad \dots(iv)$$

Table 19.1 gives typical values for the intensity levels of some of the common sounds.

**Table 19.1 Sound intensity levels in decibels**  
(Threshold of hearing = 0 dB; threshold of pain = 120 dB)

Source of sound	dB
Rusting leaves	10
Whisper	20
Quiet room	30
Normal level of speech (inside)	65
Street traffic (inside car)	80
Riveting tool	100
Thunder	110
Indoor rock concert	120

- **Example 19.6** For a person with normal hearing, the faintest sound that can be heard at a frequency of 400 Hz has a pressure amplitude of about  $6.0 \times 10^{-5} \text{ Pa}$ . Calculate the corresponding intensity in  $\text{W/m}^2$ . Take speed of sound in air as 344 m/s and density of air  $1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Solution**  $\therefore I = \frac{v(\Delta p)_m^2}{2B}$

Substituting  $B = \rho v^2$ , the above equation reduces to

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{(\Delta p)_m^2}{2\rho v} = \frac{(6.0 \times 10^{-5})^2}{2 \times 1.2 \times 344} \\ &= 4.4 \times 10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 19.7** Find intensity of sound in dB if its intensity in  $\text{Watt}/\text{m}^2$  is  $10^{-10}$ .

**Solution** Using the equation,

$$\beta = 10 \log_{10} \frac{I}{I_0}, \text{ we have}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \beta &= 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{10^{-10}}{10^{-12}} \right) = 10 \log_{10} (10^2) \\ &= 20 \text{ dB} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 19.8** A point source of sound emits a constant power with intensity inversely proportional to the square of the distance from the source. By how many decibels does the sound intensity level drops when you move from point  $P_1$  to  $P_2$ ? Distance of  $P_2$  from the source is two times the distance of source from  $P_1$ .

**Solution** We label the two points 1 and 2, and we use the equation  $\beta = 10 \log \frac{I}{I_0}$  (dB) twice.

The difference in sound intensity level  $\beta_2 - \beta_1$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \beta_2 - \beta_1 &= (10 \text{ dB}) \left( \log \frac{I_2}{I_0} - \log \frac{I_1}{I_0} \right) \\ &= (10 \text{ dB}) [(\log I_2 - \log I_0) - (\log I_1 - \log I_0)] \\ &= (10 \text{ dB}) \log \frac{I_2}{I_1} \end{aligned}$$

Now,  $I \propto \frac{1}{r^2} \Rightarrow \therefore \frac{I_2}{I_1} = \left( \frac{r_1}{r_2} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{4}$  as  $r_2 = 2r_1$

$\therefore \beta_2 - \beta_1 = (10 \text{ dB}) \log \left( \frac{1}{4} \right) = -6.0 \text{ dB}$

**Ans.**

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.3

- A sound wave in air has a frequency of 300 Hz and a displacement amplitude of  $6.0 \times 10^{-3}$  mm. For this sound wave calculate the  
(a) pressure amplitude      (b) intensity      (c) sound intensity level (in dB)  
Speed of sound = 344 m/s and density of air =  $1.2 \text{ kg}/\text{m}^3$ .
- Most people interpret a 9.0 dB increase in sound intensity level as a doubling in loudness. By what factor must the sound intensity be increased to double the loudness?
- A baby's mouth is 30 cm from her father's ear and 3.0 m from her mother's ear. What is the difference between the sound intensity levels heard by the father and by the mother.
- The faintest sound that can be heard has a pressure amplitude of about  $2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ N}/\text{m}^2$  and the loudest that can be heard without pain has a pressure amplitude of about  $28 \text{ N}/\text{m}^2$ . Determine in each case (a) the intensity of the sound both in  $\text{W}/\text{m}^2$  and in dB and (b) the amplitude of the oscillations if the frequency is 500 Hz. Assume an air density of  $1.29 \text{ kg}/\text{m}^3$  and a velocity of sound is 345 m/s.

## 112 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 19.6 Interference in Sound Wave and Stationary Wave

In chapter 18, we have already discussed about the principle of superposition, interference and stationary wave. In the similar manner, we can make stationary waves with longitudinal (or sound) waves also.

When two identical sound waves travel in opposite directions, then by their superposition (and hence interference) longitudinal stationary waves are formed.

But, as we know that, with every longitudinal travelling wave three equations are associated  $y(x, t)$ ,  $\Delta P(x, t)$  and  $\Delta \rho(x, t)$ . So, with every longitudinal stationary wave three equations are associated,  $y(x, t)$ ,  $\Delta P(x, t)$  and  $\Delta \rho(x, t)$ .

Following three points are important with longitudinal stationary wave :

- (i) If individual displacement amplitudes of constituent travelling waves are  $A_0$  each, then displacement amplitude in stationary wave varies from 0 to  $2A_0$ .
- (ii) If two identical (same frequency) longitudinal waves travel in opposite directions, standing waves are produced by their superposition. If the equations of the two waves are written as

$$\Delta p_1 = (\Delta p)_m \sin(kx - \omega t)$$

and

$$\Delta p_2 = (\Delta p)_m \sin(kx + \omega t)$$

then from the principle of superposition, the resultant wave is

$$\Delta p = \Delta p_1 + \Delta p_2 = 2(\Delta p)_m \sin kx \cos \omega t \quad \dots(i)$$

This equation is similar to the equation obtained in chapter 18 for standing waves on a string.

From Eq. (i), we can see that

$$\Delta p = 0 \quad \text{at } x = 0, \lambda/2, \lambda, \dots, \text{ etc.} \quad (\text{pressure nodes})$$

and

$$\Delta p = \text{maximum at } x = \lambda/4, 3\lambda/4, \dots, \text{ etc.} \quad (\text{pressure antinodes})$$

The distance between two adjacent nodes or between two adjacent antinodes is  $\lambda/2$ . Longitudinal standing waves can be produced in air columns trapped in tubes of cylindrical shape. Organ pipes are such vibrating air columns.

- (iii) Because the pressure wave is  $90^\circ$  out of phase with the displacement wave. Consequently, the displacement node behaves as a pressure antinode and *vice-versa*.

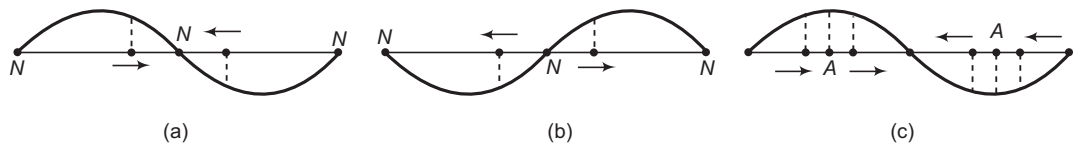


Fig. 19.4

This can be explained by realizing that two small volume elements of fluid on opposite sides of a displacement node are vibrating in opposite phase. Hence, when they approach each other [see Fig. (a)] the pressure at this node is a maximum, and when they recede from each other, [see Fig. (b)] the pressure at this node is a minimum. Similarly, two small elements of fluid which are on opposite sides of a displacement antinode vibrate in phase and therefore give rise to no pressure variations at the antinode [see Fig. (c)].

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

- Most of the problems of interference can be solved by calculating the path difference  $\Delta x$  and then by putting

$$\Delta x = 0, \lambda, 2\lambda, \dots \quad (\text{constructive interference})$$

$$\Delta x = \frac{\lambda}{2}, \frac{3\lambda}{2}, \dots \quad (\text{destructive interference})$$

provided the waves emitted from  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are in phase.

- If the two waves emitted from  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  have already a phase difference of  $\pi$ , the conditions of maximas and minimas are interchanged, i.e. path difference

$$\Delta x = \frac{\lambda}{2}, \frac{3\lambda}{2}, \dots \quad (\text{for constructive interference})$$

and 
$$\Delta x = \lambda, 2\lambda, \dots \quad (\text{for destructive interference})$$

- **Example 19.9** Two sound sources  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  emit pure sinusoidal waves in phase. If the speed of sound is 350 m/s, then

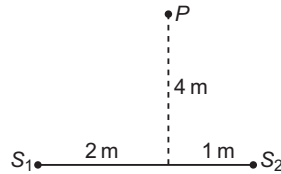


Fig. 19.5

- (a) for what frequencies does constructive interference occur at  $P$ ?  
 (b) for what frequencies does destructive interference occur at point  $P$ ?

**Solution** Path difference,  $\Delta x = S_1P - S_2P$

$$= \sqrt{(2)^2 + (4)^2} - \sqrt{(1)^2 + (4)^2}$$

$$= 4.47 - 4.12 = 0.35 \text{ m}$$

- (a) Constructive interference occurs when the path difference is an integer multiple of wavelength.

or 
$$\Delta x = n\lambda = \frac{nv}{f} \quad \text{or} \quad f = \frac{nv}{\Delta x} \quad \text{where, } n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$\therefore f = \frac{350}{0.35}, \frac{2 \times 350}{0.35}, \frac{3 \times 350}{0.35}, \dots$

$f = 1000 \text{ Hz}, 2000 \text{ Hz}, 3000 \text{ Hz}, \dots, \text{etc.}$  **Ans.**

- (b) Destructive interference occurs when the path difference is a half-integer multiple of wavelengths

or 
$$\Delta x = (2n + 1) \frac{\lambda}{2} \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

or 
$$\Delta x = (2n + 1) \frac{v}{2f}$$

$\therefore f = \frac{(2n + 1)v}{2 \Delta x}$

## 114 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$= \frac{350}{2 \times 0.35}, \frac{3 \times 350}{2 \times 0.35}, \frac{5 \times 350}{2 \times 0.35}, \dots$$

$$= 500 \text{ Hz}, 1500 \text{ Hz}, 2500 \text{ Hz}, \dots$$

Ans.

**INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.4**

- Two sound waves emerging from a source reach a point simultaneously along two paths. When the path difference is 12 cm or 36 cm, then there is a silence at that point. If the speed of sound in air be 330 m/s, then calculate maximum possible frequency of the source.
- A wave of frequency 500 cycle/s has a phase velocity of 350 m/s.
  - How far apart are two points  $60^\circ$  out of phase?
  - What is the phase difference between two displacements at a certain point at time  $10^{-3}$  s apart?

**19.7 Standing Longitudinal Waves in Organ Pipes**

When longitudinal waves propagate in a fluid in a pipe with finite length, the waves are reflected from the ends in a same way the transverse waves on a string are reflected at its ends. The superposition of the waves travelling in opposite directions forms a longitudinal standing wave.

Transverse waves on a string, including standing waves, are usually described only in terms of the displacement of the string. But longitudinal standing waves in a fluid may be described either in terms of the displacement of the fluid or in terms of the pressure variation in the fluid. To avoid confusion we will use the terms **displacement node** and **displacement antinode** to refer to points where particles of the fluid have zero displacement and maximum displacement respectively. Similarly, **pressure node** and **pressure antinode** refer to the points where pressure and density variation in the fluid is zero or maximum, respectively.

**Conditions at the Boundary of an Organ Pipe**

Let us take an example of a closed organ pipe. In a closed pipe one end is closed and the other is open. When a longitudinal wave encounters the closed end of the pipe it gets reflected from this end. But the reflected wave is  $180^\circ$  out of phase with the incident wave, i.e. a compression is reflected as a rarefaction and a rarefaction is reflected as a compression. This is a necessary condition because the displacement of the small volume elements at the closed end must always be zero. Hence, a closed end is a displacement node.

A sound wave is also reflected from an open end. You may wonder how a sound wave can reflect from an open end, since there may not appear to be a change in the medium at this point. At the open end pressure is the same as atmospheric pressure and does not vary. Thus, there is a pressure node (or displacement antinode) at this end. A compression is therefore reflected as a rarefaction and rarefaction as a compression. Now let us see how this reflection takes place. When a rarefaction reaches an open end, the surrounding air rushes towards this region and creates a compression that travels back along the pipe. Similarly, when a compression reaches an open end, the air expands to form a rarefaction. This can be said in a different way as : at the open end of the tube, fluid elements are free to move, so there is a displacement antinode. Thus, in a nutshell we can say that closed end of

an organ pipe is a displacement node or pressure antinode and open end of the pipe is displacement antinode or pressure node.

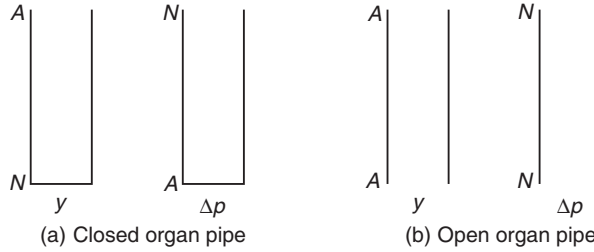


Fig. 19.6

Similarly, both ends of an open organ pipe (open at both ends) are displacement antinodes or pressure nodes.

### Standing Waves in a Closed Organ Pipe

To get resonance in a closed organ pipe sound waves are sent in by a source (normally a tuning fork) near the open end. Resonance corresponds to a pressure antinode at the closed end and a pressure node at the open end. The standing wave patterns for the three lowest harmonics in this situation are shown in figure. Since the node-antinode separation is  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$ , the resonance condition for the first

harmonic is,  $l = \frac{\lambda_1}{4}$ .

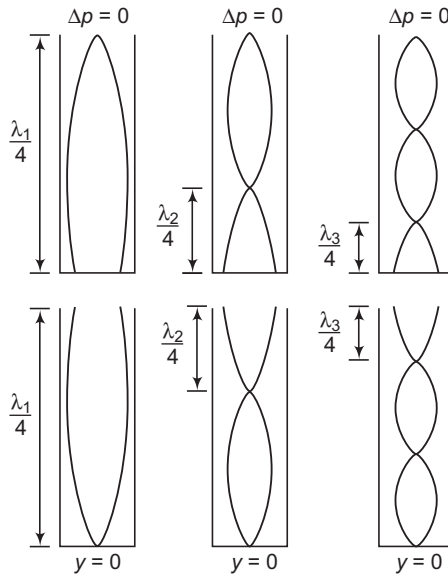


Fig. 19.7

Similarly, the resonance conditions for the higher harmonics are  $l = \frac{3\lambda_2}{4}, \frac{5\lambda_3}{4}, \dots$ , etc. or,  $\lambda_n = \frac{4l}{n}$  (where  $n = 1, 3, 5, \dots$ ). The natural frequencies of oscillation of the air in the tube closed at one end and open at the other are, therefore,

116 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$f_n = \frac{v}{\lambda_n} = n \frac{v}{4l} = nf_1 \quad (n=1, 3, 5, \dots)$$

Here,  $v$  = speed of sound in the tube

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{4l} \quad (\text{fundamental frequency or the first harmonic})$$

$$f_3 = 3 \frac{v}{4l} = 3f_1 \quad (\text{first overtone or the third harmonic})$$

and  $f_5 = 5 \frac{v}{4l} = 5f_1 \quad (\text{second overtone or the fifth harmonic})$

and so on.

Thus, in a pipe closed at one end and open at the other, the natural frequencies of oscillation form a harmonic series that includes only odd integer multiples of the fundamental frequency.

**Standing Waves in an Open Organ Pipe**

Since both ends of the tube are open, there are pressure nodes (or displacement antinodes) at both ends. Figure shows the resulting standing waves for the three lowest resonant frequencies since the distance between pressure nodes is  $\lambda/2$ ,

the resonance condition is  $l = n \left( \frac{\lambda_n}{2} \right)$  where

$n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  and  $l$  is the length of the tube. The resonant frequencies for a tube open at both ends are then :

$$f_n = \frac{v}{\lambda_n} = n \frac{v}{2l} = nf_1 \quad (n=1, 2, 3, \dots)$$

Here,  $f_1 = \frac{v}{2l}$

(fundamental frequency or first harmonic)

$$f_2 = \frac{v}{l} = 2f_1$$

(first overtone or second harmonic)

$$f_3 = 3 \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right) = 3f_1$$

(second overtone or third harmonic)

and so on.

Thus, in a pipe open at both ends, the natural frequencies of oscillation form a harmonic series that includes all integral multiples of the fundamental frequency.

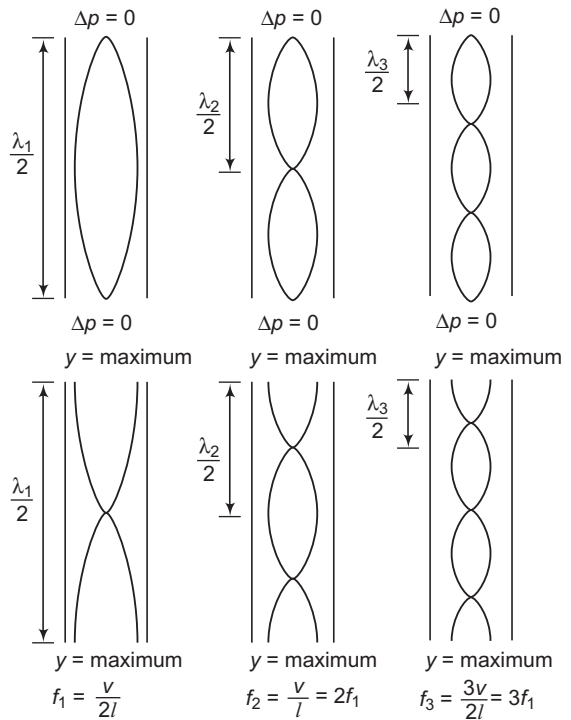


Fig. 19.8

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

- **Laplace end correction** In practice, the pressure nodes lie slightly beyond the ends of the tube. A compression reaching an open end does not reflect until it passes beyond the end. For a thin walled tube of circular cross-section, this **end correction** is approximately  $0.6r$  where  $r$  is the tube's radius. Hence, the effective length of the tube is longer than the true length  $l$ .

Therefore, Laplace correction  $e = 0.6r$  (in closed pipe) and  $2e = 1.2r$  (in open pipe)

Hence, 
$$f = n \left[ \frac{v}{2(l + 1.2r)} \right] \quad (\text{in open pipe})$$

and 
$$f = n \left[ \frac{v}{4(l + 0.6r)} \right] \quad (\text{in closed pipe})$$

However, we neglect this small correction if the length of the tube is much larger than its diameter.

- If an open pipe and a closed pipe are of same lengths, then fundamental frequency of open pipe  $\left( = \frac{v}{2l} \right)$  is two times the fundamental frequency of closed pipe  $\left( = \frac{v}{4l} \right)$ .
- In the above equations  $v$  is the speed of constituent longitudinal waves by which stationary wave is formed. This speed in air is given by

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$$

If temperature is increased or some light gas is filled in the pipe, then  $v$  will increase. So, this set of frequencies will also increase.

- As  $n$  increases,  $v$  remains unchanged,  $f$  increases. Therefore,  $\lambda (= v/f)$  and the loop size  $\left( = \frac{\lambda}{2} \right)$  decrease.

- **Example 19.10** *Third overtone of a closed organ pipe is in unison with fourth harmonic of an open organ pipe. Find the ratio of the lengths of the pipes.*

**Solution** Third overtone of closed organ pipe means seventh harmonic. Given

$$(f_7)_{\text{closed}} = (f_4)_{\text{open}}$$

$$7 \left( \frac{v}{4l_c} \right) = 4 \left( \frac{v}{2l_o} \right)$$

$$\therefore \frac{l_c}{l_o} = \frac{7}{8} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

- **Example 19.11** *An open organ pipe has a fundamental frequency of 300 Hz. The first overtone of a closed organ pipe has the same frequency as the first overtone of this open pipe. How long is each pipe? (Speed of sound in air = 330 m/s)*

**Solution** Fundamental frequency of an open organ pipe,

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{2l_o} \Rightarrow l_o = \frac{v}{2f_1} = \frac{330}{2 \times 300}$$

$$= 0.55 \text{ m}$$

$$= 55 \text{ cm} \quad \text{Ans.}$$



## 118 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Given, first overtone of closed organ pipe = first overtone of open organ pipe

Hence, 
$$3\left(\frac{v}{4l_c}\right) = 2\left(\frac{v}{2l_o}\right)$$

$$\therefore l_c = \frac{3}{4}l_o = \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)(0.55)$$

$$= 0.4125 \text{ m}$$

$$= 41.25 \text{ cm}$$

Ans.

► **Example 19.12** A cylindrical tube, open at both ends, has a fundamental frequency  $f$  in air. The tube is dipped vertically in water so that half of its length is in water. The fundamental frequency of the air column is now (JEE 1981)

- (a)  $f/2$                       (b)  $3f/4$                       (c)  $f$                       (d)  $2f$

**Solution** Initially, the tube was open at both ends and then it is closed.

$$f_o = \frac{v}{2l_o} \quad \text{and} \quad f_c = \frac{v}{4l_c}$$

Since, tube is half dipped in water,  $l_c = \frac{l_o}{2}$

$$\therefore f_c = \frac{v}{4\left(\frac{l_o}{2}\right)} = \frac{v}{2l_o} = f_o = f$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

► **Example 19.13** A closed organ pipe of length  $L$  and an open organ pipe contain gases of densities  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$ , respectively. The compressibility of gases are equal in both the pipes. Both the pipes are vibrating in their first overtone with same frequency. The length of the open organ pipe is (JEE 2004)

- (a)  $\frac{L}{3}$                       (b)  $\frac{4L}{3}$                       (c)  $\frac{4L}{3} \sqrt{\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}}$                       (d)  $\frac{4L}{3} \sqrt{\frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1}}$

**Solution.**  $f_c = f_o$  (both first overtone)

or 
$$3\left(\frac{v_c}{4L}\right) = 2\left(\frac{v_o}{2l_o}\right)$$

$$\therefore l_o = \frac{4}{3}\left(\frac{v_o}{v_c}\right)L = \frac{4}{3}\frac{\sqrt{B/\rho_2}}{\sqrt{B/\rho_1}}L$$

$$= \frac{4}{3}\sqrt{\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}}L$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

**Note** Compressibility =  $\frac{1}{\text{Bulk modulus}}$ . Compressibility is same. Therefore, bulk modulus is also same.

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.5

- An open pipe is suddenly closed at one end with the result that the frequency of third harmonic of the closed pipe is found to be higher by 100 Hz than the fundamental frequency of the open pipe. The fundamental frequency of the open pipe is (JEE 1996)
  - 200Hz
  - 300Hz
  - 240Hz
  - 480Hz
- An organ pipe  $P_1$  closed at one end vibrating in its first harmonic and another pipe  $P_2$  open at both ends vibrating in its third harmonic are in resonance with a given tuning fork. The ratio of the length of  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  is (JEE 1988)
  - 8/3
  - 3/8
  - 1/6
  - 1/3
- A tube closed at one end and containing air produces, when excited the fundamental note of frequency 512 Hz. If the tube is opened at both ends, the fundamental frequency that can be excited is (in Hz) (JEE 1986)
  - 1024
  - 512
  - 256
  - 128
- The fundamental frequency of a closed organ pipe is 220 Hz.
  - Find the length of this pipe.
  - The second overtone of this pipe has the same frequency as the third harmonic of an open pipe. Find the length of this open pipe. Take speed of sound in air 345 m/s.
- Standing sound waves are produced in a pipe that is 0.8 m long, open at one end, and closed at the other. For the fundamental and first two overtones, where along the pipe (measured from the closed end) are
  - the displacement antinodes
  - the pressure antinodes.
- An organ pipe has two successive harmonics with frequencies 400 and 560 Hz. The speed of sound in air is 344 m/s.
  - Is this an open or a closed pipe?
  - What two harmonics are there?
  - What is the length of the pipe?

## 19.8 Beats

When two wavetrains of the same frequency travel along the same line in opposite directions, standing waves are formed in accordance with the principle of superposition. In standing waves, amplitude is a function of distance. This illustrates a type of interference that we can call **interference in space**. The same principle of superposition leads us to another type of interference, which we can call **interference in time**. It occurs when two wavetrains of slightly different frequency travel through the same region.

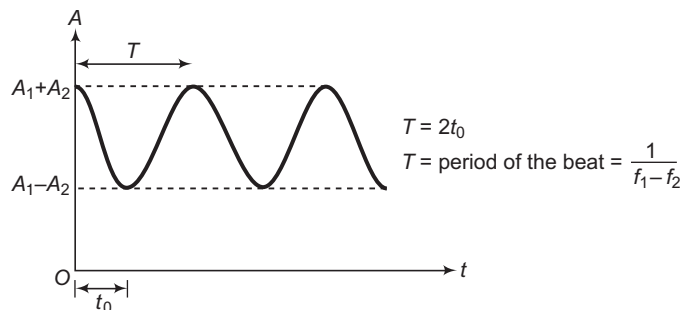


Fig. 19.9

It occurs when two wavetrains of slightly different frequency travel through the same region.

## 120 • Waves and Thermodynamics

If the waves are in phase at some time (say  $t = 0$ ) the interference will be constructive and the resultant amplitude at this moment will be  $A_1 + A_2$ , where  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are the amplitudes of individual wavetrains. But at some later time (say  $t = t_0$ ), because the frequencies are different, the waves will be out of phase or the interference will be destructive and the resultant amplitude will be  $A_1 - A_2$  (if  $A_1 > A_2$ ). Later, we will see that the time  $t_0$  is  $\frac{1}{2(f_1 - f_2)}$ .

Thus, the resultant amplitude oscillates between  $A_1 + A_2$  and  $A_1 - A_2$  with a time period  $T = 2t_0 = \frac{1}{f_1 - f_2}$  or with a frequency  $f = f_1 - f_2$  known as **beat frequency**. Thus,

$$\text{Beat frequency, } f = f_1 - f_2$$

### Calculation of Beat Frequency

Suppose two waves of frequencies  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  ( $< f_1$ ) are meeting at some point in space. The corresponding periods are  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  ( $> T_1$ ). If the two waves are in phase at  $t = 0$ , they will again be in phase when the first wave has gone through exactly one more cycle than the second. This will happen at a time  $t = T$ , the period of the beat. Let  $n$  be the number of cycles of the first wave in time  $T$ , then the number of cycles of the second wave in the same time is  $(n - 1)$ . Hence,

$$T = nT_1 \quad \dots(i)$$

and

$$T = (n - 1)T_2 \quad \dots(ii)$$

Eliminating  $n$  from these two equations, we have

$$T = \frac{T_1 T_2}{T_2 - T_1} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}} = \frac{1}{f_1 - f_2}$$

The reciprocal of the beat period is the beat frequency

$$f = \frac{1}{T} = f_1 - f_2.$$

### Alternate Method

Let the oscillations at some point in space (say  $x = 0$ ) due to two waves be

$$y_1 = A_1 \sin 2\pi f_1 t \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = A_2 \sin 2\pi f_2 t \quad (\omega = 2\pi f)$$

If they are in phase at some time  $t$ , then

$$2\pi f_1 t = 2\pi f_2 t \quad \text{or} \quad f_1 t = f_2 t \quad \dots(i)$$

They will be again in phase at time  $(t + T)$  if,

$$2\pi f_1 (t + T) = 2\pi f_2 (t + T) + 2\pi$$

or

$$f_1 (t + T) = f_2 (t + T) + 1 \quad \dots(ii)$$

Solving Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get  $T = \frac{1}{f_1 - f_2}$

**Note** If a tuning fork is loaded with wax, its frequency decreases. On the other hand, when tuning fork is filed, its frequency increases.

- **Example 19.14** *Two tuning forks A and B produce 6 beats per second. Frequency of A is 300 Hz. When B is slightly loaded with wax, beat frequency decreases. Find original frequency of B.*

**Solution** Since, A and B produce 6 beats per second. Therefore, original frequency of B may be 306 Hz or 294 Hz.

When B is loaded with wax, its frequency will decrease (suppose it decreases by 1Hz). So, if it is 306Hz, it will become 305Hz. If it is 294 Hz, it will become 293Hz.

Frequency of A is unchanged (= 300Hz). If  $f_B$  becomes 305Hz, then beat frequency will become 5Hz. If  $f_B$  becomes 293Hz, then it will become 7Hz. But in the question it is given that beat frequency has decreased. So, the correct answer is 306Hz.

- **Example 19.15** *The string of a violin emits a note of 400 Hz at its correct tension. The string is bit taut and produces 5 beats per second with a tuning fork of frequency 400 Hz. Find frequency of the note emitted by this taut string.*

**Solution** The frequency of vibration of a string increases with increase in the tension. Thus, the note emitted by the string will be a little more than 400 Hz. As it produces 5 beats per second with the 400 Hz tuning fork, the frequency will be 405 Hz.

- **Example 19.16** *Two tuning forks P and Q when set vibrating, give 4 beats per second. If a prong of the fork P is filed, the beats are reduced to 2 per second. Determine the original frequency of P, if that of Q is 250 Hz.*

**Solution** There are four beats between P and Q, therefore the possible frequencies of P are 246 or 254 (that is  $250 \pm 4$ ) Hz.

When the prong of P is filed, its frequency becomes greater than the original frequency.

If we assume that the original frequency of P is 254, then on filing its frequency will be greater than 254. The beats between P and Q will be more than 4. But it is given that the beats are reduced to 2, therefore, 254 is not possible.

Therefore, the required frequency must be 246 Hz.

(This is true, because on filing the frequency may increase to 248, giving 2 beats with Q of frequency 250 Hz)

**Ans.**

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.6

1. A tuning fork produces 4 beats per second with another tuning fork of frequency 256 Hz. The first one is now loaded with a little wax and the beat frequency is found to increase to 6 per second. What was the original frequency of the first tuning fork?
2. A tuning fork of unknown frequency makes three beats per second with a standard fork of frequency 384 Hz. The beat frequency decreases when a small piece of wax is put on a prong of the first fork. What is the frequency of this fork?

## 122 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 19.9 The Doppler's Effect

If a wave source and a receiver are moving relative to each other, the frequency observed by the receiver ( $f'$ ) is different from the actual source frequency ( $f$ ). This phenomenon is called the **Doppler's effect**, named after the Austrian physicist Christian Johann Doppler (1803–1853), who discovered it in light waves.

Perhaps you might have noticed how the sound of a vehicle's horn changes as the vehicle moves past you. The frequency (pitch) of the sound you hear as the vehicle approaches you is higher than the frequency you hear as it moves away from you. The Doppler's effect applies to waves in general. Let us apply it to sound waves. We consider the special case in which the source and observer move along the line joining them. We will use the following symbols,

$v$  = speed of sound,  $v_s$  = speed of source and  $v_o$  = speed of observer

and  $v_m$  = velocity of medium in which sound travels.

For example, if Doppler's effect is observed in air, it is wind velocity. If Doppler's effect is observed inside a river, then it is river velocity.

The general formula of the changed frequency is

$$f' = \left( \frac{v \pm v_m \pm v_o}{v \pm v_m \pm v_s} \right) f$$

## Sign Convention

$v_m$  We are talking about that sound which is travelling from source to observer ( $S$  to  $O$ ). If the medium is also travelling in the same direction, then it means medium is supporting the sound. So, take positive sign both in numerator and denominator. If the medium travels in opposite direction, then take negative sign. If nothing is given in the question, then take it zero.

$v_o$  and  $v_s$  The concept is approaching nature always increases the frequency. So, take positive sign with  $v_o$  (because it is in numerator) and negative sign with  $v_s$  (as it is in denominator). On the other hand, receding nature decreases the frequency. So, take negative sign with  $v_o$  and positive sign with  $v_s$ . Now, let us make some different cases.

## Case 1

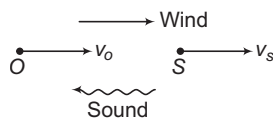


Fig. 19.10

In the given figure, sound is travelling from right to left but wind is blowing from left to right, so we will have to take negative sign with wind velocity. Observer is approaching towards source, so take positive sign with  $v_o$ . Source is receding from the observer, so take positive sign with  $v_s$ . The correct formula is given below

$$f' = \left( \frac{v - v_{\text{wind}} + v_o}{v - v_{\text{wind}} + v_s} \right) f$$

**Case 2**

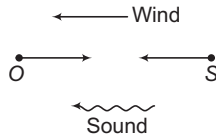


Fig. 19.11

Sound and wind both are travelling in the same direction (from  $S$  to  $O$ ), so take positive sign with wind velocity. Source and observer both are approaching towards each other. So, take positive sign with  $v_o$  and negative sign with  $v_s$ . Therefore, the correct formula is

$$f' = \left( \frac{v + v_{\text{wind}} + v_o}{v + v_{\text{wind}} - v_s} \right) f$$

Now, let us derive two special cases when medium velocity is zero.

**Source at Rest, Observer Moves**

Suppose that the observer  $O$  moves towards the source  $S$  at speed  $v_o$ . The speed of the sound waves relative to  $O$  is  $v_r = v + v_o$ , but wavelength has its normal value  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$ . Thus, the frequency heard by  $O$  is

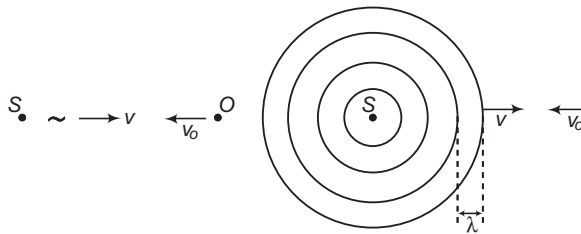


Fig. 19.12

$$f' = \frac{v_r}{\lambda} = \left( \frac{v + v_o}{v} \right) f$$

If  $O$  were moving away from  $S$ , the frequency heard by  $O$  would be

$$f' = \left( \frac{v - v_o}{v} \right) f$$

Combining these two expressions, we find

$$f' = \left( \frac{v \pm v_o}{v} \right) f \quad \dots(i)$$

124 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Source Moves, Observer at Rest

Suppose that the source  $S$  moves towards  $O$  as shown in figure.

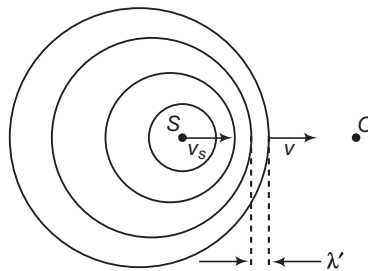


Fig. 19.13

If  $S$  were at rest, the distance between two consecutive wave pulses emitted by sound would be  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = vT$ . However, in one time period  $S$  moves a distance

$v_s T$  before it emits the next pulse. As a result the wavelength is modified. Directly ahead of  $S$  the effective wavelength (for both  $S$  and  $O$ ) is

$$\lambda' = vT - v_s T = (v - v_s)T = \left( \frac{v - v_s}{f} \right)$$



The wavelength in front of the source is less than the normal whereas in the rear it is larger than normal.

Fig. 19.14

The speed of sound waves relative to  $O$  is simply  $v$ . Thus, the frequency observed by  $O$  is

$$f' = \frac{v}{\lambda'} = \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) f$$

If  $S$  were moving away from  $O$ , the effective wavelength would be  $\lambda' = \left( \frac{v + v_s}{f} \right)$  and the apparent frequency would be

$$f' = \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) f$$

Combining these two results, we have

$$f' = \left( \frac{v}{v \pm v_s} \right) f \quad \dots(ii)$$

All four possibilities can be combined into one equation

$$f' = \left( \frac{v \pm v_o}{v \mp v_s} \right) f \quad \dots(iii)$$

where the upper signs (+ numerator, - denominator) correspond to the source and observer along the line joining the two in the direction toward the other, and the lower signs in the direction away from the other.

**Alternate Method**

The above formulae can be derived alternately as discussed below.

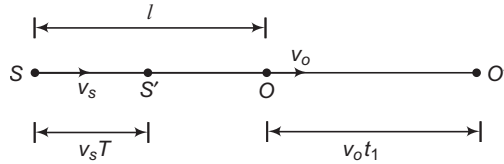


Fig. 19.15

Assume that the source and observer are moving along the same line and that the observer  $O$  is to the right of the source  $S$ . Suppose that at time  $t = 0$ , when the source and the observer are separated by a distance  $SO = l$ , the source emits a wave pulse (say  $p_1$ ) that reaches the observer at a later time  $t_1$ . In that time the observer has moved a distance  $v_o t_1$  and the total distance travelled by  $p_1$  in the time  $t_1$  has been  $l + v_o t_1$ . If  $v$  is the speed of sound, this distance is also  $vt_1$ . Then,

$$vt_1 = l + v_o t_1$$

or

$$t_1 = \frac{l}{v - v_o} \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

At time  $t = T$ , the source is at  $S'$  and the wave pulse (say  $p_2$ ) emitted at this time will reach the observer at a time say  $t_2$ , measured from the same time  $t = 0$ , as before. The total distance travelled by  $p_2$  till it is received by the observer (measured from  $S'$ ) is  $(l - v_s T) + v_o t_2$ . The actual travel time for  $p_2$  is  $(t_2 - T)$  and the distance travelled is  $v(t_2 - T)$ . Therefore,

$$v(t_2 - T) = (l - v_s T) + v_o t_2$$

or

$$t_2 = \frac{l + (v - v_s) T}{v - v_o} \quad \dots(\text{v})$$

The time interval reckoned by the observer between the two pulses emitted by the source at  $S$  and at  $S'$  is

$$T' = t_2 - t_1 = \left( \frac{v - v_s}{v - v_o} \right) T$$

This is really the changed time period as observed by the observer. Hence, the new frequency is

$$f' = \frac{1}{T'} = \left( \frac{v - v_o}{v - v_s} \right) \frac{1}{T}$$

or

$$f' = \left( \frac{v - v_o}{v - v_s} \right) f$$

This is a result which we can expect by using equation  $f' = \left( \frac{v \pm v_o}{v \mp v_s} \right) f$  in the case when source is moving towards observer and observer is moving away from the source.



## 126 • Waves and Thermodynamics

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

- We have derived equation number (iii) by assuming that  $v_o$  and  $v_s$  are along the line joining source and observer. If the motion is along some other direction, the components of velocities along the line joining source and observer are considered.

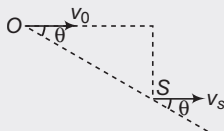


Fig. 19.16

For example in the figure shown,

$$f' = \left( \frac{v + v_o \cos \theta}{v + v_s \cos \theta} \right) f$$

- Change in frequency depends on the fact that whether the source is moving towards the observer or the observer is moving towards the source. But when the speed of source and observer are much lesser than that of sound, the change in frequency becomes independent of the fact whether the source is moving or the observer. This can be shown as under.

Suppose a source is moving towards a stationary observer, with speed  $u$  and the speed of sound is  $v$ , then

$$f' = \left( \frac{v}{v - u} \right) f = \left( \frac{1}{1 - \frac{u}{v}} \right) f = \left( 1 - \frac{u}{v} \right)^{-1} f$$

Using the binomial expansion, we have

$$\left( 1 - \frac{u}{v} \right)^{-1} \approx 1 + \frac{u}{v} \quad \text{if } u \ll v$$

$\therefore$

$$f' \approx \left( 1 + \frac{u}{v} \right) f \quad \text{if } u \ll v$$

On the other hand, if an observer moves towards a stationary source with same speed  $u$ , then

$$f' = \left( \frac{v + u}{v} \right) f = \left( 1 + \frac{u}{v} \right) f$$

which is same as above.

- As long as  $v_s$  and  $v_o$  are along the line joining S and O, Doppler's effect (or change in frequency) does not depend on the distance between S and O. For example in the given figure,

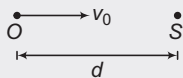


Fig. 19.17

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v + v_o}{v} \right)$$

$f' > f$  but it is constant and independent of 'd'.

- Frequency is given by  $f = \frac{v}{\lambda}$

By the motion of source,  $\lambda$  changes, therefore frequency changes. But, from the motion of observer, relative velocity  $v$  between sound and observer changes, therefore frequency changes.

- Despite the motion of source or observer (or both), Doppler's effect is not observed (or  $f' = f$ ) under the following four conditions.

**Condition 1**  $v_s$  or  $v_o$  is making an angle of  $90^\circ$  with the line joining S and O. This is illustrated in the following figure.

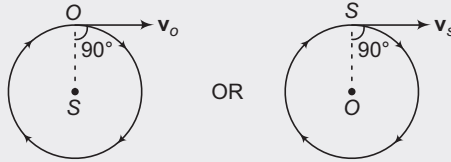


Fig. 19.18

**Condition 2** Source and observer both are in motion but their velocities are equal or relative motion between them is zero.

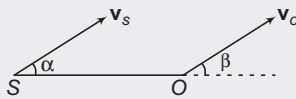


Fig. 19.19

In the figure shown,  $v_s = v_o$  if  $v_s = v_o$  and  $\alpha = \beta$

Taking the components along SO, we have  $f' = f \left( \frac{v - v_o \cos \beta}{v - v_s \cos \alpha} \right) \Rightarrow f' = f$  because  $v_s = v_o$  and  $\alpha = \beta$

**Condition 3** Source and observer both are at rest. Only medium is in motion.

In the figure shown, source and observer are at rest. Only wind is blowing in a direction from source to observer. The changed frequency is

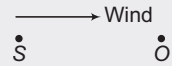


Fig. 19.20

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v + v_{\text{wind}}}{v + v_{\text{wind}}} \right) = f$$

**Condition 4**

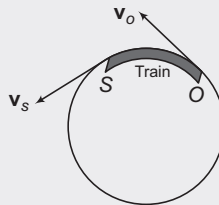


Fig. 19.21

A train is travelling on a circular track. Engine is the source of sound and guard is the observer. Although,

$$v_s \neq v_o$$

yet  $f'$  comes out to be  $f$ .

**Exercise** Derive the above result.

• **Doppler's Effect in Light**

Light waves also show Doppler's effect. If a light source is moving away from a stationary observer, then the frequency of light waves appear to be decreased and wavelength appear to be increased and vice-versa.

If the light source or the observer is moving with a velocity  $v$  such that the distance between them is decreasing, then the apparent frequency of the source will be given by

$$f' = f \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{v}{c}}{1 - \frac{v}{c}}}$$

128 • Waves and Thermodynamics

If the distance between the light source and the observer is increasing, then the apparent frequency of the source is given by

$$f' = f \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{v}{c}}{1 + \frac{v}{c}}}$$

The change in wavelength can be determined by

$$\Delta\lambda = \frac{v}{c} \cdot \lambda$$

If the light source is moving away from the observer, the shift in the spectrum is towards red and if it is moving towards the observer the shift is towards the violet.

**Note** The Doppler's effect in light depends only on the relative motion between the source and the observer while the Doppler's effect in sound also depends upon whether the source is moving or the observer is moving.

➤ **Example 19.17** A car approaching a crossing C at a speed of 20 m/s sounds a horn of frequency 500 Hz when 80 m from the crossing. Speed of sound in air is 330 m/s. What frequency is heard by an observer (at rest) 60 m from the crossing on the straight road which crosses car road at right angles?

**Solution** The situation is as shown in figure.

$$\cos \theta = \frac{80}{100} = \frac{4}{5}$$

∴ Apparent frequency,

$$\begin{aligned} f_{\text{app}} &= \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s \cos \theta} \right) f \\ &= \left( \frac{330}{330 - 20 \times \frac{4}{5}} \right) (500) \\ &= 525.5 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

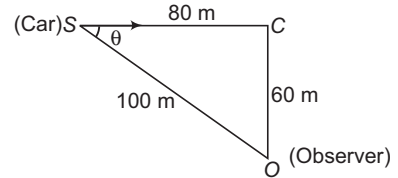


Fig. 19.22

Ans.

➤ **Example 19.18** A siren emitting a sound of frequency 1000 Hz moves away from you towards a cliff at a speed of 10 m/s.  
 (a) What is the frequency of the sound, you hear coming directly from the siren?  
 (b) What is the frequency of sound you hear reflected off the cliff. Speed of sound in air is 330 m/s?

**Note** For reflected sound cliff can be assumed as a plane mirror.

**Solution** (a) Sound heard directly

$$f_1 = f_0 \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) \Rightarrow v_s = 10 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore f_1 &= \left( \frac{330}{330 + 10} \right) \times 1000 \\ &= 970.6 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

(b) The frequency of the reflected sound is given by

$$f_2 = f_0 \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$$

$$f_2 = \left( \frac{330}{330 - 10} \right) \times 1000$$

$$= 1031.25 \text{ Hz}$$

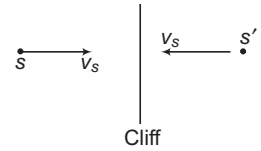


Fig. 19.23

Ans.

- **Example 19.19** A whistle of frequency 540 Hz rotates in a circle of radius 2 m at a linear speed of 30 m/s. What is the lowest and highest frequency heard by an observer a long distance away at rest with respect to the centre of circle? Take speed of sound in air as 330 m/s. Can the apparent frequency be ever equal to actual?

**Solution** Apparent frequency will be minimum when the source is at  $N$  and moving away from the observer.

$$f_{\min} = \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) f$$

$$= \left( \frac{330}{330 + 30} \right) (540) = 495 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

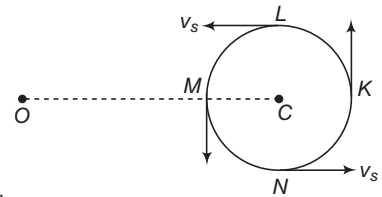


Fig. 19.24

Frequency will be maximum when source is at  $L$  and approaching the observer.

$$f_{\max} = \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) f = \left( \frac{330}{330 - 30} \right) (540)$$

$$= 594 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Further, when the source is at  $M$  and  $K$ , angle between velocity of source and line joining source and observer is  $90^\circ$  or  $v_s \cos \theta = v_s \cos 90^\circ = 0$ . So, there will be no change in the apparent frequency.

**Note** Although the source velocity  $v_s$  is not along the line joining  $S$  and  $O$  but at a long distance we can assume that it is along  $SO$ .

- **Example 19.20** Two tuning forks with natural frequencies 340 Hz each move relative to a stationary observer. One fork moves away from the observer while the other moves towards him at the same speed. The observer hears beats of frequency 3 Hz. Find the speed of the tuning fork (velocity of sound in air is 340 m/s).

**Note** The difference in apparent frequencies is very small (3 Hz). So, we may conclude that the speed of source ( $v_s$ )  $\ll$  speed of sound ( $v$ ). Therefore, we can neglect the higher terms of  $\frac{v_s}{v}$ .

**Solution** Given,

$$f_1 - f_2 = 3$$

or

$$\left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) f - \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) f = 3$$

## 130 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$\text{or} \quad \left[ \frac{1}{\left(1 - \frac{v_s}{v}\right)} - \frac{1}{\left(1 + \frac{v_s}{v}\right)} \right] f = 3$$

$$\text{or} \quad \left[ \left(1 - \frac{v_s}{v}\right)^{-1} - \left(1 + \frac{v_s}{v}\right)^{-1} \right] f = 3$$

$$\text{or} \quad \left[ \left(1 + \frac{v_s}{v}\right) - \left(1 - \frac{v_s}{v}\right) \right] f = 3$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{2v_s f}{v} = 3$$

$$\text{or} \quad \text{Speed of tuning fork, } v_s = \frac{3v}{2f}$$

Substituting the values, we get

$$v_s = \frac{(3)(340)}{(2)(340)} = 1.5 \text{ m/s}$$

**Ans.**

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.7

1. A whistle giving out 450 Hz approaches a stationary observer at a speed of 33 m/s. The frequency heard by the observer (in Hz) is (Speed of sound = 330 m/s) (JEE 2000)
 

(a) 409	(b) 429
(c) 517	(d) 500
2. A train moves towards a stationary observer with speed 34 m/s. The train sounds a whistle and its frequency registered by the observer is  $f_1$ . If the train's speed is reduced to 17 m/s, the frequency registered is  $f_2$ . If the speed of sound is 340 m/s, then the ratio  $f_1/f_2$  is (JEE 1997)
 

(a) 18/19	(b) 1/2
(c) 2	(d) 19/18
3. A siren placed at a railway platform is emitting sound of frequency 5 kHz. A passenger sitting in a moving train A records a frequency of 5.5 kHz, while the train approaches the siren. During his return journey in a different train B he records a frequency of 6.0 kHz while approaching the same siren. The ratio of the velocity of train B to that of train A is (JEE 2002)
 

(a) 242/252	(b) 2
(c) 5/6	(d) 11/6
4. A train is moving on a straight track with speed  $20 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ . It is blowing its whistle at the frequency of 1000 Hz. The percentage change in the frequency heard by a person standing near the track as the train passes him is close to (speed of sound =  $320 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ ) (JEE 2015 Main)
 

(a) 12%	(b) 6%
(c) 18%	(d) 24%

# Solved Examples

## TYPED PROBLEMS

**Type 1.** Based on Doppler's effect and Beats together

### Concept

- (i) If there is a relative motion between source and observer, frequency changes.  
 (ii) Natural frequencies of a stretched wire are

$$f_n = n \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right) = n \left[ \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2l} \right] \quad (\text{where } n = 1, 2, \dots)$$

If tension in the wire is changed, then frequency changes.

- (iii) Natural frequencies of a closed pipe are

$$f_n = n \left( \frac{v}{4l} \right) \quad (\text{where } n = 1, 3, \dots)$$

and natural frequencies of an open pipe are

$$f_n = n \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right) \quad (\text{where } n = 1, 2, \dots)$$

Here,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$$

When temperature is increased, these sets of frequencies also increase.

- (iv) Beat frequency is given by

$$f_b = f_1 - f_2 \quad (\text{if } f_1 > f_2)$$

- **Example 1** The first overtone of an open organ pipe beats with the first overtone of a closed organ pipe with a beat frequency of 2.2 Hz. The fundamental frequency of the closed organ pipe is 110 Hz. Find the lengths of the pipes. Speed of sound in air  $v = 330$  m/s.

**Solution** Let  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  be the lengths of closed and open pipes respectively.

Fundamental frequency of closed organ pipe is given by

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{4l}$$

where  $v$  is speed of sound in air and 330 m/s equal to

But,  $f_1 = 110$  Hz (given)

Therefore,  $\frac{v}{4l_1} = 110$  Hz

$$\therefore l_1 = \frac{v}{4 \times 110} = \frac{330}{4 \times 110} \text{ m} = 0.75 \text{ m}$$

## 132 • Waves and Thermodynamics

First overtone of closed organ pipe will be

$$f_3 = 3f_1 = 3(110) \text{ Hz} = 330 \text{ Hz}$$

This produces a beat frequency of 2.2 Hz with first overtone of open organ pipe.

Therefore, first overtone frequency of open organ pipe is either

$$(330 + 2.2) \text{ Hz} = 332.2 \text{ Hz}$$

or

$$(330 - 2.2) \text{ Hz} = 327.8 \text{ Hz}$$

If it is 332.2 Hz, then

$$2 \left( \frac{v}{2l_2} \right) = 332.2 \text{ Hz}$$

or

$$l_2 = \frac{v}{332.2} = \frac{330}{332.2} \text{ m} = 0.99 \text{ m}$$

and if it is 327.8 Hz, then

$$2 \left( \frac{v}{2l_2} \right) = 327.8 \text{ Hz}$$

or

$$l_2 = \frac{v}{327.8} \text{ m} = \frac{330}{327.8} \text{ m} = 1.0067 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, length of the closed organ pipe is  $l_1 = 0.75 \text{ m}$  while length of open pipe is either  $l_2 = 0.99 \text{ m}$  or  $1.0067 \text{ m}$ .

Ans.

- **Example 2** A vibrating string of certain length  $l$  under a tension  $T$  resonates with a mode corresponding to the first overtone (third harmonic) of an air column of length 75 cm inside a tube closed at one end. The string also generates 4 beats/s with a tuning fork of frequency  $n$ . Now when the tension of the string is slightly increased the number of beats reduces to 2 per second. Assuming the velocity of sound in air to be 340 m/s, the frequency  $n$  of the tuning fork in Hz is (JEE 2008)

(a) 344

(b) 336

(c) 117.3

(d) 109.3

**Solution** With increase in tension, frequency of vibrating string will increase. Since, number of beats are decreasing. Therefore, frequency of vibrating string or third harmonic frequency of closed pipe should be less than the frequency of tuning fork by 4.

∴ Frequency of tuning fork = third harmonic frequency of closed pipe + 4

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3 \left( \frac{v}{4l} \right) + 4 = 3 \left( \frac{340}{4 \times 0.75} \right) + 4 \\ &= 344 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

∴ Correct option is (a).

- **Example 3** Two identical straight wires are stretched so as to produce 6 beats/s when vibrating simultaneously. On changing the tension slightly in one of them, the beat frequency remains unchanged. Denoting by  $T_1, T_2$  the higher and the lower initial tension in the strings, then it could be said that while making the above changes in tension (JEE 1991)

(a)  $T_2$  was decreased

(b)  $T_2$  was increased

(c)  $T_1$  was decreased

(d)  $T_1$  was increased

**Solution**  $T_1 > T_2$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & & v_1 &> v_2 \\ \text{or} & & f_1 &> f_2 \\ \text{and} & & f_1 - f_2 &= 6 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

Now, if  $T_1$  is increased,  $f_1$  will increase or  $f_1 - f_2$  will increase. Therefore, (d) option is wrong.

If  $T_1$  is decreased,  $f_1$  will decrease and it may be possible that now  $f_2 - f_1$  become 6 Hz. Therefore, (c) option is correct.

Similarly, when  $T_2$  is increased,  $f_2$  will increase and again  $f_2 - f_1$  may become equal to 6 Hz. So, (b) is also correct. But (a) is wrong.

- **Example 4** A sonometer wire under tension of 64 N vibrating in its fundamental mode is in resonance with a vibrating tuning fork. The vibrating portion of the sonometer wire has a length of 10 cm and mass of 1 g. The vibrating tuning fork is now moved away from the vibrating wire with a constant speed and an observer standing near the sonometer hears one beat per second. Calculate the speed with which the tuning fork is moved, if the speed of sound in air is 300 m/s. (JEE 1983)

**Solution** Fundamental frequency of sonometer wire,

$$\begin{aligned} f &= \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{1}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \times 0.1} \sqrt{\frac{64 \times 0.1}{10^{-3}}} \\ &= 400 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

Given beat frequency,

$$f_b = f - f' = 1 \text{ Hz}$$

$\therefore$

$$f' = 399 \text{ Hz}$$

Using

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right)$$

or

$$399 = 400 \left( \frac{300}{300 + v_s} \right)$$

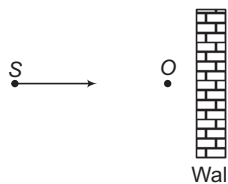
Solving we get,

$$v_s = 0.75 \text{ m/s}$$

**Ans.**

**Type 2.** Reflection of a sound from a wall and beats

**Concept**



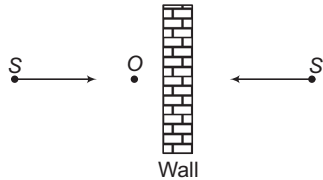
A source of sound is approaching towards a wall. An observer hears two sounds. One is direct from the source and the other reflected from wall. If both frequencies are same, then the observer will hear no beats and if there is a frequency difference then beats are heard to



## 134 • Waves and Thermodynamics

the observer. This all depends on the position of observer. For finding the frequency of reflected sound we have the following two approaches.

**Approach 1** Take wall as a plane mirror. Image of  $S$  on this plane mirror will behave like another source  $S'$  for the reflected sound.



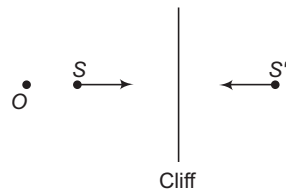
For example, in the shown figure both direct sound source  $S$  and reflected sound source  $S'$  are approaching towards the observer.

**Approach 2** First consider wall as an observer for the sound received to it from the source  $S$ . Now, consider this wall as a source for reflected sound.

► **Example 5** A siren emitting a sound of frequency 1000 Hz moves away from you toward a cliff at a speed of 10 m/s.

- (a) What is the frequency of the sound you hear coming directly from the siren?  
 (b) What is the frequency of the sound you hear reflected off the cliff?  
 (c) What beat frequency would you hear? Take the speed of sound in air as 330 m/s.

**Solution** The situation is as shown in figure.



- (a) Frequency of sound reaching directly to us (by  $S$ )

$$f_1 = \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) f$$

$$f = \left( \frac{330}{330 + 10} \right) (1000)$$

$$= 970.6 \text{ Hz}$$

**Ans.**

- (b) Frequency of sound which is reflected from the cliff (from  $S'$ )

$$f_2 = \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) f = \left( \frac{330}{330 - 10} \right) (1000)$$

$$= 1031.3 \text{ Hz}$$

**Ans.**

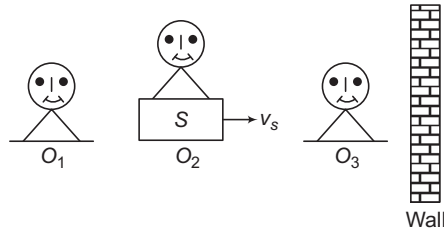
- (c) Beat frequency =  $f_2 - f_1$

$$= 60.7 \text{ Hz}$$

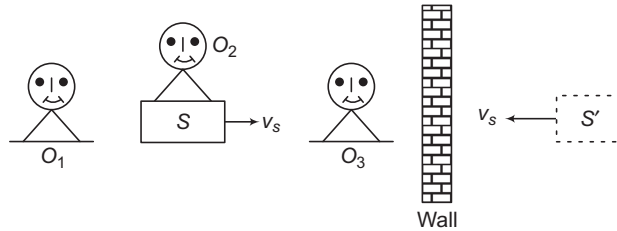
**Ans.**

**Note** Numerically the beat frequency comes out to be 60.7 Hz. But, beats between two tones can be detected by ear upto a frequency of about 7 per second. At higher frequencies beats cannot be distinguished in the sound produced. Hence, the correct answer of part (c) should be zero.

- **Example 6** A source of sound of frequency  $f$  is approaching towards a wall with speed  $v_s$ . Speed of sound is  $v$ . Three observers  $O_1$ ,  $O_2$  and  $O_3$  are at different locations as shown. Find the beat frequency as observed by three different observers.



**Solution** For reflected sound we can take wall as a plane mirror.



**Observer  $O_1$**   $S$  is receding from  $O_1$  and  $S'$  is approaching towards him. So,

$$\begin{aligned} f_{s'} &> f_s \\ f_b &= f_{s'} - f_s \\ &= f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) - f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{2vv_s}{v^2 - v_s^2} \right) f \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

**Observer  $O_2$**   $O_2$  has no relative motion with  $S$ . Therefore, there will be no change in the frequency of direct sound from  $S$ . Further,  $O_2$  and  $S'$  are approaching towards each other. Therefore, the frequency of reflected sound will increase.

$$\begin{aligned} f_b &= f_{s'} - f_s \\ &= f \left( \frac{v + v_{o_2}}{v - v_s} \right) - f \end{aligned}$$

But  $v_{o_2} = v_s$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore f_b &= f \left( \frac{v + v_s}{v - v_s} \right) - f \\ &= \left( \frac{2vv_s}{v - v_s} \right) f \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

**Observer  $O_3$**   $S$  and  $S'$  both are approaching towards  $O_3$ . So, both frequencies will increase. But after the increase they are equal. So, beat frequency will be zero.

$$f_s = f_{s'} = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$$

$$\therefore f_b = f_s - f_{s'} = 0$$

136 • Waves and Thermodynamics

• **Example 7** A sound wave of frequency  $f$  travels horizontally to the right. It is reflected from a large vertical plane surface moving to left with a speed  $v$ . The speed of sound in medium is  $c$  (JEE 1995)

(a) The number of waves striking the surface per second is  $f \frac{(c+v)}{c}$

(b) The wavelength of reflected wave is  $\frac{c(c-v)}{f(c+v)}$

(c) The frequency of the reflected wave is  $f \frac{(c+v)}{(c-v)}$

(d) The number of beats heard by a stationary listener to the left of the reflecting surface is  $\frac{vf}{c-v}$

**Solution** Moving plane is like a moving observer. Therefore, number of waves encountered by moving plane,

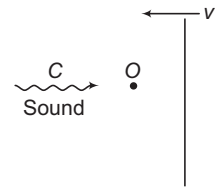
$$f_1 = f \left( \frac{v+v_0}{v} \right) = f \left( \frac{c+v}{c} \right)$$

Frequency of reflected wave,  $f_2 = f_1 \left( \frac{v}{v-v_s} \right) = f \left( \frac{c+v}{c-v} \right)$

Wavelength of reflected wave,  $\lambda_2 = \frac{c}{f_2} = \frac{c}{f} \left( \frac{c-v}{c+v} \right)$

Beat frequency,  $f_b = f_2 - f = f \left( \frac{c+v}{c-v} \right) - f = \frac{2fv}{c-v}$

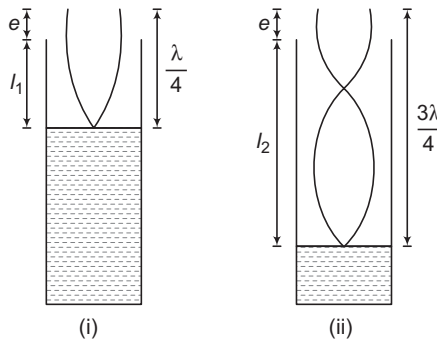
Therefore, the correct options are (a), (b) and (c).



**Type 3.** Based on the experiment of finding speed of sound using resonance tube

**Concept**

(i) If a vibrating tuning fork (of known frequency) is held over the open end of a resonance tube, then resonance is obtained at some position as the level of water is lowered.



If  $e$  is the end correction of the tube and  $l_1$  is the length from the water level to the top of the tube, then

$$l_1 + e = \frac{\lambda}{4} \quad \dots(i)$$

Now, the water level is further lowered until a resonance is again obtained. If  $l_2$  is new length of the air column, then

$$l_2 + e = \frac{3\lambda}{4} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Subtracting Eq. (i) from Eq. (ii), we get

$$l_2 - l_1 = \frac{\lambda}{2}$$

or 
$$\lambda = 2(l_2 - l_1) = \frac{v}{f} \quad \left( \lambda = \frac{v}{f} \right)$$

$\therefore$

$$v = 2f(l_2 - l_1)$$

- (ii) The above result is independent of the end correction  $e$ .
- (iii) In the above two figures  $v$ ,  $\lambda$ ,  $f$  and loop size  $\left( = \frac{\lambda}{2} \right)$  are same in both figures. Length of closed organ pipe is different. In the second figure, length is more. So, the fundamental frequency  $\left( f = \frac{v}{4l} \right)$  will be less.

Suppose frequency of given tuning fork is 300 Hz. Then, fundamental frequency of first pipe is also 300Hz. But fundamental frequency of the second pipe should be 100 Hz. So, that its next higher frequency (or first overtone frequency) which is three times the fundamental ( $= 3 \times 100 = 300$  Hz) should also be in resonance with the given tuning fork.

- **Example 8** A tuning fork of 512 Hz is used to produce resonance in a resonance tube experiment. The level of water at first resonance is 30.7 cm and at second resonance is 63.2 cm. The error in calculating velocity of sound is (JEE 2005)
  - (a) 204.1 cm/s
  - (b) 110 cm/s
  - (c) 58 cm/s
  - (d) 280 cm/s

**Solution** Actual speed of sound in air is 330 m/s

$$\frac{\lambda}{2} = (l_2 - l_1) = (63.2 - 30.7) \text{ cm} = 32.5 \text{ cm} = 0.325 \text{ m}$$

or 
$$\lambda = 0.65 \text{ m}$$

$\therefore$  Speed of sound observed,  $v_0 = f \lambda = 512 \times 0.65 = 332.8 \text{ m/s}$

$\therefore$  Error in calculating velocity of sound = 2.8 m/s = 280 cm/s

$\therefore$  The correct option is (d).

- **Example 9** In the experiment for the determination of the speed of sound in air using the resonance column method, the length of the air column that resonates in the fundamental mode, with a tuning fork is 0.1 m. When this length is changed to 0.35 m, the same tuning fork resonates with the first overtone. Calculate the end correction. (JEE 2003)
  - (a) 0.012 m
  - (b) 0.025 m
  - (c) 0.05 m
  - (d) 0.024 m

138 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Solution** Let  $e$  be the end correction.

Given that, fundamental tone for a length  $0.1\text{m}$  = first overtone for the length  $0.35\text{ m}$ .

$$\frac{v}{4(0.1 + e)} = \frac{3v}{4(0.35 + e)}$$

Solving this equation, we get  $e = 0.025\text{ m} = 2.5\text{ cm}$ .

∴ The correct option is (b).

**Alternate method**

$$l_2 + e = 3\lambda/4 \quad \text{and} \quad l_1 + e = \lambda/4$$

Solving these two equations, we get

$$e = \frac{l_2 - 3l_1}{2} = \frac{0.35 - 3 \times 0.1}{2} = 0.025\text{ m}$$

➤ **Example 10** A student is performing the experiment of resonance column. The diameter of the column tube is  $4\text{ cm}$ . The frequency of the tuning fork is  $512\text{ Hz}$ . The air temperature is  $38^\circ\text{ C}$  in which the speed of sound is  $336\text{ m/s}$ . The zero of the meter scale coincides with the top end of the resonance column tube. When the first resonance occurs, the reading of the water level in the column is (JEE 2012)

- (a)  $14.0\text{ cm}$
- (b)  $15.2\text{ cm}$
- (c)  $16.4\text{ cm}$
- (d)  $17.6\text{ cm}$

**Solution** With end correction,

$$f = n \left[ \frac{v}{4(l + e)} \right], \quad (\text{where, } n = 1, 3, \dots)$$

$$= n \left[ \frac{v}{4(l + 0.6r)} \right]$$

Because,  $e = 0.6r$ , where  $r$  is radius of pipe.

For first resonance,  $n = 1$

$$\therefore f = \frac{v}{4(l + 0.6r)} \quad \text{or} \quad l = \frac{v}{4f} - 0.6r = \left[ \left( \frac{336 \times 100}{4 \times 512} \right) - 0.6 \times 2 \right] \text{cm}$$

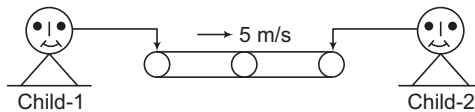
$$= 15.2\text{ cm}$$

∴ The correct option is (b).

**Type 4.** Based on a situation which is similar to Doppler's effect

**Concept**

Let us take an example.



A belt shown in figure is moving with velocity  $5\text{ m/s}$ . Child-1 is placing some coins over the belt at a regular interval of  $1\text{ sec}$ . Child -2 is receiving the coins on the other hand. Now, let us compare this situation with Doppler's effect.

Child-1 is source, child-2 is observer, velocity of belt is net velocity of sound ( $= v \pm v_m$ ) by which sound travels from source to observer. Actually, in this case

$$v = \text{velocity of coin (similar to velocity of sound)} \\ = 0$$

$$v_m = \text{velocity of medium (or velocity of belt)} \\ = 5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$T = \text{time interval of placing two successive coins} \\ = 1 \text{ sec}$$

$$\therefore f = \frac{1}{T} = \text{number of coins placed per second}$$

$\lambda = \text{distance between two coins} = v_m T = 5 \text{ m}$ .

Now, let us consider the different cases.

**Case 1** When source (child-1) and observer (child-2) both are at rest only belt (or medium) is in motion. In this case, distance between two coins moving towards child-2 with 5 m/s is 5m. If child-2 receives first coin at time  $t_1 = 0$ , then he will receive the second coin at  $t_2 = \frac{5 \text{ m}}{5 \text{ m/s}} = 1 \text{ sec}$ .

$\therefore T' = \text{time interval of receipt of two successive coins}$

$$= t_2 - t_1 = 1 \text{ sec}$$

$$\therefore f' = \frac{1}{T'} = 1 \text{ Hz}$$

**Result** By the motion of only medium, there is no change in frequency.

**Case 2** If child-1 (or source) starts moving towards child-2 with 2 m/s. Then, in  $T = 1 \text{ sec}$ , belt will move a distance of 5 m towards child-2 and child-1 will also travel a distance of 2m towards child-2 at the time of placing the second coin. Hence,

$$\lambda = \text{new distance between two successive coins} = (5 - 2) \text{ m} = 3 \text{ m}$$

Now, if child-2 receives the first coin at time  $t_1 = 0$ , then he will receive the second coin (at a distance of 3m from first coin) moving towards him with 5 m/s at time  $t_2 = \frac{3}{5} \text{ sec}$ .

$$\therefore T' = t_2 - t_1 = \frac{3}{5} \text{ sec} \quad \text{or} \quad f' = \frac{1}{T'} = \frac{5}{3} \text{ Hz} \quad \text{or} \quad f' > f$$

**Result** By the motion of source only wavelength changes therefore frequency changes.

**Case 3** Child-1 (or source) is stationary and child-2 starts moving towards child-1 with 2 m/s. This time,

$\lambda = \text{distance between two successive coins is unchanged or } 5 \text{ m}$ .

But coins and child-2 are moving towards each other with 5 m/s and 2 m/s, respectively. Therefore, relative velocity between them is 7m/s. So, if child-2 receives the first coin at time  $t_1 = 0$ , then he will receive the second coin at time  $t_2 = \frac{5}{7} \text{ sec}$

$$\therefore T' = t_2 - t_1 = \frac{5}{7} \text{ sec} \quad \text{or} \quad f' = \frac{1}{T'} = \frac{7}{5} \text{ Hz} \quad \text{or} \quad f' > f$$

140 • Waves and Thermodynamics

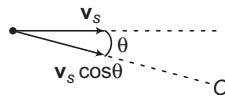
**Result** By the motion of observer relative velocity between sound and observer changes. Therefore, frequency changes.

**Note** In case-2,  $f' = \frac{5}{3}$  Hz and in case-3,  $f' = \frac{7}{5}$  Hz. These two are not same, although speeds are same in both cases but change in frequency is different.

**Type 5.** When  $v_s$  or  $v_o$  are not along the line joining S and O but they are very far from each other.

**Concept**

In this case, we take components of  $v_s$  and  $v_o$  along the line SO. For example in the figure shown below,



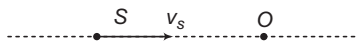
$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s \cos \theta} \right)$$

If source is very far from observer, then

$$\theta \rightarrow 0^\circ \text{ or } \cos \theta \rightarrow 1$$

$$\therefore f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$$

➤ **Example 11** A source of frequency  $f$  is moving towards the observer along the line SO with a constant velocity  $v_s$  as shown in figure. Plot  $f'$  versus  $t$  graph. Where  $f'$  is the changed frequency observed by the observer.



**Solution** During approach

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) = f_1 \quad (\text{say})$$

$$f' > f$$

but  $f'$  is constant with time.

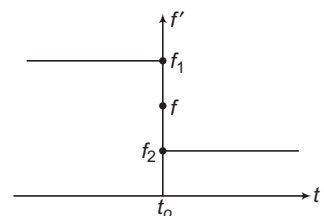
**During recede**

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) = f_2 \quad (\text{say})$$

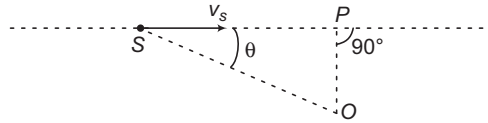
$$f' < f$$

but  $f'$  is constant with time. The correct  $f'$  versus  $t$  graph is as shown.

In the figure,  $t_o$  is the time when source is crossing the observer.



► **Example 12** Repeat example-11 if source does not move along the line  $SO$ .



**Solution** The changed frequency  $f'$  is now,

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s \cos \theta} \right)$$

This time  $f'$  is not constant but it is a function of  $\theta$ , which is variable. But, at a far distance,  $\theta \rightarrow 0^\circ$  or  $\cos \theta \rightarrow 1$  or

$$\therefore f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$$

and this is the maximum value of  $f'$  (say  $f_{\max}$ )

At point  $P$ ,  $\theta = 90^\circ$

$$\therefore f' = f$$

During receding (to the right of  $P$ )

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s \cos \theta} \right)$$

Again, at large distance from  $P$ ,

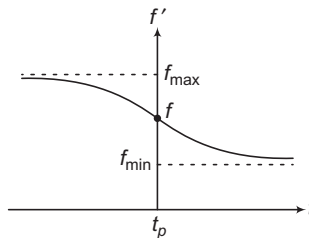
$\theta \rightarrow 0^\circ$  or  $\cos \theta \rightarrow 1$

$$\therefore f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right)$$

This time, this is the minimum value of  $f'$  (say  $f_{\min}$ ).

Hence,  $f'$  varies from  $f_{\max}$  to  $f_{\min}$ , with  $f' = f$  at the time of crossing  $P$ .

The correct  $f'$  versus  $t$  graph is as shown below.



► **Example 13** A whistle emitting a sound of frequency 440 Hz is tied to a string of 1.5 m length and rotated with an angular velocity of 20 rad/s in the horizontal plane. Calculate the range of frequencies heard by an observer stationed at a large distance from the whistle. (Speed of sound = 330 m/s). (JEE 1996)

**Solution**  $v_s$  = Speed of source (whistle) =  $R\omega = (1.5)(20)$  m/s,  $v_s = 30$  m/s

Maximum frequency will be heard by the observer in position  $P$  and minimum in position  $Q$ .

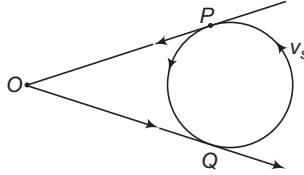


## 142 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Now,

$$f_{\max} = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$$

where,  $v$  = speed of sound in air = 330 m/s



$$= (440) \left( \frac{330}{330 - 30} \right) \text{ Hz}$$

or

$$f_{\max} = 484 \text{ Hz}$$

and

$$f_{\min} = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) = (440) \left( \frac{330}{330 + 30} \right)$$

$$f_{\min} = 403.33 \text{ Hz}$$

Therefore, range of frequencies heard by observer is from 484 Hz to 403.33 Hz.

## Miscellaneous Examples

- **Example 14** The water level in a vertical glass tube 1.0 m long can be adjusted to any position in the tube. A tuning fork vibrating at 660 Hz is held just over the open top end of the tube. At what positions of the water level will there be in resonance? Speed of sound is 330 m/s.

**Solution** Resonance corresponds to a pressure antinode at closed end and pressure node at open end. Further, the distance between a pressure node and a pressure antinode is  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$ , the condition of resonance would be,

$$\text{Length of air column } l = n \frac{\lambda}{4} = n \left( \frac{v}{4f} \right)$$

Here,  $n = 1, 3, 5, \dots$

$$l_1 = (1) \left( \frac{330}{4 \times 660} \right) = 0.125 \text{ m}$$

$$l_2 = 3l_1 = 0.375 \text{ m}$$

$$l_3 = 5l_1 = 0.625 \text{ m}$$

$$l_4 = 7l_1 = 0.875 \text{ m}$$

$$l_5 = 9l_1 = 1.125 \text{ m}$$

Since,  $l_5 > 1 \text{ m}$  (the length of tube), the length of air columns can have the values from  $l_1$  to  $l_4$  only.

Therefore, level of water at resonance will be

$$(1.0 - 0.125) \text{ m} = 0.875 \text{ m}$$

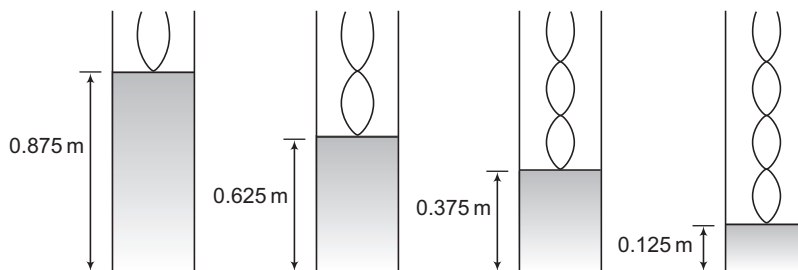
$$(1.0 - 0.375) \text{ m} = 0.625 \text{ m}$$

$$(1.0 - 0.625) \text{ m} = 0.375 \text{ m}$$

and

$$(1.0 - 0.875) \text{ m} = 0.125 \text{ m}$$

Ans.



In all the four cases shown in figure, the resonance frequency is 660 Hz but first one is the fundamental tone or first harmonic. Second is first overtone or third harmonic and so on.

- **Example 15** A tube 1.0 m long is closed at one end. A stretched wire is placed near the open end. The wire is 0.3 m long and has a mass of 0.01 kg. It is held fixed at both ends and vibrates in its fundamental mode. It sets the air column in the tube into vibration at its fundamental frequency by resonance. Find
- the frequency of oscillation of the air column and
  - the tension in the wire.

Speed of sound in air = 330 m/s.

**Solution** (a) Fundamental frequency of closed pipe =  $\frac{v}{4l}$

$$= \frac{330}{4 \times 1} = 82.5 \text{ Hz}$$

Ans.

(b) At resonance, given that :

fundamental frequency of stretched wire (at both ends)

= fundamental frequency of air column

$$\therefore \frac{v}{2l} = 82.5 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2l} = 82.5$$

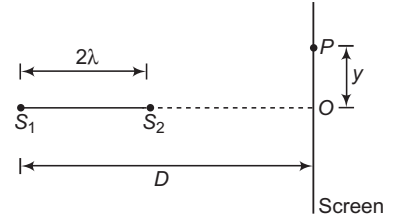
or

$$\begin{aligned} T &= \mu (2 \times 0.3 \times 82.5)^2 \\ &= \left(\frac{0.01}{0.3}\right) (2 \times 0.3 \times 82.5)^2 \\ &= 81.675 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

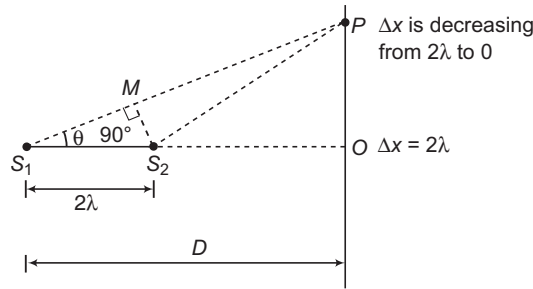
Ans.

144 • Waves and Thermodynamics

• **Example 16** Two coherent narrow slits emitting sound of wavelength  $\lambda$  in the same phase are placed parallel to each other at a small separation of  $2\lambda$ . The sound is detected by moving a detector on the screen at a distance  $D$  ( $\gg \lambda$ ) from the slit  $S_1$  as shown in figure. Find the distance  $y$  such that the intensity at  $P$  is equal to intensity at  $O$ .



**Solution** At point  $O$  on the screen the path difference between the sound waves reaching from  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  is  $2\lambda$ , i.e. constructive interference is obtained at  $O$ . At a very large distance from point  $O$  on the screen the path difference is zero.



Thus, we can conclude that as we move away from point  $O$  on the screen path difference decreases from  $2\lambda$  to zero. At  $O$  constructive interference is obtained (where  $\Delta x = 2\lambda$ ). So, next constructive interference will be obtained where  $\Delta x = \lambda$ . Hence,

$$S_1P - S_2P = \lambda$$

or 
$$\sqrt{D^2 + y^2} - \sqrt{y^2 + (D - 2\lambda)^2} = \lambda$$

$\therefore \sqrt{D^2 + y^2} - \lambda = \sqrt{y^2 + (D - 2\lambda)^2}$

On squaring both sides, we get

$$D^2 + y^2 + \lambda^2 - 2\lambda \sqrt{D^2 + y^2} = y^2 + D^2 + 4\lambda^2 - 4\lambda D$$

or 
$$2\sqrt{D^2 + y^2} = 4D - 3\lambda$$

as  $D \gg \lambda$ , 
$$4D - 3\lambda \approx 4D$$

$\therefore 2\sqrt{D^2 + y^2} = 4D$

or 
$$\sqrt{D^2 + y^2} = 2D$$

Again squaring both sides, we get

$$D^2 + y^2 = 4D^2$$

or 
$$y = \sqrt{3} D$$

**Ans.**

**Alternate method** Let  $\Delta x = \lambda$  at angle  $\theta$  as shown. Path difference between the waves is  $S_1M = 2\lambda \cos \theta$  because  $S_2P \approx MP$

$\therefore 2\lambda \cos \theta = \lambda$  ( $\Delta x = \lambda$ )

or 
$$\theta = 60^\circ$$

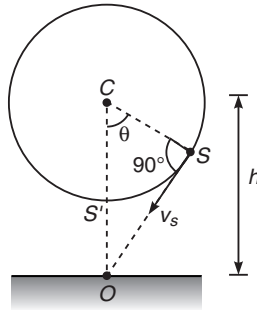
Now, 
$$PO = S_1O \tan \theta = S_1O \tan 60^\circ$$

or 
$$y = \sqrt{3} D$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 17** A fighter plane moving in a vertical loop with constant speed of radius  $R$ . The centre of the loop is at a height  $h$  directly overhead of an observer standing on the ground. The observer receives maximum frequency of the sound produced by the plane when it is nearest to him. Find the speed of the plane. Velocity of sound in air is  $v$ .

**Solution** Let the speed of the plane (source) be  $v_s$ . Maximum frequency will be observed by the observer when  $v_s$  is along  $SO$ . The observer receives maximum frequency when the plane is nearest to him. That is as soon as the wave pulse reaches from  $S$  to  $O$  with speed  $v$  the plane reaches from  $S$  to  $S'$  with speed  $v_s$ . Hence,



$$t = \frac{SO}{v} = \frac{SS'}{v_s} \quad \text{or} \quad v_s = \left( \frac{SS'}{SO} \right) v$$

$$= \frac{R\theta}{\sqrt{h^2 - R^2}} v$$

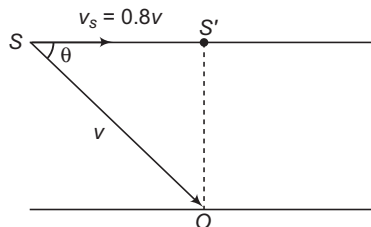
Ans.

Here,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{R}{h} \quad \text{or} \quad \theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{R}{h} \right)$$

- **Example 18** A source of sound of frequency 1000 Hz moves uniformly along a straight line with velocity 0.8 times velocity of sound. An observer is located at a distance  $l = 250$  m from this line. Find
- the frequency of the sound at the instant when the source is closest to the observer.
  - the distance of the source when he observes no change in the frequency.

**Solution** (a) Suppose the pulse which is emitted when the source is at  $S$  reaches the observer  $O$  in the same time in which the source reaches from  $S$  to  $S'$ , then



$$\cos \theta = \frac{SS'}{SO} = \frac{v_s t}{vt} = \frac{v_s}{v} = 0.8$$

146 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Now,

$$f' = \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s \cos \theta} \right) f$$

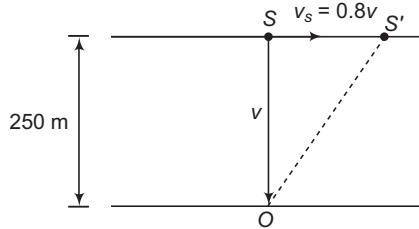
$$= \left\{ \frac{v}{v - (0.8v)(0.8)} \right\} (1000)$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{1 - 0.64} \right) (1000)$$

$$= 2777.7 \text{ Hz}$$

Ans.

(b) The observer will observe no change in the frequency when the source is at  $S$  as shown in figure. In the time when the wave pulse reaches from  $S$  to  $O$ , the source will reach from  $S$  to  $S'$ . Hence,



$$t = \frac{SO}{v} = \frac{SS'}{v_s}$$

$\therefore$

$$SS' = \left( \frac{v_s}{v} \right) SO$$

$$= (0.8)(250) = 200 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, distance of observer from source at this instant is

$$S'O = \sqrt{(SO)^2 + (SS')^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(250)^2 + (200)^2}$$

$$\approx 320 \text{ m}$$

Ans.

➤ **Example 19** The air column in a pipe closed at one end is made to vibrate in its second overtone by a tuning fork of frequency 440 Hz. The speed of sound in air is 330 m/s. End corrections may be neglected. Let  $p_0$  denotes the mean pressure at any point in the pipe, and  $\Delta p_0$  the maximum amplitude of pressure variation.

- Find the length  $L$  of the air column.
- What is the amplitude of pressure variation at the middle of the column?
- What are the maximum and minimum pressures at the open end of the pipe?
- What are the maximum and minimum pressures at the closed end of the pipe?

**Solution** (a) Frequency of second overtone of the closed pipe

$$= 5 \left( \frac{v}{4L} \right) = 440 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{(Given)}$$

$\therefore$

$$L = \frac{5v}{4 \times 440} \text{ m}$$

Substituting

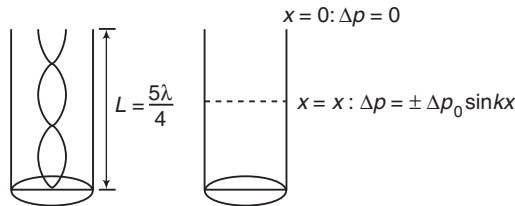
$$v = \text{speed of sound in air} = 330 \text{ m/s}$$

$$L = \frac{5 \times 330}{4 \times 440} = \frac{15}{16} \text{ m}$$

Ans.

(b) 
$$\lambda = \frac{4L}{5} = \frac{4(15/16)}{5} = \frac{3}{4} \text{ m}$$

Open end is displacement antinode. Therefore, it would be a pressure node  
or at  $x=0; \Delta p = 0$



Pressure amplitude at  $x = x$  can be written as

$$\Delta p = \pm \Delta p \sin kx$$

where,

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{3/4} = \frac{8\pi}{3} \text{ m}^{-1}$$

Therefore, pressure amplitude at  $x = \frac{L}{2} = \frac{15/16}{2} \text{ m}$  or  $(15/32) \text{ m}$  will be

$$\Delta p = \pm \Delta p_0 \sin \left( \frac{8\pi}{3} \right) \left( \frac{15}{32} \right) = \pm \Delta p_0 \sin \left( \frac{5\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$\Delta p = \pm \frac{\Delta p_0}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Ans.

(c) Open end is a pressure node, i.e.  $\Delta p = 0$

Hence,  $p_{\max} = p_{\min} = \text{Mean pressure } (p_0)$

(d) Closed end is a displacement node or pressure antinode.

Therefore,  $p_{\max} = p_0 + \Delta p_0$

and  $p_{\min} = p_0 - \Delta p_0$

• **Example 20** At a distance 20 m from a point source of sound the loudness level is 30 dB. Neglecting the damping, find

(a) the loudness at 10 m from the source

(b) the distance from the source at which sound is not heard.

**Solution** (a) Intensity due to a point source varies with distance  $r$  from it as

$$I \propto \frac{1}{r^2}$$

or

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \left( \frac{r_2}{r_1} \right)^2$$

Now,

$$L_1 = 10 \log \frac{I_1}{I_0}$$

## 148 • Waves and Thermodynamics

and 
$$L_2 = 10 \log \frac{I_2}{I_0}$$

$$\therefore L_1 - L_2 = 10 \left[ \log \frac{I_1}{I_0} - \log \frac{I_2}{I_0} \right]$$

$$= 10 \log \frac{I_1}{I_2} = 10 \log \left( \frac{r_2}{r_1} \right)^2$$

Substituting,  $L_1 = 30$  dB,  $r_1 = 20$  m and  $r_2 = 10$  m  
we have 
$$30 - L_2 = 10 \log \left( \frac{10}{20} \right)^2 = -6.0$$

or 
$$L_2 = 36$$
 dB

Ans.

(b) 
$$L_1 - L_2 = 10 \log \left( \frac{r_2}{r_1} \right)^2$$

Sound is not heard at a point where  $L_2 = 0$

or 
$$30 = 10 \log \left( \frac{r_2}{r_1} \right)^2$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{r_2}{r_1} \right)^2 = 1000 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{r_2}{r_1} = 31.62$$

$$\therefore r_2 = (31.62)(20) \approx 632$$
 m

Ans.

► **Example 21** A boat is travelling in a river with a speed 10 m/s along the stream flowing with a speed 2 m/s. From this boat, a sound transmitter is lowered into the river through a rigid support. The wavelength of the sound emitted from the transmitter inside the water is 14.45 mm. Assume that attenuation of sound in water and air is negligible.

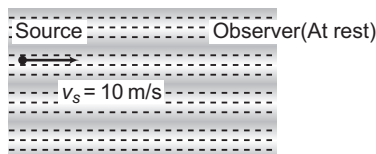
(a) What will be the frequency detected by a receiver kept inside the river downstream?

(b) The transmitter and the receiver are now pulled up into air. The air is blowing with a speed 5 m/s in the direction opposite the river stream. Determine the frequency of the sound detected by the receiver.

(Temperature of the air and water = 20°C; Density of river water =  $10^3$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>; Bulk modulus of the water =  $2.088 \times 10^9$  Pa; Gas constant,  $R = 8.31$  J/mol-K; Mean molecular mass of air =  $28.8 \times 10^{-3}$  kg/mol;  $C_p/C_v$  for air = 1.4)

(JEE 2001)

**Solution** Velocity of sound in water is



$$v_w = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{2.088 \times 10^9}{10^3}}$$

$$= 1445 \text{ m/s}$$

Frequency of sound in water will be

$$f_0 = \frac{v_w}{\lambda_w} = \frac{1445}{14.45 \times 10^{-3}} \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_0 = 10^5 \text{ Hz}$$

(a) Frequency of sound detected by receiver (observer) at rest would be

$$\begin{aligned} f_1 &= f_0 \left( \frac{v_w + v_r}{v_w + v_r - v_s} \right) \\ &= (10^5) \left( \frac{1445 + 2}{1445 + 2 - 10} \right) \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

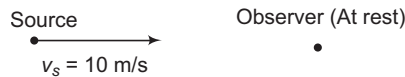
$$f_1 = 1.0069 \times 10^5 \text{ Hz}$$

Ans.

(b) Velocity of sound in air is

$$v_a = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$$

Wind speed  
 $v_m = 5 \text{ m/s}$



$$= \sqrt{\frac{(1.4)(8.31)(20 + 273)}{28.8 \times 10^{-3}}}$$

$$= 344 \text{ m/s}$$

Frequency does not depend on the medium. Therefore, frequency in air is also  $f_0 = 10^5 \text{ Hz}$ .

∴ Frequency of sound detected by receiver (observer) in air would be

$$f_2 = f_0 \left( \frac{v_a - v_w}{v_a - v_w - v_s} \right) = 10^5 \left[ \frac{344 - 5}{344 - 5 - 10} \right] \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_2 = 1.0304 \times 10^5 \text{ Hz}$$

Ans.

► **Example 22** Three sound sources *A*, *B* and *C* have frequencies 400, 401 and 402 Hz, respectively. Calculate the number of beats noted per second.

**Solution** Let us make the following table.

Group	Beat frequency ( $f_1 - f_2$ ) Hz	Beat time period $\left( \frac{1}{f_1 - f_2} \right)$ second
A and B	1	1
B and C	1	1
A and C	2	0.5

Beat time period for *A* and *B* is 1 s. It implies that if *A* and *B* are in phase at time  $t = 0$ , they are again in phase after 1 s. Same is the case with *B* and *C*. But beat time period for *A* and *C* is 0.5 s.

Therefore, beat time period for all together *A*, *B* and *C* will be 1 s. Because if, at  $t = 0$ , *A*, *B* and *C* all are in phase then after 1 s. (*A* and *B*) and (*B* and *C*) will again be in phase for the first



**150 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

time while (A and C) will be in phase for the second time. Or we can say that all A, B and C are again in phase after 1 s.

∴ Beat time period,  $T_b = 1$  s  
 or Beat frequency,  $f_b = \frac{1}{T_b} = 1$  Hz **Ans.**

**Alternate method** Suppose at time  $t$ , the equations of waves are

$$y_1 = A_1 \sin 2\pi f_A t \quad (\omega = 2\pi f)$$

$$y_2 = A_2 \sin 2\pi f_B t$$

and

$$y_3 = A_3 \sin 2\pi f_C t$$

If they are in phase at some given instant of time  $t$ , then

$$2\pi f_A t = 2\pi f_B t = 2\pi f_C t \quad \dots(i)$$

Let  $T_b$  be the beat time period, i.e. after time  $T_b$  they all are again in phase. As  $f_C > f_B > f_A$ , so

$$2\pi f_C (t + T_b) = 2\pi f_A (t + T_b) + 2m\pi \quad \dots(ii)$$

and

$$2\pi f_B (t + T_b) = 2\pi f_A (t + T_b) + 2n\pi \quad \dots(iii)$$

Here,  $m$  and  $n$  ( $n < m$ ) are positive integers.

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$(f_C - f_A) T_b = m \quad \dots(iv)$$

Similarly, from Eqs. (i) and (iii)

$$(f_B - f_A) T_b = n \quad \dots(v)$$

Dividing Eq. (iv) by Eq. (v),

$$\frac{m}{n} = \frac{f_C - f_A}{f_B - f_A} = \frac{402 - 400}{401 - 400} = \frac{2}{1}$$

Thus, letting  $m = 2$  and  $n = 1$

$$T_b = \frac{m}{f_C - f_A} \quad \text{[from Eq. (iv)]}$$

$$= \frac{2}{2} = 1 \text{ Hz}$$

∴ Beat frequency,  $f_b = \frac{1}{T_b} = 1$  Hz **Ans.**

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

**Directions :** Choose the correct option.

- (a) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true and the **Reason** is correct explanation of the **Assertion**.
- (b) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true but **Reason** is not the correct explanation of **Assertion**.
- (c) If **Assertion** is true, but the **Reason** is false.
- (d) If **Assertion** is false but the **Reason** is true.

1. **Assertion :** A closed pipe and an open organ pipe are of same length. Then, neither of their frequencies can be same.

**Reason :** In the above case fundamental frequency of closed organ pipe will be two times the fundamental frequency of open organ pipe.

2. **Assertion :** A sound source is approaching towards a stationary observer along the line joining them. Then, apparent frequency to the observer will go on increasing.

**Reason :** If there is no relative motion between source and observer, apparent frequency is equal to the actual frequency.

3. **Assertion :** In longitudinal wave pressure is maximum at a point where displacement is zero.

**Reason :** There is a phase difference of  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  between  $y(x, t)$  and  $\Delta P(x, t)$  equation in case of longitudinal wave.

4. **Assertion :** A train is approaching towards a hill. The driver of the train will hear beats.

**Reason :** Apparent frequency of reflected sound observed by driver will be more than the frequency of direct sound observed by him.

5. **Assertion :** Sound level increases linearly with intensity of sound.

**Reason :** If intensity of sound is doubled, sound level increases approximately 3 dB.

6. **Assertion :** Speed of sound in gases is independent of pressure of gas.

**Reason :** With increase in temperature of gas speed of sound will increase.

7. **Assertion :** Beat frequency between two tuning forks  $A$  and  $B$  is 4 Hz. Frequency of  $A$  is greater than the frequency of  $B$ . When  $A$  is loaded with wax, beat frequency may increase or decrease.

**Reason :** When a tuning fork is loaded with wax, its frequency decreases.

8. **Assertion :** Two successive frequencies of an organ pipe are 450 Hz and 750 Hz. Then, this pipe is a closed pipe.

**Reason :** Fundamental frequency of this pipe is 150 Hz.

## 152 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**9. Assertion :** Fundamental frequency of a narrow pipe is more.

**Reason :** According to Laplace end correction if radius of pipe is less, frequency should be more.

**10. Assertion :** In the experiment of finding speed of sound by resonance tube method, as the level of water is lowered, wavelength increases.

**Reason :** By lowering the water level number of loops increases.

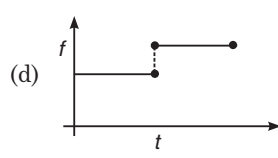
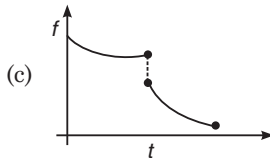
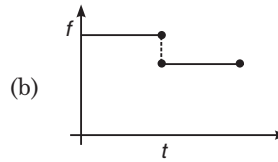
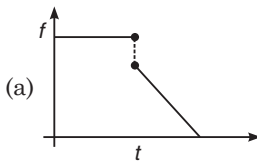
## Objective Questions

- Velocity of sound in vacuum is
  - equal to 330 m/s
  - greater than 330 m/s
  - less than 330 m/s
  - None of these
- Longitudinal waves are possible in
  - solids
  - liquids
  - gases
  - All of these
- If the fundamental frequency of a pipe closed at one end is 512 Hz. The frequency of a pipe of the same dimension but open at both ends will be
  - 1024 Hz
  - 512 Hz
  - 256 Hz
  - 128 Hz
- The temperature at which the velocity of sound in oxygen will be the same as that of nitrogen at 15°C is
  - 112°C
  - 72°C
  - 56°C
  - 17°C
- A closed organ pipe is excited to vibrate in the third overtone. It is observed that there are
  - three nodes and three antinodes
  - three nodes and four antinodes
  - four nodes and three antinodes
  - four nodes and four antinodes
- When temperature is increased, the frequency of organ pipe
  - increases
  - decreases
  - remains same
  - Nothing can be said
- When a sound wave travels from water to air, it
  - bends towards normal
  - bends away from normal
  - may bend in any direction
  - data insufficient
- A closed organ pipe and an open organ pipe are tuned to the same fundamental frequency. The ratio of their lengths is
  - 1 : 2
  - 2 : 1
  - 1 : 4
  - 4 : 1
- A sonometer wire under a tension of 10 kg weight is in unison with a tuning fork of frequency 320 Hz. To make the wire vibrate in unison with a tuning fork of frequency 256 Hz, the tension should be altered by
  - 3.6 kg decreased
  - 3.6 kg increased
  - 6.4 kg decreased
  - 6.4 kg increased
- A tuning fork of frequency 256 Hz is moving towards a wall with a velocity of 5 m/s. If the speed of sound is 330 m/s, then the number of beats heard per second by a stationary observer lying between tuning fork and the wall is
  - 2
  - 4
  - zero
  - 8

11. Two sound waves of wavelength 1 m and 1.01 m in a gas produce 10 beats in 3 s. The velocity of sound in the gas is  
 (a) 330 m/s (b) 337 m/s (c) 360 m/s (d) 300 m/s
12. When a source is going away from a stationary observer with the velocity equal to that of sound in air, then the frequency heard by observer is  $n$  times the original frequency. The value of  $n$  is  
 (a) 0.5 (b) 0.25  
 (c) 1.0 (d) No sound is heard
13. When interference is produced by two progressive waves of equal frequencies, then the maximum intensity of the resulting sound are  $N$  times the intensity of each of the component waves. The value of  $N$  is  
 (a) 1 (b) 2  
 (c) 4 (d) 8
14. A tuning fork of frequency 500 Hz is sounded on a resonance tube. The first and second resonances are obtained at 17 cm and 52 cm. The velocity of sound is  
 (a) 170 m/s (b) 350 m/s  
 (c) 520 m/s (d) 850 m/s
15. A vehicle, with a horn of frequency  $n$  is moving with a velocity of 30 m/s in a direction perpendicular to the straight line joining the observer and the vehicle. The observer perceives the sound to have a frequency  $(n + n_1)$ . If the sound velocity in air is 300 m/s, then  
 (a)  $n_1 = 10n$  (b)  $n_1 = 0$   
 (c)  $n_1 = 0.1n$  (d)  $n_1 = -0.1n$
16. How many frequencies below 1 kHz of natural oscillations of air column will be produced if a pipe of length 1 m is closed at one end? [velocity of sound in air is 340 m/s]  
 (a) 3 (b) 6  
 (c) 4 (d) 8
17. A sound source emits frequency of 180 Hz when moving towards a rigid wall with speed 5 m/s and an observer is moving away from wall with speed 5 m/s. Both source and observer moves on a straight line which is perpendicular to the wall. The number of beats per second heard by the observer will be [speed of sound = 355 m/s]  
 (a) 5 beats/s (b) 10 beats/s  
 (c) 6 beats/s (d) 8 beats/s
18. Two sound waves of wavelengths  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$  ( $\lambda_2 > \lambda_1$ ) produce  $n$  beats/s, the speed of sound is  
 (a)  $\frac{n\lambda_1\lambda_2}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1}$  (b)  $n\left(\frac{1}{\lambda_1} - \frac{1}{\lambda_2}\right)$   
 (c)  $n(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)$  (d)  $n(\lambda_2 + \lambda_1)$
19.  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  are three tuning forks. Frequency of  $A$  is 350 Hz. Beats produced by  $A$  and  $B$  are 5/s and by  $B$  and  $C$  are 4/s. When a wax is put on  $A$  beat frequency between  $A$  and  $B$  is 2 Hz and between  $A$  and  $C$  is 6 Hz. Then, frequency of  $B$  and  $C$  respectively, are  
 (a) 355 Hz, 349 Hz (b) 345 Hz, 341 Hz  
 (c) 355 Hz, 341 Hz (d) 345 Hz, 349 Hz
20. The first resonance length of a resonance tube is 40 cm and the second resonance length is 122 cm. The third resonance length of the tube will be  
 (a) 200 cm (b) 202 cm (c) 203 cm (d) 204 cm

## 154 • Waves and Thermodynamics

21. Two identical wires are stretched by the same tension of 100 N and each emits a note of frequency 200 Hz. If the tension in one wire is increased by 1 N, then the beat frequency is
- (a) 2 Hz (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$  Hz  
(c) 1 Hz (d) None of these
22. A tuning fork of frequency 340 Hz is sounded above an organ pipe of length 120 cm. Water is now slowly poured in it. The minimum height of water column required for resonance is (speed of sound in air = 340 m/s)
- (a) 25 cm (b) 95 cm  
(c) 75 cm (d) 45 cm
23. In a closed end pipe of length 105 cm, standing waves are set up corresponding to the third overtone. What distance from the closed end, amongst the following is a pressure node?
- (a) 20 cm (b) 60 cm  
(c) 85 cm (d) 45 cm
24. Oxygen is 16 times heavier than hydrogen. At NTP equal volume of hydrogen and oxygen are mixed. The ratio of speed of sound in the mixture to that in hydrogen is
- (a)  $\sqrt{8}$  (b)  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{8}}$   
(c)  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{17}}$  (d)  $\sqrt{\frac{32}{17}}$
25. A train is moving towards a stationary observer. Which of the following curve best represents the frequency received by observer  $f$  as a function of time?



26. A closed organ pipe and an open organ pipe of same length produce 4 beats when they are set into vibrations simultaneously. If the length of each of them were twice their initial lengths, the number of beats produced will be
- (a) 2 (b) 4  
(c) 1 (d) 8
27. One train is approaching an observer at rest and another train is receding from him with the same velocity 4 m/s. Both trains blow whistles of same frequency of 243 Hz. The beat frequency in Hz as heard by the observer is (speed of sound in air = 320 m/s)
- (a) 10 (b) 6  
(c) 4 (d) 1

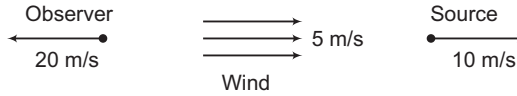
28. Speed of sound in air is 320 m/s. A pipe closed at one end has a length of 1 m and there is another pipe open at both ends having a length of 1.6 m. Neglecting end corrections, both the air columns in the pipes can resonate for sound of frequency  
 (a) 80 Hz (b) 240 Hz (c) 320 Hz (d) 400 Hz
29. Four sources of sound each of sound level 10 dB are sounded together in phase, the resultant intensity level will be ( $\log_{10} 2 = 0.3$ )  
 (a) 40 dB (b) 26 dB (c) 22 dB (d) 13 dB
30. A longitudinal sound wave given by  $p = 2.5 \sin \frac{\pi}{2} (x - 600t)$  ( $p$  is in  $\text{N/m}^2$ ,  $x$  is in metre and  $t$  is in second) is sent down a closed organ pipe. If the pipe vibrates in its second overtone, the length of the pipe is  
 (a) 6 m (b) 8 m (c) 5 m (d) 10 m
31. Sound waves of frequency 600 Hz fall normally on perfectly reflecting wall. The distance from the wall at which the air particles have the maximum amplitude of vibration is  
 (speed of sound in air = 330 m/s)  
 (a) 13.75 cm (b) 40.25 cm (c) 70.5 cm (d) 60.75 cm
32. The wavelength of two sound waves are 49 cm and 50 cm, respectively. If the room temperature is  $30^\circ\text{C}$ , then the number of beats produced by them is approximately  
 (velocity of sound in air at  $30^\circ\text{C} = 332 \text{ m/s}$ )  
 (a) 6 (b) 10 (c) 13 (d) 18
33. Two persons  $A$  and  $B$ , each carrying a source of frequency 300 Hz, are standing a few metre apart.  $A$  starts moving towards  $B$  with velocity 30 m/s. If the speed of sound is 300 m/s, which of the following is true?  
 (a) Number of beats heard by  $A$  is higher than that heard by  $B$   
 (b) The number of beats heard by  $B$  are 30 Hz  
 (c) Both (a) and (b) are correct  
 (d) Both (a) and (b) are wrong
34. A fixed source of sound emitting a certain frequency appears as  $f_a$  when the observer is approaching the source with speed  $v_0$  and  $f_r$  when the observer recedes from the source with the same speed. The frequency of the source is  
 (a)  $\frac{f_r + f_a}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{f_r - f_a}{2}$  (c)  $\sqrt{f_a f_r}$  (d)  $\frac{2f_r f_a}{f_r + f_a}$

### Subjective Questions

- Determine the speed of sound waves in water, and find the wavelength of a wave having a frequency of 242 Hz. Take  $B_{\text{water}} = 2 \times 10^9 \text{ Pa}$ .
- If the source and receiver are at rest relative to each other but the wave medium is moving relative to them, will the receiver detect any wavelength or frequency shift.
- Using the fact that hydrogen gas consists of diatomic molecules with  $M = 2 \text{ kg/K-mol}$ . Find the speed of sound in hydrogen at  $27^\circ\text{C}$ .
- About how many times more intense will the normal ear perceive a sound of  $10^{-6} \text{ W/m}^2$  than one of  $10^{-9} \text{ W/m}^2$ ?

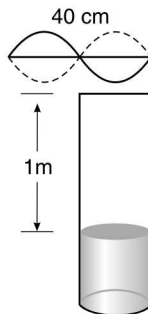
## 156 • Waves and Thermodynamics

5. A 300 Hz source, an observer and a wind are moving as shown in the figure with respect to the ground. What frequency is heard by the observer? Take speed of sound in air = 340 m/s.



6. A person standing between two parallel hills fires a gun. He hears the first echo after  $\frac{3}{2}$  s, and a second echo after  $\frac{5}{5}$  s. If speed of sound is 332 m/s, calculate the distance between the hills.  
When will he hear the third echo?
7. Helium is a monoatomic gas that has a density of  $0.179 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at a pressure of 76 cm of mercury and a temperature of  $0^\circ \text{C}$ . Find the speed of compressional waves (sound) in helium at this temperature and pressure.
8. (a) In a liquid with density  $1300 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , longitudinal waves with frequency 400 Hz are found to have wavelength 8.00 m. Calculate the bulk modulus of the liquid.  
(b) A metal bar with a length of 1.50 m has density  $6400 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Longitudinal sound waves take  $3.90 \times 10^{-4}$  s to travel from one end of the bar to the other. What is Young's modulus for this metal?
9. What must be the stress ( $F/A$ ) in a stretched wire of a material whose Young's modulus is  $Y$  for the speed of longitudinal waves equal to 30 times the speed of transverse waves?
10. A gas is a mixture of two parts by volume of hydrogen and one part by volume of nitrogen at STP. If the velocity of sound in hydrogen at  $0^\circ \text{C}$  is 1300 m/s. Find the velocity of sound in the gaseous mixture at  $27^\circ \text{C}$ .
11. The explosion of a fire cracker in the air at a height of 40 m produces a 100 dB sound level at ground below. What is the instantaneous total radiated power? Assuming that it radiates as a point source.
12. (a) What is the intensity of a 60 dB sound?  
(b) If the sound level is 60 dB close to a speaker that has an area of  $120 \text{ cm}^2$ . What is the acoustic power output of the speaker?
13. (a) By what factor must the sound intensity be increased to increase the sound intensity level by 13.0 dB?  
(b) Explain why you do not need to know the original sound intensity?
14. The speed of a certain compressional wave in air at standard temperature and pressure is 330 m/s. A point source of frequency 300 Hz radiates energy uniformly in all directions at the rate of 5 Watt.  
(a) What is the intensity of the wave at a distance of 20 m from the source?  
(b) What is the amplitude of the wave there? [Density of air at STP =  $1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ]
15. What is the amplitude of motion for the air in the path of a 60 dB, 800 Hz sound wave? Assume that  $\rho_{\text{air}} = 1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $v = 330 \text{ m/s}$ .
16. A rock band gives rise to an average sound level of 102 dB at a distance of 20 m from the centre of the band. As an approximation, assume that the band radiates sound equally into a sphere. What is the sound power output of the band?

17. If it were possible to generate a sinusoidal 300 Hz sound wave in air that has a displacement amplitude of 0.200 mm. What would be the sound level of the wave? (Assume  $v = 330$  m/s and  $\rho_{\text{air}} = 1.29$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>)
18. (a) A longitudinal wave propagating in a water-filled pipe has intensity  $3.00 \times 10^{-6}$  W/m<sup>2</sup> and frequency 3400 Hz. Find the amplitude  $A$  and wavelength  $\lambda$  of the wave. Water has density 1000 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and bulk modulus  $2.18 \times 10^9$  Pa.  
 (b) If the pipe is filled with air at pressure  $1.00 \times 10^5$  Pa and density 1.20 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, what will be the amplitude  $A$  and wavelength  $\lambda$  of a longitudinal wave with the same intensity and frequency as in part (a)?  
 (c) In which fluid is the amplitude larger, water or air?  
 What is the ratio of the two amplitudes? Why is this ratio so different from one? Consider air as diatomic.
19. For a person with normal hearing, the faintest sound that can be heard at a frequency of 400 Hz has a pressure amplitude of about  $6.0 \times 10^{-5}$  Pa. Calculate the corresponding intensity and sound intensity level at 20° C. (Assume  $v = 330$  m/s and  $\rho_{\text{air}} = 1.29$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>).
20. Find the fundamental frequency and the frequency of the first two overtones of a pipe 45.0 cm long. (a) If the pipe is open at both ends. (b) If the pipe is closed at one end. Use  $v = 344$  m/s.
21. A uniform tube of length 60 cm stands vertically with its lower end dipping into water. First two air column lengths above water are 15 cm and 45 cm, when the tube responds to a vibrating fork of frequency 500 Hz. Find the lowest frequency to which the tube will respond when it is open at both ends.
22. Write the equation for the fundamental standing sound waves in a tube that is open at both ends. If the tube is 80 cm long and speed of the wave is 330 m/s. Represent the amplitude of the wave at an antinode by  $A$ .
23. A long glass tube is held vertically, dipping into water, while a tuning fork of frequency 512 Hz is repeatedly struck and held over the open end. Strong resonance is obtained, when the length of the tube above the surface of water is 50 cm and again 84 cm, but not at any intermediate point. Find the speed of sound in air and next length of the air column for resonance.
24. A wire of length 40 cm which has a mass of 4 g oscillates in its second harmonic and sets the air column in the tube to vibrations in its fundamental mode as shown in figure. Assuming the speed of sound in air as 340 m/s, find the tension in the wire.



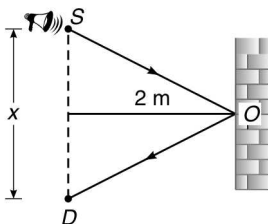
25. In a resonance tube experiment to determine the speed of sound in air, a pipe of diameter 5 cm is used. The column in pipe resonates with a tuning fork of frequency 480 Hz when the minimum length of the air column is 16 cm. Find the speed of sound in air column at room temperature.



## 158 • Waves and Thermodynamics

26. On a day when the speed of sound is 345 m/s, the fundamental frequency of a closed organ pipe is 220 Hz. (a) How long is this closed pipe? (b) The second overtone of this pipe has the same wavelength as the third harmonic of an open pipe. How long is the open pipe?
27. A closed organ pipe is sounded near a guitar, causing one of the strings to vibrate with large amplitude. We vary the tension of the string until we find the maximum amplitude. The string is 80% as long as the closed pipe. If both the pipe and the string vibrate at their fundamental frequency, calculate the ratio of the wave speed on the string to the speed of sound in air.
28. A police siren emits a sinusoidal wave with frequency  $f_s = 300$  Hz. The speed of sound is 340 m/s. (a) Find the wavelength of the waves if the siren is at rest in the air. (b) If the siren is moving at 30 m/s, find the wavelength of the waves ahead of and behind the source.
29. Two identical violin strings, when in tune and stretched with the same tension, have a fundamental frequency of 440.0 Hz. One of the string is retuned by adjusting its tension. When this is done, 1.5 beats per second are heard when both strings are plucked simultaneously. (a) What are the possible fundamental frequencies of the retuned string? (b) By what fractional amount was the string tension changed if it was (i) increased (ii) decreased?
30. A swimming duck paddles the water with its feet once every 1.6 s, producing surface waves with this period. The duck is moving at constant speed in a pond where the speed of surface waves is 0.32 m/s, and the crests of the waves ahead of the duck are spaced 0.12 m apart. (a) What is the duck's speed? (b) How far apart are the crests behind the duck?
31. A railroad train is travelling at 30.0 m/s in still air. The frequency of the note emitted by the train whistle is 262 Hz. What frequency is heard by a passenger on a train moving in the opposite direction to the first at 18.0 m/s and (a) approaching the first? (b) receding from the first? Speed of sound in air = 340 m/s.
32. A boy is walking away from a wall at a speed of 1.0 m/s in a direction at right angles to the wall. As he walks, he blows a whistle steadily. An observer towards whom the boy is walking hears 4.0 beats per second. If the speed of sound is 340 m/s, what is the frequency of the whistle?
33. A tuning fork  $P$  of unknown frequency gives 7 beats in 2 seconds with another tuning fork  $Q$ . When  $Q$  runs towards a wall with a speed of 5 m/s it gives 5 beats per second with its echo. On loading  $P$  with wax, it gives 5 beats per second with  $Q$ . What is the frequency of  $P$ ? Assume speed of sound = 332 m/s.
34. A stationary observer receives sonic oscillations from two tuning forks one of which approaches and the other recedes with the same velocity. As this takes place, the observer hears the beats of frequency  $f = 2.0$  Hz. Find the velocity of each tuning fork if their oscillation frequency is  $f_0 = 680$  Hz and the velocity of sound in air is  $v = 340$  m/s.
35. Sound waves from a tuning fork  $A$  reach a point  $P$  by two separate paths  $ABP$  and  $ACP$ . When  $ACP$  is greater than  $ABP$  by 11.5 cm, there is silence at  $P$ . When the difference is 23 cm the sound becomes loudest at  $P$  and when 34.5 cm there is silence again and so on. Calculate the minimum frequency of the fork if the velocity of sound is taken to be 331.2 m/s.
36. Two loudspeakers  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  each emit sounds of frequency 220 Hz uniformly in all directions.  $S_1$  has an acoustic output of  $1.2 \times 10^{-3}$  W and  $S_2$  has  $1.8 \times 10^{-3}$  W.  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  vibrate in phase. Consider a point  $P$  such that  $S_1P = 0.75$  m and  $S_2P = 3$  m. How are the phases arriving at  $P$  related? What is the intensity at  $P$  when both  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are on? Speed of sound in air is 330 m/s.
37. A source of sound emitting waves at 360 Hz is placed in front of a vertical wall, at a distance 2 m from it. A detector is also placed in front of the wall at the same distance from it. Find the

minimum distance between the source and the detector for which the detector detects a maximum of sound. Take speed of sound in air = 360 m/s. Assume that there is no phase change in reflected wave.



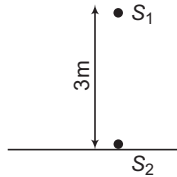
38. The atomic mass of iodine is 127 g/mol. A standing wave in iodine vapour at 400 K has nodes that are 6.77 cm apart when the frequency is 1000 Hz. At this temperature, is iodine vapour monoatomic or diatomic.
39. A tuning fork whose natural frequency is 440 Hz is placed just above the open end of a tube that contains water. The water is slowly drained from the tube while the tuning fork remains in place and is kept vibrating. The sound is found to be enhanced when the air column is 60 cm long and when it is 100 cm long. Find the speed of sound in air.
40. A piano wire *A* vibrates at a fundamental frequency of 600 Hz. A second identical wire *B* produces 6 beats per second with it when the tension in *A* is slightly increased. Find the ratio of the tension in *A* to the tension in *B*.
41. A tuning fork of frequency 256 Hz produces 4 beats per second with a wire of length 25 cm vibrating in its fundamental mode. The beat frequency decreases when the length is slightly shortened. What could be the minimum length by which the wire be shortened so that it produces no beats with the tuning fork?
42. Show that when the speed of the source and the observer are small compared to the speed of sound in the medium, the change in frequency becomes independent of the fact whether the source is moving or the observer.
43. A sound source moves with a speed of 80 m/s relative to still air toward a stationary listener. The frequency of sound is 200 Hz and speed of sound in air is 340 m/s.  
 (a) Find the wavelength of the sound between the source and the listener.  
 (b) Find the frequency heard by the listener.
44. A railroad train is travelling at 30 m/s in still air. The frequency of the note emitted by the locomotive whistle is 500 Hz. What is the wavelength of the sound waves :  
 (a) in front of the locomotive?                      (b) behind the locomotive?  
 What is the frequency of the sound heard by a stationary listener  
 (c) in front of the locomotive?                      (d) behind the locomotive?  
 Speed of sound in air is 344 m/s.
45. For a certain organ pipe, three successive resonance frequencies are observed at 425, 595 and 765 Hz respectively. Taking the speed of sound in air to be 340 m/s,  
 (a) explain whether the pipe is closed at one end or open at both ends.  
 (b) determine the fundamental frequency and length of the pipe.
46. Two tuning forks *A* and *B* sounded together give 8 beats per second. With an air resonance tube closed at one end, the two forks give resonances when the two air columns are 32 cm and 33 cm respectively. Calculate the frequencies of forks.

## LEVEL 2

### Single Correct Option

1. A plane wave of sound travelling in air is incident upon a plane water surface. The angle of incidence is  $60^\circ$ . If velocity of sound in air and water are 330 m/s and 1400 m/s, then the wave undergoes
  - (a) refraction only
  - (b) reflection only
  - (c) Both reflection and refraction
  - (d) neither reflection nor refraction
  
2. An organ pipe of  $(3.9\pi)$  m long, open at both ends is driven to third harmonic standing wave. If the amplitude of pressure oscillation is 1% of mean atmospheric pressure [ $p_0 = 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ ]. The maximum displacement of particle from mean position will be  
 [Given, velocity of sound = 200 m/s and density of air =  $1.3 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ]
  - (a) 2.5 cm
  - (b) 5 cm
  - (c) 1 cm
  - (d) 2 cm
  
3. A plane sound wave passes from medium 1 into medium 2. The speed of sound in medium 1 is 200 m/s and in medium 2 is 100 m/s. The ratio of amplitude of the transmitted wave to that of incident wave is
  - (a)  $\frac{3}{4}$
  - (b)  $\frac{4}{5}$
  - (c)  $\frac{5}{6}$
  - (d)  $\frac{2}{3}$
  
4. Two sources of sound are moving in opposite directions with velocities  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  ( $v_1 > v_2$ ). Both are moving away from a stationary observer. The frequency of both the sources is 1700 Hz. What is the value of  $(v_1 - v_2)$  so that the beat frequency observed by the observer is 10 Hz?  $v_{\text{sound}} = 340 \text{ m/s}$  and assume that  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  both are very much less than  $v_{\text{sound}}$ .
  - (a) 1 m/s
  - (b) 2 m/s
  - (c) 3 m/s
  - (d) 4 m/s
  
5. A sounding body emitting a frequency of 150 Hz is dropped from a height. During its fall under gravity it crosses a balloon moving upwards with a constant velocity of 2 m/s one second after it started to fall. The difference in the frequency observed by the man in balloon just before and just after crossing the body will be (velocity of sound = 300 m/s,  $g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$ )
  - (a) 12
  - (b) 6
  - (c) 8
  - (d) 4
  
6. A closed organ pipe has length  $L$ . The air in it is vibrating in third overtone with maximum amplitude  $a$ . The amplitude at distance  $\frac{L}{7}$  from closed end of the pipe is
  - (a) 0
  - (b)  $a$
  - (c)  $\frac{a}{2}$
  - (d) Data insufficient

7.  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are two coherent sources of sound having no initial phase difference. The velocity of sound is 330 m/s. No maxima will be formed on the line passing through  $S_2$  and perpendicular to the line joining  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . If the frequency of both the sources is



- (a) 330 Hz                      (b) 120 Hz                      (c) 100 Hz                      (d) 220 Hz
8. A source is moving with constant speed  $v_s = 20$  m/s towards a stationary observer due east of the source. Wind is blowing at the speed of 20 m/s at  $60^\circ$  north of east. The source has frequency 500 Hz. Speed of sound = 300 m/s. The frequency registered by the observer is approximately
- (a) 541 Hz                      (b) 552 Hz  
(c) 534 Hz                      (d) 517 Hz
9. A car travelling towards a hill at 10 m/s sounds its horn which has a frequency 500 Hz. This is heard in a second car travelling behind the first car in the same direction with speed 20 m/s. The sound can also be heard in the second car by reflection of sound from the hill. The beat frequency heard by the driver of the second car will be (speed of sound in air = 340 m/s)
- (a) 31 Hz                      (b) 24 Hz  
(c) 21 Hz                      (d) 34 Hz
10. Two sounding bodies are producing progressive waves given by  $y_1 = 2 \sin(400\pi t)$  and  $y_2 = \sin(404\pi t)$  where  $t$  is in second, which superpose near the ears of a person. The person will hear
- (a) 2 beats/s with intensity ratio 9/4 between maxima and minima  
(b) 2 beats/s with intensity ratio 9 between maxima and minima  
(c) 4 beats/s with intensity ratio 16 between maxima and minima  
(d) 4 beats/s with intensity ratio 16/9 between maxima and minima
11. The air in a closed tube 34 cm long is vibrating with two nodes and two antinodes and its temperature is  $51^\circ\text{C}$ . What is the wavelength of the waves produced in air outside the tube, when the temperature of air is  $16^\circ\text{C}$ ?
- (a) 42.8 cm                      (b) 68 cm                      (c) 17 cm                      (d) 102 cm
12. A police car moving at 22 m/s, chase a motorcyclist. The police man sounds his horn at 176 Hz, while both of them move towards a stationary siren of frequency 165 Hz. Calculate the speed of the motorcyclist, if he does not observe any beats. (velocity of sound in air = 330 m/s) (JEE 2003)



Police car  
176 Hz → 22 m/s



Motorcycle  
→ v

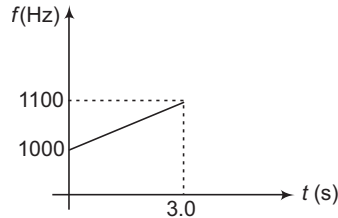


Stationary  
siren (165 Hz)

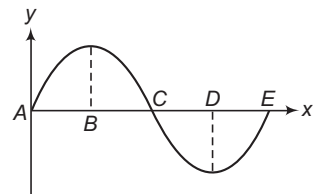
- (a) 33 m/s                      (b) 22 m/s                      (c) zero                      (d) 11 m/s
13. A closed organ pipe resonates in its fundamental mode at a frequency of 200 Hz with  $\text{O}_2$  in the pipe at a certain temperature. If the pipe now contains 2 moles of  $\text{O}_2$  and 3 moles of ozone, then what will be the fundamental frequency of same pipe at same temperature?
- (a) 268.23 Hz                      (b) 175.4 Hz                      (c) 149.45 Hz                      (d) None of these

**162 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

14. A detector is released from rest over a source of sound of frequency  $f_0 = 10^3$  Hz. The frequency observed by the detector at time  $t$  is plotted in the graph. The speed of sound in air is ( $g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$ )



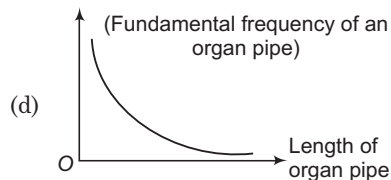
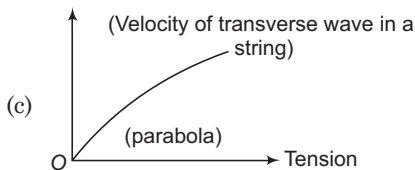
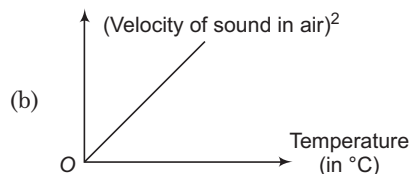
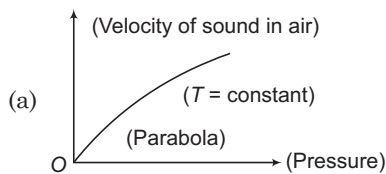
- (a) 330 m/s                      (b) 350 m/s                      (c) 300 m/s
15. Sound waves are travelling along positive  $x$ -direction. Displacement of particle at any time  $t$  is as shown in figure. Select the wrong statement.



- (a) Particle located at  $E$  has its velocity in negative  $x$ -direction  
 (b) Particle located at  $D$  has zero velocity  
 (c) Both (a) and (b) are correct  
 (d) Both (a) and (b) are wrong

**More than One Correct Options**

1. An air column in a pipe, which is closed at one end, is in resonance with a vibrating tuning fork of frequency 264 Hz. If  $v = 330 \text{ m/s}$ , the length of the column in cm is (are)
- (a) 31.25                                      (b) 62.50  
 (c) 93.75                                      (d) 125
2. Which of the following is/are correct?



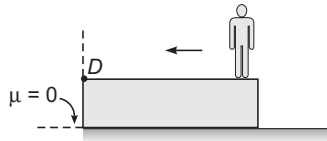
3. Choose the correct options for longitudinal wave
- (a) maximum pressure variation is  $\Delta p = \rho A k v$   
 (b) maximum density variation is  $\rho \Delta k$   
 (c) pressure equation and density equation are in phase  
 (d) pressure equation and displacement equation are out of phase

4. Second overtone frequency of a closed pipe and fourth harmonic frequency of an open pipe are same. Then, choose the correct options.
- Fundamental frequency of closed pipe is more than the fundamental frequency of open pipe
  - First overtone frequency of closed pipe is more than the first overtone frequency of open pipe
  - Fifteenth harmonic frequency of closed pipe is equal to twelfth harmonic frequency of open pipe
  - Tenth harmonic frequency of closed pipe is equal to eighth harmonic frequency of open pipe
5. For fundamental frequency  $f$  of a closed pipe, choose the correct options.
- If radius of pipe is increased,  $f$  will decrease
  - If temperature is increased,  $f$  will increase
  - If molecular mass of the gas filled in the pipe is increased,  $f$  will decrease.
  - If pressure of gas (filled in the pipe) is increased without change in temperature,  $f$  will remain unchanged
6. A source is approaching towards an observer with constant speed along the line joining them. After crossing the observer, source recedes from observer with same speed. Let  $f$  is apparent frequency heard by observer. Then,
- $f$  will keep on increasing during approaching
  - $f$  will keep on decreasing during receding
  - $f$  will remain constant during approaching
  - $f$  will remain constant during receding

### Comprehension Based Questions

#### Passage

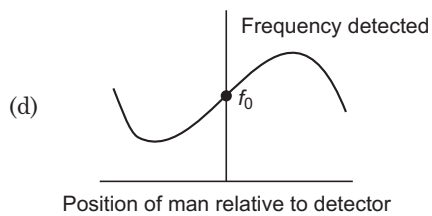
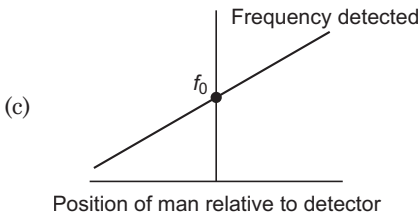
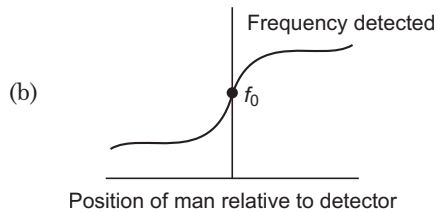
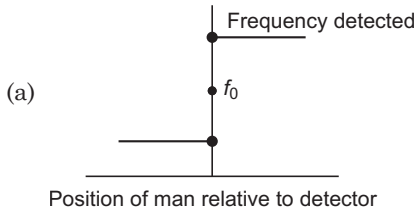
A man of mass 50 kg is running on a plank of mass 150 kg with speed of 8 m/s relative to plank as shown in the figure (both were initially at rest and the velocity of man with respect to ground any how remains constant). Plank is placed on smooth horizontal surface. The man, while running, whistles with frequency  $f_0$ . A detector (D) placed on plank detects frequency. The man jumps off with same velocity (w.r.t. to ground) from point D and slides on the smooth horizontal surface [Assume coefficient of friction between man and horizontal is zero]. The speed of sound in still medium is 330 m/s. Answer the following questions on the basis of above situations.



- The frequency of sound detected by detector  $D$ , before man jumps off the plank is
  - $\frac{332}{324} f_0$
  - $\frac{330}{322} f_0$
  - $\frac{328}{336} f_0$
  - $\frac{330}{338} f_0$
- The frequency of sound detected by detector  $D$ , after man jumps off the plank is
  - $\frac{332}{324} f_0$
  - $\frac{330}{322} f_0$
  - $\frac{328}{336} f_0$
  - $\frac{330}{338} f_0$

164 • Waves and Thermodynamics

3. Choose the correct plot between the frequency detected by detector *versus* position of the man relative to detector.

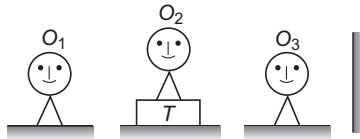


Match the Columns

1. Fundamental frequency of an open organ pipe is  $f$ . Match the following two columns for a closed pipe of double the length.

Column I	Column II
(a) Fundamental frequency	(p) $1.25 f$
(b) Second overtone frequency	(q) $f$
(c) Third harmonic frequency	(r) $0.75 f$
(d) First overtone frequency	(s) None of these

2. A train  $T$  horns a sound of frequency  $f$ . It is moving towards a wall with speed  $\frac{1}{4}$ th the speed of sound. There are three observers  $O_1$ ,  $O_2$  and  $O_3$  as shown. Match the following two columns.



Column I	Column II
(a) Beat frequency observed to $O_1$	(p) $\frac{2}{3} f$
(b) Beat frequency observed to $O_2$	(q) $\frac{8}{15} f$
(c) Beat frequency observed to $O_3$	(r) None of these
(d) If train moves in opposite direction with same speed, then beat frequency observed to $O_3$	(s) Zero

3. A tuning fork is placed near a vibrating stretched wire. A boy standing near the two hears a beat frequency  $f$ . It is known that frequency of tuning fork is greater than frequency of stretched wire. Match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) If tuning fork is loaded with wax,	(p) beat frequency must increase.
(b) If prongs of tuning fork are filed,	(q) beat frequency must decrease.
(c) If tension in stretched wire is increased,	(r) beat frequency may increase.
(d) If tension in stretched wire is decreased,	(s) beat frequency may decrease.

4.  $I$  represents intensity of sound wave,  $A$  the amplitude and  $r$  the distance from the source. Then, match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Intensity due to a point source.	(p) proportional to $r^{-1/2}$
(b) Amplitude due to a point source.	(q) proportional to $r^{-1}$
(c) Intensity due to a line source.	(r) proportional to $r^{-2}$
(d) Amplitude due to a line source.	(s) proportional to $r^{-4}$

5. The equation of longitudinal stationary wave in second overtone mode in a closed organ pipe is

$$y = (4 \text{ mm}) \sin \pi x \cos \pi t$$

Here,  $x$  is in metre and  $t$  in second. Then, match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Length of pipe	(p) 1 m
(b) Wavelength	(q) 1.5 m
(c) Distance of displacement node from the closed end	(r) 2.0 m
(d) Distance of pressure node from the closed end	(s) None of these

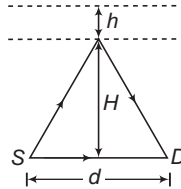
### Subjective Questions

- A window whose area is  $2 \text{ m}^2$  opens on a street where the street noise results at the window an intensity level of 60 dB. How much acoustic power enters the window through sound waves? Now, if a sound absorber is fitted at the window, how much energy from the street will it collect in a day?
- A point  $A$  is located at a distance  $r = 1.5 \text{ m}$  from a point source of sound of frequency 600 Hz. The power of the source is 0.8 W. Speed of sound in air is 340 m/s and density of air is  $1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Find at the point  $A$ ,
  - the pressure oscillation amplitude  $(\Delta p)_m$
  - the displacement oscillation amplitude  $A$ .
- A flute which we treat as a pipe open at both ends is 60 cm long.
  - What is the fundamental frequency when all the holes are covered?
  - How far from the mouthpiece should a hole be uncovered for the fundamental frequency to be 330 Hz? Take speed of sound in air as 340 m/s.



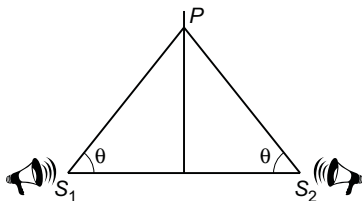
## 166 • Waves and Thermodynamics

4. A source  $S$  and a detector  $D$  of high frequency waves are a distance  $d$  apart on the ground. The direct wave from  $S$  is found to be in phase at  $D$  with the wave from  $S$  that is reflected from a horizontal layer at an altitude  $H$ . The incident and reflected rays make the same angle with the reflecting layer. When the layer rises a distance  $h$ , no signal is detected at  $D$ . Neglect absorption in the atmosphere and find the relation between  $d$ ,  $h$ ,  $H$  and the wavelength  $\lambda$  of the waves.



5. Two sound speakers are driven in phase by an audio amplifier at frequency 600 Hz. The speed of sound is 340 m/s. The speakers are on the  $y$ -axis, one at  $y = +1.0$  m and the other at  $y = -1.0$  m. A listener begins at  $y = 0$  and walks along a line parallel to the  $y$ -axis at a very large distance  $x$  away.
- At what angle  $\theta$  (between the line from the origin to the listener at the  $x$ -axis) will she first hear a minimum sound intensity?
  - At what angle will she first hear a maximum (after  $\theta = 0^\circ$ ) sound intensity?
  - How many maxima can she possibly hear if she keeps walking in the same direction?
6. Two speakers separated by some distance emit sound of the same frequency. At some point  $P$  the intensity due to each speaker separately is  $I_0$ . The path difference from  $P$  to one of the speakers is  $\frac{1}{2}\lambda$  greater than that from  $P$  to the other speaker. What is the intensity at  $P$  if
- the speakers are coherent and in phase;
  - the speakers are incoherent; and
  - the speakers are coherent but have a phase difference of  $180^\circ$ ?
7. Two loudspeakers radiate in phase at 170 Hz. An observer sits at 8 m from one speaker and 11 m from the other. The intensity level from either speaker acting alone is 60 dB. The speed of sound is 340 m/s.
- Find the observed intensity when both speakers are on together.
  - Find the observed intensity level when both speakers are on together but one has its leads reversed so that the speakers are  $180^\circ$  out of phase.
  - Find the observed intensity level when both speakers are on and in phase but the frequency is 85 Hz.
8. Two identical speakers emit sound waves of frequency 680 Hz uniformly in all directions with a total audio output of 1 mW each. The speed of sound in air is 340 m/s. A point  $P$  is a distance 2.00 m from one speaker and 3.00 m from the other.
- Find the intensities  $I_1$  and  $I_2$  from each speaker at point  $P$  separately.
  - If the speakers are driven coherently and in phase, what is the intensity at point  $P$ ?
  - If they are driven coherently but out of phase by  $180^\circ$ , what is the intensity at point  $P$ ?
  - If the speakers are incoherent, what is the intensity at point  $P$ ?
9. A train of length  $l$  is moving with a constant speed  $v$  along a circular track of radius  $R$ . The engine of the train emits a sound of frequency  $f$ . Find the frequency heard by a guard at the rear end of the train.

10. A 3 m long organ pipe open at both ends is driven to third harmonic standing wave. If the amplitude of pressure oscillations is 1 per cent of mean atmospheric pressure ( $p_0 = 10^5 \text{ Nm}^2$ ). Find the amplitude of particle displacement and density oscillations. Speed of sound  $v = 332 \text{ m/s}$  and density of air  $\rho = 1.03 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .
11. A siren creates a sound level of 60 dB at a location 500 m from the speaker. The siren is powered by a battery that delivers a total energy of 1.0 kJ. Assuming that the efficiency of siren is 30%, determine the total time the siren can sound.
12. A cylinder of length 1 m is divided by a thin perfectly flexible diaphragm in the middle. It is closed by similar flexible diaphragms at the ends. The two chambers into which it is divided contain hydrogen and oxygen. The two diaphragms are set in vibrations of same frequency. What is the minimum frequency of these diaphragms for which the middle diaphragm will be motionless? Velocity of sound in hydrogen is 1100 m/s and that in oxygen is 300 m/s.
13. A conveyor belt moves to the right with speed  $v = 300 \text{ m/min}$ . A very fast pie man puts pies on the belt at a rate of 20 per minute and they are received at the other end by a pie eater.
- If the pie man is stationary find the spacing  $x$  between the pies and the frequency with which they are received by the stationary pie eater.
  - The pie man now walks with speed 30 m/min towards the receiver while continuing to put pies on the belt at 20 per minute. Find the spacing of the pies and the frequency with which they are received by the stationary pie eater.
14. A point sound source is situated in a medium of bulk modulus  $1.6 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ . An observer standing at a distance 10 m from the source writes down the equation for the wave as  $y = A \sin(15\pi x - 6000 \pi t)$ . Here  $y$  and  $x$  are in metres and  $t$  is in second. The maximum pressure amplitude received to the observer's ear is  $(24 \pi) \text{ Pa}$ , then find.
- the density of the medium,
  - the displacement amplitude  $A$  of the waves received by the observer and
  - the power of the sound source.
15. Two sources of sound  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  vibrate at the same frequency and are in phase. The intensity of sound detected at a point  $P$  (as shown in figure) is  $I_0$ .



- If  $\theta = 45^\circ$  what will be the intensity of sound detected at this point if one of the sources is switched off?
  - What will be intensity of sound detected at  $P$  if  $\theta = 60^\circ$  and both the sources are now switched on?
16. Two narrow cylindrical pipes  $A$  and  $B$  have the same length. Pipe  $A$  is open at both ends and is filled with a monoatomic gas of molar mass  $M_A$ . Pipe  $B$  is open at one end and closed at the other end and is filled with a diatomic gas of molar mass  $M_B$ . Both gases are at the same temperature.

(JEE 2002)

## 168 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- (a) If the frequency of the second harmonic of the fundamental mode in pipe  $A$  is equal to the frequency of the third harmonic of the fundamental mode in pipe  $B$ , determine the value of  $\frac{M_A}{M_B}$ .
- (b) Now, the open end of pipe  $B$  is also closed (so that the pipe is closed at both ends.) Find the ratio of the fundamental frequency in pipe  $A$  to that in pipe  $B$ .
- 17.** A boat is travelling in a river with a speed 10 m/s along the stream flowing with a speed 2 m/s. From this boat a sound transmitter is lowered into the river through a rigid support. The wavelength of the sound emitted from the transmitter inside the water is 14.45 mm. Assume that attenuation of sound in water and air is negligible.
- (a) What will be the frequency detected by a receiver kept inside the river downstream?
- (b) The transmitter and the receiver are now pulled up into the air. The air is blowing with a speed 5 m/s in the direction opposite to the river stream. Determine the frequency of the sound detected by the receiver.
- (Temperature of the air and water = 20°C; Density of river water =  $10^3$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>; bulk modulus the water =  $2.088 \times 10^9$  Pa; Gas constant  $R = 8.31$  J/mol-K; Mean molecular mass of air =  $28.8 \times 10^{-3}$  kg per mol and  $C_p/C_V$  for air = 1.4)
- 18.** A string 25 cm long and having a mass of 2.5 g is under tension. A pipe closed at one end is 40 cm long. When the string is set vibrating in its first overtone and the air in the pipe in its fundamental frequency, 8 beats per second are heard. It is observed that decreasing the tension in the string decrease the beat frequency. If the speed of sound in air is 320 m/s, find the tension in the string.
- 19.** A source emits sound waves of frequency 1000 Hz. The source moves to the right with a speed of 32 m/s relative to ground. On the right a reflecting surface moves towards left with a speed of 64 m/s relative to the ground. The speed of sound in air is 332 m/s. Find
- (a) the wavelength of sound in ahead of the source,
- (b) the number of waves arriving per second which meets the reflecting surface,
- (c) the speed of reflected waves and
- (d) the wavelength of reflected waves.

# Answers

## Introductory Exercise 19.1

1.  $1.4 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$       2. 7.25 cm, 72.5 m      3. (a) Zero (b)  $3.63 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}$   
 4.  $1.04 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}$

## Introductory Exercise 19.2

1.  $819^\circ\text{C}$       2. 19.6 m/s      3.  $3.6 \times 10^9 \text{ Pa}$       4. 315 m/s

## Introductory Exercise 19.3

1. (a) 4.67 Pa (b)  $2.64 \times 10^{-2} \text{ W/m}^2$  (c) 104 dB      2. 7.9      3. 20 dB  
 4. Faintest (a)  $4.49 \times 10^{-13} \text{ W/m}^2$ , -3.48 dB (b)  $1.43 \times 10^{-11} \text{ m}$   
 Loudest (a)  $0.881 \text{ W/m}^2$ , +119 dB (b)  $2.01 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}$

## Introductory Exercise 19.4

1. 1375 Hz      2. (a) 11.7 cm (b)  $180^\circ$

## Introductory Exercise 19.5

1. (a)      2. (c)      3. (a)      4. (a) 0.392 m (b) 0.470 m  
 5. (a) Fundamental 0.8 m, first overtone 0.267 m, 0.8 m, second overtone 0.16 m, 0.48 m, 0.8 m  
 (b) Fundamental 0, first overtone 0, 0.533 m. Second overtone 0, 0.32 m, 0.64 m  
 6. (a) closed (b) 5, 7 (c) 1.075 m

## Introductory Exercise 19.6

1. 252 Hz      2. 387 Hz

## Introductory Exercise 19.7

1. (d)      2. (d)      3. (b)      4. (a)

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

1. (c)      2. (d)      3. (d)      4. (a)      5. (d)      6. (d)      7. (b)      8. (b)      9. (a)      10. (d)

### Objective Questions

- 1.(d)      2.(d)      3.(a)      4.(c)      5.(d)      6.(a)      7.(a)      8.(a)      9.(a)      10.(c)  
 11.(b)      12.(a)      13.(c)      14.(b)      15.(b)      16.(b)      17.(a)      18.(a)      19.(b)      20.(d)  
 21.(c)      22.(d)      23.(d)      24.(c)      25.(b)      26.(a)      27.(b)      28.(d)      29.(c)      30.(c)  
 31.(a)      32.(c)      33.(d)      34.(a)

### Subjective Questions

1. 1414 m/s, 5.84 m      2. No      3. 1321 m/s      4. Two times      5. 274 Hz  
 6. 664 m, 4 s      7. 972 m/s      8. (a)  $1.33 \times 10^{10} \text{ Pa}$  (b)  $9.47 \times 10^{10} \text{ Pa}$       9.  $Y/900$

## 170 • Waves and Thermodynamics

10. 591 m/s    11. 201 W    12. (a)  $10^{-6}$  W/m<sup>2</sup> (b)  $1.2 \times 10^{-8}$  W    13. (a) 20  
 14. (a)  $9.95 \times 10^{-4}$  W/m<sup>2</sup> (b)  $1.15 \times 10^{-6}$  m    15. 13.6 nm    16. 80 W    17. 134.4 dB  
 18. (a)  $9.44 \times 10^{-11}$  m, 0.43 m (b)  $5.66 \times 10^{-9}$  m, 0.1 m (c) air,  $\frac{A_{\text{air}}}{A_{\text{water}}} = 60$   
 19.  $4.2 \times 10^{-12}$  W/m<sup>2</sup>, 6.23 dB    20. (a) 382.2 Hz, 764.4 Hz, 1146.6 Hz (b) 191.1 Hz, 573.3 Hz, 955.5 Hz  
 21. 250 Hz    22.  $y = A \cos(3.93x) \sin(1297t)$     23. 348.16 m/s, 118 cm    24. 11.56 N  
 25. 336 m/s    26. (a) 0.392 m (b) 0.470 m    27. 0.40    28. (a) 1.13 m (b) 1.03 m, 1.23 m  
 29. (a) 441.5 Hz, 438.5 Hz (b) (i) + 0.68% (ii) -0.68%    30. (a) 0.245 m/s (b) 0.904 m  
 31. (a) 302 Hz (b) 228 Hz    32. 680 Hz    33. 160 Hz    34. 0.5 m/s  
 35. 1440 Hz    36.  $\Delta\phi_1 = \pi$ ,  $\Delta\phi_2 = 4\pi$ , Resultant intensity =  $8.2 \times 10^{-5}$  Wm<sup>-2</sup>    37. 7.5 m  
 38. Diatomic    39. 352 m/s    40. 1.02    41. 0.4 cm  
 43. (a) 1.3 m (b) 262 Hz    44. (a) 0.628 m (b) 0.748 m (c) 548 Hz (d) 460 Hz  
 45. (a) closed (b) 85 Hz, 1 m    46.  $f_1 = 264$  Hz and  $f_2 = 256$  Hz

## LEVEL 2

### Single Correct Option

- 1.(b)    2.(a)    3.(d)    4.(b)    5.(a)    6.(b)    7.(c)    8.(c)    9.(a)    10.(b)  
 11.(a)    12.(b)    13.(b)    14.(c)    15.(c)

### More than One Correct Options

1. (a,c)    2. (c,d)    3. (a,b,c,d)    4. (b,c,d)    5. (a,b,c,d)    6. (c,d)

### Comprehension Based Questions

1. (a)    2. (c)    3. (a)

### Match the Columns

1. (a) → s (b) → p (c) → r (d) → r  
 2. (a) → q (b) → p (c) → s (d) → s  
 3. (a) → r,s (b) → p (c) → r, s (d) → p  
 4. (a) → r (b) → q (c) → q (d) → p  
 5. (a) → s (b) → r (c) → p,r (d) → q

### Subjective Questions

1.  $2 \mu\text{W}$ , 0.173 J    2. (a)  $4.98 \text{ N/m}^2$  (b)  $3.0 \times 10^{-6}$  m    3. (a) 283.33 Hz (b) 51.5 cm  
 4.  $\lambda = 2\sqrt{4(H+h)^2 + d^2} - 2\sqrt{4H^2 + d^2}$   
 5. (a)  $8.14^\circ$  (b)  $16.5^\circ$  (c) Three maxima beyond the maximum corresponding to  $\theta = 0^\circ$   
 6. (a) 0 (b)  $2I_0$  (c)  $4I_0$     7. (a) 0 (b) 66 dB (c) 63 dB  
 8. (a)  $I_1 = 19.9 \mu\text{W/m}^2$ ,  $I_2 = 8.84 \mu\text{W/m}^2$  (b)  $55.3 \mu\text{W/m}^2$  (c)  $2.2 \mu\text{W/m}^2$  (d)  $28.7 \mu\text{W/m}^2$   
 9.  $f$     10. 0.28 cm,  $9.0 \times 10^{-3}$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>    11. 95.5 s    12. 1650 Hz  
 13. (a) 15 m,  $20 \text{ min}^{-1}$  (b) 13.5 m,  $22.22 \text{ min}^{-1}$     14. (a)  $1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (b)  $10 \mu\text{m}$  (c)  $288 \pi^3 \text{ W}$   
 15. (a)  $\frac{l_0}{4}$  (b)  $l_0$     16. (a)  $\frac{400}{189}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{4}$     17. (a)  $1.0069 \times 10^5$  Hz (b)  $1.0304 \times 10^5$  Hz  
 18. 27.04 N    19. (a) 0.3 m (b) 1320 (c) 332 m/s (d) 0.2 m



# Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases

## Chapter Contents

---

- 20.1 Thermometers and The Celsius Temperature Scale

---

- 20.2 The Constant Volume Gas Thermometer and The Absolute Temperature Scale

---

- 20.3 Heat and Temperature

---

- 20.4 Thermal Expansion

---

- 20.5 Behaviour of Gases

---

- 20.6 Degree of Freedom

---

- 20.7 Internal Energy of an Ideal Gas

---

- 20.8 Law of Equipartition of Energy

---

- 20.9 Molar Heat Capacity

---

- 20.10 Kinetic Theory of Gases

---

## 172 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 20.1 Thermometers and The Celsius Temperature Scale

Thermometers are devices that are used to measure temperatures. All thermometers are based on the principle that some physical properties of a system change as the system's temperature changes. Some physical properties that change with temperature are

1. the volume of a liquid
2. the length of a solid
3. the pressure of a gas at constant volume
4. the volume of a gas at constant pressure and
5. the electric resistance of a conductor.

A common thermometer in everyday use consists of a mass of liquid, usually mercury or alcohol that expands in a glass capillary tube when heated. In this case, the physical property is the **change in volume of the liquid**. Any temperature change is proportional to the change in length of the liquid column. The thermometer can be calibrated accordingly. On the celsius temperature scale, a thermometer is usually calibrated between  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  (called the ice point of water) and  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$  (called the steam point of water). Once the liquid levels in the thermometer have been established at these two points, the distance between the two points is divided into 100 equal segments to create the celsius scale.

Thus, each segment denotes a change in temperature of one celsius degree ( $1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). A practical problem in this type of thermometer is that readings may vary for two different liquids. When one thermometer reads a temperature, for example  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$  the other may indicate a slightly different value. This discrepancies between thermometers are especially large at temperatures far from the calibration points. To surmount this problem we need a universal thermometer whose readings are independent of the substance used in it. The gas thermometer used in the next article meets this requirement.

## 20.2 The Constant Volume Gas Thermometer and The Absolute Temperature Scale

The physical property used by the constant volume gas thermometer is the **change in pressure of a gas at constant volume**.

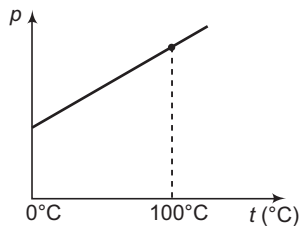


Fig. 20.1

The pressure *versus* temperature graph for a typical gas taken with a constant volume is shown in figure. The two dots represent the two reference temperatures namely, the ice and steam points of water. The line connecting them serves as a calibration curve for unknown temperatures. Experiments show that the thermometer readings are nearly independent of the type of gas used as long as the gas pressure is low and the temperature is well above the point at which the gas liquefies.

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 173

If you extend the curves shown in figure toward negative temperatures, you find, in every case, that the pressure is zero when the temperature is  $-273.15^{\circ}\text{C}$ . This significant temperature is used as the basis for the **absolute temperature scale**, which sets  $-273.15^{\circ}\text{C}$  as its zero point.

This temperature is often referred to as **absolute zero**. The size of a degree on the absolute temperature scale is identical to the size of a degree on the celsius scale. Thus, the conversion between these temperatures is

$$T_C = T - 273.15 \quad \dots(i)$$

In 1954, by the International committee on weights and measures, the **triple point of water** was chosen as the reference temperature for this new scale. The triple point of water is the single combination of temperature and pressure at which liquid water, gaseous water and ice (solid water) coexist in equilibrium. This triple point occurs at a temperature of approximately  $0.01^{\circ}\text{C}$  and a pressure of 4.58 mm of mercury. On the new scale, which uses the unit **kelvin**, the temperature of water at the triple point was set at 273.16 kelvin, abbreviated as 273.16 K. (No degree sign is used with the unit kelvin).

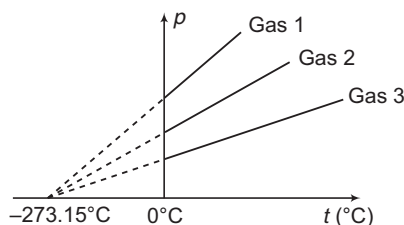


Fig. 20.2

This new absolute temperature scale (also called the kelvin scale) employs the SI unit of absolute temperature, the kelvin which is defined to be “ $\frac{1}{273.16}$  of the difference between absolute zero and the temperature of the triple point of water”.

### The Celsius, Fahrenheit and Kelvin Temperature Scales

Eq. (i) shows the relation between the temperatures in celsius scales and kelvin scale. Because the size of a degree is the same on the two scales, a temperature difference of  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$  is equal to a temperature difference of 10 K. The two scales differ only in the choice of the zero point. The ice point temperature on the kelvin scale, 273.15 K, corresponds to  $0.00^{\circ}\text{C}$  and the kelvin steam point 373.15 K, is equivalent to  $100.00^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

A common temperature scale in everyday use in US is the **Fahrenheit scale**. The ice point in this scale is  $32^{\circ}\text{F}$  and the steam point is  $212^{\circ}\text{F}$ . The distance between these two points are divided in 180 equal parts. The relation between celsius scale and Fahrenheit scale is as derived below.

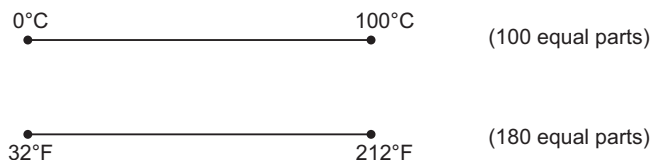


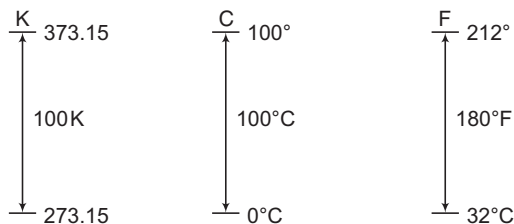
Fig. 20.3



## 174 • Waves and Thermodynamics

100 parts of celsius scale = 180 parts of Fahrenheit scale

∴ 1 part of celsius scale =  $\frac{9}{5}$  parts of Fahrenheit scale



Relation among Kelvin, Celsius and Fahrenheit temperature scales

Fig. 20.4

Hence,

$$T_F = 32 + \frac{9}{5} T_C \quad \dots(\text{ii})$$

Further,

$$\Delta T_C = \Delta T = \frac{5}{9} \Delta T_F \quad \dots(\text{iii})$$

### ✓ Extra Points to Remember

#### • Different Thermometers

**Thermometric property** It is the property that can be used to measure the temperature. It is represented by any physical quantity such as length, volume, pressure and resistance etc., which varies linearly with a certain range of temperature. Let  $X$  denotes the thermometric physical quantity and  $X_0$ ,  $X_{100}$  and  $X_t$  be its values at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $100^\circ\text{C}$  and  $t^\circ\text{C}$  respectively. Then,

$$t = \left( \frac{X_t - X_0}{X_{100} - X_0} \right) \times 100^\circ\text{C}$$

(i) **Constant volume gas thermometer** The pressure of a gas at constant volume is the thermometric property. Therefore,

$$t = \left( \frac{P_t - P_0}{P_{100} - P_0} \right) \times 100^\circ\text{C}$$

(ii) **Platinum resistance thermometer** The resistance of a platinum wire is the thermometric property. Hence,

$$t = \left( \frac{R_t - R_0}{R_{100} - R_0} \right) \times 100^\circ\text{C}$$

(iii) **Mercury thermometer** In this thermometer, the length of a mercury column from some fixed point is taken as thermometric property. Thus,

$$t = \left( \frac{l_t - l_0}{l_{100} - l_0} \right) \times 100^\circ\text{C}$$

- Two other thermometers, commonly used are **thermocouple thermometer** and **total radiation pyrometer**.

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 175

- **Total radiation pyrometer** is used to measure very high temperatures. When a body is at a high temperature, it glows brightly and the radiation emitted per second from unit area of the surface of the body is proportional to the fourth power of the absolute temperature of the body. If this radiation is measured by some device, the temperature of the body is calculated. This is the principle of a total radiation pyrometer. The main advantage of this thermometer is that the experimental body is not kept in contact with it. Hence, there is no definite higher limit of its temperature range. It can measure temperature from 800°C to 3000°C–4000°C. However, it cannot be used to measure temperatures below 800°C because at low temperatures the emission of radiation is so poor that it cannot be measured directly.
- **Ranges of different thermometers**

Table 20.1

Thermometer	Lower limit	Upper limit
Mercury thermometer	–30°C	300°C
Gas thermometer	–268°C	1500°C
Platinum resistance thermometer	–200°C	1200°C
Thermocouple thermometer	–200°C	1600°C
Radiation thermometer	800°C	No limit

- **Reaumur's scale** Other than Celsius, Fahrenheit and Kelvin temperature scales **Reaumur's scale** was designed by Reaumur in 1730. The lower fixed point is 0°R representing melting point of ice. The upper fixed point is 80°R, which represents boiling point of water. The distance between the two fixed points is divided into 80 equal parts. Each part represents 1°R. If  $T_C$ ,  $T_F$  and  $T_R$  are temperature values of a body on Celsius scale, Fahrenheit scale and Reaumur scale respectively, then

$$\frac{T_C - 0}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180} = \frac{T_R - 0}{80}$$

- A substance is found to exist in three states solid, liquid and gas. For each substance, there is a set of temperature and pressure at which all the three states may coexist. This is called **triple point** of that substance. For water, the values of pressure and temperature corresponding to triple point are 4.58 mm of Hg and 273.16°K.

➤ **Example 20.1** Express a temperature of 60°F in degrees Celsius and in Kelvin.

**Solution** Substituting  $T_F = 60^\circ \text{F}$  in Eq. (ii),

$$\begin{aligned} T_C &= \frac{5}{9}(T_F - 32) = \frac{5}{9}(60 - 32) \\ &= 15.55^\circ \text{C} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

From Eq. (i),

$$\begin{aligned} T &= T_C + 273.15 = 15.55^\circ \text{C} + 273.15 \\ &= 288.7 \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

➤ **Example 20.2** The temperature of an iron piece is heated from 30°C to 90°C. What is the change in its temperature on the Fahrenheit scale and on the kelvin scale?

## 176 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Solution**  $\Delta T_C = 90^\circ\text{C} - 30^\circ\text{C} = 60^\circ\text{C}$

Using Eq. (iii),

$$\Delta T_F = \frac{9}{5} \Delta T_C = \frac{9}{5} (60^\circ\text{C})$$

$$= 108^\circ\text{F}$$

**Ans.**

and

$$\Delta T = \Delta T_C = 60\text{ K}$$

**Ans.**

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.1

- What is the value of
  - $0^\circ\text{F}$  in Celsius scale?
  - $0\text{ K}$  on Fahrenheit scale?
- At what temperature is the Fahrenheit scale reading equal to
  - twice
  - half of Celsius?
- A faulty thermometer reads  $5^\circ\text{C}$  in melting ice and  $99^\circ\text{C}$  in steam. Find the correct temperature in  $^\circ\text{F}$  when this faulty thermometer reads  $52^\circ\text{C}$ .
- At what temperature the Fahrenheit and Kelvin scales of temperature give the same reading?
- At what temperature the Fahrenheit and Celsius scales of temperature give the same reading?

## 20.3 Heat and Temperature

The word heat is always used during transfer of thermal energy from hot body to cold body (due to temperature difference between them). Following are given some statements. Some of them are right and some are wrong. From those statements, you will be able to find the difference between heat and temperature.

### Wrong Statements

- This body has large quantity of heat.
- Temperature transfer is taking place from body  $A$  to body  $B$ .

### Correct Statements

- Temperature of body  $A$  is more than temperature of body  $B$ .
- Heat transfer is taking place from body  $A$  to body  $B$  because  $A$  is at higher temperature than body  $B$ .

**Note** One calorie (1 cal) is defined as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water from  $14.5^\circ\text{C}$  to  $15.5^\circ\text{C}$ .

Experiments have shown that

$$1\text{ cal} = 4.186\text{ J}$$

Similarly,

$$1\text{ kcal} = 1000\text{ cal} = 4186\text{ J}$$

The calorie is not a fundamental SI unit.

## 20.4 Thermal Expansion

Most substances expand when they are heated. Thermal expansion is a consequence of the change in average separation between the constituent atoms of an object. Atoms of an object can be imagined to be connected to one another by stiff springs as shown in Fig. 20.5. At ordinary temperatures, the atoms in a solid oscillate about their equilibrium positions with an amplitude of approximately  $10^{-11}$  m. The average spacing between the atoms is about  $10^{-10}$  m. As the temperature of solid increases, the atoms oscillate with greater amplitudes, as a result the average separation between them increases, consequently the object expands.

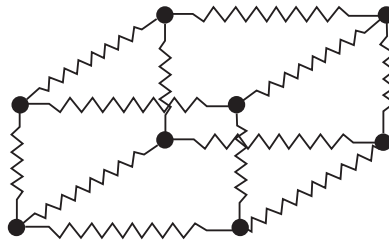


Fig. 20.5

More precisely, thermal expansion arises from the asymmetrical nature of the potential energy curve. At the atomic level, thermal expansion may be understood by considering how the potential energy of the atoms varies with distance. The equilibrium position of an atom will be at the minimum of the potential energy well if the well is symmetric. At a given temperature, each atom vibrates about its equilibrium position and its average position remains at the minimum point. If the shape of the well is not symmetrical, as shown in figure, the average position of an atom will not be at the minimum point. When the temperature is raised the amplitude of the vibrations increases and the average position is located at a greater interatomic separation. This increased separation is manifested as expansion of the material.

### Linear Expansion

Suppose that the temperature of a thin rod of length  $l$  is changed from  $T$  to  $T + \Delta T$ . It is found experimentally that, if  $\Delta T$  is not too large, the corresponding change in length  $\Delta l$  of the rod is directly proportional to  $\Delta T$  and  $l$ . Thus,

$$\Delta l \propto \Delta T$$

and

$$\Delta l \propto l$$

Introducing a proportionality constant  $\alpha$  (which is different for different materials) we may write  $\Delta l$  as

$$\Delta l = l\alpha\Delta T \quad \dots(i)$$

Here, the constant  $\alpha$  is called the **coefficient of linear expansion** of the material of the rod and its units are  $\text{K}^{-1}$  or  $[(\text{°C})^{-1}]$ . Remember that  $\Delta T = \Delta T_C$ .

Actually,  $\alpha$  does depend slightly on the temperature, but its variation is usually small enough to be negligible, even over a temperature range of  $100\text{°C}$ . We will always assume that  $\alpha$  is a constant.

## 178 • Waves and Thermodynamics

### Volume Expansion

Because the linear dimensions of an object change with temperature, it follows that surface area and volume change as well. Just as with linear expansion, experiments show that if the temperature change  $\Delta T$  is not too great (less than  $100^\circ\text{C}$  or so), the increase in volume  $\Delta V$  is proportional to both, the temperature change  $\Delta T$  and the initial volume  $V$ . Thus,

$$\Delta V \propto \Delta T$$

and

$$\Delta V \propto V$$

Introducing a proportionality constant  $\gamma$ , we may write  $\Delta V$  as

$$\Delta V = V \times \gamma \times \Delta T \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

Here,  $\gamma$  is called the **coefficient of volume expansion**. The units of  $\gamma$  are  $\text{K}^{-1}$  or  $(^\circ\text{C})^{-1}$ .

### Relation Between $\gamma$ and $\alpha$

For an isotropic solid (which has the same value of  $\alpha$  in all directions)  $\gamma = 3\alpha$ . To see that  $\gamma = 3\alpha$  for a solid, consider a cube of length  $l$  and volume  $V = l^3$ .

When the temperature of the cube is increased by  $dT$ , the side length increases by  $dl$  and the volume increases by an amount  $dV$  given by

$$dV = \left( \frac{dV}{dl} \right) \cdot dl = 3l^2 \cdot dl$$

Now,

$$dl = l\alpha dT$$

$\therefore$

$$dV = 3l^3\alpha dT = (3\alpha)VdT$$

This is consistent with Eq. (ii),

$$dV = \gamma VdT, \text{ only if}$$

$$\gamma = 3\alpha \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$

Average values of  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$  for some materials are listed in Table 20.2. You can check the relation  $\gamma = 3\alpha$ , for the materials given in the table.

**Table 20.2**

Material	$\alpha$ [ $\text{K}^{-1}$ or $(^\circ\text{C})^{-1}$ ]	$\gamma$ [ $\text{K}^{-1}$ or $(^\circ\text{C})^{-1}$ ]
Steel	$1.2 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.6 \times 10^{-5}$
Copper	$1.7 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.1 \times 10^{-5}$
Brass	$2.0 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.0 \times 10^{-5}$
Aluminium	$2.4 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.2 \times 10^{-5}$

### The Anomalous Expansion of Water

Most liquids also expand when their temperatures increase. Their expansion can also be described by Eq. (ii). The volume expansion coefficients for liquids are about 100 times larger than those for solids.

Some substances contract when heated over a certain temperature range. The most common example is water.

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 179

Figure shows how the volume of 1 g of water varies with temperature at atmospheric pressure. The volume decreases as the temperature is raised from  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  to about  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  the volume is a minimum and the density is a maximum ( $1000\text{ kg/m}^3$ ). Above  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , water expands with increasing temperature like most substances.

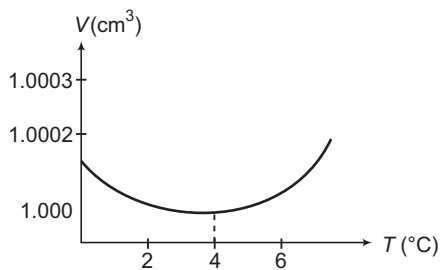


Fig. 20.6

This anomalous behaviour of water causes ice to form first at the surface of a lake in cold weather. As winter approaches, the water temperature decreases initially at the surface. The water there sinks because of its increased density. Consequently, the surface reaches  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  first and the lake becomes covered with ice. Now ice is bad conductor of heat so water at the bottom remains at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , the highest density of water. Aquatic life is able to survive the cold winter as the bottom of the lake remains unfrozen at a temperature of about  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

- If a solid object has a hole in it, what happens to the size of the hole, when the temperature of the object increases? A common misconception is that if the object expands, the hole will shrink because material expands into the hole. But the truth is that if the object expands, the hole will expand too, because every linear dimension of an object changes in the same way when the temperature changes.

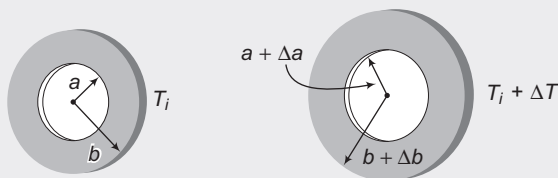


Fig. 20.7

- Expansion of a bimetallic strip** As Table 20.2 indicates, each substance has its own characteristic average coefficient of expansion.

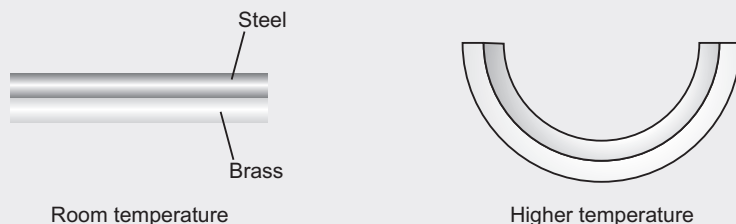


Fig. 20.8

180 • Waves and Thermodynamics

For example, when the temperatures of a brass rod and a steel rod of equal length are raised by the same amount from some common initial value, the brass rod expands more than the steel rod because brass has a greater average coefficient of expansion than steel. Such type of bimetallic strip is found in practical devices such as **thermostats** to break or make electrical contact.

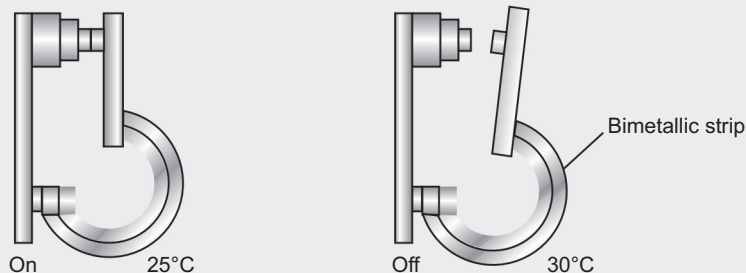


Fig. 20.9

- **Variation of density with temperature** Most substances expand when they are heated, i.e. volume of a given mass of a substance increases on heating, so the density should decrease (as  $\rho \propto \frac{1}{V}$ ). Let us see how the density ( $\rho$ ) varies with increase in temperature.

$$\rho = \frac{m}{V}$$

or

$$\rho \propto \frac{1}{V}$$

(for a given mass)

∴

$$\frac{\rho'}{\rho} = \frac{V}{V'} = \frac{V}{V + \Delta V} = \frac{V}{V + \gamma V \Delta T} = \frac{1}{1 + \gamma \Delta T}$$

∴

$$\rho' = \frac{\rho}{1 + \gamma \Delta T}$$

This expression can also be written as

$$\rho' = \rho (1 + \gamma \Delta T)^{-1}$$

If  $\gamma$  is very small,

$$(1 + \gamma \Delta T)^{-1} \approx 1 - \gamma \Delta T$$

∴

$$\rho' \approx \rho (1 - \gamma \Delta T)$$

- **Effect of temperature on apparent weight when immersed in a liquid** When a solid body is completely immersed in a liquid, its apparent weight gets decreased due to an upthrust acting on it by the liquid. The apparent weight is given by

$$w_{\text{app}} = w - F$$

Here,  $F = \text{upthrust} = V_S \rho_L g$

where,  $V_S = \text{volume of solid}$  and  $\rho_L = \text{density of liquid}$

Now, as the temperature is increased  $V_S$  increases while  $\rho_L$  decreases. So,  $F$  may increase or decrease (or may remain constant also) depending upon the condition that which factor dominates on the other. We can write

$$F \propto V_S \rho_L$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{F'}{F} &= \frac{V'_S \cdot \rho'_L}{V_S \cdot \rho_L} = \frac{(V_S + \Delta V_S)}{V_S} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{1 + \gamma_L \Delta T} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{V_S + \gamma_S V_S \Delta T}{V_S} \right) \left( \frac{1}{1 + \gamma_L \Delta T} \right) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$F' = F \left( \frac{1 + \gamma_S \Delta T}{1 + \gamma_L \Delta T} \right)$$

Now, if

$$\gamma_S > \gamma_L, F' > F$$

or

$$w'_{app} < w_{app} \text{ and vice-versa.}$$

And if

$$\gamma_S = \gamma_L, F' = F$$

or

$$w'_{app} = w_{app}$$

• **Effect of temperature on immersed fraction of a solid in floating condition**

When a solid, whose density is less than the density of liquid is floating in it, then

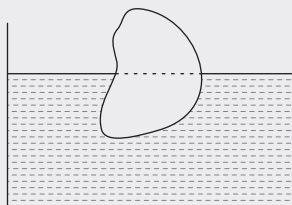


Fig. 20.10

Weight of the solid = Upthrust on solid from liquid

$$\therefore V \rho_s g = V_i \rho_l g \quad \dots (i)$$

Here,

$\rho_s$  = density of solid

$\rho_l$  = density of liquid

$V_i$  = immersed volume of solid and

$V$  = total volume of solid

From Eq. (i),

$$\frac{V_i}{V} = \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_l} = f \quad \dots (ii)$$

where,  $f$  = immersed fraction of solid.

With increase in temperature,  $\rho_s$  and  $\rho_l$  both will decrease. Therefore, this fraction may increase, decrease or remain constant. At some higher temperature,

$$f' = \frac{\rho'_s}{\rho'_l} \quad \dots (iii)$$

From Eqs. (ii) and (iii), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{f'}{f} &= \left( \frac{\rho'_s}{\rho_s} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_l}{\rho'_l} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{1 + \gamma_S \Delta \theta} \right) (1 + \gamma_L \Delta \theta) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\frac{f'}{f} = \left( \frac{1 + \gamma_L \Delta \theta}{1 + \gamma_S \Delta \theta} \right)$$

Now, if  $\gamma_L > \gamma_S$ ,  $f' > f$  or immersed fraction will increase.

If  $\gamma_L = \gamma_S$ ,  $f' = f$  or immersed fraction will remain unchanged and if,

$\gamma_L < \gamma_S$ , then  $f' < f$  or immersed fraction will decrease.



## 182 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Effect of temperature on the time period of a pendulum** The time period of a simple pendulum is given by

$$T = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$$

or

$$T \propto \sqrt{l}$$

As the temperature is increased, length of the pendulum and hence, time period gets increased or a pendulum clock becomes slow and it loses the time.

$$\frac{T'}{T} = \sqrt{\frac{l'}{l}} = \sqrt{\frac{l + \Delta l}{l}}$$

Here, we put  $\Delta l = l\alpha\Delta\theta$  in place of  $l\alpha\Delta T$  so as to avoid the confusion with change in time period. Thus,

$$\frac{T'}{T} = \sqrt{\frac{l + l\alpha\Delta\theta}{l}} = (1 + \alpha\Delta\theta)^{1/2}$$

or

$$T' \approx T \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \alpha\Delta\theta\right) \quad (\text{if } \alpha\Delta\theta \ll 1)$$

or

$$\Delta T = T' - T = \frac{1}{2} T \alpha \Delta \theta$$

Time lost in time  $t$  (by a pendulum clock whose actual time period is  $T$  and the changed time period at some higher temperature is  $T'$ ) is

$$\Delta t = \left(\frac{\Delta T}{T'}\right)t$$

- At some higher temperature a scale will expand and scale reading will be lesser than true value. However, at lower temperatures scale reading will be more or true value will be less.
- When a rod whose ends are rigidly fixed such as to prevent from expansion or contraction undergoes a change in temperature, thermal stresses are developed in the rod. This is because, if the temperature is increased, the rod has a tendency to expand but since it is fixed at two ends it is not allowed to expand. So, the rod exerts a force on supports to expand.

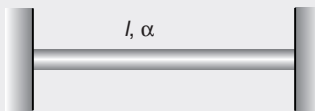


Fig. 20.11

$$\text{Thermal strain} = \frac{\Delta l}{l} = \alpha\Delta T$$

So thermal stress =  $(Y)$  (thermal strain) =  $Y\alpha\Delta T$

or force on supports  $F = A$  (stress) =  $YA\alpha\Delta T$

Here,  $Y$  = Young's modulus of elasticity of the rod.

$$F = YA\alpha\Delta T$$

- **Expansion of liquids** For heating a liquid it has to be put in some container. When the liquid is heated, the container will also expand. We define coefficient of apparent expansion of a liquid as the apparent increase in volume per unit original volume per  $^{\circ}\text{C}$  rise in temperature. It is represented by  $\gamma_a$ . Thus,

$$\gamma_a = \gamma_r - \gamma_g$$

Here,  $\gamma_r$  = coefficient of volume expansion of liquid

and  $\gamma_g$  = coefficient of volume expansion of the container

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 183

➤ **Example 20.3** A steel ruler exactly 20 cm long is graduated to give correct measurements at 20°C.

- (a) Will it give readings that are too long or too short at lower temperatures?  
 (b) What will be the actual length of the ruler when it is used in the desert at a temperature of 40°C?  $\alpha_{\text{steel}} = 1.2 \times 10^{-5} (\text{°C})^{-1}$ .

**Solution** (a) If the temperature decreases, the length of the ruler also decreases through thermal contraction. Below 20°C, each centimetre division is actually somewhat shorter than 1.0 cm, so the steel ruler gives readings that are too long.

(b) At 40°C, the increase in length of the ruler is

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta l &= l\alpha\Delta T \\ &= (20)(1.2 \times 10^{-5})(40^\circ - 20^\circ) \\ &= 0.48 \times 10^{-2} \text{ cm}\end{aligned}$$

∴ The actual length of the ruler is

$$\begin{aligned}l' &= l + \Delta l \\ &= 20.0048 \text{ cm}\end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

➤ **Example 20.4** The scale on a steel meter stick is calibrated at 15°C. What is the error in the reading of 60 cm at 27°C?  $\alpha_{\text{steel}} = 1.2 \times 10^{-5} (\text{°C})^{-1}$ .

**Solution** The error in the reading will be

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta l &= (\text{scale reading})(\alpha)(\Delta T) \\ &= (60)(1.2 \times 10^{-5})(27^\circ - 15^\circ) \\ &= 0.00864 \text{ cm}\end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

➤ **Example 20.5** A second's pendulum clock has a steel wire. The clock is calibrated at 20°C. How much time does the clock lose or gain in one week when the temperature is increased to 30°C?  $\alpha_{\text{steel}} = 1.2 \times 10^{-5} (\text{°C})^{-1}$ .

**Solution** The time period of second's pendulum is 2 second. As the temperature increases length and hence, time period increases. Clock becomes slow and it loses the time. The change in time period is

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta T &= \frac{1}{2} T\alpha\Delta\theta \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(2)(1.2 \times 10^{-5})(30^\circ - 20^\circ) \\ &= 1.2 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}\end{aligned}$$

∴ New time period is

$$\begin{aligned}T' &= T + \Delta T = (2 + 1.2 \times 10^{-4}) \\ &= 2.00012 \text{ s}\end{aligned}$$

## 184 • Waves and Thermodynamics

∴ Time lost in one week

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta t &= \left(\frac{\Delta T}{T'}\right) t \\ &= \frac{(1.2 \times 10^{-4})}{(2.00012)} (7 \times 24 \times 3600) \\ &= 36.28 \text{ s}\end{aligned}$$

Ans.

- **Example 20.6** A sphere of diameter 7 cm and mass 266.5 g floats in a bath of liquid. As the temperature is raised, the sphere just sinks at a temperature of 35°C. If the density of the liquid at 0°C is 1.527 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, find the coefficient of cubical expansion of the liquid. Ignore expansion of sphere.

**Solution** The sphere will sink in the liquid at 35°C, when its density becomes equal to the density of liquid at 35°C.

The density of sphere,

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_{35} &= \frac{266.5}{\frac{4}{3} \times \left(\frac{22}{7}\right) \times \left(\frac{7}{2}\right)^3} \\ &= 1.483 \text{ g/cm}^3\end{aligned}$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_0 &= \rho_{35} [1 + \gamma \Delta T] \\ 1.527 &= 1.483 [1 + \gamma \times 35] \\ 1.029 &= 1 + \gamma \times 35 \\ \gamma &= \frac{1.029 - 1}{35} \\ &= 0.00083 / ^\circ \text{C}\end{aligned}$$

Ans.

- **Example 20.7** A glass beaker holds exactly 1 L at 0°C

(a) What is its volume at 50°C?

(b) If the beaker is filled with mercury at 0°C, what volume of mercury overflows when the temperature is 50°C?  $\alpha_g = 8.3 \times 10^{-6}$  per °C and  $\gamma_{\text{Hg}} = 1.82 \times 10^{-4}$  per °C.

**Solution** (a) The volume of beaker after the temperature change is

$$\begin{aligned}V_{\text{beaker}} &= V_0 (1 + 3\alpha_g \Delta\theta) \\ &= (1)[1 + 3 \times 8.3 \times 10^{-6} \times 50] \\ &= 1.001 \text{ L}\end{aligned}$$

Ans.

(b) Volume of mercury at 50°C is

$$\begin{aligned}V_{\text{mercury}} &= V_0 (1 + \gamma_{\text{Hg}} \Delta\theta) \\ &= (1)[1 + 1.82 \times 10^{-4} \times 50]\end{aligned}$$

$$= 1.009 \text{ L}$$

The overflow is thus  $1.009 - 1.001 = 0.008 \text{ L}$  or  $8 \text{ mL}$

**Ans.**

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.2

Take the values of  $\alpha$  from Table 20.2.

1. A pendulum clock of time period 2 s gives the correct time at  $30^\circ\text{C}$ . The pendulum is made of iron. How many seconds will it lose or gain per day when the temperature falls to  $0^\circ\text{C}$ ?  
 $\alpha_{\text{Fe}} = 1.2 \times 10^{-5} (\text{ }^\circ\text{C})^{-1}$ .
2. A block of wood is floating in water at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The temperature of water is slowly raised from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $10^\circ\text{C}$ . How will the percentage of volume of block above water level change with rise in temperature?
3. A piece of metal floats on mercury. The coefficient of volume expansion of metal and mercury are  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_2$ , respectively. If the temperature of both mercury and metal are increased by an amount  $\Delta T$ , by what factor does the fraction of the volume of the metal submerged in mercury changes?
4. A brass disc fits snugly in a hole in a steel plate. Should you heat or cool the system to loosen the disc from the hole? Given that  $\alpha_B > \alpha_{\text{Fe}}$ .
5. An iron ball has a diameter of 6 cm and is 0.010 mm too large to pass through a hole in a brass plate when the ball and plate are at a temperature of  $30^\circ\text{C}$ . At what temperature, the same for ball and plate, will the ball just pass through the hole?  
Take the values of  $\alpha$  from Table 20.2.
6. (a) An aluminium measuring rod which is correct at  $5^\circ\text{C}$ , measures a certain distance as 88.42 cm at  $35^\circ\text{C}$ . Determine the error in measuring the distance due to the expansion of the rod. (b) If this aluminium rod measures a length of steel as 88.42 cm at  $35^\circ\text{C}$ , what is the correct length of the steel at  $35^\circ\text{C}$ ?
7. A steel tape is calibrated at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . On a cold day when the temperature is  $-15^\circ\text{C}$ , what will be the percentage error in the tape?

## 20.5 Behaviour of Gases

Gases are the most diffused form of matter. In a gas, the molecules are highly energetic and they can be widely separated from each other. The behaviour of gases and their properties derive from these facts.

Sometimes the term vapour is used to describe a gas. Strictly speaking, a gas is a substance at a temperature above its boiling point. A vapour is the gaseous phase of a substance that under ordinary conditions, exists as a liquid or solid.

One of the more obvious characteristics of gases is their ability to expand and fill any volume they are placed in. This contrasts with the behaviour exhibited by solids (fixed shape and volume) and liquids (fixed volume but indeterminate shape).

### Ideal and Real Gas Laws

Gases, unlike solids and liquids have indefinite shape and indefinite volume. As a result, they are subjected to pressure changes, volume changes and temperature changes. Real gas behaviour is simpler. By understanding ideal gas behaviour, real gas behaviour becomes more tangible.

## 186 • Waves and Thermodynamics

### Ideal Gases

How do we describe an ideal gas? An ideal gas has the following properties :

1. An ideal gas is considered to be a "point mass". A point mass is a particle so small, its volume is very nearly zero. This means an ideal gas particle has virtually no volume.
2. Collisions between ideal gases are "elastic". This means that no attractive or repulsive forces are involved during collisions. Also, the kinetic energy of the gas molecules remains constant since these intermolecular forces are lacking.

Volume and temperature are by now familiar concepts. Pressure, however, may need some explanation. Pressure is defined as a force per unit area. When gas molecules collide with the sides of a exert, they exert a force over that area of the container. This gives rise to the pressure inside the container.

### Gas Laws

Assuming permanent (or real) gases to be ideal, through experiments, it was established that gases irrespective of their nature obey the following laws :

#### Boyle's Law

According to this law, for a given mass of a gas, the volume of a gas at constant temperature (called **isothermal process**) is inversely proportional to its pressure, i.e.

$$V \propto \frac{1}{p} \quad (T = \text{constant})$$

or

$$pV = \text{constant}$$

or

$$p_i V_i = p_f V_f$$

Thus,  $p$ - $V$  graph in an isothermal process is a rectangular hyperbola. Or  $pV$  versus  $p$  or  $V$  graph is a straight line parallel to  $p$  or  $V$  axis.

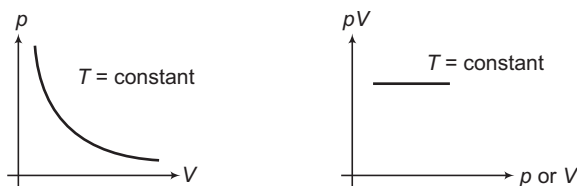


Fig. 20.12

#### Charles' Law

According to this law, for a given mass of a gas the volume of a gas at constant pressure (called **isobaric process**) is directly proportional to its absolute temperature, i.e.

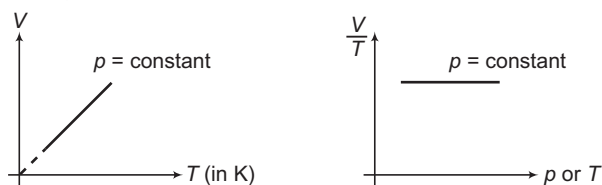


Fig. 20.13

Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 187

$$V \propto T \quad (p = \text{constant})$$

or  $\frac{V}{T} = \text{constant}$  or  $\frac{V_i}{T_i} = \frac{V_f}{T_f}$

Thus,  $V$ - $T$  graph in an isobaric process is a straight line passing through origin. Or  $V/T$  versus  $V$  or  $T$  graph is a straight line parallel to  $V$  or  $T$  axis.

**Gay Lussac's Law or Pressure Law**

According to this law, for a given mass of a gas the pressure of a gas at constant volume (called **isochoric process**) is directly proportional to its absolute temperature, i.e.

$$p \propto T \quad (V = \text{constant}) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{p}{T} = \text{constant} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{p_i}{T_i} = \frac{p_f}{T_f}$$

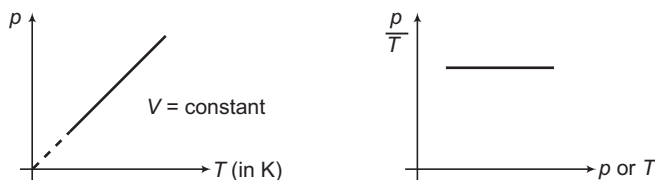


Fig. 20.14

Thus,  $p$ - $T$  graph in an isochoric process is a straight line passing through origin or  $p/T$  versus  $p$  or  $T$  graph is a straight line parallel to  $p$  or  $T$  axis.

**Ideal Gas Equation**

All the above four laws can be written in one single equation known as ideal gas equation. According to this equation.

$$pV = nRT = \frac{m}{M} RT$$

In this equation,  $n$  = number of moles of the gas

$$= \frac{m}{M}$$

$m$  = total mass of the gas

$M$  = molecular mass of the gas

and

$R$  = universal gas constant

$$= 8.31 \text{ J/mol-K}$$

$$= 2.0 \text{ cal/mol-K}$$

The above three laws can be derived from this single equation. For example, for a given mass of a gas ( $m = \text{constant}$ )

$$pV = \text{constant at constant temperature} \quad (\text{Boyle's law})$$

$$\frac{p}{T} = \text{constant at constant volume} \quad (\text{Pressure law})$$

$$\frac{V}{T} = \text{constant at constant pressure} \quad (\text{Charles' law})$$

## 188 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## Avogadro's Law

The next empirical gas law, we will look at, is called Avogadro's law. This law deals with the relationship between the volume and moles of a gas at constant pressure and temperature. According to this law, at same temperature and pressure equal volumes of all gases contain equal number of molecules. Let's derive this law from the ideal gas law. Give the moles and volume subscripts, since their conditions will change.

$$pV_1 = n_1RT \quad \text{and} \quad pV_2 = n_2RT$$

Collect terms. Divide each equation by pressure,  $p$  and divide each equation by their respective mole term

$$\frac{n_1}{V_1} = \frac{n_2}{V_2} = \frac{p}{RT}$$

Thus, the number of molecules per unit volume is same for all gases at a fixed temperature and pressure. The number in 22.4 litres of any gas is  $6.02 \times 10^{23}$ . This is known as Avogadro number and is denoted by  $N_A$ . The mass of 22.4 litres of any gas is equal to its molecular weight in grams at S.T.P. (standard temperature 273 K and pressure 1 atm). This amount of substance is called a mole.

**Note**  $k = \frac{R}{N_A}$  is called **Boltzmann constant**. Its value in SI unit is  $1.38 \times 10^{-23}$  J/K.

### ✓ Extra Points to Remember

- In our previous discussion, we have discussed Charles' law and pressure law in absolute temperature scale. In centigrade scale, these laws are as under :

**Charles' law** When a given mass of a gas is heated at constant pressure then for each  $1^\circ\text{C}$  rise in temperature the volume of the gas increases by a fraction  $\alpha$  of its volume at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Thus, if the volume of a given mass of a gas at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  is  $V_0$ , then on heating at constant pressure to  $t^\circ\text{C}$  its volume will increase by  $V_0\alpha t$ . Therefore, if its volume at  $t^\circ\text{C}$  be  $V_t$ , then

$$V_t = V_0 + V_0\alpha t \quad \text{or} \quad V_t = V_0(1 + \alpha t)$$

Here,  $\alpha$  is called the 'volume coefficient' of the gas. For all gases, the experimental value of  $\alpha$  is nearly  $\frac{1}{273}$  per  $^\circ\text{C}$ .

$$\therefore V_t = V_0 \left( 1 + \frac{t}{273} \right)$$

Thus,  $V_t$  versus  $t$  graph is a straight line with slope  $\frac{V_0}{273}$  and positive intercept  $V_0$ . Further  $V_t = 0$  at

$$t = -273^\circ\text{C}.$$

**Pressure law** According to this law, when a given mass of a gas is heated at constant volume then for each  $1^\circ\text{C}$  rise in temperature, the pressure of the gas increases by a fraction  $\beta$  of its pressure at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Thus, if the pressure of a given mass of a gas at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  be  $p_0$ , then on heating at constant volume to  $t^\circ\text{C}$ , its pressure will increase by  $p_0\beta t$ . Therefore, if its pressure at  $t^\circ\text{C}$  be  $p_t$ , then

$$p_t = p_0 + p_0\beta t \quad \text{or} \quad p_t = p_0(1 + \beta t)$$

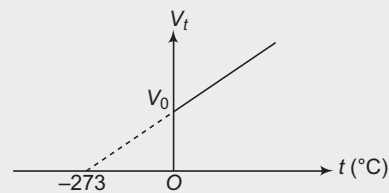


Fig. 20.15

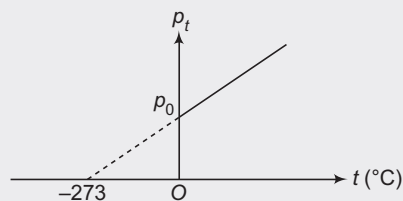


Fig. 20.16

Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 189

Here,  $\beta$  is called the 'pressure coefficient' of the gas. For all gases the experimental value of  $\beta$  is also

$$\frac{1}{273} \text{ per } ^\circ\text{C} \Rightarrow \rho = \rho_0 \left( 1 + \frac{t}{273} \right)$$

$\rho$  versus  $t$  graph is as shown in Fig 20.16.

- The above forms of Charles' law and pressure law can be simply expressed in terms of absolute temperature.

Let at constant pressure, the volume of a given mass of a gas at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $t_1^\circ\text{C}$  and  $t_2^\circ\text{C}$  be  $V_0$ ,  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  respectively. Then,

$$V_1 = V_0 \left( 1 + \frac{t_1}{273} \right) = V_0 \left( \frac{273 + t_1}{273} \right)$$

$$V_2 = V_0 \left( 1 + \frac{t_2}{273} \right) = V_0 \left( \frac{273 + t_2}{273} \right)$$

$$\therefore \frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{273 + t_1}{273 + t_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}$$

where,  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are the absolute temperatures corresponding to  $t_1^\circ\text{C}$  and  $t_2^\circ\text{C}$ . Hence,

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \text{ or } \frac{V}{T} = \text{constant or } V \propto T$$

This is the form of Charles' law which we have already studied in article 20.5. In the similar manner, we can prove the pressure law.

- Under isobaric conditions ( $p = \text{constant}$ ),  $V$ - $T$  graph is a straight line passing through origin (where,  $T$  is in kelvin). The slope of this line is  $\left( \frac{nR}{p} \right)$  as  $V = \left( \frac{nR}{p} \right) T$  or slope of the line is directly proportional to  $\frac{n}{p}$ .

$$\text{slope} = \frac{nR}{p} \text{ or } \text{slope} \propto \frac{n}{p}$$

Similarly, under isochoric conditions ( $V = \text{constant}$ ),  $p$ - $T$  graph is a straight line passing through origin whose slope is  $\frac{nR}{V}$  or slope is directly proportional to  $\frac{n}{V}$ .

- Density of a gas** The ideal gas equation is

$$pV = nRT = \frac{m}{M} RT$$

$$\therefore \frac{m}{V} = \rho = \frac{pM}{RT} \quad (\rho = \text{density})$$

$$\therefore \rho = \frac{pM}{RT}$$

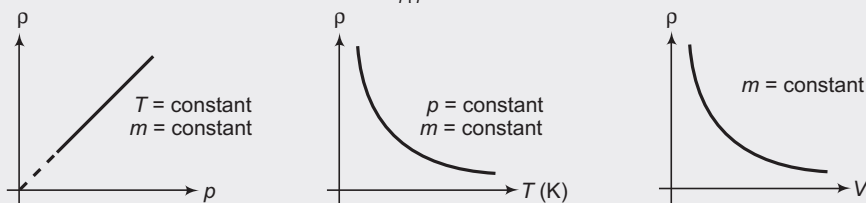


Fig. 20.17

From this equation, we can see that  $p$ - $\rho$  graph is straight line passing through origin at constant temperature ( $\rho \propto p$ ) and  $p$ - $T$  graph is a rectangular hyperbola at constant pressure ( $\rho \propto \frac{1}{T}$ ). Similarly, for a

given mass of a gas  $p$ - $V$  graph is a rectangular hyperbola ( $p \propto \frac{1}{V}$ ).



190 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 20.8** *p-V diagrams of same mass of a gas are drawn at two different temperatures  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ . Explain whether  $T_1 > T_2$  or  $T_2 > T_1$ .*

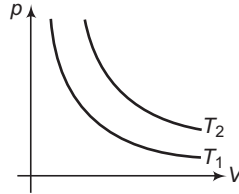


Fig. 20.18

**Solution** The ideal gas equation is

$$pV = nRT \quad \text{or} \quad T = \frac{pV}{nR}$$

$T \propto pV$  if number of moles of the gas are kept constant. Here, mass of the gas is constant, which implies that number of moles are constant, i.e.  $T \propto pV$ . In the given diagram, product of  $p$  and  $V$  for  $T_2$  is more than  $T_1$  at all points (keeping either  $p$  or  $V$  same for both graphs). Hence,

$$T_2 > T_1$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 20.9** *The p-V diagram of two different masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are drawn (as shown) at constant temperature  $T$ . State whether  $m_1 > m_2$  or  $m_2 > m_1$ .*

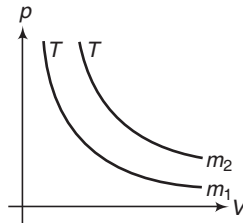


Fig. 20.19

**Solution**

$$pV = nRT = \frac{m}{M} RT$$

$$\therefore m = (pV) \left( \frac{M}{RT} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad m \propto pV \quad \text{if } T = \text{constant}$$

From the graph, we can see that  $p_2V_2 > p_1V_1$  (for same  $p$  or  $V$ ). Therefore,

$$m_2 > m_1$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 20.10** *The p-T graph for the given mass of an ideal gas is shown in figure. What inference can be drawn regarding the change in volume (whether it is constant, increasing or decreasing)?*

**How to Proceed** Definitely, it is not constant. Because when volume of the gas is constant p-T graph is a straight line passing through origin. The given line does not pass through origin, hence volume is not constant.

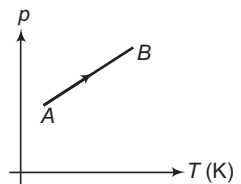


Fig. 20.20

$$V = (nR) \left( \frac{T}{p} \right)$$

Now, to see the volume of the gas we will have to see whether  $\frac{T}{p}$  is increasing or decreasing.

**Solution** From the given graph, we can write the  $p$ - $T$  equation as

$$p = aT + b \quad (y = mx + c)$$

Here,  $a$  and  $b$  are positive constants. Further,

$$\frac{p}{T} = a + \frac{b}{T}$$

Now,

$$T_B > T_A$$

∴

$$\frac{b}{T_B} < \frac{b}{T_A} \quad \text{or} \quad \left( \frac{p}{T} \right)_B < \left( \frac{p}{T} \right)_A$$

or

$$\left( \frac{T}{p} \right)_B > \left( \frac{T}{p} \right)_A$$

or

$$V_B > V_A$$

**Ans.**

Thus, as we move from  $A$  to  $B$ , volume of the gas is increasing.

► **Example 20.11** A gas at  $27^\circ\text{C}$  in a cylinder has a volume of 4 litre and pressure  $100\text{ Nm}^{-2}$ .

- (i) Gas is first compressed at constant temperature so that the pressure is  $150\text{ Nm}^{-2}$ . Calculate the change in volume.  
 (ii) It is then heated at constant volume so that temperature becomes  $127^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the new pressure.

**Solution** (i) Using Boyle's law for constant temperature,

$$p_1 V_1 = p_2 V_2$$

$$\therefore V_2 = \frac{p_1 V_1}{p_2} = \frac{100 \times 4}{150} = 2.667\text{ L}$$

$$\therefore \text{Change in volume} = V_2 - V_1 = 2.667 - 4 = -1.333\text{ L}$$

(ii) Using Gay Lussac's law for constant volume,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{p_2}{p_1} &= \frac{T_2}{T_1} \quad \text{or} \quad p_2 = \frac{T_2}{T_1} \times p_1 = \frac{(127 + 273) \times 100}{(27 + 273)} \\ &= 200\text{ Nm}^{-2} \end{aligned}$$

► **Example 20.12** A balloon partially filled with helium has a volume of  $30\text{ m}^3$ , at the earth's surface, where pressure is 76 cm of Hg and temperature is  $27^\circ\text{C}$ . What will be the increase in volume of gas if balloon rises to a height, where pressure is 7.6 cm of Hg and temperature is  $-54^\circ\text{C}$ ?

## 192 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Solution** As  $\frac{p_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{p_2 V_2}{T_2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore V_2 &= \frac{p_1 V_1 T_2}{T_1 p_2} \\ &= \frac{76 \times 30 \times (-54 + 273)}{(27 + 273) \times 7.6} \\ &= 219 \text{ m}^3 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Increase in volume of gas

$$\begin{aligned} &= V_2 - V_1 = 219 - 30 \\ &= 189 \text{ m}^3 \end{aligned}$$

**INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.3**

1. From the graph for an ideal gas, state whether  $m_1$  or  $m_2$  is greater.

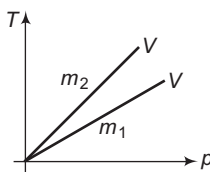


Fig. 20.21

2. A vessel is filled with an ideal gas at a pressure of 20 atm and is at a temperature of 27°C. One-half of the mass is removed from the vessel and the temperature of the remaining gas is increased to 87°C. At this temperature, find the pressure of the gas.
3. A vessel contains a mixture of 7 g of nitrogen and 11 g of carbon dioxide at temperature  $T = 290 \text{ K}$ . If pressure of the mixture is 1 atm ( $= 1.01 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ ), calculate its density ( $R = 8.31 \text{ J/mol-K}$ ).
4. An electric bulb of volume  $250 \text{ cm}^3$  was sealed off during manufacture at a pressure of  $10^{-3} \text{ mm}$  of mercury at 27°C. Compute the number of air molecules contained in the bulb. Given that  $R = 8.31 \text{ J/mol-K}$  and  $N_A = 6.02 \times 10^{23}$  per mol.
5. State whether  $p_1 > p_2$  or  $p_2 > p_1$  for given mass of a gas?

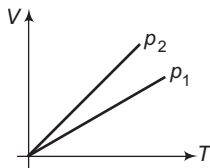


Fig. 20.22

6. For a given mass of a gas what is the shape of  $p$  versus  $\frac{1}{V}$  graph at constant temperature?
7. For a given mass of a gas, what is the shape of  $pV$  versus  $T$  graph in isothermal process?

## 20.6 Degree of Freedom ( $f$ )

The minimum number of ways in which motion of a body (or a system) can be described completely is called its degree of freedom.

**For example** In Fig. (a), block has one degree of freedom, because it is confined to move in a straight line and has only one translational degree of freedom.

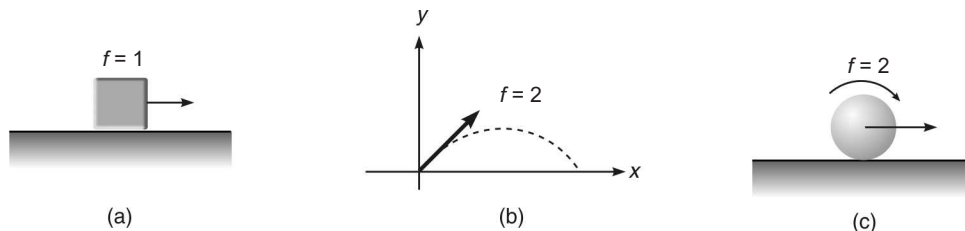


Fig. 20.23

In Fig. (b), the particle has two degrees of freedom because it is confined to move in a plane and so it has two translational degrees of freedom.

In Fig. (c), the sphere has two degrees of freedom one rotational and another translational.

Similarly, a particle free to move in space will have three translational degrees of freedom.

### Degree of Freedom of Gas Molecules

A gas molecule can have, the following types of energies

- (i) translational kinetic energy
- (ii) rotational kinetic energy
- (iii) vibrational energy (potential + kinetic)

### Vibrational Energy

The forces between different atoms of a gas molecule (interatomic force) may be visualized by imagining every atom as being connected to its neighbours by springs. Each atom can vibrate along the line joining the atoms. Energy associated with this is called vibrational energy.

### Degree of Freedom of Monoatomic Gas

A monoatomic gas molecule (like He) consists of a single atom. It can have translational motion in any direction in space. Thus, it has 3 translational degrees of freedom.

$$f = 3 \quad (\text{all translational})$$

It can also rotate but due to its small moment of inertia, rotational kinetic energy is neglected.

### Degree of Freedom of a Diatomic and Linear Polyatomic Gas

The molecules of a diatomic and linear polyatomic gas (like  $O_2$ ,  $CO_2$  and  $H_2$ ) cannot only move bodily but also rotate about any one of the three coordinate axes as shown in figure. However, its moment of inertia about the axis joining the two atoms ( $x$ -axis) is negligible. Hence, it can have only two rotational degrees of freedom. Thus, a diatomic molecule has 5 degrees of freedom : 3 translational and 2 rotational. At sufficiently high temperatures, it has vibrational energy as well providing it two more degrees of freedom (one vibrational kinetic energy and another vibrational

## 194 • Waves and Thermodynamics

potential energy). Thus, at high temperatures a diatomic molecule has 7 degrees of freedom, 3 translational, 2 rotational and 2 vibrational. Thus,

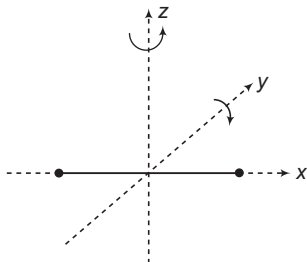


Fig. 20.24

$f = 5$  (3 translational + 2 rotational) at room temperatures and

$f = 7$  (3 translational + 2 rotational + 2 vibrational) at high temperatures.

### Degree of Freedom of Non-linear Polyatomic Gas

A non-linear polyatomic molecule (such as  $\text{NH}_3$ ) can rotate about any of three coordinate axes. Hence, it has 6 degrees of freedom 3 translational and 3 rotational. At room temperatures, a polyatomic gas molecule has insignificant vibrational energy. But at high enough temperatures it is also significant. So, it has 8 degrees of freedom 3 rotational, 3 translational and 2 vibrational. Thus,

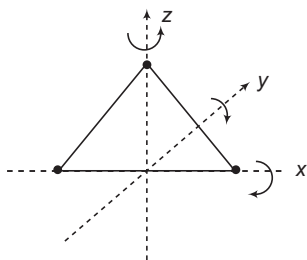


Fig. 20.25

$f = 6$  (3 translational + 3 rotational) at room temperatures and

$f = 8$  (3 translational + 3 rotational + 2 vibrational) at high temperatures.

### Degree of Freedom of a Solid

An atom in a solid has no degrees of freedom for translational and rotational motion. At high temperatures, due to vibration along 3 axes it has  $3 \times 2 = 6$  degrees of freedom.

$f = 6$  (all vibrational) at high temperatures

**Note** (i) Degrees of freedom of a diatomic and polyatomic gas depends on temperature and since there is no clear cut demarcation line above which vibrational energy become significant. Moreover, this temperature varies from gas to gas. On the other hand, for a monoatomic gas there is no such confusion. Degree of freedom here is 3 at all temperatures. Unless and until stated in the question you can take  $f = 3$  for monoatomic gas,  $f = 5$  for a diatomic gas and  $f = 6$  for a non-linear polyatomic gas.

(ii) When a diatomic or polyatomic gas dissociates into atoms it behaves as a monoatomic gas. Whose degrees of freedom are changed accordingly.

## 20.7 Internal Energy of an Ideal Gas

Suppose a gas is contained in a closed vessel as shown in figure. If the container as a whole is moving with some speed, then this motion is called the **ordered motion** of the gas. Source of this motion is some external force. The *zig-zag* motion of gas molecules within the vessel is known as the **disordered motion**. This motion is directly related to the temperature of the gas. As the temperature is increased, the disordered motion of the gas molecules gets fast. The internal energy ( $U$ ) of the gas is concerned only with its disordered motion. It is in no way concerned with its ordered motion. When the temperature of the gas is increased, its disordered motion and hence its internal energy is increased.

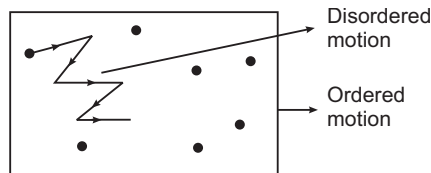


Fig. 20.26

Intermolecular forces in an ideal gas is zero. Thus, PE due to intermolecular forces of an ideal gas is zero. A monoatomic gas is having a single atom. Hence, its vibrational energy is zero. For dia and polyatomic gases vibrational energy is significant only at high temperatures. So, they also have only translational and rotational KE. We may thus conclude that at room temperature the internal energy of an ideal gas (whether it is mono, dia or poly) consists of only translational and rotational KE. Thus,  $U$  (of an ideal gas) =  $K_T + K_R$  at room temperatures.

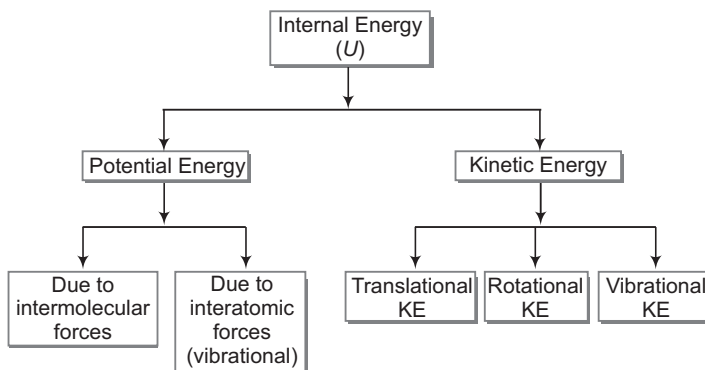


Fig. 20.27

Later in the next article, we will see that  $K_T$  (translational KE) and  $K_R$  (rotational KE) depends on  $T$  only. They are directly proportional to the absolute temperature of the gas. Thus, **internal energy of an ideal gas depends only on its absolute temperature ( $T$ ) and is directly proportional to  $T$ .**

$$U \propto T$$

## 20.8 Law of Equipartition of Energy

An ideal gas is just like an ideal father. An ideal father distributes whole of its properties and assets equally among his children. Same is the case with an ideal gas. It distributes its internal energy equally in all degrees of freedom. In each degree of freedom energy of one mole of an ideal gas is

## 196 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$\frac{1}{2}RT$ , where  $T$  is the absolute temperature of the gas. Thus, if  $f$  be the number of degrees of freedom, the internal energy of 1 mole of the gas will be  $\frac{f}{2}RT$  or internal energy of  $n$  moles of the gas will be  $\frac{n}{2}fRT$ . Thus,

$$U = \frac{n}{2}fRT \quad \dots(i)$$

For a monoatomic gas,  $f = 3$ .

Therefore, 
$$U = \frac{3}{2}RT \quad (\text{for 1 mole of a monoatomic gas})$$

For a dia and linear polyatomic gas at low temperatures,  $f = 5$ , so,

$$U = \frac{5}{2}RT \quad (\text{for 1 mole})$$

and for non-linear polyatomic gas at low temperatures,  $f = 6$ , so

$$U = \frac{6}{2}RT = 3RT \quad (\text{for 1 mole})$$

**Note** (i) For one molecule,  $R$  (the gas constant) is replaced by  $k$  (the Boltzmann constant). For example, internal energy of one molecule in one degree of freedom will be  $\frac{1}{2}kT$ .

(ii) Ignoring the vibrational effects we can summarise the above results in tabular form as below.

**Table 20.3**

Nature of gas	Degree of freedom			Internal energy of 1 mole			Internal energy of 1 molecule		
	Total	Translational	Rotational	Total	Translational	Rotational	Total	Translational	Rotational
Monoatomic	3	3	0	$\frac{3}{2}RT$	$\frac{3}{2}RT$	0	$\frac{3}{2}kT$	$\frac{3}{2}kT$	0
Dia or linear polyatomic	5	3	2	$\frac{5}{2}RT$	$\frac{3}{2}RT$	$RT$	$\frac{5}{2}kT$	$\frac{3}{2}kT$	$kT$
Non-linear polyatomic	6	3	3	$3RT$	$\frac{3}{2}RT$	$\frac{3}{2}RT$	$3kT$	$\frac{3}{2}kT$	$\frac{3}{2}kT$

(iii) From the above table, we can see that translational kinetic energy of all types of gases is same. The difference is in rotational kinetic energy.

➤ **Example 20.13** Find total internal energy of 3 moles of hydrogen gas at temperature  $T$ .

**Solution** Using the relation, 
$$U = \frac{nf}{2}RT$$

we have,  $n = 3$ ,  $f = 5$  for diatomic  $H_2$  gas.

$$\therefore U = \frac{3 \times 5}{2}RT = 7.5RT$$

**Ans.**

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 197

- **Example 20.14** Ten moles of  $O_2$  gas are kept at temperature  $T$ . At some higher temperature  $2T$ , forty percent of molecular oxygen breaks into atomic oxygen. Find change in internal energy of the gas.

**Solution** **Initial energy** Using the relation,  $U = \frac{nf}{2} RT$

we have,  $n = 10$ ,  $f = 5$  for diatomic  $O_2$  gas

$$U_i = \frac{10 \times 5}{2} (RT) = 25 RT$$

**Final energy** Forty percent means 4 moles  $O_2$  breaks into O. So, it will become 8 moles of monoatomic gas O. Remaining 6 moles are of diatomic gas  $O_2$ . But now the new temperature is  $2T$ .

$$\therefore U_f = \frac{8 \times 3}{2} (R)(2T) + \frac{6 \times 5}{2} (R)(2T) = 54 RT$$

So, change in internal energy,  $\Delta U = U_f - U_i = 29 RT$

**Ans.**

- **Example 20.15** At a given temperature internal energy of a monoatomic, diatomic and non-linear polyatomic gas is  $U_0$  each. Find their translational and rotational kinetic energies separately.

**Solution** **Monoatomic gas** Translational degree of freedom of monoatomic gas is 3 and rotational degree of freedom is zero. Therefore, whole internal energy is in the form of translational kinetic energy.

$$\therefore K_T = U_0 \quad \text{and} \quad K_R = 0$$

**Diatomic gas** Translational degree of freedom of diatomic gas is 3 and rotational degree of freedom is 2. Hence, ratio of translational and rotational kinetic energy will be 3 : 2

$$\therefore K_T = \frac{3}{5} U_0 \quad \text{and} \quad K_R = \frac{2}{5} U_0$$

**Non-linear polyatomic gas** In non-linear polyatomic gas translational and rotational both degrees of freedom are 3 each. So, translational and rotational kinetic energy are equal. Hence,

$$K_T = K_R = \frac{U_0}{2}$$

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.4

- A gas mixture consists of 2 moles of oxygen and 4 moles of argon at temperature  $T$ . Neglecting all vibrational modes, the total internal energy of the system is (JEE 1999)
 

(a)  $4 RT$                       (b)  $15 RT$                       (c)  $9 RT$                       (d)  $11 RT$
- The average translational kinetic energy of  $O_2$  (molar mass 32) molecules at a particular temperature is 0.048 eV. The translational kinetic energy of  $N_2$  (molar mass 28) molecules in eV at the same temperature is (JEE 1997)
 

(a) 0.0015                      (b) 0.003                      (c) 0.048                      (d) 0.768
- At a given temperature, rotational kinetic energy of diatomic gas is  $K_0$ . Find its translational and total kinetic energy.



## 198 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 20.9 Molar Heat Capacity

“Molar heat capacity  $C$  is the heat required to raise the temperature of 1 mole of a gas by  $1^\circ\text{C}$  (or 1 K).” Thus,

$$C = \frac{\Delta Q}{n\Delta T} \quad \text{or} \quad \Delta Q = nC\Delta T$$

For a gas, the value of  $C$  depends on the process through which its temperature is raised.

For example, in an isothermal process  $\Delta T = 0$  or  $C_{\text{iso}} = \infty$ . In an adiabatic process, (we will discuss it later)  $\Delta Q = 0$ . Hence,  $C_{\text{adi}} = 0$ . Thus, molar heat capacity of a gas varies from 0 to  $\infty$  depending on the process. In general, experiments are made either at constant volume or at constant pressure. In case of solids and liquids, due to small thermal expansion, the difference in measured values of molar heat capacities is very small and is usually neglected. However, in case of gases molar heat capacity at constant volume  $C_V$  is quite different from that at constant pressure  $C_p$ . Later in the next chapter, we will derive the following relations, (for an ideal gas)

$$\begin{aligned} C_V &= \frac{dU}{dT} = \frac{f}{2}R = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} \\ C_p &= C_V + R \\ \gamma &= \frac{C_p}{C_V} = 1 + \frac{2}{f} \end{aligned}$$

Here,  $U$  is the internal energy of one mole of the gas. The most general expression for  $C$  in the process  $pV^x = \text{constant}$  is

$$C = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - x}$$

(we will derive it later)

**For example :** For isobaric process  $p = \text{constant}$  or  $x = 0$  and

$$C = C_p = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + R = C_V + R$$

For an isothermal process,  $pV = \text{constant}$  or  $x = 1$

$\therefore C = \infty$  and

For an adiabatic process  $pV^\gamma = \text{constant}$  or  $x = \gamma$

$\therefore C = 0$

Values of  $f$ ,  $U$ ,  $C_V$ ,  $C_p$  and  $\gamma$  for different gases are given in Table 20.4.

**Table 20.4**

Nature of gas	$f$	$U = \frac{f}{2}RT$	$C_V = dU/dT = \frac{f}{2}R$	$C_p = C_V + R$	$\gamma = \frac{C_p}{C_V} = 1 + \frac{2}{f}$
Monoatomic	3	$\frac{3}{2}RT$	$\frac{3}{2}R$	$\frac{5}{2}R$	$\frac{5}{3} = 1.67$
Dia and linear polyatomic	5	$\frac{5}{2}RT$	$\frac{5}{2}R$	$\frac{7}{2}R$	$\frac{7}{5} = 1.4$
Non-linear polyatomic	6	$3RT$	$3R$	$4R$	$\frac{4}{3} = 1.33$

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

• **Mixture of non-reactive gases**

$$(a) n = n_1 + n_2$$

$$(c) U = U_1 + U_2$$

$$(e) C_V = \frac{n_1 C_{V1} + n_2 C_{V2}}{n_1 + n_2}$$

$$(g) \gamma = \frac{C_p}{C_V} \text{ or } \frac{n}{\gamma - 1} \Rightarrow \frac{n_1 + n_2}{\gamma - 1} = \frac{n_1}{\gamma_1 - 1} + \frac{n_2}{\gamma_2 - 1}$$

$$(b) p = p_1 + p_2$$

$$(d) \Delta U = \Delta U_1 + \Delta U_2$$

$$(f) C_p = \frac{n_1 C_{p1} + n_2 C_{p2}}{n_1 + n_2} = C_V + R$$

$$(h) M = \frac{n_1 M_1 + n_2 M_2}{n_1 + n_2}$$

➤ **Example 20.16** Two moles of helium (He) are mixed with four moles of hydrogen ( $H_2$ ). Find

(a)  $C_V$  of the mixture

(b)  $C_p$  of the mixture and

(c)  $\gamma$  of the mixture.

**Solution** Helium is a monoatomic gas.

$$\therefore C_V = \frac{3}{2}R, C_p = \frac{5}{2}R \text{ and } \gamma = \frac{5}{3}$$

Hydrogen is a diatomic gas.

$$\therefore C_V = \frac{5}{2}R \text{ and } C_p = \frac{7}{2}R \text{ and } \gamma = \frac{7}{5}$$

(a)  $C_V$  of the mixture

$$C_V = \frac{n_1 C_{V1} + n_2 C_{V2}}{n_1 + n_2} = \frac{(2)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right) + 4\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)}{2 + 4}$$

$$= \frac{13}{6}R$$

**Ans.**

(b)  $C_p$  of the mixture

$$C_p = C_V + R = \frac{13}{6}R + R$$

$$= \frac{19}{6}R$$

**Ans.**

**Alternate method**

$$C_p = \frac{n_1 C_{p1} + n_2 C_{p2}}{n_1 + n_2}$$

$$= \frac{(2)\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right) + (4)\left(\frac{7}{2}R\right)}{2 + 4}$$

$$= \frac{19}{6}R$$

**Ans.**

## 200 • Waves and Thermodynamics

(c)  $\gamma$  of the mixture

$$\begin{aligned}\gamma &= \frac{C_p}{C_v} = \frac{(19/6)R}{(13/6)R} \\ &= \frac{19}{13}\end{aligned}$$

Ans.

Alternate method

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{n_1 + n_2}{\gamma - 1} &= \frac{n_1}{\gamma_1 - 1} + \frac{n_2}{\gamma_2 - 1} \\ \therefore \frac{2 + 4}{\gamma - 1} &= \frac{2}{\frac{5}{3} - 1} + \frac{4}{\frac{7}{5} - 1}\end{aligned}$$

Solving this equation, we get

$$\gamma = \frac{19}{13}$$

► **Example 20.17** Temperature of two moles of a monoatomic gas is increased by 300 K in the process  $p \propto V$ . Find

(a) molar heat capacity of the gas in the given process

(b) heat required in the given process.

**Solution** (a) Molar heat capacity  $C$  is given by

$$C = C_v + \frac{R}{1-x} \quad \dots(i)$$

in the process  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ .Now,  $C_v = \frac{3}{2}R$  for monoatomic gas.

Further, the given process can be written as

$$PV^{-1} = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore x = -1$$

Substituting the values in Eq. (i), we have

$$C = \frac{3}{2}R + \frac{R}{1+1} = 2R \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b)  $Q$  or  $\Delta Q = nC\Delta T$ 

Substituting the values, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta Q &= (2)(2R)(300) \\ &= 1200R\end{aligned}$$

Ans.

## 20.10 Kinetic Theory of Gases

We have studied the mechanics of single particles. When we approach the mechanics associated with the many particles in systems such as gases, liquids and solids, we are faced with analyzing the dynamics of a huge number of particles. The dynamics of such many particle systems is called statistical mechanics.

The game involved in studying a system with a large number of particles is similar to what happens after every physics test. Of course we are interested in our individual marks, but we also want to know the class average.

The kinetic theory that we study in this article is a special aspect of the statistical mechanics of large number of particles. We begin with the simplest model for a monatomic ideal gas, a dilute gas whose particles are single atoms rather than molecules.

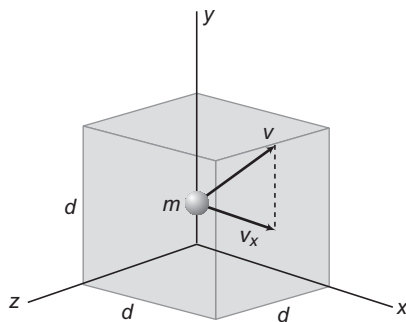
Macroscopic variables of a gas are pressure, volume and temperature and microscopic properties are speed of gas molecules, momentum of molecules, etc. Kinetic theory of gases relates the microscopic properties to macroscopic properties. Furthermore, the kinetic theory provides us with a physical basis for our understanding of the concept of pressure and temperature.

### The Ideal Gas Approximation

*We make the following assumptions while describing an ideal gas :*

1. The number of particles in the gas is very large.
2. The volume  $V$  containing the gas is much larger than the total volume actually occupied by the gas particles themselves.
3. The dynamics of the particles is governed by Newton's laws of motion.
4. The particles are equally likely to be moving in any direction.
5. The gas particles interact with each other and with the walls of the container only *via* elastic collisions.
6. The particles of the gas are identical and indistinguishable.

### The Pressure of an Ideal Gas



A cubical box with sides of length  $d$  containing an ideal gas. The molecule shown moves with velocity  $v$ .

Fig. 20.28

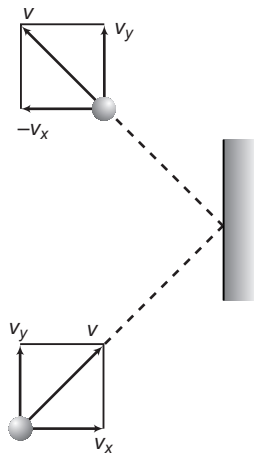
## 202 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Consider an ideal gas consisting of  $N$  molecules in a container of volume  $V$ . The container is a cube with edges of length  $d$ . Consider the collision of one molecule moving with a velocity  $\mathbf{v}$  toward the right hand face of the cube. The molecule has velocity components  $v_x$ ,  $v_y$  and  $v_z$ . Previously, we used  $m$  to represent the mass of a sample, but in this article we shall use  $m$  to represent the mass of one molecule. As the molecule collides with the wall elastically its  $x$ -component of velocity is reversed, while its  $y$  and  $z$ -components of velocity remain unaltered. Because the  $x$ -component of the momentum of the molecule is  $mv_x$  before the collision and  $-mv_x$  after the collision, the change in momentum of the molecule is

$$\Delta p_x = -mv_x - (mv_x) = -2mv_x$$

Applying impulse = change in momentum to the molecule

$$F\Delta t = \Delta p_x = -2mv_x$$



A molecule makes an elastic collision with the wall of the container. Its  $x$ -component of momentum is reversed, while its  $y$ -component remains unchanged. In this construction, we assume that the molecule moves in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

Fig. 20.29

where,  $F$  is the magnitude of the average force exerted by the wall on the molecule in time  $\Delta t$ . For the molecules to collide second time with the same wall, it must travel a distance  $2d$  in the  $x$ -direction.

Therefore, the time interval between two collisions with the same wall is  $\Delta t = \frac{2d}{v_x}$ . Over a time

interval that is long compared with  $\Delta t$ , the average force exerted on the molecules for each collision is

$$F = \frac{-2mv_x}{\Delta t} = \frac{-2mv_x}{2d/v_x} = \frac{-mv_x^2}{d}$$

According to Newton's third law, the average force exerted by the molecule on the wall is,  $\frac{mv_x^2}{d}$ .

Each molecule of the gas exerts a force on the wall. We find the total force exerted by all the molecules on the wall by adding the forces exerted by the individual molecules.

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 203

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore F_{\text{wall}} &= \frac{m}{d} (v_{x_1}^2 + v_{x_2}^2 + \dots + v_{x_N}^2) \\ &= \frac{mN}{d} \left( \frac{v_{x_1}^2 + v_{x_2}^2 + \dots + v_{x_N}^2}{N} \right) \end{aligned}$$

This can also be written as

$$F_{\text{wall}} = \frac{Nm}{d} \bar{v}_x^2$$

$$\bar{v}_x^2 = \frac{v_{x_1}^2 + v_{x_2}^2 + \dots + v_{x_N}^2}{N}$$

where,

Since, the velocity has three components  $v_x$ ,  $v_y$  and  $v_z$ , we can have

$$\bar{v}^2 = \bar{v}_x^2 + \bar{v}_y^2 + \bar{v}_z^2 \quad (\text{as } v^2 = v_x^2 + v_y^2 + v_z^2)$$

Because the motion is completely random, the average values  $\bar{v}_x^2$ ,  $\bar{v}_y^2$  and  $\bar{v}_z^2$  are equal to each other.

So,

$$\bar{v}^2 = 3 \bar{v}_x^2 \quad \text{or} \quad \bar{v}_x^2 = \frac{1}{3} \bar{v}^2$$

Therefore,

$$F_{\text{wall}} = \frac{N}{3} \left( \frac{m \bar{v}^2}{d} \right)$$

$\therefore$  Pressure on the wall

$$\begin{aligned} p &= \frac{F_{\text{wall}}}{A} = \frac{F_{\text{wall}}}{d^2} = \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{N}{d^3} m \bar{v}^2 \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{N}{V} \right) m \bar{v}^2 = \frac{2}{3} \left( \frac{N}{V} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}^2 \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore p = \frac{1}{3} \frac{mN}{V} \bar{v}^2 = \frac{2}{3} \left( \frac{N}{V} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}^2 \right) \quad \dots(i)$$

This result indicates that the pressure is proportional to the number of molecules per unit volume ( $N/V$ ) and to the average translational kinetic energy of the molecules  $\frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}^2$ . This result relates the

large scale quantity (macroscopic) of pressure to an atomic quantity (microscopic)—the average value of the square of the molecular speed. The above equation verifies some features of pressure with which you are probably familiar. One way to increase the pressure inside a container is to increase the number of molecules per unit volume in the container.

### The Meaning of the Absolute Temperature

Rewriting Eq. (i) in the more familiar form

$$pV = \frac{2}{3} N \left( \frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}^2 \right)$$

## 204 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Let us now compare it with the ideal gas equation

$$pV = nRT$$

$$nRT = \frac{2}{3} N \left( \frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}^2 \right)$$

Here,  $n = \frac{N}{N_A}$  ( $N_A = \text{Avogadro number}$ )

$\therefore T = \frac{2}{3} \left( \frac{N_A}{R} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}^2 \right)$

or  $T = \frac{2}{3k} \left( \frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}^2 \right)$  ... (ii)

where,  $k$  is **Boltzmann's constant** which has the value

$$k = \frac{R}{N_A} = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J/K}$$

By rearranging Eq. (ii) we can relate the translational molecular kinetic energy to the temperature

$$\frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}^2 = \frac{3}{2} kT$$

That is, the average translational kinetic energy per molecule is  $\frac{3}{2} kT$ . Further,

$$\bar{v}_x^2 = \frac{1}{3} \bar{v}^2, \text{ it follows that}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}_x^2 = \frac{1}{2} kT$$

In the similar manner, it follows that

$$\frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}_y^2 = \frac{1}{2} kT$$

and

$$\frac{1}{2} m \bar{v}_z^2 = \frac{1}{2} kT$$

Thus, in each translational degree of freedom one gas molecule has an energy  $\frac{1}{2} kT$ . One mole of a gas has  $N_A$  number of molecules. Thus, one mole of the gas has an energy  $\frac{1}{2} (kN_A) T = \frac{1}{2} RT$  in each degree of freedom. Which is nothing but the law of equipartition of energy. The total translational kinetic energy of one mole of an ideal gas is therefore,  $\frac{3}{2} RT$ .

$$\boxed{(\text{KE})_{\text{Trans}} = \frac{3}{2} RT \quad (\text{of one mole})}$$

### Root Mean Square Speed

The square root of  $\overline{v^2}$  is called the root mean square (rms) speed of the molecules. From Eq. (ii), we obtain, for the rms speed

$$v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\overline{v^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{3kT}{m}}$$

Using  $k = \frac{R}{N_A}$ ,  $mN_A = M$

and  $\frac{RT}{M} = \frac{p}{\rho}$

we can write,

$$v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3kT}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} = \sqrt{\frac{3p}{\rho}}$$

### Mean Speed or Average Speed

The particles of a gas have a range of speeds. The average speed is found by taking the average of the speeds of all the particles at a given instant. Remember that the speed is a positive scalar since it is the magnitude of the velocity.

$$v_{\text{av}} = \frac{v_1 + v_2 + \dots + v_N}{N}$$

From Maxwellian speed distribution law, we can show that

$$v_{\text{av}} = \sqrt{\frac{8kT}{\pi m}} = \sqrt{\frac{8RT}{\pi M}} = \sqrt{\frac{8p}{\pi \rho}}$$

### Most Probable Speed

This is defined as the speed which is possessed by maximum fraction of total number of molecules of the gas. For example, if speeds of 10 molecules of a gas are, 1, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 4, 5, 6, 6 km/s, then the most probable speed is 3 km/s, as maximum fraction of total molecules possess this speed. Again from Maxwellian speed distribution law :

$$v_{\text{mp}} = \sqrt{\frac{2kT}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{2RT}{M}} = \sqrt{\frac{2p}{\rho}}$$

**Note** 1. In the above expressions of  $v_{\text{rms}}$ ,  $v_{\text{av}}$  and  $v_{\text{mp}}$ ,  $M$  is the molar mass in kilogram per mole. For example, molar mass of hydrogen is  $2 \times 10^{-3}$  kg/mol.

2.  $v_{\text{rms}} > v_{\text{av}} > v_{\text{mp}}$  (RAM)

3.  $v_{\text{rms}} : v_{\text{av}} : v_{\text{mp}} = \sqrt{3} : \sqrt{\frac{8}{\pi}} : \sqrt{2}$

and since,  $\frac{8}{\pi} \approx 2.5$ , we have  $v_{\text{rms}} : v_{\text{av}} : v_{\text{mp}} = \sqrt{3} : \sqrt{2.5} : \sqrt{2}$



## 206 • Waves and Thermodynamics

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

- Pressure exerted by an ideal gas is numerically equal to two-third of the mean kinetic energy of translation per unit volume of ( $E$ ) the gas. Thus,

$$p = \frac{2}{3} E = \frac{1}{3} \frac{mN}{V} v_{\text{rms}}^2$$

Here,  $m$  = mass of one gas molecule

$N$  = total number of molecules

- **Mean Free Path** Every gas consists of a very large number of molecules. These molecules are in a state of continuous rapid and random motion. They undergo perfectly elastic collisions against one another. Therefore, path of a single gas molecule consists of a series of short *zig-zag* paths of different lengths. The mean free path of a gas molecule is the average distance between two successive collisions. It is represented by  $\lambda$ .

$$\lambda = \frac{kT}{\sqrt{2} \pi \sigma^2 p}$$

Here,  $\sigma$  = diameter of the molecule

$k$  = Boltzmann's constant

- **Avogadro's Hypothesis** At constant temperature and pressure equal volumes of different gases contain equal number of molecules. In 1 g-mole of any gas there are  $6.02 \times 10^{23}$  molecules of that gas. This is called Avogadro's number. Thus,

$$N = 6.02 \times 10^{23} \text{ per g-mole}$$

Therefore, the number of molecules in mass  $m$  of the substance

$$\text{Number of molecules} = nN = \frac{m}{M} \times N$$

- **Dalton's Law of Partial Pressure** According to this law if the gases filled in a vessel do not react chemically, then the combined pressure of all the gases is due to the partial pressure of the molecules of the individual gases. If  $p_1, p_2, \dots$  represent the partial pressures of the different gases, then the total pressure is,

$$p = p_1 + p_2 \dots$$

- **Example 20.18** Find the rms speed of hydrogen molecules at room temperature (= 300 K).

**Solution** Mass of 1 mole of hydrogen gas

$$= 2\text{g} = 2 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg}$$

⇒

$$\begin{aligned} v_{\text{rms}} &= \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 8.31 \times 300}{2 \times 10^{-3}}} \\ &= 1.93 \times 10^3 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 207

► **Example 20.19** A tank used for filling helium balloons has a volume of  $0.3 \text{ m}^3$  and contains  $2.0 \text{ mol}$  of helium gas at  $20.0^\circ\text{C}$ . Assuming that the helium behaves like an ideal gas.

- (a) What is the total translational kinetic energy of the molecules of the gas?  
 (b) What is the average kinetic energy per molecule?

**Solution** (a) Using  $(\text{KE})_{\text{Trans}} = \frac{3}{2} nRT$

with  $n = 2.0 \text{ mol}$  and  $T = 273 + 20 = 293 \text{ K}$ , we find that

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{KE})_{\text{Trans}} &= \frac{3}{2} (2.0) (8.31) (293) \\ &= 7.3 \times 10^3 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

- (b) The average kinetic energy per molecule is  $\frac{3}{2} kT$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{2} m\bar{v}^2 &= \frac{1}{2} m\bar{v}_{\text{rms}}^2 = \frac{3}{2} kT \\ &= \frac{3}{2} (1.38 \times 10^{-23}) (293) \\ &= 6.07 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

► **Example 20.20** Consider an 1100 particles gas system with speeds distribution as follows :

1000 particles each with speed  $100 \text{ m/s}$

2000 particles each with speed  $200 \text{ m/s}$

4000 particles each with speed  $300 \text{ m/s}$

3000 particles each with speed  $400 \text{ m/s}$  and 1000 particles each with speed  $500 \text{ m/s}$

Find the average speed, and rms speed.

**Solution** The average speed is

$$\begin{aligned} v_{\text{av}} &= \frac{(1000)(100) + (2000)(200) + (4000)(300) + (3000)(400) + (1000)(500)}{1100} \\ &= 309 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

The rms speed is

$$\begin{aligned} v_{\text{rms}} &= \sqrt{\frac{(1000)(100)^2 + (2000)(200)^2 + (4000)(300)^2 + (3000)(400)^2 + (1000)(500)^2}{1100}} \\ &= 328 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

**Note** Here,  $\frac{v_{\text{rms}}}{v_{\text{av}}} \neq \sqrt{\frac{3}{8/\pi}}$  as values and gas molecules are arbitrarily taken.

## 208 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 20.21** Calculate the change in internal energy of 3.0 mol of helium gas when its temperature is increased by 2.0 K.

**Solution** Helium is a monatomic gas. Internal energy of  $n$  moles of the gas is

$$U = \frac{3}{2} nRT$$

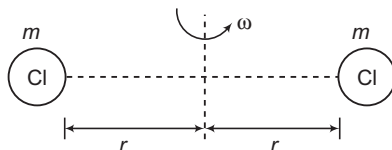
$$\therefore \Delta U = \frac{3}{2} nR(\Delta T)$$

Substituting the values,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta U &= \left(\frac{3}{2}\right) (3) (8.31) (2.0) \\ &= 74.8 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 20.22** In a crude model of a rotating diatomic molecule of chlorine ( $\text{Cl}_2$ ), the two Cl atoms are  $2.0 \times 10^{-10} \text{ m}$  apart and rotate about their centre of mass with angular speed  $\omega = 2.0 \times 10^{12} \text{ rad/s}$ . What is the rotational kinetic energy of one molecule of  $\text{Cl}_2$ , which has a molar mass of 70.0 g/mol?



**Fig. 20.30**

**Solution** Moment of inertia,

$$I = 2(mr^2) = 2mr^2$$

Here,

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \frac{70 \times 10^{-3}}{2 \times 6.02 \times 10^{23}} \\ &= 5.81 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \frac{2.0 \times 10^{-10}}{2} \\ &= 1.0 \times 10^{-10} \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$

$$\begin{aligned} I &= 2(5.81 \times 10^{-26})(1.0 \times 10^{-10})^2 \\ &= 1.16 \times 10^{-45} \text{ kg-m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$

$$\begin{aligned} K_R &= \frac{1}{2} I \omega^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times (1.16 \times 10^{-45}) \times (2.0 \times 10^{12})^2 \\ &= 2.32 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 209

- **Example 20.23** Prove that the pressure of an ideal gas is numerically equal to two third of the mean translational kinetic energy per unit volume of the gas.

**Solution** Translational KE per unit volume

$$E = \frac{1}{2} (\text{mass per unit volume}) (\bar{v}^2)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\rho) \left( \frac{3p}{\rho} \right) = \frac{3}{2} p$$

or

$$p = \frac{2}{3} E$$

**Hence Proved.**

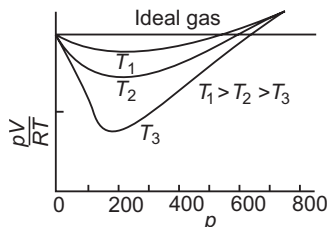
### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.5

1. Calculate the root mean square speed of hydrogen molecules at 373.15 K.
2. Five gas molecules chosen at random are found to have speed of 500, 600, 700, 800 and 900 m/s. Find the rms speed. Is it the same as the average speed?
3. The average speed of all the molecules in a gas at a given instant is not zero, whereas the average velocity of all the molecules is zero. Explain why?
4. A sample of helium gas is at a temperature of 300 K and a pressure of 0.5 atm. What is the average kinetic energy of a molecule of a gas?
5. A sample of helium and neon gases has a temperature of 300 K and pressure of 1.0 atm. The molar mass of helium is 4.0 g/mol and that of neon is 20.2 g/mol.
  - (a) Find the rms speed of the helium atoms and of the neon atoms.
  - (b) What is the average kinetic energy per atom of each gas?
6. At what temperature will the particles in a sample of helium gas have an rms speed of 1.0 km/s?
7. For any distribution of speeds  $v_{\text{rms}} \geq v_{\text{av}}$ . Is this statement true or false?

## 210 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## Final Touch Points

- 1. Departures from ideal gas behaviour for a real gas** An ideal gas is a simple theoretical model of a gas. No real gas is truly ideal. Figure shows departures from ideal gas behaviour for a real gas at three different temperatures. Notice that all curves approach the ideal gas behaviour for low pressures and high temperatures.



At low pressures or high temperatures the molecules are far apart and molecular interactions are negligible. Without interactions, the gas behaves like an ideal one .

- 2. van der Waal's Equation** Experiments have proved that real gases deviate largely from ideal behaviour. The reason of this deviation is two wrong assumptions in the kinetic theory of gases.

- (i) The size of the molecules is much smaller in comparison to the volume of the gas, hence, it may be neglected.
- (ii) Molecules do not exert intermolecular force on each other.

van der Waal made corrections for these assumptions and gave a new equation. This equation is known as van der Waal's equation for real gases.

- (a) **Correction for the finite size of molecules:** Molecules occupy some volume. Therefore, the volume in which they perform thermal motion is less than the observed volume of the gas. It is represented by  $(V - b)$ . Here,  $b$  is a constant which depends on the effective size and number of molecules of the gas. Therefore, we should use  $(V - b)$  in place of  $V$  in gas equation.
- (b) **Correction for intermolecular attraction:** Due to the intermolecular force between gas molecules the molecules which are very near to the wall experiences a net inward force. Due to this inward force there is a decrease in momentum of the particles of a gas. Thus, the pressure exerted by real gas molecules is less than the pressure exerted by the molecules of an ideal gas. So, we use  $\left(p + \frac{a}{V^2}\right)$  in place of  $p$  in gas equation. Here, again  $a$  is a constant.

van der Waal's equation of state for real gases thus becomes,

$$\left(p + \frac{a}{V^2}\right)(V - b) = RT$$

- 3. Critical Temperature, Pressure and Volume :** Gases can't be liquified above a temperature called critical temperature ( $T_C$ ) however large the pressure may be. The pressure required to liquify the gas at critical temperature is called critical pressure ( $p_C$ ) and the volume of the gas at critical temperature and pressure is called critical volume ( $V_C$ ). Value of critical constants in terms of van der Waal's constants  $a$  and  $b$  are as under :

$$V_C = 3b, \quad p_C = \frac{a}{27b^2} \quad \text{and} \quad T_C = \frac{8a}{27Rb}$$

Further,  $\frac{RT_C}{p_C V_C} = \frac{8}{3}$  is called critical coefficient and is same for all gases.

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 211

## 4. Detailed Discussion on Molar Heat Capacity

For monatomic gases value of  $C_V$  is  $\frac{3}{2}R$ . No variation is observed in this. So, value of  $C_V$ ,  $C_p$ ,  $C_p - C_V$  and  $\gamma$  comes out to be same for different monatomic gases (Table 20.5).

Table 20.5

Gas	$C_p$	$C_V$	$C_p - C_V$	$\gamma = C_p/C_V$
<b>Monoatomic Gases</b>				
He	20.8	12.5	8.33	1.67
Ar	20.8	12.5	8.33	1.67
<b>Diatomic Gases</b>				
H <sub>2</sub>	28.8	20.4	8.33	1.41
N <sub>2</sub>	29.1	20.8	8.33	1.40
O <sub>2</sub>	29.4	21.1	8.33	1.40
CO <sub>2</sub>	29.3	21.0	8.33	1.40
Cl <sub>2</sub>	34.7	25.7	8.96	1.35
<b>Polyatomic Gases</b>				
CO <sub>2</sub>	37.0	28.5	8.50	1.30
SO <sub>2</sub>	40.4	31.4	9.00	1.29
H <sub>2</sub> O	35.4	27.0	8.37	1.30
CH <sub>2</sub>	35.5	27.1	8.41	1.31

\*All values except that for water were obtained at 300 K. SI units are used for  $C_p$  and  $C_V$ .

For dia and polyatomic gases these values are not equal for different gases. These values vary from gas to gas. Even for one gas values are different at different temperatures.

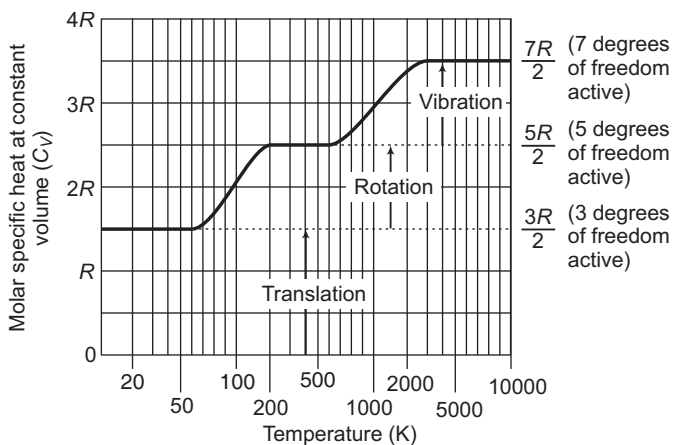


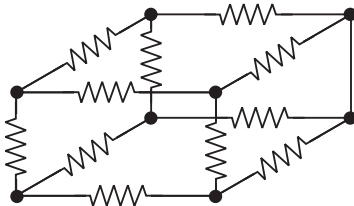
Figure illustrates the variation in the molar specific heat (at constant volume) for H<sub>2</sub> over a wide range in temperatures. (Note that  $T$  is drawn on a logarithmic scale). Below about 100 K,  $C_V$  is  $\frac{3R}{2}$  which is

## 212 • Waves and Thermodynamics

characteristic of three translational degrees of freedom. At room temperature (300 K) it is  $\frac{5R}{2}$  which includes the two rotational degrees of freedom. It seems, therefore, that at low temperatures, rotation is not allowed. At high temperatures,  $C_V$  starts to rise toward the value  $\frac{7R}{2}$ . Thus, the vibrational degrees of freedom contribute only at these high temperatures. In Table 20.4 the large values of  $C_V$  for some polyatomic molecules show the contributions of vibrational energy. In addition, a molecule with three or more atoms that are not in a straight line has three, not two, rotational degrees of freedom.

From this discussion, we expect heat capacities to be temperature-dependent, generally increasing with increasing temperature.

- 5. Solids** In crystalline solids (monoatomic), the atoms are arranged in a three dimensional array, called a lattice. Each atom in a lattice can vibrate along three mutually perpendicular directions, each of which has two degrees of freedom. One corresponding to vibrations KE and the other vibrational PE. Thus, each atom has a total of six degrees of freedom. The volume of a solid does not change significantly with temperature, and so there is little difference between  $C_V$  and  $C_p$  for a solid. The molar heat capacity is expected to be



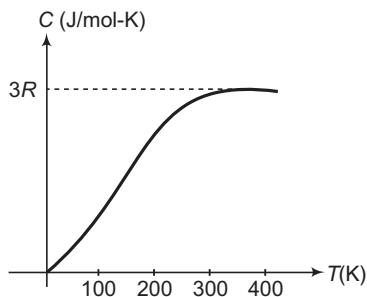
$$C = \frac{f}{2}R = \frac{6}{2}R$$

or

$$C = 3R \quad (\text{ideal monoatomic solid})$$

Its numerical value is  $C \approx 25 \text{ J/mol} \cdot \text{K} \approx 6 \text{ cal/mol} \cdot \text{K}$ . This result was first found experimentally by **Dulong and Petit**.

Figure shows that the Dulong and Petit's law is obeyed quite well at high ( $> 250 \text{ K}$ ) temperatures. At low temperatures, the heat capacities decreases.



# Solved Examples

## TYPED PROBLEMS

### Type 1. Conversion of graph

#### Concept

(i) In heat, we normally find the following graphs:

S.No	Equation type	Nature of graph
1.	$y \propto x$	Straight line passing through origin
2.	$y \propto \frac{1}{x}$	Rectangular hyperbola
3.	$y = \text{constant}$	Straight line parallel to $x$ -axis
4.	$x = \text{constant}$	Straight line parallel to $y$ -axis
5.	$x = \text{constant and } y = \text{constant}$	Dot

(ii) Density of any substance is given by

$$\rho = \frac{m}{V}$$

For given mass of any substance, density only depends on  $V$ . It varies with  $V$  as

$$\rho \propto \frac{1}{V}$$

If  $V$  increases,  $\rho$  decreases and *vice-versa*.

(iii) For an ideal gas, density is also given as

$$\rho = \frac{pM}{RT}$$

For a given gas,

$$\rho \propto \frac{p}{T}$$

(iv) For an ideal gas,

$$pV = nRT$$

and

$$U = \frac{nf}{2} RT$$

For given moles of the gas,

$$U \propto T \quad \text{and} \quad T \propto pV$$

If product of  $p$  and  $V$  is increasing, it means temperature is increasing. So,  $U$  is increasing.

For example, in isothermal process,  $T$  is constant.

Therefore,  $U$  is constant. Hence,  $U$  versus  $T$  graph is a dot.





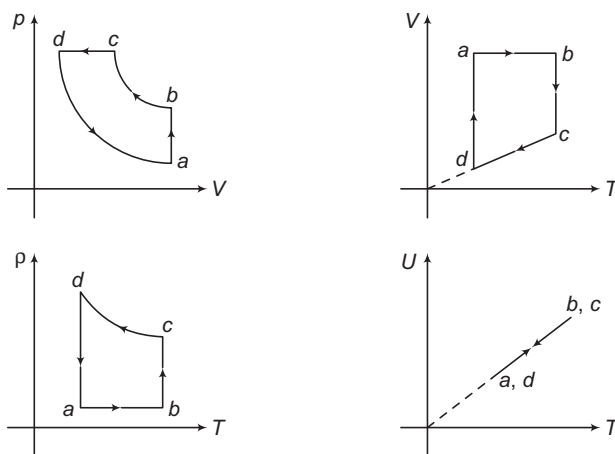
## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 215

Now,

- (i)  $p$ - $V$  graph is a straight line parallel to  $V$ -axis because  $p$  is constant.  
 (ii)  $V$ - $T$  graph is a straight line passing through origin, as  $V \propto T$ .  
 (iii)  $\rho = \frac{pM}{RT} \Rightarrow \rho \propto \frac{1}{T}$  as  $p, M$  and  $R$  all are constants. Hence,  $\rho$ - $T$  graph is rectangular hyperbola.  
 (iv)  $U$ - $T$  graph is a straight line passing through origin as  $U \propto T$ .

**da process** This process is just inverse of  $bc$  process. So, this process will complete the cycle following the steps discussed in process  $bc$ .

The four graphs are as shown below.



**Type 2.** When ordered motion of a gas converts into disordered motion

### Concept

In article 20.7, we have seen that if a container filled with a gas is in motion, then the gas molecules have some ordered motion also. When the container is suddenly stopped, this ordered motion of gas molecules converts into disordered motion. Therefore, internal energy (and hence the temperature) of the gas will increase. In such situation, we can apply the equation,

$$\frac{1}{2}mv^2 = \Delta U$$

where,

$$U = \frac{nf}{2}RT$$

$\therefore$

$$\Delta U = \frac{nf}{2}R\Delta T$$

where,

$$n = \frac{m}{M}$$

## 216 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 2** An insulated box containing a monoatomic gas of molar mass  $M$  moving with a speed  $v_0$  is suddenly stopped. Find the increment in gas temperature as a result of stopping the box. (JEE 2003)

**Solution** Decrease in kinetic energy = increase in internal energy of the gas

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}mv_0^2 = \frac{nf}{2}R\Delta T = \left(\frac{m}{M}\right)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)\Delta T$$

$$\therefore \Delta T = \frac{Mv_0^2}{3R}$$

**Type 3.** Based on the concept of pressure exerted by gas molecules striking elastically with walls of a container.

**Concept**

- (i) Gas molecules are assumed to be moving with  $v_{\text{rms}}$ .  
 (ii) They strike with the wall elastically. So, in each collision change in linear momentum is  $2mv_{\text{rms}}$ .  
 (iii) Time interval between two successive collisions is  $\frac{2L}{v_{\text{rms}}}$  if we have a cubical box of side

$L$  and,

$$(iv) F = \frac{\Delta p}{\Delta t}, \text{ Pressure} = \frac{F}{A}$$

- **Example 3** A cubical box of side 1 m contains helium gas (atomic weight 4) at a pressure of  $100 \text{ N/m}^2$ . During an observation time of 1 second, an atom travelling with the root-mean-square speed parallel to one of the edges of the cube, was found to make 500 hits with a particular wall, without any collision with other atoms. Take  $R = \frac{25}{3} \text{ J/mol-K}$  and  $k = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J/K}$ .

- (a) Evaluate the temperature of the gas.  
 (b) Evaluate the average kinetic energy per atom.  
 (c) Evaluate the total mass of helium gas in the box.

**Solution** Volume of the box =  $1 \text{ m}^3$ , pressure of the gas =  $100 \text{ N/m}^2$ . Let  $T$  be the temperature of the gas.

- (a) Time between two consecutive collisions with one wall =  $\frac{1}{500} \text{ s}$ .

This time should be equal to  $\frac{2l}{v_{\text{rms}}}$ , where  $l$  is the side of the cube.

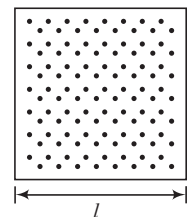
$$\frac{2l}{v_{\text{rms}}} = \frac{1}{500}$$

or

$$v_{\text{rms}} = 1000 \text{ m/s}$$

$\therefore$

$$\sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} = 1000$$



(as  $l = 1 \text{ m}$ )

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 217

or

$$T = \frac{(1000)^2 M}{3R} = \frac{(10^6) (4 \times 10^{-3})}{3 \left(\frac{25}{3}\right)}$$

$$= 160 \text{ K}$$

Ans.

(b) Average kinetic energy per atom =  $\frac{3}{2} kT$

$$= \frac{3}{2} (1.38 \times 10^{-23}) (160) \text{ J}$$

$$= 3.312 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J}$$

Ans.

(c) From  $pV = nRT = \frac{m}{M} RT$

We get mass of helium gas in the box,

$$m = \frac{pVM}{RT}$$

Substituting the values, we get

$$m = \frac{(100) (1) (4 \times 10^{-3})}{\left(\frac{25}{3}\right) (160)}$$

$$= 3.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg}$$

Ans.

► **Example 4** 1 g mole of oxygen at  $27^\circ\text{C}$  and 1 atmospheric pressure is enclosed in a vessel.

(a) Assuming the molecules to be moving with  $v_{\text{rms}}$ , find the number of collisions per second which the molecules make with one square metre area of the vessel wall.

(b) The vessel is next thermally insulated and moved with a constant speed  $v_0$ . It is then suddenly stopped. The process results in a rise of temperature of the gas by  $1^\circ\text{C}$ .

Calculate the speed  $v_0$ . [ $k = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J/K}$  and  $N_A = 6.02 \times 10^{23} / \text{mol}$ ] (JEE 2002)

**Solution** (a) Mass of one oxygen molecule,

$$m = \frac{M}{N_A}$$

$$= \frac{32}{6.02 \times 10^{23}} \text{ g}$$

$$= 5.316 \times 10^{-23} \text{ g}$$

$$= 5.316 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg}$$

$$v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3kT}{m}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 300}{5.316 \times 10^{-26}}}$$

$$= 483.35 \text{ m/s}$$

Change in momentum per collision,

$$\Delta p = mv_{\text{rms}} - (-mv_{\text{rms}}) = 2mv_{\text{rms}}$$

$$= (2) (5.316 \times 10^{-26}) (483.35)$$

$$= 5.14 \times 10^{-23} \text{ kg-m/s}$$

## 218 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Now, suppose  $n$  particles strike per second

$$F = n\Delta p = (n) (5.14 \times 10^{-23}) \text{ N} \quad \left( F_{\text{ext}} = \frac{dp}{dt} \right)$$

Now, as  $p = \frac{F}{A}$ , for unit area  $F = p$

$$\therefore (n) (5.14 \times 10^{-23}) = 1.01 \times 10^5$$

or  $n = 1.965 \times 10^{27}$  per second

**Ans.**

(b) When the vessel is stopped, the ordered motion of the vessel converts into disordered motion and temperature of the gas is increased.

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} m v_0^2 = \Delta U \quad \dots(i)$$

$$U = \frac{5}{2} RT \quad (\text{for 1 g mole of } O_2)$$

$$\therefore \Delta U = \frac{5}{2} R \Delta T$$

Here,  $m$  is not the mass of one gas molecule but it is the mass of the whole gas.

$$m = \text{mass of 1 mol} = 32 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg}$$

Substituting these values in Eq. (i), we get

$$\begin{aligned} v_0 &= \sqrt{\frac{5R\Delta T}{m}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{5 \times 8.31 \times 1}{32 \times 10^{-3}}} \\ &= 36 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

## Miscellaneous Examples

- **Example 5** An ideal diatomic gas with  $C_V = \frac{5R}{2}$  occupies a volume  $V_i$  at a pressure  $p_i$ . The gas undergoes a process in which the pressure is proportional to the volume. At the end of the process, it is found that the rms speed of the gas molecules has doubled from its initial value. Determine the amount of energy transferred to the gas by heat.

**Solution** Given that,  $p \propto V$  or  $pV^{-1} = \text{constant}$

As we know, molar heat capacity in the process  $pV^x = \text{constant}$  is

$$C = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - x} = C_V + \frac{R}{1 - x}$$

In the given problem,

$$C_V = \frac{5R}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad x = -1$$

$$\therefore C = \frac{5R}{2} + \frac{R}{2} = 3R \quad \dots(i)$$

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 219

At the end of the process rms speed is doubled, i.e. temperature has become four times ( $v_{\text{rms}} \propto \sqrt{T}$ ).

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta Q &= nC\Delta T \\ &= nC(T_f - T_i) \\ &= nC(4T_i - T_i) \\ &= 3T_i nC \\ &= (3T_i)(n)(3R) \\ &= 9(nRT_i)\end{aligned}$$

or

$$\Delta Q = 9P_i V_i$$

Ans.

- **Example 6** Given, Avogadro's number  $N = 6.02 \times 10^{23}$  and Boltzmann's constant  $k = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J/K}$ .

(a) Calculate the average kinetic energy of translation of the molecules of an ideal gas at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ .

(b) Also calculate the corresponding energies per mole of the gas.

**Solution** (a) According to the kinetic theory, the average kinetic energy of translation per molecule of an ideal gas at kelvin temperature  $T$  is  $\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)kT$ , where  $k$  is Boltzmann's constant.

At  $0^\circ\text{C}$  ( $T = 273 \text{ K}$ ), the kinetic energy of translation =  $\frac{3}{2}kT$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \times (1.38 \times 10^{-23}) \times 273 = 5.65 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J/mole}$$

At  $100^\circ\text{C}$  ( $T = 373 \text{ K}$ ), the energy is

$$\frac{3}{2} \times (1.38 \times 10^{-23}) \times 373 = 7.72 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J/mole}$$

(b) 1 mole of gas contains  $N$  ( $= 6.02 \times 10^{23}$ ) molecules. Therefore, at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ , the kinetic energy of translation of 1 mole of the gas is

$$= (5.65 \times 10^{-21}) (6.02 \times 10^{23}) \approx 3401 \text{ J/mol}$$

and at  $100^\circ\text{C}$

kinetic energy of translation of 1 mole of gas is

$$= (7.72 \times 10^{-21}) (6.02 \times 10^{23}) \approx 4647 \text{ J/mol}$$

- **Example 7** An air bubble starts rising from the bottom of a lake. Its diameter is 3.6 mm at the bottom and 4 mm at the surface. The depth of the lake is 250 cm and the temperature at the surface is  $40^\circ\text{C}$ . What is the temperature at the bottom of the lake? Given atmospheric pressure = 76 cm of Hg and  $g = 980 \text{ cm/s}^2$ .

**Solution** At the bottom of the lake, volume of the bubble

$$V_1 = \frac{4}{3}\pi r_1^3 = \frac{4}{3}\pi(0.18)^3 \text{ cm}^3$$

Pressure on the bubble  $p_1 = \text{Atmospheric pressure} + \text{Pressure due to a column of 250 cm of water}$

$$= 76 \times 13.6 \times 980 + 250 \times 1 \times 980$$

$$= (76 \times 13.6 + 250) 980 \text{ dyne/cm}^2$$

## 220 • Waves and Thermodynamics

At the surface of the lake, volume of the bubble

$$V_2 = \frac{4}{3} \pi r_2^3 = \frac{4}{3} \pi (0.2)^3 \text{ cm}^3$$

Pressure on the bubble,

$$\begin{aligned} p_2 &= \text{atmospheric pressure} \\ &= (76 \times 13.6 \times 980) \text{ dyne/cm}^2 \\ T_2 &= 273 + 40^\circ \text{ C} \\ &= 313^\circ \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\frac{p_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{p_2 V_2}{T_2}$$

or

$$\frac{(76 \times 13.6 + 250)980 \times \left(\frac{4}{3}\right) \pi (0.18)^3}{T_1} = \frac{(76 \times 13.6) \times 980 \left(\frac{4}{3}\right) \pi (0.2)^3}{313}$$

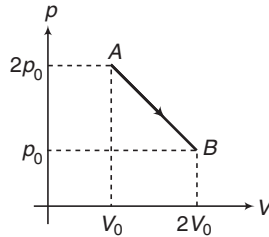
or

$$T_1 = 283.37 \text{ K}$$

∴

$$\begin{aligned} T_1 &= 283.37 - 273 \\ &= 10.37^\circ \text{ C} \end{aligned}$$

- **Example 8**  $p$ - $V$  diagram of  $n$  moles of an ideal gas is as shown in figure. Find the maximum temperature between  $A$  and  $B$ .



**How to Proceed** For given number of moles of a gas,

$$T \propto pV \quad (pV = nRT)$$

Although  $(pV)_A = (pV)_B = 2p_0V_0$  or  $T_A = T_B$ , yet it is not an isothermal process. Because in isothermal process  $p$ - $V$  graph is a rectangular hyperbola while it is a straight line. So, to see the behaviour of temperature, first we will find either  $T$ - $V$  equation or  $T$ - $p$  equation and from that equation we can judge how the temperature varies. From the graph, first we will write  $p$ - $V$  equation, then we will convert it either in  $T$ - $V$  equation or in  $T$ - $p$  equation with the help of equation,  $pV = nRT$ .

**Solution** From the graph the  $p$ - $V$  equation can be written as

$$p = -\left(\frac{p_0}{V_0}\right)V + 3p_0 \quad (y = -mx + c)$$

or

$$pV = -\left(\frac{p_0}{V_0}\right)V^2 + 3p_0V$$

or

$$nRT = 3p_0V - \left(\frac{p_0}{V_0}\right)V^2 \quad (\text{as } pV = nRT)$$

or

$$T = \frac{1}{nR} \left[ 3p_0V - \left(\frac{p_0}{V_0}\right)V^2 \right]$$

Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 221

This is the required  $T$ - $V$  equation. This is quadratic in  $V$ . Hence,  $T$ - $V$  graph is a parabola. Now, to find maximum or minimum value of  $T$ , we can substitute.

$$\frac{dT}{dV} = 0$$

or 
$$3p_0 - \left(\frac{2p_0}{V_0}\right)V = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad V = \frac{3}{2}V_0$$

Further  $\frac{d^2T}{dV^2}$  is negative at  $V = \frac{3}{2}V_0$ .

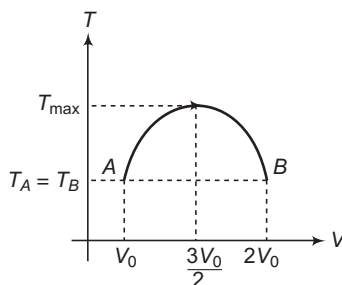
Hence,  $T$  is maximum at  $V = \frac{3}{2}V_0$  and this maximum value is

$$T_{\max} = \frac{1}{nR} \left[ (3p_0) \left( \frac{3V_0}{2} \right) - \left( \frac{p_0}{V_0} \right) \left( \frac{3V_0}{2} \right)^2 \right]$$

or 
$$T_{\max} = \frac{9p_0V_0}{4nR}$$

Ans.

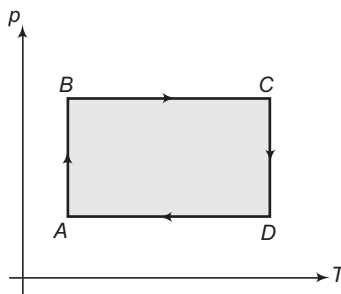
Thus,  $T$ - $V$  graph is as shown in figure.



$$T_A = T_B = \frac{2p_0V_0}{nR} \quad \text{and} \quad T_{\max} = \frac{9p_0V_0}{4nR} \\ = 2.25 \frac{p_0V_0}{nR}$$

**Note** Most of the problems of  $T_{\max}$ ,  $p_{\max}$  and  $V_{\max}$  are solved by differentiation. Sometimes graph will be given and sometimes direct equation will be given. For  $p_{\max}$  you will require either  $p$ - $V$  or  $p$ - $T$  equation.

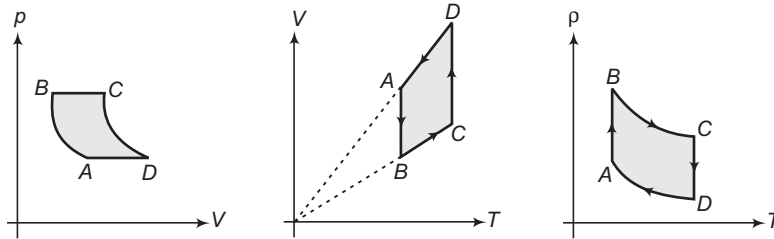
► **Example 9** Plot  $p$ - $V$ ,  $V$ - $T$  and  $\rho$ - $T$  graph corresponding to the  $p$ - $T$  graph for an ideal gas shown in figure.





## 222 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Solution** Process  $AB$  is an isothermal process with  $T = \text{constant}$  and  $p_B > p_A$ .



**$p$ - $V$  graph :**  $p \propto \frac{1}{V}$  i.e.  $p$ - $V$  graph is a rectangular hyperbola with  $p_B > p_A$

and

$$V_B < V_A.$$

**$V$ - $T$  graph :**  $T = \text{constant}$ . Therefore,  $V$ - $T$  graph is a straight line parallel to  $V$ -axis with  $V_B < V_A$ .

**$\rho$ - $T$  graph :**  $\rho = \frac{pM}{RT}$

or

$$\rho \propto p$$

As  $T$  is constant. Therefore,  $\rho$ - $T$  graph is a straight line parallel to  $\rho$ -axis with  $\rho_B > \rho_A$  as  $p_B > p_A$ .

**Process  $BC$**  is an isobaric process with  $P = \text{constant}$

and

$$T_C > T_B.$$

**$p$ - $V$  graph :** As  $p$  is constant. Therefore,  $p$ - $V$  graph is a straight line parallel to  $V$ -axis with  $V_C > V_B$  (because  $V \propto T$  in an isobaric process)

**$V$ - $T$  graph :** In isobaric process  $V \propto T$ , i.e.  $V$ - $T$  graph is a straight line passing through origin, with  $T_C > T_B$

and

$$V_C > V_B.$$

**$\rho$ - $T$  graph :**  $\rho \propto \frac{1}{T}$  (when  $P = \text{constant}$ ), i.e.  $\rho$ - $T$  graph is a hyperbola with  $T_C > T_B$

and

$$\rho_C < \rho_B$$

There is no need of discussing  $C$ - $D$  and  $D$ - $A$  processes. As they are opposite to  $AB$  and  $BC$  respectively. The corresponding three graphs are shown above.

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

**Directions :** Choose the correct option.

- (a) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true and the **Reason** is correct explanation of the **Assertion**.  
 (b) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true but **Reason** is not the correct explanation of **Assertion**.  
 (c) If **Assertion** is true, but the **Reason** is false.  
 (d) If **Assertion** is false but the **Reason** is true.

- Assertion :** Straight line on  $p$ - $T$  graph for an ideal gas represents isochoric process.  
**Reason :** If  $p \propto T$ ,  $V = \text{constant}$ .
- Assertion :** Vibrational kinetic energy is insignificant at low temperatures.  
**Reason :** Interatomic forces are responsible for vibrational kinetic energy.
- Assertion :** In the formula  $p = \frac{2}{3}E$ , the term  $E$  represents translational kinetic energy per unit volume of gas.  
**Reason :** In case of monoatomic gas, translational kinetic energy and total kinetic energy are equal.
- Assertion :** If a gas container is placed in a moving train, the temperature of gas will increase.  
**Reason :** Kinetic energy of gas molecules will increase.
- Assertion :** According to the law of equipartition of energy, internal energy of an ideal gas at a given temperature, is equally distributed in translational and rotational kinetic energies.  
**Reason :** Rotational kinetic energy of a monoatomic gas is zero
- Assertion :** Real gases behave as ideal gases most closely at low pressure and high temperature.  
**Reason :** Intermolecular force between ideal gas molecules is assumed to be zero.
- Assertion :** A glass of water is filled at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . Water will overflow, if temperature is increased or decreased. (Ignore expansion of glass).  
**Reason :** Density of water is minimum at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ .
- Assertion :** If pressure of an ideal gas is doubled and volume is halved, then its internal energy will remain unchanged.  
**Reason :** Internal energy of an ideal gas is a function of only temperature.
- Assertion :** In equation  $p = \frac{1}{3} \alpha v_{\text{rms}}^2$ , the term  $\alpha$  represents density of gas.  
**Reason :**  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$ .

## 224 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- 10. Assertion :** In isobaric process,  $V$ - $T$  graph is a straight line passing through origin. Slope of this line is directly proportional to mass of the gas.  $V$  is taken on  $y$ -axis.

**Reason :**  $V = \left(\frac{nR}{p}\right)T$

$\therefore$  slope  $\propto n$

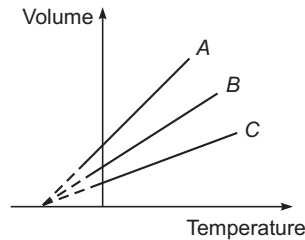
or slope  $\propto m$

## Objective Questions

- The average velocity of molecules of a gas of molecular weight  $M$  at temperature  $T$  is
  - $\sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$
  - $\sqrt{\frac{8RT}{\pi M}}$
  - $\sqrt{\frac{2RT}{M}}$
  - zero
- Four particles have velocities 1, 0, 2 and 3 m/s. The root mean square velocity of the particles (definition wise) is
  - 3.5 m/s
  - $\sqrt{3.5}$  m/s
  - 1.5 m/s
  - $\sqrt{\frac{14}{3}}$  m/s
- The temperature of an ideal gas is increased from  $27^\circ\text{C}$  to  $927^\circ\text{C}$ . The rms speed of its molecules becomes
  - twice
  - half
  - four times
  - one-fourth
- In case of hydrogen and oxygen at NTP, which of the following is the same for both?
  - Average linear momentum per molecule
  - Average KE per molecule
  - KE per unit volume
  - KE per unit mass
- The average kinetic energy of the molecules of an ideal gas at  $10^\circ\text{C}$  has the value  $E$ . The temperature at which the kinetic energy of the same gas becomes  $2E$  is
  - $5^\circ\text{C}$
  - $10^\circ\text{C}$
  - $40^\circ\text{C}$
  - None of these
- A polyatomic gas with  $n$  degrees of freedom has a mean energy per molecule given by
  - $\frac{n}{2} RT$
  - $\frac{1}{2} RT$
  - $\frac{n}{2} kT$
  - $\frac{1}{2} kT$
- In a process, the pressure of a gas remains constant. If the temperature is doubled, then the change in the volume will be
  - 100%
  - 200%
  - 50%
  - 25%
- A steel rod of length 1 m is heated from  $25^\circ$  to  $75^\circ\text{C}$  keeping its length constant. The longitudinal strain developed in the rod is (Given, coefficient of linear expansion of steel =  $12 \times 10^{-6}/^\circ\text{C}$ )
  - $6 \times 10^{-4}$
  - $-6 \times 10^{-5}$
  - $-6 \times 10^{-4}$
  - zero

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 225

9. The coefficient of linear expansion of steel and brass are  $11 \times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $19 \times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}\text{C}$ , respectively. If their difference in lengths at all temperatures has to be kept constant at 30 cm, their lengths at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  should be
- (a) 71.25 cm and 41.25 cm (b) 82 cm and 52 cm  
(c) 92 cm and 62 cm (d) 62.25 cm and 32.25 cm
10. The expansion of an ideal gas of mass  $m$  at a constant pressure  $p$  is given by the straight line  $B$ . Then, the expansion of the same ideal gas of mass  $2m$  at a pressure  $2p$  is given by the straight line



- (a)  $C$  (b)  $A$   
(c)  $B$  (d) data insufficient

## Subjective Questions

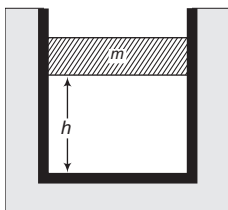
- Change each of the given temperatures to the Celsius and Kelvin scales:  $68^{\circ}\text{F}$ ,  $5^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $176^{\circ}\text{F}$ .
- Change each of the given temperatures to the Fahrenheit and Reaumur scales:  $30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $5^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
- At what temperature do the Celsius and Fahrenheit readings have the same numerical value?
- You work in a materials testing lab and your boss tells you to increase the temperature of a sample by  $40.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The only thermometer you can find at your workbench reads in  $^{\circ}\text{F}$ . If the initial temperature of the sample is  $68.2^{\circ}\text{F}$ . What is its temperature in  $^{\circ}\text{F}$ , when the desired temperature increase has been achieved?
- The steam point and the ice point of a mercury thermometer are marked as  $80^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$ . What will be the temperature in centigrade mercury scale when this thermometer reads  $32^{\circ}$ ?
- A platinum resistance thermometer reads  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  when its resistance is  $80\ \Omega$  and  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$  when its resistance is  $90\ \Omega$ . Find the temperature at which the resistance is  $86\ \Omega$ .
- The steam point and the ice point of a mercury thermometer are marked as  $80^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ}$ . At what temperature on centigrade scale the reading of this thermometer will be  $59^{\circ}$ ?
- Find the temperature at which oxygen molecules would have the same rms speed as of hydrogen molecules at  $300\ \text{K}$ .
- Find the mass (in kilogram) of an ammonia molecule  $\text{NH}_3$ .
- Three moles of an ideal gas having  $\gamma = 1.67$  are mixed with 2 moles of another ideal gas having  $\gamma = 1.4$ . Find the equivalent value of  $\gamma$  for the mixture.
- How many degrees of freedom have the gas molecules, if under standard conditions the gas density is  $\rho = 1.3\ \text{kg}/\text{m}^3$  and velocity of sound propagation on it is  $v = 330\ \text{m/s}$ ?
- 4 g hydrogen is mixed with 11.2 litre of He at STP in a container of volume 20 litre. If the final temperature is  $300\ \text{K}$ , find the pressure.

## 226 • Waves and Thermodynamics

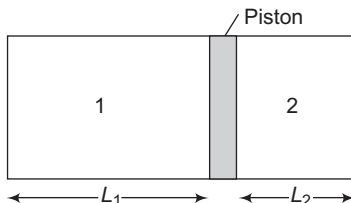
13. One mole of an ideal monoatomic gas is taken at a temperature of 300 K. Its volume is doubled keeping its pressure constant. Find the change in internal energy.
14. Two perfect monoatomic gases at absolute temperatures  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are mixed. There is no loss of energy. Find the temperature of the mixture if the number of moles in the gases are  $n_1$  and  $n_2$ .
15. If the water molecules in 1.0 g of water were distributed uniformly over the surface of earth, how many such molecules would there be in  $1.0 \text{ cm}^2$  of earth's surface?
16. If the kinetic energy of the molecules in 5 litres of helium at 2 atm is  $E$ . What is the kinetic energy of molecules in 15 litres of oxygen at 3 atm in terms of  $E$ ?
17. At what temperature is the "effective" speed of gaseous hydrogen molecules (molecular weight = 2) equal to that of oxygen molecules (molecular weight = 32) at  $47^\circ \text{C}$ ?
18. At what temperature is  $v_{\text{rms}}$  of  $\text{H}_2$  molecules equal to the escape speed from earth's surface. What is the corresponding temperature for escape of hydrogen from moon's surface? Given  $g_m = 1.6 \text{ m/s}^2$ ,  $R_e = 6367 \text{ km}$  and  $R_m = 1750 \text{ km}$ .
19. The pressure of the gas in a constant volume gas thermometer is 80 cm of mercury in melting ice. When the bulb is placed in a liquid, the pressure becomes 160 cm of mercury. Find the temperature of the liquid.
20. The resistances of a platinum resistance thermometer at the ice point, the steam point and the boiling point of sulphur are 2.50, 3.50 and 6.50  $\Omega$  respectively. Find the boiling point of sulphur on the platinum scale. The ice point and the steam point measure  $0^\circ$  and  $100^\circ$ , respectively.
21. In a constant volume gas thermometer, the pressure of the working gas is measured by the difference in the levels of mercury in the two arms of a  $U$ -tube connected to the gas at one end. When the bulb is placed at the room temperature  $27.0^\circ \text{C}$ , the mercury column in the arm open to atmosphere stands 5.00 cm above the level of mercury in the other arm. When the bulb is placed in a hot liquid, the difference of mercury levels becomes 45.0 cm. Calculate the temperature of the liquid. (Atmospheric pressure = 75.0 cm of mercury.)
22. A steel wire of  $2.0 \text{ mm}^2$  cross-section is held straight (but under no tension) by attaching it firmly to two points a distance 1.50 m apart at  $30^\circ \text{C}$ . If the temperature now decreases to  $-10^\circ \text{C}$  and if the two points remain fixed, what will be the tension in the wire? For steel,  $Y = 20,000 \text{ MPa}$ .
23. A metallic bob weighs 50 g in air. If it is immersed in a liquid at a temperature of  $25^\circ \text{C}$ , it weighs 45 g. When the temperature of the liquid is raised to  $100^\circ \text{C}$ , it weighs 45.1 g. Calculate the coefficient of cubical expansion of the liquid. Given that coefficient of cubical expansion of the metal is  $12 \times 10^{-6} \text{ }^\circ \text{C}^{-1}$ .
24. An ideal gas exerts a pressure of 1.52 MPa when its temperature is 298.15 K and its volume is  $10^{-2} \text{ m}^3$ . (a) How many moles of gas are there? (b) What is the mass density if the gas is molecular hydrogen? (c) What is the mass density if the gas is oxygen?
25. A compressor pumps 70 L of air into a 6 L tank with the temperature remaining unchanged. If all the air is originally at 1 atm. What is the final absolute pressure of the air in the tank?
26. A partially inflated balloon contains  $500 \text{ m}^3$  of helium at  $27^\circ \text{C}$  and 1 atm pressure. What is the volume of the helium at an altitude of 18000 ft, where the pressure is 0.5 atm and the temperature is  $-3^\circ \text{C}$ ?
27. A cylinder whose inside diameter is 4.00 cm contains air compressed by a piston of mass  $m = 13.0 \text{ kg}$  which can slide freely in the cylinder. The entire arrangement is immersed in a

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 227

water bath whose temperature can be controlled. The system is initially in equilibrium at temperature  $t_i = 20^\circ\text{C}$ . The initial height of the piston above the bottom of the cylinder is  $h_i = 4.00\text{ cm}$ . The temperature of the water bath is gradually increased to a final temperature  $t_f = 100^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the final height  $h_f$  of the piston.



28. The closed cylinder shown in figure has a freely moving piston separating chambers 1 and 2. Chamber 1 contains 25 mg of  $\text{N}_2$  gas and chamber 2 contains 40 mg of helium gas. When equilibrium is established what will be the ratio  $L_1 / L_2$ ? What is the ratio of the number of moles of  $\text{N}_2$  to the number of moles of He? (Molecular weights of  $\text{N}_2$  and He are 28 and 4).



29. Two gases occupy two containers  $A$  and  $B$ . The gas in  $A$  of volume  $0.11\text{ m}^3$  exerts a pressure of  $1.38\text{ MPa}$ . The gas in  $B$  of volume  $0.16\text{ m}^3$  exerts a pressure of  $0.69\text{ MPa}$ . Two containers are united by a tube of negligible volume and the gases are allowed to intermingle. What is the final pressure in the container if the temperature remains constant?
30. A glass bulb of volume  $400\text{ cm}^3$  is connected to another of volume  $20\text{ cm}^3$  by means of a tube of negligible volume. The bulbs contain dry air and are both at a common temperature and pressure of  $20^\circ\text{C}$  and  $1.00\text{ atm}$ . The larger bulb is immersed in steam at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  and the smaller in melting ice at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Find the final common pressure.
31. The condition called standard temperature and pressure (STP) for a gas is defined as temperature of  $0^\circ\text{C} = 273.15\text{ K}$  and a pressure of  $1\text{ atm} = 1.013 \times 10^5\text{ Pa}$ . If you want to keep a mole of an ideal gas in your room at STP, how big a container do you need?
32. A large cylindrical tank contains  $0.750\text{ m}^3$  of nitrogen gas at  $27^\circ\text{C}$  and  $1.50 \times 10^5\text{ Pa}$  (absolute pressure). The tank has a tightfitting piston that allows the volume to be changed. What will be the pressure if the volume is decreased to  $0.480\text{ m}^3$  and the temperature is increased to  $157^\circ\text{C}$ .
33. A vessel of volume 5 litres contains 1.4 g of  $\text{N}_2$  and 0.4 g of He at 1500 K. If 30% of the nitrogen molecules are dissociated into atoms then find the gas pressure.
34. Temperature of diatomic gas is 300 K. If moment of inertia of its molecules is  $8.28 \times 10^{-38}\text{ g}\cdot\text{cm}^2$ . Calculate their root mean square angular velocity.
35. Find the number of degrees of freedom of molecules in a gas. Whose molar heat capacity  
 (a) at constant pressure  $C_p = 29\text{ J mol}^{-1}\text{K}^{-1}$   
 (b)  $C = 29\text{ J mol}^{-1}\text{K}^{-1}$  in the process  $pT = \text{constant}$ .

## 228 • Waves and Thermodynamics

36. In a certain gas  $\frac{2}{5}$  th of the energy of molecules is associated with the rotation of molecules and the rest of it is associated with the motion of the centre of mass.  
 (a) What is the average translational energy of one such molecule when the temperature is  $27^\circ\text{C}$ ?  
 (b) How much energy must be supplied to one mole of this gas at constant volume to raise the temperature by  $1^\circ\text{C}$ ?
37. A mixture contains 1 mole of helium ( $C_p = 2.5R, C_V = 1.5R$ ) and 1 mole of hydrogen ( $C_p = 3.5R, C_V = 2.5R$ ). Calculate the values of  $C_p, C_V$  and  $\gamma$  for the mixture.
38. An ideal gas ( $C_p / C_V = \gamma$ ) is taken through a process in which the pressure and the volume vary as  $P = aV^b$ . Find the value of  $b$  for which the specific heat capacity in the process is zero.
39. An ideal gas is taken through a process in which the pressure and the volume are changed according to the equation  $p = kV$ . Show that the molar heat capacity of the gas for the process is given by  $C = C_V + \frac{R}{2}$ .
40. The pressure of a gas in a 100 mL container is 200 kPa and the average translational kinetic energy of each gas particle is  $6 \times 10^{-21}$  J. Find the number of gas particles in the container. How many moles are there in the container?
41. One gram mole  $\text{NO}_2$  at  $57^\circ\text{C}$  and 2 atm pressure is kept in a vessel. Assuming the molecules to be moving with rms velocity. Find the number of collisions per second which the molecules make with one square metre area of the vessel wall.
42. A 2.00 mL volume container contains 50 mg of gas at a pressure of 100 kPa. The mass of each gas particle is  $8.0 \times 10^{-26}$  kg. Find the average translational kinetic energy of each particle.
43. Call the rms speed of the molecules in an ideal gas  $v_0$  at temperature  $T_0$  and pressure  $p_0$ . Find the speed if (a) the temperature is raised from  $T_0 = 293$  K to 573 K (b) the pressure is doubled and  $T = T_0$  (c) the molecular weight of each of the gas molecules is tripled.
44. (a) What is the average translational kinetic energy of a molecule of an ideal gas at temperature of  $27^\circ\text{C}$ ?  
 (b) What is the total random translational kinetic energy of the molecules in one mole of this gas?  
 (c) What is the rms speed of oxygen molecules at this temperature?
45. At  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and 1.0 atm ( $= 1.01 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ ) pressure the densities of air, oxygen and nitrogen are  $1.284 \text{ kg/m}^3, 1.429 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.251 \text{ kg/m}^3$  respectively. Calculate the percentage of nitrogen in the air from these data, assuming only these two gases to be present.
46. An air bubble of  $20 \text{ cm}^3$  volume is at the bottom of a lake 40 m deep where the temperature is  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . The bubble rises to the surface which is at a temperature of  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . Take the temperature to be the same as that of the surrounding water and find its volume just before it reaches the surface.
47. For a certain gas the heat capacity at constant pressure is greater than that at constant volume by  $29.1 \text{ J/K}$ .  
 (a) How many moles of the gas are there?  
 (b) If the gas is monatomic, what are heat capacities at constant volume and pressure?  
 (c) If the gas molecules are diatomic which rotate but do not vibrate, what are heat capacities at constant volume and at constant pressure.

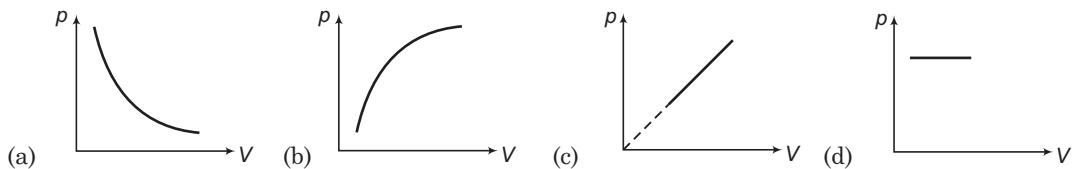
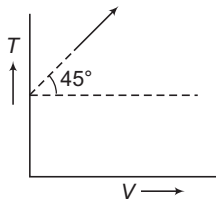
## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 229

48. The heat capacity at constant volume of a sample of a monatomic gas is 35 J/K. Find
- the number of moles
  - the internal energy at 0°C
  - the molar heat capacity at constant pressure.

## LEVEL 2

## Single Correct Option

- Two thermally insulated vessels 1 and 2 are filled with air at temperatures ( $T_1, T_2$ ), volumes ( $V_1, V_2$ ) and pressures ( $p_1, p_2$ ) respectively. If the valve joining the two vessels is opened, the temperature inside the vessel at equilibrium will be ( $P =$  common pressure)
  - $T_1 + T_2$
  - $(T_1 + T_2)/2$
  - $\frac{T_1 T_2 p (V_1 + V_2)}{p_1 V_1 T_2 + p_2 V_2 T_1}$
  - $\frac{T_1 T_2 (p_1 V_1 + p_2 V_2)}{p_1 V_1 T_2 + p_2 V_2 T_1}$
- Two marks on a glass rod 10 cm apart are found to increase their distance by 0.08 mm when the rod is heated from 0°C to 100°C. A flask made of the same glass as that of rod measures a volume of 100 cc at 0°C. The volume it measures at 100°C in cc is
  - 100.24
  - 100.12
  - 100.36
  - 100.48
- The given curve represents the variation of temperature as a function of volume for one mole of an ideal gas. Which of the following curves best represents the variation of pressure as a function of volume?

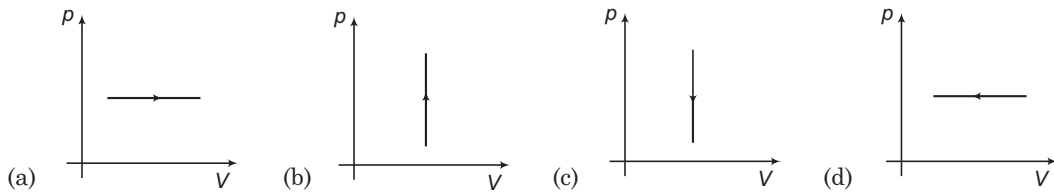
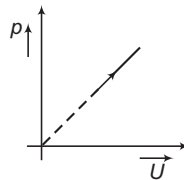


- A gas is found to be obeyed the law  $p^2 V = \text{constant}$ . The initial temperature and volume are  $T_0$  and  $V_0$ . If the gas expands to a volume  $3V_0$ , then the final temperature becomes
  - $\sqrt{3} T_0$
  - $\sqrt{2} T_0$
  - $\frac{T_0}{\sqrt{3}}$
  - $\frac{T_0}{\sqrt{2}}$
- Air fills a room in winter at 7°C and in summer at 37°C. If the pressure is the same in winter and summer, the ratio of the weight of the air filled in winter and that in summer is
  - 2.2
  - 1.75
  - 1.1
  - 3.3



## 230 • Waves and Thermodynamics

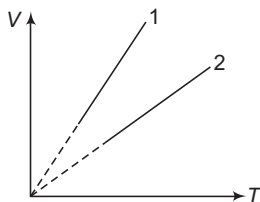
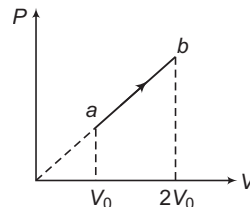
6. Three closed vessels  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  are at the same temperature  $T$  and contain gases which obey Maxwell distribution law of velocities. Vessel  $A$  contains  $O_2$ ,  $B$  only  $N_2$  and  $C$  mixture of equal quantities of  $O_2$  and  $N_2$ . If the average speed of the  $O_2$  molecules in vessel  $A$  is  $v_1$  that of  $N_2$  molecules in vessel  $B$  is  $v_2$ , then the average speed of the  $O_2$  molecules in vessel  $C$  is
- (a)  $\frac{(v_1 + v_2)}{2}$  (b)  $v_1$   
 (c)  $\sqrt{v_1 v_2}$  (d) None of these
7. In a very good vacuum system in the laboratory, the vacuum attained was  $10^{-13}$  atm. If the temperature of the system was 300 K, the number of molecules present in a volume of  $1 \text{ cm}^3$  is
- (a)  $2.4 \times 10^6$  (b) 24  
 (c)  $2.4 \times 10^9$  (d) zero
8. If nitrogen gas molecule goes straight up with its rms speed at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  from the surface of the earth and there are no collisions with other molecules, then it will rise to an approximate height of
- (a) 8 km (b) 12 km  
 (c) 12 m (d) 8 m
9. The given  $p$ - $U$  graph shows the variation of internal energy of an ideal gas with increase in pressure. Which of the following pressure-volume graph is equivalent to this graph?



10. 28 g of  $N_2$  gas is contained in a flask at a pressure of 10 atm and at a temperature of  $57^\circ\text{C}$ . It is found that due to leakage in the flask, the pressure is reduced to half and the temperature to  $27^\circ\text{C}$ . The quantity of  $N_2$  gas that leaked out is
- (a)  $11/20$  g (b)  $20/11$  g  
 (c)  $5/63$  g (d)  $63/5$  g
11. A mixture of 4 g of hydrogen and 8 g of helium at NTP has a density about
- (a)  $0.22 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (b)  $0.62 \text{ kg/m}^3$   
 (c)  $1.12 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (d)  $0.13 \text{ kg/m}^3$
12. The pressure ( $p$ ) and the density ( $\rho$ ) of given mass of a gas expressed by Boyle's law,  $p = K\rho$  holds true
- (a) for any gas under any condition  
 (b) for same gas under any condition  
 (c) only if the temperature is kept constant  
 (d) None of the above

## More than One Correct Options

1. During an experiment, an ideal gas is found to obey a condition  $\frac{P^2}{\rho} = \text{constant}$ . ( $\rho$  = density of the gas). The gas is initially at temperature  $T$ , pressure  $p$  and density  $\rho$ . The gas expands such that density changes to  $\rho/2$ .
- The pressure of the gas changes to  $\sqrt{2} p$
  - The temperature of the gas changes to  $\sqrt{2} T$
  - The graph of the above process on  $p$ - $T$  diagram is parabola
  - The graph of the above process on  $p$ - $T$  diagram is hyperbola
2. During an experiment, an ideal gas is found to obey a condition  $Vp^2 = \text{constant}$ . The gas is initially at a temperature  $T$ , pressure  $p$  and volume  $V$ . The gas expands to volume  $4V$ .
- The pressure of gas changes to  $\frac{p}{2}$
  - The temperature of gas changes to  $4T$
  - The graph of the above process on  $p$ - $T$  diagram is parabola
  - The graph of the above process on  $p$ - $T$  diagram is hyperbola
3. Find the correct options.
- Ice point in Fahrenheit scale is  $32^\circ\text{F}$
  - Ice point in Fahrenheit scale is  $98.8^\circ\text{F}$
  - Steam point in Fahrenheit scale is  $212^\circ\text{F}$
  - Steam point in Fahrenheit scale is  $252^\circ\text{F}$
4. In the  $P$ - $V$  diagram shown in figure, choose the correct options for the process  $a$ - $b$ :
- density of gas has reduced to half
  - temperature of gas has increased to two times
  - internal energy of gas has increased to four times
  - $T$ - $V$  graph is a parabola passing through origin
5. Choose the **wrong** options
- Translational kinetic energy of all ideal gases at same temperature is same
  - In one degree of freedom all ideal gases has internal energy  $= \frac{1}{2} RT$
  - Translational degree of freedom of all ideal gases is three
  - Translational kinetic energy of one mole of all ideal gases is  $\frac{3}{2} RT$
6. Along the line-1, mass of gas is  $m_1$  and pressure is  $p_1$ . Along the line-2 mass of same gas is  $m_2$  and pressure is  $p_2$ . Choose the correct options.



- $m_1$  may be less than  $m_2$
- $m_2$  may be less than  $m_1$
- $p_1$  may be less than  $p_2$
- $p_2$  may be less than  $p_1$

**232 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

7. Choose the correct options.

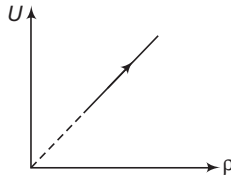
- (a) In  $p = \frac{m}{M} RT$ ,  $m$  is mass of gas per unit volume
- (b) In  $pV = \frac{m}{M} RT$ ,  $m$  is mass of one molecule of gas
- (c) In  $p = \frac{1}{3} \frac{mN}{V} v_{\text{rms}}^2$ ,  $m$  is total mass of gas.
- (d) In  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3kT}{m}}$ ,  $m$  is mass of one molecule of gas

**Match the Columns**

1. Match the following two columns for 2 moles of an ideal diatomic gas at room temperature  $T$ .

Column I	Column II
(a) Translational kinetic energy	(p) $2 RT$
(b) Rotational kinetic energy	(q) $4 RT$
(c) Potential energy	(r) $3 RT$
(d) Total internal energy	(s) None of these

2. In the graph shown,  $U$  is the internal energy of gas and  $\rho$  the density. Corresponding to given graph, match the following two columns.



Column I	Column II
(a) Pressure	(p) is constant
(b) Volume	(q) is increasing
(c) Temperature	(r) is decreasing
(d) Ratio $T/V$	(s) data insufficient

3. At a given temperature  $T$ ,

$v_1 = \sqrt{\frac{x_1 RT}{M}}$  = rms speed of gas molecules,  $v_2 = \sqrt{\frac{x_2 RT}{M}}$  = average speed of gas molecules

$v_3 = \sqrt{\frac{x_3 RT}{M}}$  = most probable speed of gas molecules,  $v_4 = \sqrt{\frac{x_4 RT}{M}}$  = speed of sound

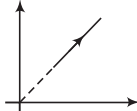
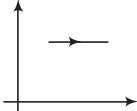

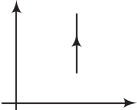
Column I	Column II
(a) $x_1$	(p) 1.5
(b) $x_2$	(q) 2.0
(c) $x_3$	(r) 3.0
(d) $x_4$	(s) data insufficient

Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 233

4. With increase in temperature, match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Density of water	(p) will increase
(b) Fraction of a solid floating in a liquid	(q) will decrease
(c) Apparent weight of a solid immersed in water	(r) will remain unchanged
(d) Time period of pendulum	(s) may increase or decrease

5. Corresponding to isobaric process, match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) $p$ - $T$ graph	(p) 
(b) $U$ - $p$ graph	(q) 
(c) $T$ - $V$ graph	(r) 
(d) $T$ - $p$ graph	(s) 

**Note** First physical quantity is along y-axis.

### Subjective Questions

- Show that the volume thermal expansion coefficient for an ideal gas at constant pressure is  $\frac{1}{T}$ .
- The volume of a diatomic gas ( $\gamma = 7/5$ ) is increased two times in a polytropic process with molar heat capacity  $C = R$ . How many times will the rate of collision of molecules against the wall of the vessel be reduced as a result of this process?
- A perfectly conducting vessel of volume  $V = 0.4 \text{ m}^3$  contains an ideal gas at constant temperature  $T = 273 \text{ K}$ . A portion of the gas is let out and the pressure of the gas falls by  $\Delta p = 0.24 \text{ atm}$ . (Density of the gas at STP is  $\rho = 1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ). Find the mass of the gas which escapes from the vessel.
- A thin-walled cylinder of mass  $m$ , height  $h$  and cross-sectional area  $A$  is filled with a gas and floats on the surface of water. As a result of leakage from the lower part of the cylinder, the depth of its submergence has increased by  $\Delta h$ . Find the initial pressure  $p_1$  of the gas in the cylinder if the atmospheric pressure is  $p_0$  and the temperature remains constant.

## 234 • Waves and Thermodynamics

5. Find the minimum attainable pressure of an ideal gas in the process  $T = T_0 + \alpha V^2$ , where  $T_0$  and  $\alpha$  are positive constants and  $V$  is the volume of one mole of gas.
6. A solid body floats in a liquid at a temperature  $t = 50^\circ\text{C}$  being completely submerged in it. What percentage of the volume of the body is submerged in the liquid after it is cooled to  $t_0 = 0^\circ\text{C}$ , if the coefficient of cubic expansion for the solid is  $\gamma_s = 0.3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ }^\circ\text{C}^{-1}$  and of the liquid  $\gamma_l = 8 \times 10^{-5} \text{ }^\circ\text{C}^{-1}$ .
7. Two vessels connected by a pipe with a sliding plug contain mercury. In one vessel, the height of mercury column is 39.2 cm and its temperature is  $0^\circ\text{C}$ , while in the other, the height of mercury column is 40 cm and its temperature is  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . Find the coefficient of cubical expansion for mercury. The volume of the connecting pipe should be neglected.
8. Two steel rods and an aluminium rod of equal length  $l_0$  and equal cross-section are joined rigidly at their ends as shown in the figure below. All the rods are in a state of zero tension at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ .

Steel
Aluminium
Steel

Find the length of the system when the temperature is raised to  $\theta$ . Coefficient of linear expansion of aluminium and steel are  $\alpha_a$  and  $\alpha_s$ , respectively. Young's modulus of aluminium is  $Y_a$  and of steel is  $Y_s$ .

9. A metal rod  $A$  of 25 cm length expands by 0.050 cm when its temperature is raised from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . Another rod  $B$  of a different metal of length 40 cm expands by 0.040 cm for the same rise in temperature. A third rod  $C$  of 50 cm length is made up of pieces of rods  $A$  and  $B$  placed end to end expands by 0.03 cm on heating from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $50^\circ\text{C}$ . Find the lengths of each portion of the composite rod.

# Answers

## Introductory Exercise 20.1

1. (a)  $-17.8^{\circ}\text{C}$  (b)  $-459.67^{\circ}\text{F}$     2. (a)  $160^{\circ}\text{C}$  (b)  $-24.6^{\circ}\text{C}$     3.  $122^{\circ}\text{F}$   
 4. 574.25    5.  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$

## Introductory Exercise 20.2

1. Gains, 15.55 s    2. It will first increase and then decrease    3.  $(\gamma_2 - \gamma_1) \Delta T$   
 4. Cool the system    5.  $50.8^{\circ}\text{C}$     6. (a) 0.064 cm (b) 88.48 cm  
 7.  $-0.042\%$

## Introductory Exercise 20.3

1.  $m_1 > m_2$     2. 12 atm    3.  $1.5 \text{ kg/m}^3$     4.  $8 \times 10^{15}$     5.  $\rho_1 > \rho_2$   
 6. Straight line passing through origin    7. A dot

## Introductory Exercise 20.4

1. (d)    2. (c)    3.  $\frac{3}{2}K_0, \frac{5}{2}K_0$

## Introductory Exercise 20.5

1. 2.15 km/s    2.  $v_{\text{rms}} = 714 \text{ m/s}, v_{\text{av}} = 700 \text{ m/s}$   
 3. Speed is a scalar quantity while velocity is a vector quantity.  
 4.  $6.21 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J}$     5. (a) 1368 m/s, 609 m/s (b)  $6.21 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J}$     6. 160 K  
 7. True

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

1. (d)    2. (b)    3. (b)    4. (d)    5. (d)    6. (b)    7. (c)    8. (b)    9. (b)    10. (a)

### Objective Questions

1. (b)    2. (b)    3. (a)    4. (b)    5. (d)    6. (c)    7. (a)    8. (c)    9. (a)    10. (c)

### Subjective Questions

1.  $20^{\circ}\text{C}, -15^{\circ}\text{C}, 80^{\circ}\text{C}, 293\text{K}, 258\text{K}, 353\text{K}$     2.  $86^{\circ}\text{F}, 41^{\circ}\text{F}, -4^{\circ}\text{F}, 546^{\circ}\text{R}, 501^{\circ}\text{R}, 456^{\circ}\text{R}$   
 3.  $-40^{\circ}\text{F} = -40^{\circ}\text{C}$     4.  $140.2^{\circ}\text{F}$     5.  $20^{\circ}\text{C}$     6.  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$     7.  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$   
 8. 4800 K    9.  $2.82 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg}$     10. 1.53    11. 5  
 12.  $3.12 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$     13. 450 R    14.  $T = \frac{n_1 T_1 + n_2 T_2}{n_1 + n_2}$     15.  $6.5 \times 10^3$   
 16. 7.5 E    17.  $-253^{\circ}\text{C}$     18.  $T_E = 10059 \text{ K}, T_M = 449 \text{ K}$     19. 546.30 K    20.  $400^{\circ}$   
 21.  $177.07^{\circ}\text{C}$     22. 192 N    23.  $3.1 \times 10^{-4} \text{ per } ^{\circ}\text{C}$   
 24. (a) 6.135 mol (b)  $1.24 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (c)  $19.6 \text{ kg/m}^3$     25. 11.7 atm absolute pressure  
 26.  $900 \text{ m}^3$     27. 5.09 cm    28. 0.089, 0.089    29. 0.97 MPa

**236 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

30. 1.13 atm    31. 22.4 L    32.  $3.36 \times 10^5 \text{ Pa}$     33.  $4.1 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$     34.  $10^{13} \text{ rad/s}$   
 35. (a) 5    (b) 3    36. (a)  $6.21 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J}$     (b) 20.8 J    37.  $3R, 2R, 1.5$   
 38.  $-\gamma$     40.  $5 \times 10^{21}, 8.3 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol}$     41.  $3.1 \times 10^{27}$     42.  $4.8 \times 10^{-22} \text{ J}$   
 43. (a)  $1.40 v_0$     (b)  $v_0$     (c)  $0.58 v_0$  or  $v_0/\sqrt{3}$     44. (a)  $6.21 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J}$     (b) 3740 J    (c) 484 m/s  
 45. 76.5% by mass    46.  $105 \text{ cm}^3$   
 47. (a) 3.5 mol    (b) 43.65 J/K, 72.75 J/K    (c) 72.75 J/K, 101.85 J/K  
 48. (a) 2.81 mol    (b) 9.56 kJ    (c) 20.8 J/mol·K

**LEVEL 2****Single Correct Option**

- 1.(c)    2.(a)    3.(a)    4.(a)    5.(c)    6.(b)    7.(a)    8.(b)    9.(b)    10.(d)  
 11.(d)    12.(c)

**More than One Correct Options**

1. (b,d)    2. (a,d)    3. (a,c)    4. (a,c,d)    5. (a,b)    6. (a,b,c,d)    7. (a,d)

**Match the Columns**

1. (a) → r    (b) → p    (c) → s    (d) → s  
 2. (a) → q    (b) → r    (c) → q    (d) → q  
 3. (a) → r    (b) → s    (c) → q    (d) → s  
 4. (a) → s    (b) → s    (c) → s    (d) → p  
 5. (a) → q    (b) → r    (c) → p    (d) → r

**Subjective Questions**

2.  $(2)^{4/3}$  times    3. 115.2 g    4.  $\rho_1 = \left( \rho_0 + \frac{mg}{A} \right) \left( 1 - \frac{\Delta h}{h} \right)$   
 5.  $2R\sqrt{\alpha T_0}$     6. 99.99%    7.  $2.0 \times 10^{-4}$  per °C  
 8.  $l_0 \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{\alpha_a Y_a + 2\alpha_s Y_s}{Y_a + 2Y_s} \right) \theta \right]$     9. 10 cm, 40 cm



# Laws of Thermodynamics

## Chapter Contents

- 
- 21.1 The First Law of Thermodynamics

---

  - 21.2 Further Explanation of Three Terms Used in First Law

---

  - 21.3 Different Thermodynamic Processes

---

  - 21.4 Heat Engine and its Efficiency

---

  - 21.5 Refrigerator

---

  - 21.6 Zeroth Law of Thermodynamics

---

  - 21.7 Second Law of Thermodynamics



## 238 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 21.1 The First Law of Thermodynamics

The first law of thermodynamics is basically law of conservation of energy. This law can be applied for any type of system like solid, liquid and gas. But, in most of the cases the system will be an ideal gas. A process in which there are changes in the state of a thermodynamic system (like  $p$ ,  $V$ ,  $T$ ,  $U$  and  $\rho$  etc.) is called a **thermodynamic process**.

*We now come to the first law*

Suppose  $Q$  heat is given to a system, then part of it is used by the system in doing work  $W$  against the surroundings (like atmosphere) and part is used by the system in increasing its internal energy  $\Delta U$ . Thus,

$$Q = W + \Delta U \quad \dots(i)$$

Let us take a real life situation similar to first law.

Consider a person  $X$ . Suppose his monthly income is Rs. 50,000 ( $Q$ ). He spends Rs. 30,000 ( $W$ ) as his monthly expenditure. Then, obviously the remaining Rs. 20,000 goes to his savings ( $\Delta U$ ). In some month it is also possible that he spends more than his income. In that case he will withdraw it from his bank and his savings will get reduced ( $\Delta U < 0$ ). In the similar manner, other combinations can be made.

**Sign Convention**

- (i)  $Q$  If heat is given to the system, then  $Q$  is positive and if heat is taken from the system, then it is negative.
- (ii)  $W$  Work done used in Eq. (i) is the work done by the system (not work done on the system). This work done is positive if volume of the system increases. Sign of work done in different situations is given in tabular form as below

Table 21.1

S.No	Volume of the system	Work done by the system used in Eq. (i)	Work done on the system
1.	is increasing	positive	negative
2.	is decreasing	negative	positive
3.	is constant	zero	zero

- (iii)  $\Delta U$  Internal energy of a system is due to disordered motion of its constituent particles. It mainly depends on state (solid, liquid and gas) and temperature. For example, two different states at same temperature will have different internal energy. Ice at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and water at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  have different energies. Similarly, same state at different temperatures will have different energies. For example, internal energy of an ideal gas is given by

$$U = \frac{nf}{2} RT$$

or

$$U \propto T$$

If temperature increases, internal energy also increases and  $\Delta U = U_f - U_i$  will be positive.

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

- If a thermodynamic system changes from an initial equilibrium state  $A$  to final equilibrium state  $B$  through three different paths 1, 2 and 3, then  $Q$  and  $W$  will be different along these three paths. But  $Q - W$  or  $\Delta U$  will be same along all three paths. This is because,  $Q$  and  $W$  are path functions. But  $U$  is a state function. Thus,

$$Q_1 - W_1 = Q_2 - W_2 = Q_3 - W_3 = \Delta U$$

In a closed path,  $\Delta U = 0$

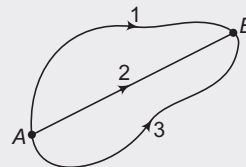


Fig. 21.1

- **Example 21.1** When a system goes from state  $A$  to state  $B$ , it is supplied with 400 J of heat and it does 100 J of work.

- For this transition, what is the system's change in internal energy?
- If the system moves from  $B$  to  $A$ , what is the change in internal energy?
- If in moving from  $A$  to  $B$  along a different path in which  $W'_{AB} = 400$  J of work is done on the system, how much heat does it absorb?

**Solution** (a) From the first law,

$$\Delta U_{AB} = Q_{AB} - W_{AB} = (400 - 100) \text{ J} = 300 \text{ J}$$

- (b) Consider a closed path that passes through the state  $A$  and  $B$ . Internal energy is a state function so  $\Delta U$  is zero for a closed path.

Thus, 
$$\Delta U = \Delta U_{AB} + \Delta U_{BA} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \Delta U_{BA} = -\Delta U_{AB} = -300 \text{ J}$$

- (c) The change in internal energy is the same for any path, so

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta U_{AB} &= \Delta U'_{AB} = Q'_{AB} - W'_{AB} \\ 300 \text{ J} &= Q'_{AB} - (-400 \text{ J}) \end{aligned}$$

and the heat exchanged is 
$$Q'_{AB} = -100 \text{ J}$$

The negative sign indicates that the system loses heat in this transition.

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 21.1

1. The quantities in the following table represent four different paths for the same initial and final states. Find  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$ ,  $e$ ,  $f$  and  $g$ .

Table 21.2

$Q(\text{J})$	$W(\text{J})$	$\Delta U(\text{J})$
-80	-120	$d$
90	$c$	$e$
$a$	40	$f$
$b$	-40	$g$

2. In a certain chemical process, a lab technician supplies 254 J of heat to a system. At the same time, 73 J of work are done on the system by its surroundings. What is the increase in the internal energy of the system?

## 240 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 21.2 Further Explanation of Three Terms Used in First Law

First law of thermodynamics basically revolves round the three terms  $Q$ ,  $\Delta U$  and  $W$ . If you substitute these three terms correctly with proper signs in the equation  $Q = \Delta U + W$ , then you are able to solve most of the problems of first law. Let us take each term one by one. Here, we are taking the system an ideal gas.

(i) **Heat Transfer ( $Q$  or  $\Delta Q$ )** There are two methods of finding  $Q$  or  $\Delta Q$ .

**Method 1.**

$$Q = nC\Delta T$$

or

$$\Delta Q = nC\Delta T$$

where,  $C$  is the molar heat capacity of the gas and  $n$  is the number of moles of the gas. Always take,

$$\Delta T = T_f - T_i$$

where,  $T_f$  is the final temperature and  $T_i$  the initial temperature of the gas. Further, we have discussed in chapter 20, that molar heat capacity of an ideal gas in the process  $pV^x = \text{constant}$  is

$$C = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - x} = C_V + \frac{R}{1 - x}$$

$C = C_V = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1}$  in isochoric process and

$C = C_p = C_V + R$  in isobaric process

Mostly  $C_p$  and  $C_V$  are used.

**Note** For finding  $C$ , nature of gas and process should be known. Nature of gas will give us  $C_V$  and process the value of  $x$ .

**Method 2.** We can also find  $Q$  by finding  $\Delta U$  and  $W$  by the equation

$$Q = W + \Delta U$$

(ii) **Change in internal energy ( $\Delta U$ )** There are two methods of finding  $\Delta U$ .

**Method 1.** For change in internal energy of the gas

$$\Delta U = nC_V\Delta T$$

Students are often confused that the result  $\Delta U = nC_V\Delta T$  can be applied only in case of an isochoric process (as  $C_V$  is here used). However, it is not so. It can be applied in any process, whether it is isobaric, isothermal, adiabatic or else.

**Note** In the above expression, value of  $C_V$  depends on the nature of gas.

**Method 2.** We can also find  $\Delta U$  from the basic equation of first law of thermodynamics,

$$\Delta U = Q - W$$

(iii) **Work done ( $W$ )** This is the most important of the three.

## Work Done During Volume Changes

A gas in a cylinder with a movable piston is a simple example of a thermodynamic system.

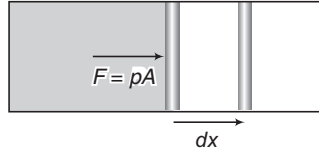


Fig. 21.2

Figure shows a gas confined to a cylinder that has a movable piston at one end. If the gas expands against the piston, it exerts a force and does work on the piston. If the piston compresses the gas as it is moved inward, work is done on the gas. The work associated with such volume changes can be determined as follows.

Let the gas pressure on the piston face be  $p$ . Then, the force on the piston due to the gas is  $pA$ , where  $A$  is the area of the face.

When the piston is pushed outward an infinitesimal distance  $dx$ , the work done by the gas is

$$dW = Fdx = pA dx$$

which, since the change in volume of the gas is  $dV = Adx$ , becomes

$$dW = pdV$$

For a finite change in volume from  $V_i$  to  $V_f$ , this equation is then integrated between  $V_i$  to  $V_f$  to find the net work

$$W = \int dW = \int_{V_i}^{V_f} pdV$$

Now, there are five methods of finding work done by a gas.

**Method 1.** This is used when  $p$ - $V$  equation is known to us. Suppose  $p$  as a function of  $V$  is known to us.

$$p = f(V)$$

then work done can be found by

$$W = \int_{V_i}^{V_f} f(V) dV$$

**Method 2.** The work done by a gas is also equal to the area under  $p$ - $V$  graph. Following different cases are possible :

**Case 1** When volume is constant

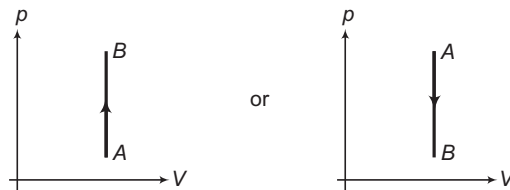


Fig. 21.3

242 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$\therefore$   $V = \text{constant}$   
 $W_{AB} = 0$

**Case 2** When volume is increasing

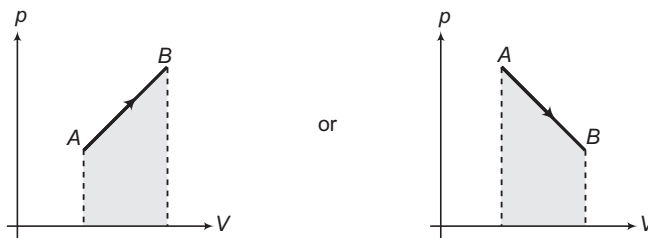


Fig. 21.4

$\therefore$   $V$  is increasing  
 $W_{AB} > 0$   
 $W_{AB} = \text{Shaded area}$

**Case 3** When volume is decreasing

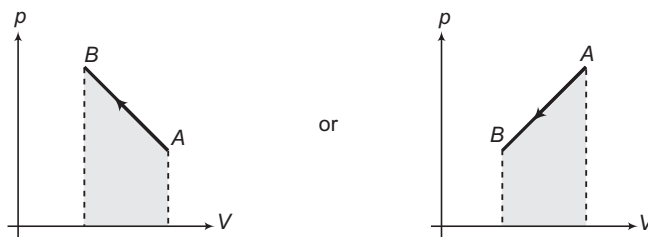


Fig. 21.5

$\therefore$   $V$  is decreasing  
 $W_{AB} < 0$   
 $W_{AB} = - \text{Shaded area}$

**Case 4** Cyclic process

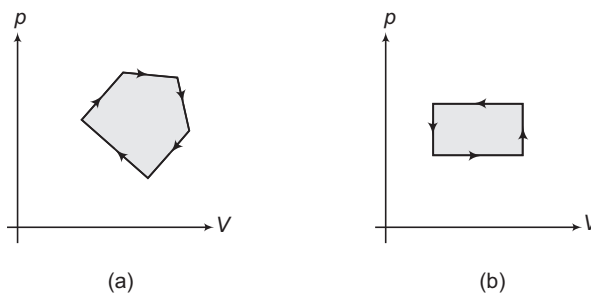


Fig. 21.6

$W_{\text{clockwise cycle}} = + \text{Shaded area}$  [in figure (a)]  
 $W_{\text{anticlockwise cycle}} = - \text{Shaded area}$  [in figure (b)]

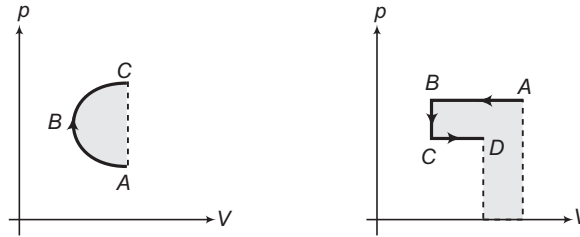
**Case 5** Incomplete cycle

Fig. 21.7

$$W_{ABC} = + \text{Shaded area}$$

$$W_{ABCD} = - \text{Shaded area.}$$

**Method 3.** Sometimes work done by the gas is also obtained by finding the forces against which work is done by the gas.

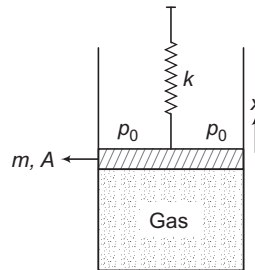


Fig. 21.8

For example, in the figure shown, work is done by the gas against the following forces (when the piston is displaced upwards)

(i) Against gravity force  $mg$ . Since,  $mg$  is a constant force.

$$\therefore W_1 = \text{Force} \times \text{displacement} = mgx$$

(ii) Against the force  $p_0 A$ . Further, this is also a constant force.

$$\therefore W_2 = \text{Force} \times \text{displacement} = p_0 Ax$$

$$\text{But, } Ax = \Delta V$$

$$\therefore W_2 = p_0 \Delta V$$

(iii) Against spring force  $kx$ . This is a variable force.

Hence,

$$W_3 = \int_0^x (kx) dx = \frac{1}{2} kx^2$$

**Note** While calculating  $W_3$ , we have assumed that initially spring is in its natural length.

**Method 4.** In some cases, one process and limits of temperature (or temperature change) is given. In those cases, with the help of given process and the standard ideal gas equation  $pV = nRT$ , first we convert  $pdV$  into  $f(T)dT$  and then integrate this expression with the limits of temperature. Thus,

$$W = \int pdV = \int_{T_i}^{T_f} f(T) dT$$

## 244 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Method 5.** The last method of finding work done is from the fundamental equation of first law.

or 
$$W = Q - \Delta U$$

Now, let us take example of each one of them.

➤ **Example 21.2 Method 1 of Q**

Temperature of two moles of a monoatomic gas is increased by 300 K in the process  $p \propto V$ .

(a) Find molar heat capacity of the gas in the given process.

(b) Find heat given to the gas in that.

**Solution** (a)  $p \propto V \Rightarrow pV^{-1} = \text{constant}$

If we compare with  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ , then

$$x = -1$$

Now,

$$C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

$$C_V = \frac{3}{2}R \text{ for a monoatomic gas}$$

$$\therefore C = \frac{3}{2}R + \frac{R}{1-(-1)} = 2R$$

**Ans.**

(b)  $Q = nC\Delta T$

Substituting the values, we get

$$Q = (2)(2R)(300) \\ = 1200R$$

**Ans.**

➤ **Example 21.3 Method 2 of Q**

In a given process work done on a gas is 40 J and increase in its internal energy is 10 J. Find heat given or taken to/from the gas in this process.

**Solution** Given,  $\Delta U = +10 \text{ J}$

Work done on the gas is 40 J. Therefore, work done by the gas used in the equation,  $Q = W + \Delta U$  will be  $-40 \text{ J}$ . Now, putting the values in the equation,

$$Q = W + \Delta U$$

We have,

$$Q = -40 + 10 \\ = -30 \text{ J}$$

**Ans.**

Here, negative sign indicates that heat is taken out from the gas.

➤ **Example 21.4 Method 1 of  $\Delta U$**

Temperature of two moles of a monoatomic gas is increased by 600 K in a given process. Find change in internal energy of the gas.

## Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 245

**Solution** Using the equation,

$$\Delta U = nC_V \Delta T \quad \text{for change in internal energy}$$

$$C_V = \frac{3}{2}R \quad \text{for monoatomic gas}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Delta U &= (2) \left( \frac{3}{2}R \right) (600) \\ &= 1800R \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

► **Example 21.5 Method 2 of  $\Delta U$**

Work done by a gas in a given process is  $-20$  J. Heat given to the gas is  $60$  J. Find change in internal energy of the gas.

**Solution**  $\Delta U = Q - W$

Substituting the values we have,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta U &= 60 - (-20) \\ &= 80 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

$\Delta U$  is positive. Hence, internal energy of the gas is increasing.

► **Example 21.6 Method 1 of  $W$**

By integration, make expressions of work done by gas in

(a) Isobaric process ( $p = \text{constant}$ )

(b) Isothermal process ( $pV = \text{constant}$ )

(c) Adiabatic process ( $pV^\gamma = \text{constant}$ )

**Solution** (a) **Isobaric process**

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_{V_i}^{V_f} p dV = p \int_{V_i}^{V_f} dV \quad (\text{as } p = \text{constant}) \\ &= p [V]_{V_i}^{V_f} = p (V_f - V_i) \\ &= p\Delta V \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

**Note** Any process freely taking place in atmosphere is considered isobaric. For example, melting of ice, boiling of water etc. Here, the constant pressure is  $p_0$ . Therefore,

$$W = p_0 \Delta V = p_0 (V_f - V_i)$$

(b) **Isothermal process**

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_{V_i}^{V_f} p dV = \int_{V_i}^{V_f} \left( \frac{nRT}{V} \right) dV \quad \left( \text{as } p = \frac{nRT}{V} \right) \\ &= nRT \int_{V_i}^{V_f} \frac{dV}{V} \quad (\text{as } T = \text{constant}) \\ &= nRT \ln \left( \frac{V_f}{V_i} \right) = nRT \ln \left( \frac{p_i}{p_f} \right) \quad \left( \text{as } p_i V_i = p_f V_f \text{ So, } \frac{V_f}{V_i} = \frac{p_i}{p_f} \right) \end{aligned}$$



246 • Waves and Thermodynamics

(c) **Adiabatic process**

$$pV^\gamma = \text{constant} = k \text{ (say)} = p_i V_i^\gamma = p_f V_f^\gamma$$

Further, 
$$p = \frac{k}{V^\gamma} = kV^{-\gamma}$$

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_{V_i}^{V_f} p dV = \int_{V_i}^{V_f} kV^{-\gamma} dV = \left[ \frac{kV^{-\gamma+1}}{-\gamma+1} \right]_{V_i}^{V_f} \\ &= \frac{kV_f^{-\gamma+1} - kV_i^{-\gamma+1}}{-\gamma+1} = \frac{p_f V_f^\gamma V_f^{-\gamma+1} - p_i V_i^\gamma V_i^{-\gamma+1}}{1-\gamma} \\ &= \frac{p_f V_f - p_i V_i}{1-\gamma} = \frac{nRT_f - nRT_i}{1-\gamma} = \frac{nR\Delta T}{1-\gamma} \end{aligned}$$

► **Example 21.7 Method 2 of W**

In the given  $p$ - $V$  diagram, find

- (a) pressures at  $c$  and  $d$
- (b) work done in different processes separately
- (c) work done in complete cycle  $abcd$ .

**Solution** (a) Line  $bc$  is passing through origin. Hence,

$$p \propto V$$

From  $b$  to  $c$ , volume is doubled. Hence, pressure is also doubled.

$$\therefore p_c = 2p_b = 4p_0$$

**Ans.**

Similarly, line  $ad$  is also passing through origin.

$$\therefore p_d = 2p_a = 2p_0$$

**Ans.**

(b)  $ab$  and  $cd$  processes are isochoric ( $V = \text{constant}$ ). Hence,

$$W_{ab} = W_{cd} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} W_{bc} &= \text{area under the line } bc \\ &= \text{area of trapezium} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (p_b + p_c) (2V_0 - V_0) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (2p_0 + 4p_0) (V_0) \\ &= 3 p_0 V_0 \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

Since, volume is increasing. Therefore,  $W_{bc}$  is positive.

$$\begin{aligned} W_{da} &= -\text{area under the line } da \\ &= -\text{area of trapezium} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} (p_a + p_d) (2V_0 - V_0) \end{aligned}$$

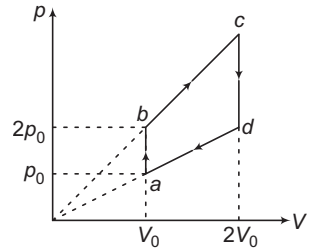


Fig. 21.9

$$= -\frac{1}{2}(p_0 + 2p_0)(V_0)$$

$$= -1.5 p_0 V_0$$

Ans.

Volume is decreasing. Therefore, work done is negative.

(d) Work done in complete cycle

$$W_{\text{net}} = W_{ab} + W_{bc} + W_{cd} + W_{da}$$

$$= 0 + 3 p_0 V_0 + 0 - 1.5 p_0 V_0$$

$$= 1.5 p_0 V_0$$

Ans.

**Note** Net work done is also equal to the area between the cycle. Since, cycle is clockwise. Hence, net work done is positive.

► **Example 21.8 Method 3 of W**

Mass of a piston shown in Fig. 21.10 is  $m$  and area of cross-section is  $A$ . Initially spring is in its natural length. Find work done by the gas.

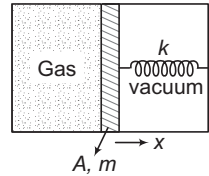


Fig. 21.10

**Solution** In the given condition, work is done by the gas only against spring force  $kx$ . This force is a variable force. Hence,

$$W = \int_0^x (kx) dx = \frac{1}{2} kx^2$$

► **Example 21.9 Method 4 of W**

The temperature of  $n$ -moles of an ideal gas is increased from  $T_0$  to  $2T_0$  through a process  $p = \frac{\alpha}{T}$ . Find work done in this process.

**Solution**  $pV = nRT$  (ideal gas equation) ... (i)

and  $p = \frac{\alpha}{T}$  ... (ii)

Dividing Eq. (i) by Eq. (ii), we get

$$V = \frac{nRT^2}{\alpha} \quad \text{or} \quad dV = \frac{2nRT}{\alpha} dT$$

$$\therefore W = \int_{V_i}^{V_f} p dV = \int_{T_0}^{2T_0} \left(\frac{\alpha}{T}\right) \left(\frac{2nRT}{\alpha}\right) dT$$

$$= 2nRT_0$$

Ans.

► **Example 21.10 Method 5 of W**

Heat taken from a gas in a process is 80 J and increase in internal energy of the gas is 20 J. Find work done by the gas in the given process.

**Solution** Heat is taken from the gas.

Therefore,  $Q$  is negative. Or,  $Q = -80$  J

Internal energy of the gas is increasing.

248 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Therefore,  $\Delta U$  is positive. Or  $\Delta U = +20 \text{ J}$

Using the first law equation,

$$Q = W + \Delta U \quad \text{or} \quad W = Q - \Delta U = -80 - 20 = -100 \text{ J} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Here, negative sign indicates that volume of the gas is decreasing and work is done on the gas.

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 21.2

- A gas in a cylinder is held at a constant pressure of  $1.7 \times 10^5 \text{ Pa}$  and is cooled and compressed from  $1.20 \text{ m}^3$  to  $0.8 \text{ m}^3$ . The internal energy of the gas decreases by  $1.1 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$ .
  - Find the work done by the gas.
  - Find the magnitude of the heat flow into or out of the gas and state the direction of heat flow.
  - Does it matter whether or not the gas is ideal?
- A thermodynamic system undergoes a cyclic process as shown in figure.

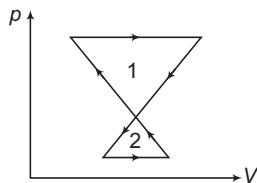


Fig. 21.12

- over one complete cycle, does the system do positive or negative work.
  - over one complete cycle, does heat flow into or out of the system.
  - In each of the loops 1 and 2, does heat flow into or out of the system.
- How many moles of helium at temperature  $300 \text{ K}$  and  $1.00 \text{ atm}$  pressure are needed to make the internal energy of the gas  $100 \text{ J}$ ?
  - Temperature of four moles of a monoatomic gas is increased by  $300 \text{ K}$  in isochoric process. Find  $W$ ,  $Q$  and  $\Delta U$ .
  - Find work done by the gas in the process  $AB$  shown in the following figures.

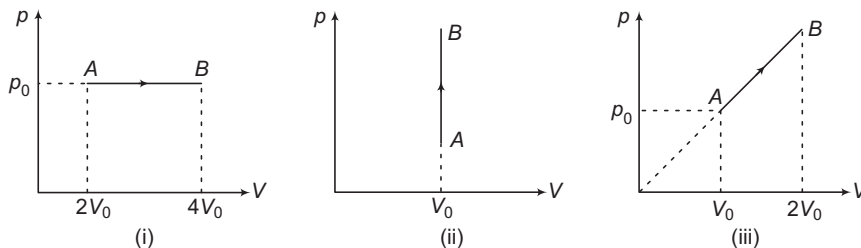


Fig. 21.12

- Temperature of two moles of an ideal gas is increased by  $300 \text{ K}$  in a process  $V = \frac{a}{T}$ , where  $a$  is positive constant. Find work done by the gas in the given process.
- Pressure and volume of a gas changes from  $(p_0, V_0)$  to  $(\frac{p_0}{4}, 2V_0)$  in a process  $pV^2 = \text{constant}$ . Find work done by the gas in the given process.

## 21.3 Different Thermodynamic Processes

Different thermodynamic processes and their important points are given below in tabular form.

Table 21.3

S.No	Name of the process	Important points in the process	$Q = nC\Delta T = W + \Delta U$	$\Delta U = nC_V\Delta T$	$W$
1.	Isothermal	$T, pV, U = \text{constant}$ $\Delta T = \Delta(pV) = \Delta U = 0$ $p_1V_1 = p_2V_2$ or $p \propto \frac{1}{V}$	$Q = W$	0	$nRT \ln\left(\frac{V_i}{V_f}\right) = nRT \ln\left(\frac{p_f}{p_i}\right)$
2.	Isochoric	$V, p, \frac{p}{T} = \text{constant}$ $\Delta V = \Delta p = \Delta\left(\frac{p}{T}\right) = 0$ $\frac{p_1}{T_1} = \frac{p_2}{T_2}$ or $p \propto T$	$C = C_V$ $\therefore Q = nC_V\Delta T$	$nC_V\Delta T$	0
3.	Isobaric	$p, \frac{V}{T} = \text{constant}$ $\Delta p = \Delta\left(\frac{V}{T}\right) = 0$ $\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$ or $V \propto T$	$C = C_p$ $\therefore Q = nC_p\Delta T$	$nC_V\Delta T$	$p\Delta V \rightarrow$ For any system $Q - \Delta U = n(C_p - C_V)\Delta T$ $= nR\Delta T \rightarrow$ for an ideal gas
4.	Adiabatic process	$pV^\gamma = \text{constant}$ $TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$ $T^\gamma p^{1-\gamma} = \text{constant}$	0	$nC_V\Delta T$	$W = -\Delta U$ $\therefore W = -nC_V\Delta T$ $= -n\left(\frac{R}{\gamma-1}\right)(T_f - T_i)$ $= \frac{p_iV_i - p_fV_f}{\gamma-1}$
5.	Cyclic process	$(p_i, V_i, T_i) = (p_f, V_f, T_f)$ Since $T_i = T_f$ $\Rightarrow U_i = U_f$ or $\Delta T = \Delta U = 0$	$Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$	0	$W_{\text{net}} =$ area between cycle on $p$ - $V$ diagram
6.	Polytropic process $pV^x = \text{constant}$	$C = \frac{R}{\gamma-1} + \frac{R}{1-x}$ $= C_V + \frac{R}{1-x}$	$nC\Delta T$	$nC_V\Delta T$	$Q - \Delta U = \frac{nR\Delta T}{1-x}$ $= \frac{nR(T_f - T_i)}{1-x}$ $= \frac{(p_iV_i - p_fV_f)}{1-x}$
7.	Free expansion in vacuum	$\Delta U = 0$ $\Rightarrow U, T$ and $pV = \text{constant}$ or $p \propto \frac{1}{V}$	0	0	0

## 250 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## Important Points in the Above Table

**In isobaric process** In isobaric process, neither of the three terms ( $Q$ ,  $\Delta U$  and  $W$ ) is zero but they have a constant ratio which depends on nature of gas (like monoatomic or diatomic etc.)

$$Q : \Delta U : W = nC_p \Delta T : nC_V \Delta T : nR \Delta T = C_p : C_V : R$$

So, this ratio is  $C_p : C_V : R$ . For example,  $C_p = \frac{5}{2}R$  and  $C_V = \frac{3}{2}R$  for a monoatomic gas. Therefore,

for a monoatomic gas this ratio is  $\frac{5}{2}R : \frac{3}{2}R : R$  or  $5 : 3 : 2$ . If  $Q$  is 50 J, then  $\Delta U$  will be 30 J and  $W$  is 20 J.

**In adiabatic process** (i) In a thermodynamic process, there are three variables  $p$ ,  $V$  and  $T$ . If relation between any two ( $p$ - $V$ ,  $V$ - $T$  or  $p$ - $T$ ) are known, then other relations can be obtained using the ideal gas equation

$$pV = nRT$$

or

$$pV \propto T$$

(For given value of  $n$ )

or

$$p \propto \frac{T}{V}$$

and

$$V \propto \frac{T}{p}$$

For example,  $p$ - $V$  equation  $pV^\gamma = \text{constant}$  can be converted into  $p$ - $T$  or  $V$ - $T$  equation.

**$p$ - $T$  equation** Replace  $V$  with  $\frac{T}{p}$

$$\therefore p \left( \frac{T}{p} \right)^\gamma = \text{constant} \quad \text{or} \quad p^{1-\gamma} T^\gamma = \text{constant}$$

**$V$ - $T$  equation** Replace  $p$  with  $\frac{T}{V}$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{T}{V} \right) V^\gamma = \text{constant} \quad \text{or} \quad TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$$

(ii) An adiabatic process is defined as one with no heat transfer into or out of a system :  $Q = 0$ . We can prevent heat flow either by surrounding the system with thermally insulating material or by carrying out the process so **quickly** that there is not enough time for appreciable heat flow. From the first law, we find that for every adiabatic process,

$$W = -\Delta U \quad (\text{as } Q = 0)$$

Therefore, if the work done by a gas is positive (i.e. volume of the gas is increasing), then  $\Delta U$  will be negative. Hence,  $U$  and therefore  $T$  will decrease. The cooling of air can be experienced practically during bursting of a tyre. The process is so fast that it can be assumed as adiabatic. As the gas expands. Therefore, it cools. On the other hand, the compression stroke in an internal combustion engine is an approximately adiabatic process. The temperature rises as the air fuel mixture in the cylinder is compressed.

**Note** Contrary to adiabatic process which is very fast an isothermal process is very slow. Because the system needs sufficient time to interact with surroundings to keep its temperature constant.

**In cyclic process** In a cyclic process, initial and final points are same.

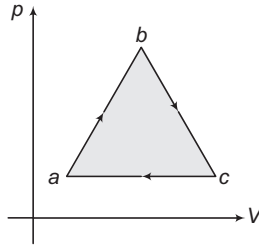


Fig. 21.13

Therefore,

$$(p_i, V_i, T_i) = (p_f, V_f, T_f)$$

Internal energy is a state function which only depends on temperature (in case of an ideal gas).

$$T_i = T_f$$

⇒

$$U_i = U_f$$

or

$$\Delta U_{\text{net}} = 0$$

If there are three processes in a cycle  $abc$ , then

$$\Delta U_{ab} + \Delta U_{bc} + \Delta U_{ca} = 0$$

From first law of thermodynamics,

$$Q = W + \Delta U, \text{ if } \Delta U_{\text{net}} = 0, \text{ then}$$

$$Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$$

or

$$Q_{ab} + Q_{bc} + Q_{ca} = W_{ab} + W_{bc} + W_{ca}$$

Further,  $W_{\text{net}} = \text{area under } p\text{-}V \text{ diagram}$ . For example,  $W_{\text{net}} = + \text{area of triangle 'abc'}$  in the shown diagram. Cycle is clockwise. So, work done will be positive.

**Free expansion in vacuum** A gas in a closed adiabatic chamber is taken to vacuum and then chamber is opened. So, the gas expands. Since, there is no external force which opposes this expansion. So, work done by gas

$$W = 0$$

Further no heat is supplied or taken from the gas. Therefore, heat exchange is also zero. Or

$$Q = 0$$

From first law of thermodynamics,  $Q = W + \Delta U$  change in internal energy is also zero. Or

$$\Delta U = 0$$

or

$$U = \text{constant}$$

⇒

$$T \text{ or } pV \text{ is also constant}$$

or

$$p \propto \frac{1}{V}$$

This behaviour is similar to an isothermal process. The only difference is, in this process all three terms  $Q$ ,  $\Delta U$  and  $W$  are zero. But in isothermal process, only  $\Delta U$  is zero.

252 • Waves and Thermodynamics

✔ **Extra Points to Remember**

- **Slope of  $p$ - $V$  diagram** In a general polytropic process,

$$pV^x = \text{constant}$$

or differentiating, we get

$$p(xV^{x-1})dV + V^x(dp) = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{dp}{dV} = -x \frac{p}{V}$$

or slope of  $p$ - $V$  graph =  $-x \frac{p}{V}$

In isobaric process  $p = \text{constant} \Rightarrow x = 0$ , therefore slope = 0

In isothermal process  $pV = \text{constant} \Rightarrow x = 1$ , therefore slope =  $-\frac{p}{V}$

In adiabatic process  $pV^\gamma = \text{constant} \Rightarrow x = \gamma$ , therefore slope =  $-\gamma \frac{p}{V}$

Thus, slope of an adiabatic graph is  $\gamma$  times slope of isothermal graph at that point.

Because  $\gamma > 1$ , the isothermal curve is not as steep as that for the adiabatic expansion.

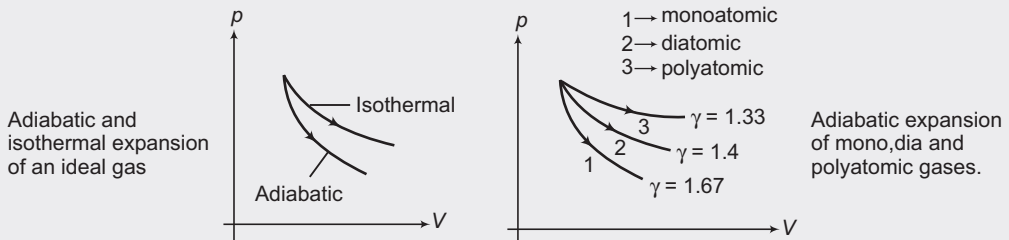


Fig. 21.14

$p$ - $V$  diagram of different processes is shown in one graph as below.

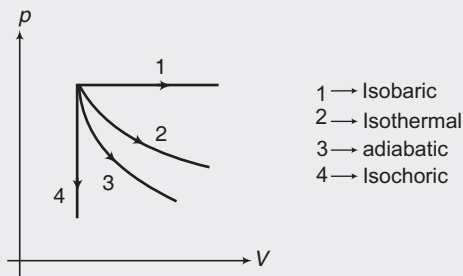


Fig. 21.15

- **Example 21.11**  $p$ - $V$  plots for two gases during adiabatic processes are shown in the figure. Plots 1 and 2 should correspond respectively to (JEE 2001)

- (a) He and  $O_2$
- (b)  $O_2$  and He
- (c) He and Ar
- (d)  $O_2$  and  $N_2$

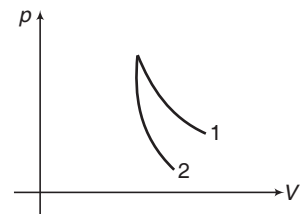


Fig. 21.16

**Solution** In adiabatic process :

slope of  $p$ - $V$  graph,

$$\frac{dp}{dV} = -\gamma \frac{p}{V}$$

$$\text{slope} \propto \gamma$$

(with negative sign)

From the given graph,

$$(\text{slope})_2 > (\text{slope})_1$$

$\therefore$

$$\gamma_2 > \gamma_1$$

Therefore, 1 should correspond to  $O_2$  ( $\gamma = 1.4$ ) and 2 should correspond to He ( $\gamma = 1.67$ ).

Hence, the correct option is (b).

➤ **Example 21.12** Starting with the same initial conditions, an ideal gas expands from volume  $V_1$  to  $V_2$  in three different ways, the work done by the gas is  $W_1$  if the process is purely isothermal,  $W_2$  if purely isobaric and  $W_3$  if purely adiabatic, then

(JEE 2000)

(a)  $W_2 > W_1 > W_3$

(b)  $W_2 > W_3 > W_1$

(c)  $W_1 > W_2 > W_3$

(d)  $W_1 > W_3 > W_2$

**Solution** The corresponding  $p$ - $V$  graphs (also called indicator diagram) in three different processes will be as shown below.

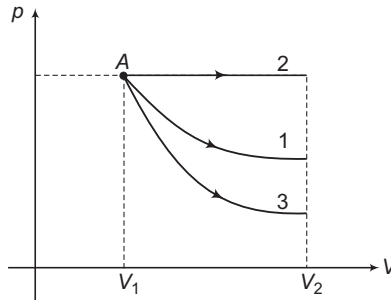


Fig. 21.17

Area under the graph gives the work done by the gas.

$$(\text{Area})_2 > (\text{Area})_1 > (\text{Area})_3 \Rightarrow W_2 > W_1 > W_3$$

Therefore, the correct option is (a).

➤ **Example 21.13** When an ideal diatomic gas is heated at constant pressure, the fraction of the heat energy supplied, which increases the internal energy of the gas, is

(JEE 1990)

(a)  $\frac{2}{5}$

(b)  $\frac{3}{5}$

(c)  $\frac{3}{7}$

(d)  $\frac{5}{7}$

**Solution** The desired fraction is

$$f = \frac{\Delta U}{\Delta Q} = \frac{nC_V \Delta T}{nC_p \Delta T} = \frac{C_V}{C_p} = \frac{1}{\gamma} \quad \text{or} \quad f = \frac{5}{7} \quad \left( \text{as } \gamma = \frac{7}{5} \right)$$

Ans.

Therefore, the correct option is (d).



## 254 • Waves and Thermodynamics

► **Example 21.14** What is the heat input needed to raise the temperature of 2 moles of helium gas from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $100^\circ\text{C}$

(a) at constant volume,

(b) at constant pressure?

(c) What is the work done by the gas in part (b)?

Give your answer in terms of  $R$ .

**Solution** Helium is monoatomic gas. Therefore,

$$C_V = \frac{3R}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad C_p = \frac{5R}{2}$$

(a) At constant volume,

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= nC_V \Delta T \\ &= (2) \left( \frac{3R}{2} \right) (100) \\ &= 300R \end{aligned}$$

(b) At constant pressure,

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= nC_p \Delta T \\ &= (2) \left( \frac{5R}{2} \right) (100) \\ &= 500R \end{aligned}$$

(c) At constant pressure,

$$\begin{aligned} W &= Q - \Delta U \\ &= nC_p \Delta T - nC_V \Delta T \\ &= nR \Delta T = (2)(R)(100) \\ &= 200R \end{aligned}$$

► **Example 21.15** An ideal monoatomic gas at  $300\text{K}$  expands adiabatically to twice its volume. What is the final temperature?

**Solution** For an ideal monoatomic gas,

$$\gamma = \frac{5}{3}$$

In an adiabatic process,  $TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore T_f V_f^{\gamma-1} = T_i V_i^{\gamma-1}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} T_f &= T_i \left( \frac{V_i}{V_f} \right)^{\gamma-1} \\ &= (300) \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{\frac{5}{3}-1} = 189 \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

- **Example 21.16**  $p$ - $T$  graph of 2 moles of an ideal monoatomic gas ( $C_V = \frac{3}{2}R$  and  $C_p = \frac{5}{2}R$ ) is as shown below. Find  $Q$ ,  $W$  and  $\Delta U$  for each of the four processes separately and then show that,

$$\Delta U_{\text{net}} = 0$$

and

$$Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$$

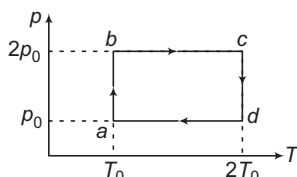


Fig. 21.18

**Solution**

**Table 21.4**

Process	Name of process	$Q$	$\Delta U$	$W$
$ab$	Isothermal (as $T = \text{constant}$ )	$Q = W = -2RT_0 \ln(2)$	0	$nRT \ln\left(\frac{p_i}{p_f}\right)$ $= 2RT_0 \ln\left(\frac{p_0}{2p_0}\right)$ $= -2RT_0 \ln(2)$
$bc$	Isobaric (as $p = \text{constant}$ )	$Q = nC_p \Delta T$ $= 2\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)(2T_0 - T_0)$ $= 5RT_0$	$\Delta U = nC_V \Delta T$ $= 2\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(2T_0 - T_0)$ $= 3RT_0$	$Q - \Delta U$ or $nR\Delta T$ $= 2RT_0$
$cd$	Isothermal (as $T = \text{constant}$ )	$Q = W = 4RT_0 \ln(2)$	0	$nRT \ln\left(\frac{p_i}{p_f}\right)$ $= 2R(2T_0) \ln\left(\frac{2p_0}{p_0}\right)$ $= 4RT_0 \ln(2)$
$da$	Isobaric (as $p = \text{constant}$ )	$Q = nC_p \Delta T$ $= 2\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)(T_0 - 2T_0)$ $= -5RT_0$	$\Delta U = nC_V \Delta T$ $= 2\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_0 - 2T_0)$ $= -3RT_0$	$Q - \Delta U$ or $nR\Delta T$ $= -2RT_0$
<b>Net values</b>		$2RT_0 \ln(2)$	0	$2RT_0 \ln(2)$

In the given table, we can see that

$$\Delta U_{\text{net}} = 0$$

and

$$Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$$

## 256 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 21.3

- One mole of an ideal monoatomic gas is initially at 300 K. Find the final temperature if 200 J of heat are added as follows :
  - at constant volume
  - at constant pressure.
- An ideal gas expands while the pressure is kept constant. During this process, does heat flow into the gas or out of the gas? Justify your answer.
- Consider the cyclic process depicted in figure. If  $Q$  is negative for the process  $BC$  and if  $\Delta U$  is negative for the process  $CA$ , what are the signs of  $Q$ ,  $W$  and  $\Delta U$  that are associated with each process?

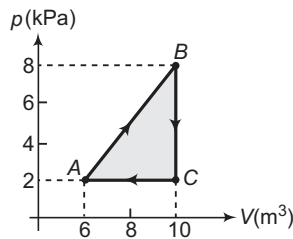


Fig. 21.19

- A well insulated box contains a partition dividing the box into two equal volumes as shown in figure. Initially, the left hand side contains an ideal monoatomic gas and the other half is a vacuum. The partition is suddenly removed so that the gas expands throughout the entire box.
  - Does the temperature of the gas change?
  - Does the internal energy of the system change?
  - Does the gas work?

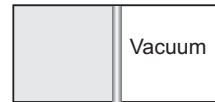


Fig. 21.20

- Find the ratio of  $\frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta U}$  and  $\frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta W}$  in an isobaric process. The ratio of molar heat capacities  $\frac{C_p}{C_v} = \gamma$ .
- A certain amount of an ideal gas passes from state  $A$  to  $B$  first by means of process 1, then by means of process 2. In which of the process is the amount of heat absorbed by the gas greater?

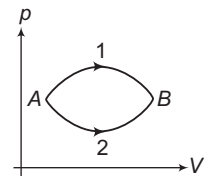


Fig. 21.21

- A sample of ideal gas is expanded to twice its original volume of  $1.00 \text{ m}^3$  in a quasi-static process for which  $p = \alpha V^2$ , with  $\alpha = 5.00 \text{ atm/m}^6$ , as shown in Fig 21.22. How much work is done by the expanding gas?
- As a result of the isobaric heating by  $\Delta T = 72 \text{ K}$ , one mole of a certain ideal gas obtains an amount of heat  $Q = 1.6 \text{ kJ}$ . Find the work performed by the gas, the increment of its internal energy and  $\gamma$ .

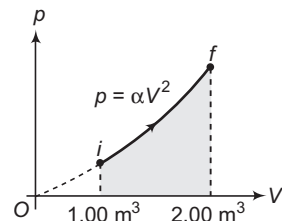


Fig. 21.22

## 21.4 Heat Engine and its Efficiency

A heat engine is a device which converts heat energy into mechanical energy. In every heat engine, there are the following three components :

- (i) Working substance (which is normally a gas in a cylinder)
- (ii) Source (at temperature  $T_1$ )
- (iii) Sink (at temperature  $T_2$ ),  $T_2 < T_1$  and sink is normally atmosphere.

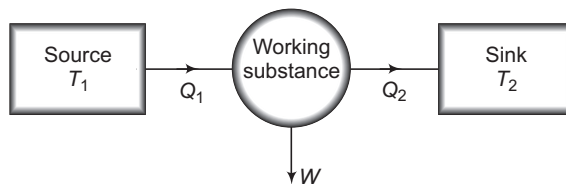


Fig. 21.23

The working substance absorbs some heat ( $Q_1$ ) from the source, converts a part of it into work ( $W$ ) and the rest ( $Q_2$ ) is rejected to the sink.

From conservation of energy,

$$Q_1 = W + Q_2$$

Now, the above work done is used by us for different purposes.

It is just like a shopkeeper. He takes some money from you. (Suppose he takes Rs. 100/- from you). So, you are source. In lieu of this he provides services to you (suppose he provides services of worth Rs. 80/-). This is work done. The remaining Rs. 20/- is his profit which goes to his account and this is basically sink. Then, the efficiency of the shopkeeper is 80%. There can't be a shopkeeper whose efficiency is 100%.

Similarly, efficiency of a heat engine is defined as the ratio of net work done per cycle by the engine to the total amount of heat absorbed per cycle by the working substance from the source. It is denoted by  $\eta$ . Thus,

$$\eta = \frac{W}{Q_1} = \frac{Q_1 - Q_2}{Q_1} = 1 - \frac{Q_2}{Q_1}$$

Work is done by the working substance in a cyclic process. In the above expression of efficiency,  $W$  is net work done in the complete cycle which should be positive. So, cycle should be clockwise on  $p$ - $V$  diagram.  $Q_1$  is the total heat given to the working substance or the total positive heat.  $Q_2$  is total heat rejected by the working substance or it is the magnitude of total negative heat.

Thus, efficiency ( $\eta$ ) of a cycle can also be defined as

$$\eta = \left( \frac{\text{Work done by the working substance (an ideal gas in our case) during a cycle}}{\text{Heat supplied to the gas during the cycle}} \right) \times 100$$

$$= \frac{W_{\text{Total}}}{|Q_{+\text{ve}}|} \times 100$$

258 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$= \frac{|Q_{+ve}| - |Q_{-ve}|}{|Q_{+ve}|} \times 100 = \left\{ 1 - \frac{|Q_{-ve}|}{|Q_{+ve}|} \right\} \times 100$$

Thus, 
$$\eta = \frac{W_{Total}}{|Q_{+ve}|} \times 100 = \left\{ 1 - \frac{|Q_{-ve}|}{|Q_{+ve}|} \right\} \times 100$$

Depending on the number of processes in a cycle, it may be called a two-stroke engine or four-stroke engine.

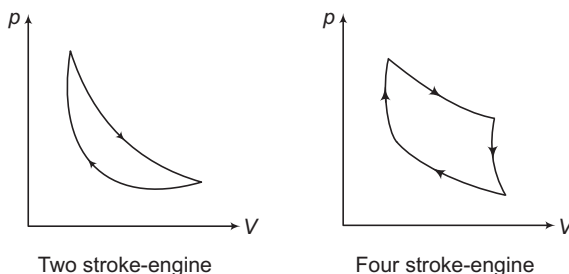


Fig. 21.24

**Note** There cannot be a heat engine whose efficiency is 100%. It is always less than 100%. Thus,

$$\eta \neq 100\%$$

or  $W \neq Q_1$  or  $W_{net} \neq Q_{+ve}$   
 or  $Q_2 \neq 0$  or  $|Q_{-ve}| \neq 0$

**Efficiency of a Cycle**

By the similar method discussed above, we can also find efficiency of a cycle provided net work done in the whole cycle comes out to be positive or it is clockwise cycle on  $p$ - $V$  diagram. But always remember that, in a cyclic process,

$$\Delta U_{net} = 0$$

and 
$$Q_{net} = W_{net}$$

If there are four processes in the cycle, then

$$\Delta U_1 + \Delta U_2 + \Delta U_3 + \Delta U_4 = 0 \text{ and } Q_1 + Q_2 + Q_3 + Q_4 = W_1 + W_2 + W_3 + W_4$$

**Carnot Engine**

Carnot cycle consists of the following four processes :

- (i) Isothermal expansion (process  $AB$ )
- (ii) Adiabatic expansion (process  $BC$ )
- (iii) Isothermal compression (process  $CD$ ) and
- (iv) Adiabatic compression (process  $DA$ )

The  $p$ - $V$  diagram of the cycle is shown in the figure.

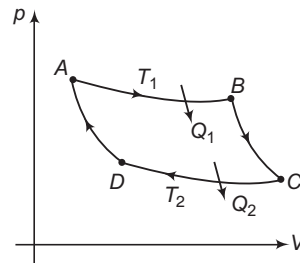


Fig. 21.25

Table 21.5

Process	Name of the process	Q	$\Delta U$	W
AB	Isothermal expansion $T_1 = \text{constant}$	$Q = W = \text{positive} = Q_1$	0	positive
BC	Adiabatic expansion	0	negative	positive
CD	Isothermal compression $T_2 = \text{constant}$	$Q = W = \text{negative} = Q_2$	0	negative
DA	Adiabatic compression	0	positive	negative

In process  $AB$ , heat  $Q_1$  is taken by the working substance at constant temperature  $T_1$  and in process  $CD$  heat  $Q_2$  is rejected from the working substance at constant temperature  $T_2$ . The net work done is area of graph  $ABCD$ .

**Note** (i) In the whole cycle only  $Q_1$  is the positive heat and  $Q_2$  the negative heat. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} & Q_{+ve} = Q_1 \\ \text{and} & |Q_{-ve}| = Q_2 \\ \therefore & \eta = \left(1 - \frac{Q_2}{Q_1}\right) \times 100 \end{aligned}$$

Specially for Carnot cycle,  $\frac{Q_2}{Q_1}$  also comes out to be  $\frac{T_2}{T_1}$ .

$$\therefore \eta = \left(1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) \times 100$$

(ii) Efficiency of Carnot engine is maximum (not 100%) for given temperatures  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ . But still Carnot engine is not a practical engine because many ideal situations have been assumed while designing this engine which can practically not be obtained.

## 21.5 Refrigerator

Refrigerator is an apparatus which takes heat from a cold body, work is done on it and the work done together with the heat absorbed is rejected to the source.

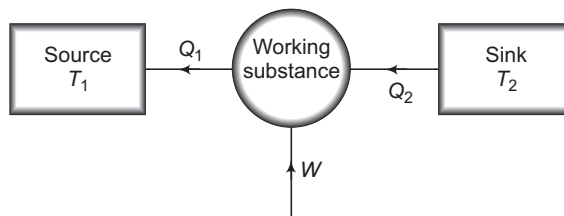


Fig. 21.26

An ideal refrigerator can be regarded as Carnot ideal heat engine working in the reverse direction.

### Coefficient of Performance

Coefficient of performance ( $\beta$ ) of a refrigerator is defined as the ratio of quantity of heat removed per cycle ( $Q_2$ ) to the work done on the working substance per cycle to remove this heat. Thus,

## 260 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$\beta = \frac{Q_2}{W} = \frac{Q_2}{Q_1 - Q_2}$$

We can also show that

$$\beta = \frac{T_2}{T_1 - T_2} = \frac{1 - \eta}{\eta}$$

Here,  $\eta$  is the efficiency of Carnot cycle.

- **Example 21.17** An ideal gas is taken through a cyclic thermodynamic process through four steps. The amounts of heat involved in these steps are  $Q_1 = 5960 \text{ J}$ ,  $Q_2 = -5585 \text{ J}$ ,  $Q_3 = -2980 \text{ J}$  and  $Q_4 = 3645 \text{ J}$  respectively. The corresponding quantities of work involved are  $W_1 = 2200 \text{ J}$ ,  $W_2 = -825 \text{ J}$ ,  $W_3 = -1100 \text{ J}$  and  $W_4$  respectively. (JEE 1994)

(a) Find the value of  $W_4$ .

(b) What is the efficiency of the cycle?

**Solution** (a) In a cyclic process,  $\Delta U = 0$

Therefore,

$$Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$$

or

$$Q_1 + Q_2 + Q_3 + Q_4 = W_1 + W_2 + W_3 + W_4$$

Hence,

$$W_4 = (Q_1 + Q_2 + Q_3 + Q_4) - (W_1 + W_2 + W_3) \\ = \{(5960 - 5585 - 2980 + 3645) - (2200 - 825 - 1100)\}$$

or

$$W_4 = 765 \text{ J}$$

**Ans.**

(b) Efficiency,

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Total work done in the cycle}}{\text{Heat absorbed (positive heat) by the gas during the cycle}} \times 100 \\ = \left( \frac{W_1 + W_2 + W_3 + W_4}{Q_1 + Q_4} \right) \times 100 \\ = \left\{ \frac{(2200 - 825 - 1100 + 765)}{5960 + 3645} \right\} \times 100 \\ = \frac{1040}{9605} \times 100$$

$$\eta = 10.82\%$$

**Ans.**

**Note** From energy conservation,

$$W_{\text{net}} = Q_{+\text{ve}} - Q_{-\text{ve}} \quad (\text{in a cycle}) \\ \therefore \eta = \frac{W_{\text{net}}}{Q_{+\text{ve}}} \times 100 = \frac{(Q_{+\text{ve}} - Q_{-\text{ve}})}{Q_{+\text{ve}}} \times 100 \\ = \left( 1 - \frac{Q_{-\text{ve}}}{Q_{+\text{ve}}} \right) \times 100$$

In the above question,

$$Q_{-\text{ve}} = |Q_2| + |Q_3| = (5585 + 2980) \text{ J} = 8565 \text{ J}$$

and

$$Q_{+ve} = Q_1 + Q_4 = (5960 + 3645) \text{ J} = 9605 \text{ J}$$

$$\therefore \eta = \left(1 - \frac{8565}{9605}\right) \times 100$$

$$\eta = 10.82\%$$

- **Example 21.18** The density versus pressure graph of one mole of an ideal monatomic gas undergoing a cyclic process is shown in figure. The molecular mass of the gas is  $M$ .

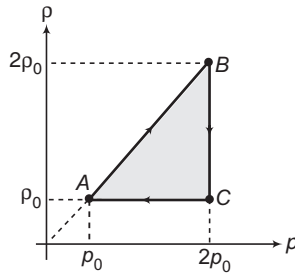


Fig. 21.27

- (a) Find the work done in each process.  
 (b) Find heat rejected by gas in one complete cycle.  
 (c) Find the efficiency of the cycle.

**Solution** (a) Given,  $n = 1 \quad \therefore m = M$

**Process AB**  $\rho \propto p$ , i.e. It is an isothermal process ( $T = \text{constant}$ ), because  $\rho = \frac{pM}{RT}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore W_{AB} &= RT_A \ln \left( \frac{p_A}{p_B} \right) = RT_A \ln \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \\ &= -\frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} \ln(2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta U_{AB} = 0$$

and 
$$Q_{AB} = W_{AB} = -\frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} \ln(2)$$

**Process BC** is an isobaric process ( $p = \text{constant}$ )

$$W_{BC} = p_B (V_C - V_B) = 2p_0 \left( \frac{M}{\rho_C} - \frac{M}{\rho_B} \right) = 2p_0 \left( \frac{M}{\rho_0} - \frac{M}{2\rho_0} \right) = \frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta U_{BC} &= C_V \Delta T \\ &= \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) \left[ \frac{2p_0 M}{\rho_0 R} - \frac{2p_0 M}{2\rho_0 R} \right] = \frac{3p_0 M}{2\rho_0} \end{aligned}$$

$$Q_{BC} = W_{BC} + \Delta U_{BC} = \frac{5p_0 M}{2\rho_0}$$



## 262 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Process CA** As  $\rho = \text{constant}$

$\therefore V = \text{constant}$

So, it is an isochoric process.

$$\begin{aligned} W_{CA} &= 0 \\ \Delta U_{CA} &= C_V \Delta T \\ &= \left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_A - T_C) \\ &= \left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)\left[\frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0 R} - \frac{2p_0 M}{\rho_0 R}\right] \\ &= -\frac{3p_0 M}{2\rho_0} \\ Q_{CA} = \Delta U_{CA} &= -\frac{3p_0 M}{2\rho_0} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b) Heat rejected by gas} &= |Q_{AB}| + |Q_{CA}| \\ &= \frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} \left[ \frac{3}{2} + \ln(2) \right] \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

(c) Efficiency of the cycle (in fraction)

$$\begin{aligned} \eta &= \frac{\text{Total work done}}{\text{Heat supplied}} = \frac{W_{\text{Total}}}{Q_{+\text{ve}}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} [1 - \ln(2)]}{\frac{5}{2} \left( \frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} \right)} \\ &= \frac{2}{5} [1 - \ln(2)] \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

► **Example 21.19** Carnot engine takes one thousand kilo calories of heat from a reservoir at  $827^\circ\text{C}$  and exhausts it to a sink at  $27^\circ\text{C}$ . How, much work does it perform? What is the efficiency of the engine?

**Solution** Given,  $Q_1 = 10^6 \text{ cal}$

$$T_1 = (827 + 273) = 1100 \text{ K}$$

and

$$T_2 = (27 + 273) = 300 \text{ K}$$

as,

$$\frac{Q_2}{Q_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1} \Rightarrow Q_2 = \frac{T_2}{T_1} \cdot Q_1 = \left(\frac{300}{1100}\right)(10^6)$$

$$= 2.72 \times 10^5 \text{ cal}$$

$$W = Q_1 - Q_2 = 7.28 \times 10^5 \text{ cal}$$

**Ans.**

Efficiency of the cycle,

$$\eta = \left(1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) \times 100 \quad \text{or} \quad \eta = \left(1 - \frac{300}{1100}\right) \times 100$$

$$= 72.72\%$$

Ans.

- **Example 21.20** In a refrigerator, heat from inside at 277 K is transferred to a room at 300 K. How many joules of heat shall be delivered to the room for each joule of electrical energy consumed ideally?

**Solution** Coefficient of performance of a refrigerator,

$$\beta = \frac{Q_2}{W} = \frac{T_2}{T_1 - T_2}$$

$$\therefore Q_2 = W \frac{T_2}{T_1 - T_2}$$

But  $W$  = Energy consumed by the refrigerator = 1 J,  $T_1 = 300$  K,  $T_2 = 277$  K

$$\therefore Q_2 = 1 \times \frac{277}{300 - 277} = \frac{277}{23} = 12 \text{ J}$$

Heat rejected by the refrigerator,

$$Q_1 = W + Q_2 = 1 + 12$$

$$= 13 \text{ J}$$

Ans.

- **Example 21.21** Calculate the least amount of work that must be done to freeze one gram of water at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  by means of a refrigerator. Temperature of surroundings is  $27^\circ\text{C}$ . How much heat is passed on the surroundings in this process? Latent heat of fusion  $L = 80 \text{ cal/g}$ .

**Solution**  $Q_2 = mL = 1 \times 80 = 80 \text{ cal}$

$$T_2 = 0^\circ\text{C} = 273 \text{ K}$$

and

$$T_1 = 27^\circ\text{C} = 300 \text{ K}$$

Least amount of work will be needed for Carnot's type of cycle.

$$\frac{Q_2}{W} = \frac{T_2}{T_1 - T_2}$$

$$\therefore W = \frac{Q_2(T_1 - T_2)}{T_2}$$

$$= \frac{80(300 - 273)}{273}$$

$$= 7.91 \text{ cal}$$

Ans.

$$Q_1 = Q_2 + W$$

$$= (80 + 7.91)$$

$$= 87.91 \text{ cal}$$

Ans.

## 264 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 21.4

1. Carnot engine takes 1000 K cal of heat from a reservoir at  $827^{\circ}\text{C}$  and exhausts it to a sink at  $27^{\circ}\text{C}$ . How much heat is rejected to the sink? What is the efficiency of the engine?
2. One of the most efficient engines ever developed operated between 2100 K and 700 K. Its actual efficiency is 40%. What percentage of its maximum possible efficiency is this?
3. In a heat engine, the temperature of the source and sink are 500 K and 375 K. If the engine consumes  $25 \times 10^5$  J per cycle, find (a) the efficiency of the engine, (b) work done per cycle, and (c) heat rejected to the sink per cycle.
4. A Carnot engine takes  $3 \times 10^6$  cal of heat from a reservoir at  $627^{\circ}\text{C}$  and gives it to a sink at  $27^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Find the work done by the engine.
5. The efficiency of a Carnot cycle is  $1/6$ . If on reducing the temperature of the sink by  $65^{\circ}\text{C}$ , the efficiency becomes  $1/3$ , find the source and sink temperatures between which the cycle is working.
6. Refrigerator *A* works between  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $27^{\circ}\text{C}$ , while refrigerator *B* works between  $-27^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $17^{\circ}\text{C}$ , both removing heat equal to 2000 J from the freezer. Which of the two is the better refrigerator?
7. A refrigerator has to transfer an average of 263 J of heat per second from temperature  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Calculate the average power consumed, assuming no energy losses in the process.
8.  $n$  moles of a monoatomic gas are taken around in a cyclic process consisting of four processes along *ABCD* as shown. All the lines on the  $p$ - $V$  diagram have slope of magnitude  $p_0/V_0$ . The pressure at *A* and *C* is  $p_0$  and the volumes at *A* and *C* are  $V_0/2$  and  $3V_0/2$ , respectively. Calculate the percentage efficiency of the cycle.

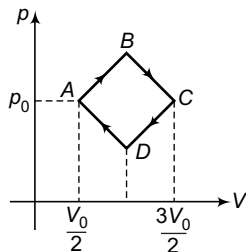


Fig. 21.28

## 21.6 Zeroth Law of Thermodynamics

The zeroth law of thermodynamics states that if two system *A* and *B* are in thermal equilibrium with a third system *C*, then *A* and *B* are also in thermal equilibrium with each other. It is analogous to the transitive property in math (if  $A = C$  and  $B = C$ , then  $A = B$ ). Another way of stating the zeroth law is that every object has a certain temperature, and when two objects are in thermal equilibrium, their temperatures are equal. It is called the zeroth law because it came to light after the first and second laws of thermodynamics had already been established and named, but was considered more fundamental and thus was given a lower number zero.

## 21.7 Second Law of Thermodynamics

The first law of thermodynamics is the principle of conservation of energy. Common experience shows that there are many conceivable processes that are perfectly allowed by the first law and yet are never observed. For example, nobody has ever seen a book lying on a table jumping to a height by itself. But such a thing would be possible if the principle of conservation of energy were the only restriction.

Thus, the second law of thermodynamics is a general principle which places constraints upon the direction of and the attainable efficiency of or coefficient of performance. It also imposes restrictions on entropy.

Second law of thermodynamics can be better understood by the following three statements

### In Terms of Entropy

The second law can be expressed in several ways, the simplest being that heat will naturally flow from a hotter to a colder body. As its heat is a property of thermodynamic systems called entropy represented by “S” — in loose terms, a measure of the amount of disorder within a system. This can be represented in many ways, for example in the arrangement of the molecules — water molecules in an ice cube are more ordered than the same molecules after they have been heated into a gas. The entropy of the ice cube is, therefore, lower than that of the gas. Similarly, the entropy of a plate is higher when it is in pieces on the floor compared with when it is in one piece in the sink.

The second equation is a way to express the second law of thermodynamics in terms of entropy. The formula says that the entropy of an isolated natural system will always tend to stay the same or increase — in other words, the energy in the universe is gradually moving towards disorder.

### Kelvin Planck’s Statement

Kelvin-Planck’s statement is based on the fact that the efficiency of the heat engine cycle is never 100%. This means that in the heat engine cycle some heat is always rejected to the low temperature reservoir. The heat engine cycle always operates between two heat reservoirs and produces work.

### Clausius Statement

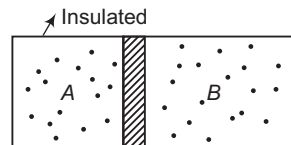
As we know from the previous statement, the natural tendency of the heat is to flow from high temperature reservoir to the low temperature reservoir.

**The Clausius statement says that,** to transfer the heat from low temperature to high temperature reservoir some external work should be done on the cycle. This statement has been the basis for the working for all refrigerators, heat pumps and air-conditioners. This work cannot be zero or coefficient of performance of a refrigerator cannot be infinite.

## Final Touch Points

### 1. Adiabatic and Diathermic Wall

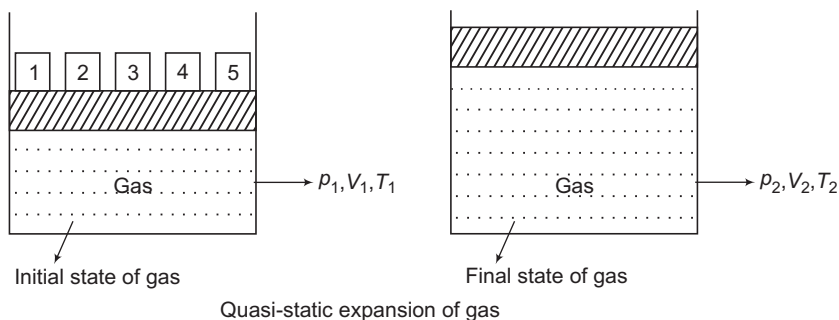
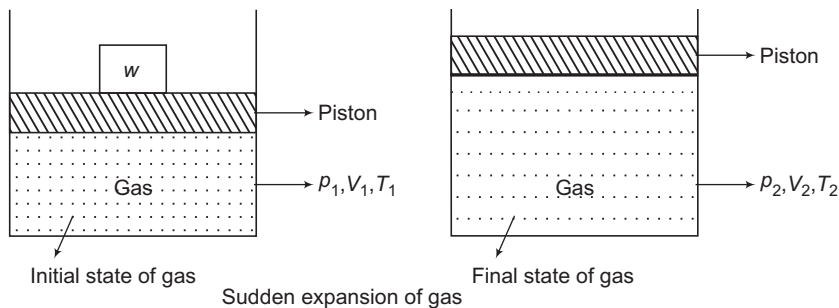
**Adiabatic wall** An insulating wall (can be movable also) that does not allow flow of energy (heat) from one chamber to another is called an adiabatic wall. If two thermodynamic systems  $A$  and  $B$  are separated by an adiabatic wall then the thermodynamic state of  $A$  will be independent of the state of  $B$  and *vice-versa* if wall is fixed otherwise if wall is movable, only pressure will be same on both sides.



**Diathermic wall** A conducting wall that allows energy flow (heat) from one chamber to another is called a diathermic wall. If two thermodynamic systems  $A$  and  $B$  are separated by a diathermic wall then thermal equilibrium is attained in due course of time (if wall is fixed). If wall is movable, then temperature and pressure on both sides will become same.

**Note** In the above two cases, thermodynamic systems  $A$  and  $B$  are insulated from the external surroundings.

- 2. Quasi-Static Process** Quasi means almost or near to. Quasi-static process means very nearly static process. Let us consider a system of gas contained in cylinder. The gas is held by a moving piston. A weight  $w$  is placed over the piston. Due to the weight, the gas in cylinder is compressed. After the gas reaches equilibrium, the properties of gas are denoted by  $p_1, V_1$  and  $T_1$ . The weight placed over the piston is balanced by upward force exerted by the gas. If the weight is suddenly removed, then there will be an unbalanced force between the system and the surroundings. The gas under pressure will expand and push the piston upwards. The properties at this state after reaching equilibrium are  $p_2, V_2$  and  $T_2$ . But the intermediate states passed through, by the system are non-equilibrium states which cannot be described by thermodynamic coordinates. In this case, we only have initial and final states and do not have a path connecting them.



Suppose, the weight is made of large numbers of small weights. And one by one each of these small weights are removed and allowed the system to reach an equilibrium state. Then, we have intermediate equilibrium states and the path described by these states will not deviate much from the thermodynamic equilibrium state. Such a process, which is the locus of all the intermediate points passed by the system is known as quasi-static process. It means, this process is almost near to the thermodynamically equilibrium process. Infinite slowness is the characteristic feature of quasi-static process.

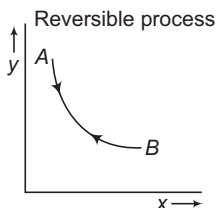


A quasi-static process

A quasi-static process is obviously a hypothetical concept. In practice, processes that are sufficiently slow and do not involve accelerated motion of the piston are reasonably approximation to an ideal quasi-static process. We shall from now onwards deal with quasi-static processes only, except when stated otherwise.

### 3. Reversible and Irreversible Process

**Reversible process** The process in which the system and surroundings can be restored to the initial state from the final state without producing any changes in the thermodynamic properties of the universe is called a reversible process. In the figure below, let us suppose that the system has undergone a change from state *A* to state *B*. If the system can be restored from state *B* to state *A*, and there is no change in the universe, then the process is said to be a reversible process. The reversible process can be reversed completely and there is no trace left to show that the system had undergone thermodynamic change.



For the system to undergo reversible change, it should occur infinitely slowly or it should be quasi-static process. During reversible process, all the changes in state that occur in the system are in thermodynamic equilibrium with each other.

Thus, there are two important conditions for the reversible process to occur. Firstly, the process should occur very slowly and secondly all of the initial and final states of the system should be in equilibrium with each other.

For example, a quasi-static isothermal expansion of an ideal gas in a cylinder fitted with a frictionless movable piston is a reversible process.

In actual practice, the reversible process never occurs, thus it is an ideal or hypothetical process.

**Irreversible process** The process is said to be an irreversible process if it cannot return the system and the surroundings to their original conditions when the process is reversed. The irreversible process is not at equilibrium throughout the process. Several examples can be cited. For examples,

- (i) When we are driving the car uphill, it consumes a lot of fuel and this fuel is not returned when we are driving down the hill.

## 268 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- (ii) The base of a vessel on an oven is hotter than its other parts. When the vessel is removed, heat is transferred from the base to the other parts, bringing the vessel to a uniform temperature (which in due course cools to the temperature of the surroundings). The process cannot be reversed; a part of the vessel will not get cooler spontaneously and warm up the base. It will violate the second law of thermodynamics, if it did.
- (iii) The free expansion of a gas is irreversible.
- (iv) Cooking gas leaking from a gas cylinder in the kitchen diffuses to the entire room. The diffusion process will not spontaneously reverse and bring the gas back to the cylinder.

Many factors contribute in making any process irreversible. The most common of these are: friction, viscosity and other dissipative effects.

The irreversible process is also called the natural process because all the processes occurring in nature are irreversible processes.

4.  $C_V = \frac{dU}{dT}$  Let us derive the relation  $C_V = \frac{dU}{dT}$ , where  $U$  = internal energy of 1 mole of the gas.

Consider 1 mole ( $n=1$ ) of an ideal monoatomic gas which undergoes an isochoric ( $V = \text{constant}$ ) process.

From the first law of thermodynamics,

$$dQ = dW + dU \quad \dots(i)$$

Here,

$$dW = 0 \quad \text{as } V = \text{constant}$$

$$dQ = CdT = C_V dT \quad (\text{In } dQ = nC_V dT, n=1 \text{ and } C = C_V)$$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we have

$$C_V dT = dU$$

or

$$C_V = \frac{dU}{dT}$$

Hence proved.

5.  $C_p - C_V = R$  To prove this relation (also known as **Mayor's formula**) let us consider 1 mole of an ideal gas which undergoes an isobaric ( $p = \text{constant}$ ) process.

From first law of thermodynamics,  $dQ = dW + dU \quad \dots(ii)$

Here,

$$dQ = C_p dT \quad (\text{as } n=1 \text{ and } C = C_p)$$

$$dU = C_V dT$$

and

$$dW = pdV = pd \left( \frac{RT}{p} \right) \quad \left( \text{as } V = \frac{RT}{P} \right)$$

$$= d(RT) \quad (\text{as } P = \text{constant})$$

$$= RdT$$

Substituting these values in Eq. (ii)

$$\text{We have} \quad C_p dT = RdT + C_V dT \quad \text{or} \quad C_p - C_V = R$$

Hence proved.

6.  $C_V = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1}$  We have already derived,

$$C_p - C_V = R$$

Dividing this equation by  $C_V$ , we have

$$\frac{C_p}{C_V} - 1 = \frac{R}{C_V} \quad \text{or} \quad \gamma - 1 = \frac{R}{C_V} \quad \left( \text{as } \frac{C_p}{C_V} = \gamma \right)$$

$\therefore$

$$C_V = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1}$$

Hence proved.

## Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 269

**7. Polytropic process** When  $p$  and  $V$  bear the relation  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ , where  $x \neq 1$  or  $\gamma$  the process is called a polytropic one. In this process the molar heat capacity is,

$$C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x} = \frac{R}{\gamma-1} + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

Let us now derive this relation. The molar heat capacity is defined as

$$\begin{aligned} C &= \frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta T} \text{ for 1 mole} \\ &= \frac{\Delta U + \Delta W}{\Delta T} \\ &= \frac{\Delta U}{\Delta T} + \frac{\Delta W}{\Delta T} \end{aligned} \quad \left( \frac{\Delta U}{\Delta T} = C_V \right)$$

$$\therefore C = C_V + \frac{\Delta W}{\Delta T} \quad \dots\text{(iii)}$$

Here,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta W &= \int_{V_i}^{V_f} p dV = \int_{V_i}^{V_f} kV^{-x} dV = \left[ \frac{kV^{-x+1}}{-x+1} \right]_{V_i}^{V_f} \\ &= \frac{kV_f^{-x+1} - kV_i^{-x+1}}{-x+1} \\ &= \frac{p_f V_f^x V_f^{-x+1} - p_i V_i^x V_i^{-x+1}}{1-x} \\ &= \frac{p_f V_f - p_i V_i}{1-x} = \frac{RT_f - RT_i}{1-x} \\ &= \frac{R\Delta T}{1-x} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\Delta W}{\Delta T} = \frac{R}{1-x}$$

Substituting in Eq. (iii), we get the result i.e.

$$\therefore C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x} = \frac{R}{\gamma-1} + \frac{R}{1-x}$$



# Solved Examples

## TYPED PROBLEMS

**Type 1.** Based on first law of thermodynamics applied to a general system

### Concept

First law of thermodynamics is simply law of conservation of energy which can be applied for any system.

➤ **Example 1 Boiling water:** Suppose 1.0 g of water vaporizes isobarically at atmospheric pressure ( $1.01 \times 10^5 \text{ Pa}$ ). Its volume in the liquid state is

$$V_i = V_{\text{liquid}} = 1.0 \text{ cm}^3 \text{ and its volume in vapour state is } V_f = V_{\text{vapour}} = 1671 \text{ cm}^3.$$

Find the work done in the expansion and the change in internal energy of the system. Ignore any mixing of the steam and the surrounding air. Take latent heat of vaporization  $L_v = 2.26 \times 10^6 \text{ J/kg}$ .

**Solution** Because the expansion takes place at constant pressure, the work done is

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_{V_i}^{V_f} p_0 dV = p_0 \int_{V_i}^{V_f} dV = p_0 (V_f - V_i) \\ &= (1.01 \times 10^5) (1671 \times 10^{-6} - 1.0 \times 10^{-6}) \\ &= 169 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= mL_v = (1.0 \times 10^{-3}) (2.26 \times 10^6) \\ &= 2260 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

Hence, from the first law, the change in internal energy

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta U &= Q - W = 2260 - 169 \\ &= 2091 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

**Note** The positive value of  $\Delta U$  indicates that the internal energy of the system increases. We see that most  $\left(\frac{2091 \text{ J}}{2260 \text{ J}} = 93\%\right)$  of the energy transferred to the liquid goes into increasing the internal energy of the system only  $\frac{169 \text{ J}}{2260 \text{ J}} = 7\%$  leaves the system by work done by the steam on the surrounding atmosphere.

➤ **Example 2** A metal of mass 1 kg at constant atmospheric pressure and at initial temperature  $20^\circ\text{C}$  is given a heat of 20000 J. Find the following (JEE 2005)

(a) change in temperature,

(b) work done and

(c) change in internal energy.

(Given, specific heat =  $400 \text{ J/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$ , coefficient of cubical expansion,  $\gamma = 9 \times 10^{-5}/^\circ\text{C}$ , density  $\rho = 9000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , atmospheric pressure =  $10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ )

**Solution** (a) From  $\Delta Q = ms\Delta T$

$$\Delta T = \frac{\Delta Q}{ms} = \frac{20000}{1 \times 400} = 50^\circ\text{C}$$

$$(b) \quad \Delta V = V\gamma\Delta T = \left(\frac{1}{9000}\right) (9 \times 10^{-5}) (50) \\ = 5 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^3$$

$$\therefore W = p_0 \cdot \Delta V = (10^5) (5 \times 10^{-7}) = 0.05 \text{ J}$$

$$(c) \quad \Delta U = \Delta Q - W = (20000 - 0.05) \text{ J} \\ = 19999.95 \text{ J}$$

**Type 2.** To make  $p$ - $V$ ,  $V$ - $T$  or  $p$ - $T$  equation corresponding to a given process

### Concept

Suppose we wish to make  $p$ - $V$  equation for a given process then with the help of equation of first law of thermodynamics and  $pV = nRT$ , first make an equation of type

$$f(p) dp + f(V) dV = 0$$

Now, integrating this equation we will get the desired  $p$ - $V$  equation.

• **Example 3** Make  $p$ - $V$  equation for an adiabatic process.

**Solution** In adiabatic process,  $dQ = 0$

and

$$dW = -dU$$

$\therefore$

$$pdV = -C_V dT \quad (\text{for } n = 1)$$

$\therefore$

$$dT = -\frac{pdV}{C_V} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also, for 1 mole of an ideal gas,

$$d(pV) = d(RT)$$

or

$$pdV + Vdp = RdT$$

or

$$dT = \frac{pdV + Vdp}{R} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$C_V V dp + (C_V + R) p dV = 0$$

or

$$C_V V dp + C_p p dV = 0$$

Dividing this equation by  $PV$ , we are left with

$$C_V \frac{dp}{p} + C_p \frac{dV}{V} = 0$$

or

$$\frac{dp}{p} + \gamma \frac{dV}{V} = 0$$

or

$$\int \frac{dp}{p} + \gamma \int \frac{dV}{V} = 0$$

or

$$\ln(p) + \gamma \ln(V) = \text{constant}$$

We can write this in the form

$$pV^\gamma = \text{constant}$$

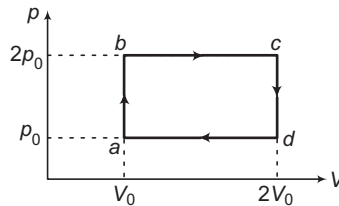
## 272 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Type 3.** To find values of all three terms of first law of thermodynamics from a  $p$ - $V$  diagram provided nature of gas is given.

**Concept**

Use the equation  $nRT = pV$

- **Example 4** A cyclic process  $abcd$  is given for a monoatomic gas ( $C_V = \frac{3}{2}R$  and  $C_p = \frac{5}{2}R$ ) as shown in figure. Find  $Q$ ,  $W$  and  $\Delta U$  in each of the four processes separately. Also find the efficiency of cycle.

**Solution Process ab**

$$V = \text{constant}$$

( $\therefore$  Isochoric process)

$$W_{ab} = 0$$

$\therefore$

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{ab} &= \Delta U_{ab} = nC_V \Delta T \\ &= n \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (T_b - T_a) \\ &= \frac{3}{2} (nRT_b - nRT_a) \\ &= \frac{3}{2} (p_b V_b - p_a V_a) \\ &= \frac{3}{2} (2p_0 V_0 - p_0 V_0) \\ &= 1.5 p_0 V_0 \end{aligned}$$

**Process bc**

$$p = \text{constant}$$

( $\therefore$  Isobaric process)

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{bc} &= nC_p \Delta T \\ &= n \left( \frac{5}{2} R \right) (T_c - T_b) \\ &= \frac{5}{2} (nRT_c - nRT_b) \\ &= \frac{5}{2} (p_c V_c - p_b V_b) \\ &= \frac{5}{2} (4p_0 V_0 - 2p_0 V_0) \\ &= 5 p_0 V_0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta U_{bc} &= nC_V\Delta T \\
 &= n\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_c - T_b) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2}(nRT_c - nRT_b) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2}(p_cV_c - p_bV_b) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2}(4p_0V_0 - 2p_0V_0) \\
 &= 3p_0V_0 \\
 W_{bc} &= Q_{bc} - \Delta U_{bc} = 2p_0V_0
 \end{aligned}$$

**Process cd**

Again an isochoric process.

∴

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{cd} &= 0 \\
 Q_{cd} &= \Delta U_{cd} = nC_V\Delta T \\
 &= n\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_d - T_c) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2}(nRT_d - nRT_c) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2}(p_dV_d - p_cV_c) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2}(2p_0V_0 - 4p_0V_0) \\
 &= -3p_0V_0
 \end{aligned}$$

**Process da**

This is an isobaric process.

∴

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_{da} &= nC_p\Delta T \\
 &= n\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)(T_a - T_d) \\
 &= \frac{5}{2}(nRT_a - nRT_d) \\
 &= \frac{5}{2}(p_aV_a - p_dV_d) \\
 &= \frac{5}{2}(p_0V_0 - 2p_0V_0) \\
 &= -2.5 p_0V_0 \\
 \Delta U_{da} &= nC_V\Delta T \\
 &= n\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_a - T_d) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2}(nRT_a - nRT_d) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2}(p_aV_a - p_dV_d)
 \end{aligned}$$

## 274 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3}{2}(p_0V_0 - 2p_0V_0) \\
 &= -1.5 p_0V_0 \\
 W_{da} &= Q_{da} - \Delta U_{da} \\
 &= -p_0V_0
 \end{aligned}$$

**Efficiency of cycle**

In the complete cycle,

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{\text{net}} &= W_{ab} + W_{bc} + W_{cd} + W_{da} \\
 &= 0 + 2p_0V_0 + 0 - p_0V_0 \\
 &= p_0V_0
 \end{aligned}$$

**Note** This  $W_{\text{net}}$  is also equal to area under the cycle.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Sigma Q_{+\text{ve}} &= Q_{ab} + Q_{bc} \\
 &= 1.5p_0V_0 + 5p_0V_0 \\
 &= 6.5p_0V_0 \\
 \therefore \eta &= \frac{W_{\text{net}}}{\Sigma Q_{+\text{ve}}} \times 100 \\
 &= \left( \frac{p_0V_0}{6.5p_0V_0} \right) \times 100 \\
 &= 15.38\%
 \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

## Miscellaneous Examples

- **Example 5** For a Carnot cycle (or engine) discussed in article 21.4, prove that efficiency of cycle is given by

$$\eta = \left( 1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1} \right)$$

**Solution** Efficiency =  $\frac{\text{net work done by gas}}{\text{heat absorbed by gas}} = \frac{|W_1| + |W_2| - |W_3| - |W_4|}{|Q_1|}$  ... (i)

**Process 1** On this isothermal expansion process, the constant temperature is  $T_1$  so work done by the gas

$$W_1 = nRT_1 \ln \left( \frac{V_b}{V_a} \right) \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

Remember that  $V_b > V_a$ , so this quantity is positive, as expected. (In process 1, the gas does work by lifting something)

In isothermal process,

$$Q = W \quad \therefore |Q_1| = |W_1| \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$

**Process 2** On this adiabatic expansion process, the temperature and volume are related through

$$TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$$

Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 275

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore T_1 V_b^{\gamma-1} &= T_2 V_c^{\gamma-1} \\ \text{or } \frac{T_1}{T_2} &= \left(\frac{V_c}{V_b}\right)^{\gamma-1} \end{aligned} \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

Work done by the gas in this adiabatic process is

$$\begin{aligned} W_2 &= \frac{p_c V_c - p_b V_b}{1-\gamma} = \frac{nRT_c - nRT_b}{1-\gamma} \\ &= \left(\frac{T_2 - T_1}{1-\gamma}\right) nR = \left(\frac{T_1 - T_2}{\gamma-1}\right) nR \end{aligned} \quad \dots(\text{v})$$

Once again, as expected, this quantity is positive.

**Process 3** In the isothermal compression process, the work done by the gas is

$$W_3 = nRT_2 \ln \frac{V_d}{V_c} \quad \dots(\text{vi})$$

Because  $V_d < V_c$ , the work done by the gas is negative. The work done on the gas is

$$|W_3| = -nRT_2 \ln \frac{V_d}{V_c} = nRT_2 \ln \frac{V_c}{V_d} \quad \dots(\text{vii})$$

Furthermore, just as in process 1,

$$|Q_3| = |W_3| \quad \dots(\text{viii})$$

**Process 4** In the adiabatic compression process, the calculations are exactly the same as they were in process 2 but of course with different variables. Therefore,

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left(\frac{V_a}{V_d}\right)^{\gamma-1} \quad \dots(\text{ix})$$

and

$$W_4 = \frac{nR}{\gamma-1} (T_2 - T_1) \quad \dots(\text{x})$$

As expected, this quantity is negative and

$$|W_4| = -W_4 = \frac{nR}{\gamma-1} (T_1 - T_2) \quad \dots(\text{xi})$$

We can now calculate the efficiency.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Efficiency} &= \frac{|W_1| + |W_2| - |W_3| - |W_4|}{|Q_1|} \\ &= 1 + \frac{|W_2| - |W_3| - |W_4|}{|Q_1|} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{as } |W_1| = |Q_1|)$$

But our calculations show that  $|W_2| = |W_4|$ .

$$\text{Efficiency} = 1 - \frac{|W_3|}{|Q_1|} = 1 - \frac{nRT_2 \ln (V_c/V_d)}{nRT_1 \ln (V_b/V_a)} = 1 - \frac{T_2 \ln (V_c/V_d)}{T_1 \ln (V_b/V_a)} \quad \dots(\text{xii})$$

We have seen that

$$\frac{T_1}{T_2} = \left(\frac{V_c}{V_b}\right)^{\gamma-1} = \left(\frac{V_d}{V_a}\right)^{\gamma-1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V_c}{V_b} = \frac{V_d}{V_a} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V_c}{V_d} = \frac{V_b}{V_a}$$

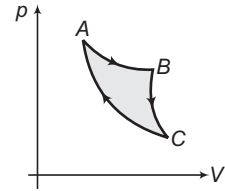
Substituting in Eq. (xii), we get

$$\text{Efficiency} = 1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$

276 • Waves and Thermodynamics

► **Example 6** An ideal gas expands isothermally along AB and does 700 J of work.

- (a) How much heat does the gas exchange along AB?
- (b) The gas then expands adiabatically along BC and does 400 J of work. When the gas returns to A along CA, it exhausts 100 J of heat to its surroundings. How much work is done on the gas along this path?



**Solution** (a) AB is an isothermal process. Hence,

$$\Delta U_{AB} = 0$$

and

$$Q_{AB} = W_{AB} = 700 \text{ J}$$

**Ans.**

(b) BC is an adiabatic process. Hence,

$$Q_{BC} = 0$$

$$W_{BC} = 400 \text{ J}$$

$$\therefore \Delta U_{BC} = -W_{BC} = -400 \text{ J}$$

ABC is a cyclic process and internal energy is a state function. Therefore,

$$(\Delta U)_{\text{whole cycle}} = 0 = \Delta U_{AB} + \Delta U_{BC} + \Delta U_{CA}$$

and from first law of thermodynamics,

$$Q_{AB} + Q_{BC} + Q_{CA} = W_{AB} + W_{BC} + W_{CA}$$

Substituting the values,

$$700 + 0 - 100 = 700 + 400 + \Delta W_{CA}$$

$$\therefore \Delta W_{CA} = -500 \text{ J}$$

**Ans.**

Negative sign implies that work is done on the gas.

Table below shows different values in different processes.

**Table 21.6**

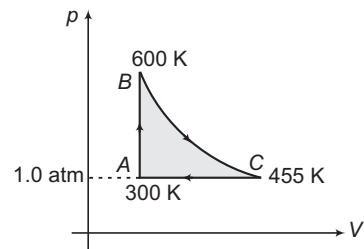
Process	Q (J)	W (J)	$\Delta U$ (J)
AB	700	700	0
BC	0	400	-400
CA	-100	-500	400
For complete cycle	600	600	0

**Note** Total work done is 600 J, which implies that area of the closed curve is also 600 J.

► **Example 7** The p-V diagram of 0.2 mol of a diatomic ideal gas is shown in figure. Process BC is adiabatic. The value of  $\gamma$  for this gas is 1.4.

- (a) Find the pressure and volume at points A, B and C.
- (b) Calculate  $\Delta Q, \Delta W$  and  $\Delta U$  for each of the three processes.
- (c) Find the thermal efficiency of the cycle.

Take  $1 \text{ atm} = 1.0 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ .



**Solution** (a)  $p_A = p_C = 1 \text{ atm} = 1.01 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$

Process  $AB$  is an isochoric process.

$$\therefore p \propto T \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{p_B}{p_A} = \frac{T_B}{T_A}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore p_B &= \left(\frac{T_B}{T_A}\right) p_A = \left(\frac{600}{300}\right) (1 \text{ atm}) = 2 \text{ atm} \\ &= 2.02 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

From ideal gas equation  $V = \frac{nRT}{p}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore V_A &= V_B = \frac{nRT_A}{p_A} \\ &= \frac{(0.2)(8.31)(300)}{(1.01 \times 10^5)} \approx 5.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3 \\ &= 5 \text{ L} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} V_C &= \frac{nRT_C}{p_C} = \frac{(0.2)(8.31)(455)}{(1.01 \times 10^5)} \\ &= 7.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3 \\ &\approx 7.5 \text{ L} \end{aligned}$$

**Table 21.7**

State	$p$	$V$
A	1 atm	5 L
B	2 atm	5 L
C	1 atm	7.5 L

(b) **Process  $AB$**  is an isochoric process. Hence,

$$\Delta W_{AB} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta Q_{AB} &= \Delta U_{AB} = nC_V \Delta T = n \left(\frac{5}{2} R\right) (T_B - T_A) \\ &= (0.2) \left(\frac{5}{2}\right) (8.31) (600 - 300) \\ &\approx 1246 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

**Process  $BC$**  is an adiabatic process. Hence,

$$\Delta Q_{BC} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Delta W_{BC} &= -\Delta U_{BC} \\ \Delta U_{BC} &= nC_V \Delta T = nC_V (T_C - T_B) \\ &= (0.2) \left(\frac{5}{2} R\right) (455 - 600) \\ &= (0.2) \left(\frac{5}{2}\right) (8.31) (-145) \text{ J} \\ &\approx -602 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \Delta W_{BC} = -\Delta U_{BC} = 602 \text{ J}$$



## 278 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Process CA is an isobaric process. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta Q_{CA} &= nC_p\Delta T = n\left(\frac{7}{2}R\right)(T_A - T_C) \\ &= (0.2)\left(\frac{7}{2}\right)(8.31)(300 - 455) \\ &\approx -902 \text{ J}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta U_{CA} &= nC_V\Delta T \\ &= \frac{\Delta Q_{CA}}{\gamma} \\ &= -\frac{902}{1.4} \approx -644 \text{ J}\end{aligned}$$

$$\left(\text{as } \gamma = \frac{C_p}{C_V}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \Delta W_{CA} &= \Delta Q_{CA} - \Delta U_{CA} \\ &= -258 \text{ J}\end{aligned}$$

Table 21.8

Process	$\Delta Q$ (in J)	$\Delta W$ (in J)	$\Delta U$ (in J)
AB	1246	0	1246
BC	0	602	-602
CA	-902	-258	-644
<b>Total</b>	344	344	0

(c) Efficiency of the cycle

$$\begin{aligned}\eta &= \frac{W_{\text{Total}}}{|Q_{+\text{ve}}|} \times 100 = \frac{344}{1246} \times 100 \\ &= 27.6\%\end{aligned}$$

- **Example 8** Find the molar specific heat of the process  $p = \frac{a}{T}$  for a monoatomic gas,  $a$  being constant.

**Solution** We know that

$$\begin{aligned}dQ &= dU + dW \\ \text{Specific heat, } C &= \frac{dQ}{dT} = \frac{dU}{dT} + \frac{dW}{dT} \quad \dots(i)\end{aligned}$$

Since,

$$dU = C_V dT \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\begin{aligned}C &= C_V + \frac{dW}{dT} \\ &= C_V + \frac{pdV}{dT}\end{aligned}$$

$$pV = RT$$

$\therefore$  For the given process,

$$\begin{aligned}V &= \frac{RT}{p} = \frac{RT^2}{a} \\ \frac{dV}{dT} &= \frac{2RT}{a}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore C &= C_V + p \left( \frac{2RT}{a} \right) \\ &= C_V + 2R \\ &= \frac{3}{2}R + 2R = \frac{7}{2}R \end{aligned}$$

- **Example 9** At  $27^\circ\text{C}$  two moles of an ideal monatomic gas occupy a volume  $V$ . The gas expands adiabatically to a volume  $2V$ . Calculate  
 (a) final temperature of the gas  
 (b) change in its internal energy and  
 (c) the work done by the gas during the process.  
 [ $R = 8.31 \text{ J/mol}\cdot\text{K}$ ]

**Solution** (a) In case of adiabatic change

$$TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$$

So that 
$$T_1V_1^{\gamma-1} = T_2V_2^{\gamma-1} \text{ with } \gamma = \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)$$

i.e. 
$$300 \times V^{2/3} = T(2V)^{2/3}$$

or 
$$T = \frac{300}{(2)^{2/3}} = 189 \text{ K}$$

(b) As 
$$\Delta U = nC_V\Delta T = n\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)\Delta T$$

So, 
$$\begin{aligned} \Delta U &= 2 \times \left(\frac{3}{2}\right) \times 8.31 (189 - 300) \\ &= -2767.23 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

Negative sign means internal energy will decrease.

(c) According to first law of thermodynamics

$$Q = \Delta U + \Delta W$$

And as for adiabatic change  $\Delta Q = 0$ ,

$$\Delta W = -\Delta U = 2767.23 \text{ J}$$

- **Example 10** Two moles of a diatomic ideal gas is taken through  $pT = \text{constant}$ . Its temperature is increased from  $T$  to  $2T$ . Find the work done by the system?

**Solution**  $pT = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore p(pV) = \text{constant} \quad (\text{as } T \propto pV)$$

or 
$$pV^{1/2} = \text{constant}$$

Comparing with 
$$pV^x = \text{constant}$$

We have, 
$$x = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \frac{nR\Delta T}{1-x} = \frac{2R(2T-T)}{1-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= 4RT \end{aligned}$$

## 280 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 11** An ideal monatomic gas at temperature  $27^\circ\text{C}$  and pressure  $10^6 \text{ N/m}^2$  occupies  $10 \text{ L}$  volume.  $10,000 \text{ cal}$  of heat is added to the system without changing the volume. Calculate the change in temperature of the gas. Given :  $R = 8.31 \text{ J/mol}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $J = 4.18 \text{ J/cal}$ .

**Solution** For  $n$  moles of gas, we have  $pV = nRT$

Here,  $p = 10^6 \text{ N/m}^2$ ,  $V = 10 \text{ L} = 10^{-2} \text{ m}^3$  and  $T = 27^\circ\text{C} = 300 \text{ K}$

$$\therefore n = \frac{pV}{RT} = \frac{10^6 \times 10^{-2}}{8.31 \times 300} = 4.0$$

For monatomic gas,  $C_V = \frac{3}{2}R$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus, } C_V &= \frac{3}{2} \times 8.31 \text{ J/mol}\cdot\text{K} \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \times \frac{8.31}{4.18} \approx 3 \text{ cal/mol}\cdot\text{K} \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\Delta T$  be the rise in temperature when  $n$  moles of the gas is given  $Q$  cal of heat at constant volume. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= nC_V\Delta T \quad \text{or} \quad \Delta T = \frac{Q}{nC_V} \\ &= \frac{10000 \text{ cal}}{4.0 \text{ mole} \times 3 \text{ cal/mol}\cdot\text{K}} \\ &= 833 \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

- **Example 12** One mole of a monoatomic ideal gas is taken through the cycle shown in figure.

$A \rightarrow B$  Adiabatic expansion

$B \rightarrow C$  Cooling at constant volume

$C \rightarrow D$  Adiabatic compression.

$D \rightarrow A$  Heating at constant volume

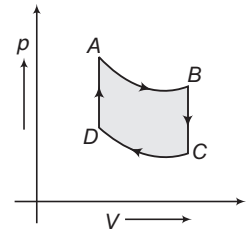
The pressure and temperature at  $A, B$  etc., are denoted by  $p_A, T_A; p_B, T_B$  etc. respectively.

Given,  $T_A = 1000\text{K}$ ,  $p_B = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)p_A$  and  $p_C = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)p_A$ . Calculate

(a) the work done by the gas in the process  $A \rightarrow B$

(b) the heat lost by the gas in the process  $B \rightarrow C$

Given,  $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{0.4} = 0.85$  and  $R = 8.31 \text{ J/mol}\cdot\text{K}$



**Solution** (a) As for adiabatic change  $pV^\gamma = \text{constant}$

$$\text{i.e. } p \left( \frac{nRT}{p} \right)^\gamma = \text{constant} \quad (\text{as } pV = nRT)$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{T^\gamma}{p^{\gamma-1}} = \text{constant so } \left( \frac{T_B}{T_A} \right)^\gamma = \left( \frac{p_B}{p_A} \right)^{\gamma-1}, \text{ where } \gamma = \frac{5}{3}$$

## Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 281

i.e. 
$$T_B = T_A \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{1-\frac{1}{\gamma}} = 1000 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{2/5} = 850 \text{ K}$$

So, 
$$W_{AB} = \frac{nR[T_F - T_I]}{[1 - \gamma]} = \frac{1 \times 8.31 [1000 - 850]}{\left[\left(\frac{5}{3}\right) - 1\right]}$$

i.e. 
$$W_{AB} = 1869.75 \text{ J}$$

(b) For  $B \rightarrow C$ ,  $V = \text{constant}$  so  $\Delta W = 0$

So, from first law of thermodynamics

$$\Delta Q = \Delta U + \Delta W = nC_V \Delta T + 0$$

or 
$$\Delta Q = 1 \times \left(\frac{3}{2} R\right) (T_C - 850) \quad \left(\text{as } C_V = \frac{3}{2} R\right)$$

Now, along path  $BC$ ,  $V = \text{constant}$ ;  $p \propto T$

i.e. 
$$\frac{p_C}{p_B} = \frac{T_C}{T_B}$$

$$T_C = \frac{\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) p_A}{\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) p_A} \times T_B = \frac{T_B}{2} = \frac{850}{2} = 425 \text{ K} \quad \dots(\text{ii})$$

So, 
$$\Delta Q = 1 \times \frac{3}{2} \times 8.31 (425 - 850) = -5297.625 \text{ J}$$

[Negative heat means, heat is lost by the system]

► **Example 13** A gas undergoes a process such that  $p \propto \frac{1}{T}$ . If the molar heat capacity for this process is  $C = 33.24 \text{ J/mol-K}$ , find the degree of freedom of the molecules of the gas.

**Solution** As 
$$p \propto \frac{1}{T}$$

or 
$$pT = \text{constant} \quad \dots(\text{i})$$

We have for one mole of an ideal gas

$$pV = RT \quad \dots(\text{ii})$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$p^2V = \text{constant}$$

or 
$$pV^{1/2} = K \quad (\text{say}) = p_i V_i^{1/2} = p_f V_f^{1/2} \quad \dots(\text{iii})$$

From first law of thermodynamics,

$$\Delta Q = \Delta U + \Delta W$$

or 
$$C\Delta T = C_V \Delta T + \Delta W$$

or 
$$C = C_V + \frac{\Delta W}{\Delta T} \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

Here,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta W &= \int p dV = K \int_{V_i}^{V_f} V^{-1/2} dV \\ &= 2K [V_f^{1/2} - V_i^{1/2}] = 2 [p_f V_f^{1/2} V_f^{1/2} - p_i V_i^{1/2} V_i^{1/2}] \\ &= 2 [p_f V_f - p_i V_i] = 2R [T_f - T_i] \end{aligned}$$

## 282 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$= \frac{R\Delta T}{1/2} \Rightarrow \frac{\Delta W}{\Delta T} = 2R$$

Substituting in Eq. (iv), we have

$$C = C_V + 2R = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + 2R$$

Substituting the values,  $33.24 = R \left( \frac{1}{\gamma - 1} + 2 \right) = 8.31 \left( \frac{1}{\gamma - 1} + 2 \right)$

Solving this we get

$$\gamma = 1.5$$

Now,

$$\gamma = 1 + \frac{2}{F}$$

or degree of freedom

$$F = \frac{2}{\gamma - 1} = \frac{2}{1.5 - 1} = 4$$

**Alternate Solution** In the process  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ , molar heat capacity is given by

$$C = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - x}$$

The given process is  $pV^{1/2} = \text{constant}$  or  $x = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\therefore C = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + 2R$$

Now, we may proceed in the similar manner.

- **Example 14** A gaseous mixture enclosed in a vessel consists of one gram mole of a gas A with  $\gamma = \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)$  and some amount of gas B with  $\gamma = \frac{7}{5}$  at a temperature  $T$ .

The gases A and B do not react with each other and are assumed to be ideal. Find the number of gram moles of the gas B if  $\gamma$  for the gaseous mixture is  $\left(\frac{19}{13}\right)$ .

**Solution** As for an ideal gas,  $C_p - C_V = R$  and  $\gamma = \left(\frac{C_p}{C_V}\right)$

So,

$$C_V = \frac{R}{(\gamma - 1)}$$

$\therefore$

$$(C_V)_1 = \frac{R}{\left(\frac{5}{3}\right) - 1} = \frac{3}{2}R;$$

$$(C_V)_2 = \frac{R}{\left(\frac{7}{5}\right) - 1} = \frac{5}{2}R$$

and

$$(C_V)_{\text{mix}} = \frac{R}{\left(\frac{19}{13}\right) - 1} = \frac{13}{6}R$$

Now, from conservation of energy,

i.e

$$\Delta U = \Delta U_1 + \Delta U_2$$

$$(n_1 + n_2) (C_V)_{\text{mix}} \Delta T = [n_1 (C_V)_1 + n_2 (C_V)_2] \Delta T$$

i.e. 
$$(C_V)_{\text{mix}} = \frac{n_1 (C_V)_1 + n_2 (C_V)_2}{n_1 + n_2}$$

We have 
$$\frac{13}{6} R = \frac{1 \times \frac{3}{2} R + n_2 \frac{5}{2} R}{1 + n_2}$$

$$= \frac{(3 + 5n_2)R}{2(1 + n_2)}$$

or 
$$13 + 13n_2 = 9 + 15n_2,$$

i.e. 
$$n_2 = 2$$

Ans.

► **Example 15** An ideal gas having initial pressure  $p$ , volume  $V$  and temperature  $T$  is allowed to expand adiabatically until its volume becomes  $5.66V$ , while its temperature falls to  $T/2$ .

(a) How many degrees of freedom do the gas molecules have?

(b) Obtain the work done by the gas during the expansion as a function of the initial pressure  $p$  and volume  $V$ .

Given that  $(5.66)^{0.4} = 2$

**Solution** (a) For adiabatic expansion,

i.e. 
$$TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$$

$$TV^{\gamma-1} = T' V'^{\gamma-1}$$

$$= \frac{T}{2} (5.66V)^{\gamma-1}$$

i.e. 
$$(5.66)^{\gamma-1} = 2$$

i.e. 
$$\gamma = 1.4$$

Using  $\gamma = 1 + \frac{2}{F}$

We get degree of freedom,

$$F = 5$$

Ans.

(b) Work done during adiabatic process for one mole gas is

$$W = \frac{1}{1-\gamma} [p' V' - pV]$$

From relation,

$$\frac{pV}{T} = \frac{p' V'}{T'}$$

We get

$$p' = \frac{T'}{T} \cdot \frac{pV}{V'} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{5.66} p = \frac{p}{11.32}$$

∴

$$W = \frac{1}{1-1.4} \left[ \frac{p}{11.32} \times \frac{V}{5.66} - pV \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.4} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{11.32 \times 5.66} \right] pV$$

$$= 2.461 pV$$

Ans.

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

**Directions :** Choose the correct option.

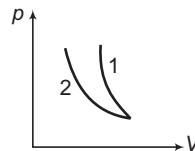
(a) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true and the **Reason** is correct explanation of the **Assertion**.

(b) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true but **Reason** is not the correct explanation of **Assertion**.

(c) If **Assertion** is true, but the **Reason** is false.

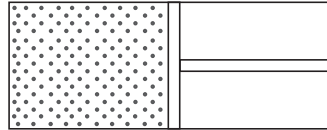
(d) If **Assertion** is false but the **Reason** is true.

- Assertion :** In adiabatic expansion, temperature of gas always decreases.  
**Reason :** In adiabatic process exchange of heat is zero.
- Assertion :** In a thermodynamic process, initial volume of gas is equal to final volume of gas. Work done by gas in this process should be zero.  
**Reason :** Work done by gas in isochoric process is zero.
- Assertion :** First law of thermodynamics can be applied for ideal gases only.  
**Reason :** First law is simply, law of conservation of energy.
- Assertion :** When ice melts, work is done by atmosphere on (ice + water) system.  
**Reason :** On melting of ice volume of (ice + water) system decreases.
- Assertion :** Between two thermodynamic states, the value of  $(Q - W)$  is constant for any process.  
**Reason :**  $Q$  and  $W$  are path functions.
- Assertion :** Efficiency of a heat engine can't be greater than efficiency of Carnot engine.  
**Reason :** Efficiency of any engine is never 100%.
- Assertion :** In the process  $pT = \text{constant}$ , if temperature of gas is increased work done by the gas is positive.  
**Reason :** For the given process,  $V \propto T$ .
- Assertion :** In free expansion of a gas inside an adiabatic chamber  $Q$ ,  $W$  and  $\Delta U$  all are zero.  
**Reason :** In such an expansion  $p \propto \frac{1}{V}$ .
- Assertion :** For an ideal gas in a cyclic process and in an isothermal process change in internal energy is zero.  
**Reason :** In both processes there is no change in temperature.
- Assertion :** Isothermal and adiabatic, two processes are shown on  $p$ - $V$  diagram. Process-1 is adiabatic and process-2 is isothermal.  
**Reason :** At a given point, slope of adiabatic process =  $\gamma \times$  slope of isothermal process.

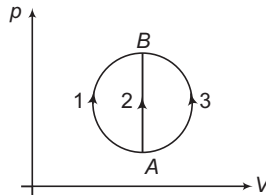


## Objective Questions

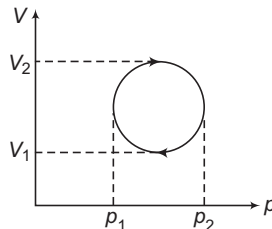
- In a process, the pressure of an ideal gas is proportional to square of the volume of the gas. If the temperature of the gas increases in this process, then work done by this gas
  - is positive
  - is negative
  - is zero
  - may be positive or negative
- $n$  moles of a gas are filled in a container at temperature  $T$ . If the gas is slowly and isothermally compressed to half its initial volume, the work done by the atmosphere on the gas is



- $\frac{nRT}{2}$
  - $-\frac{nRT}{2}$
  - $nRT \ln 2$
  - $-nRT \ln 2$
- A gas undergoes  $A$  to  $B$  through three different processes 1, 2 and 3 as shown in the figure. The heat supplied to the gas is  $Q_1$ ,  $Q_2$  and  $Q_3$  respectively, then



- $Q_1 = Q_2 = Q_3$
  - $Q_1 < Q_2 < Q_3$
  - $Q_1 > Q_2 > Q_3$
  - $Q_1 = Q_3 > Q_2$
- For an adiabatic compression the quantity  $pV$ 
    - increases
    - decreases
    - remains constant
    - depends on  $\gamma$
  - The cyclic process form a circle on a  $pV$  diagram as shown in figure. The work done by the gas is

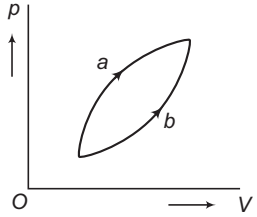


- $\frac{\pi}{4} (p_2 - p_1)^2$
  - $\frac{\pi}{4} (V_2 - V_1)^2$
  - $\frac{\pi}{2} (p_2 - p_1) (V_2 - V_1)$
  - $\frac{\pi}{4} (p_2 - p_1) (V_1 - V_2)$
- An ideal gas has initial volume  $V$  and pressure  $p$ . In doubling its volume the minimum work done will be in the process (of the given processes)
    - isobaric process
    - isothermal process
    - adiabatic process
    - same in all given processes

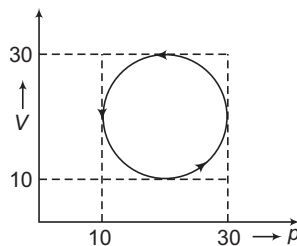


## 286 • Waves and Thermodynamics

7. Figure shows two processes  $a$  and  $b$  for a given sample of a gas. If  $\Delta Q_1, \Delta Q_2$  are the amounts of heat absorbed by the system in the two cases and  $\Delta U_1, \Delta U_2$  are changes in internal energies respectively, then



- (a)  $\Delta Q_1 = \Delta Q_2; \Delta U_1 = \Delta U_2$   
 (b)  $\Delta Q_1 > \Delta Q_2; \Delta U_1 > \Delta U_2$   
 (c)  $\Delta Q_1 < \Delta Q_2; \Delta U_1 < \Delta U_2$   
 (d)  $\Delta Q_1 > \Delta Q_2; \Delta U_1 = \Delta U_2$
8. A Carnot engine works between 600 K and 300 K. The efficiency of the engine is  
 (a) 50% (b) 70%  
 (c) 20% (d) 80%
9. Air in a cylinder is suddenly compressed by a piston which is then maintained at the same position. As the time passes pressure of the gas  
 (a) increases  
 (b) decreases  
 (c) remains the same  
 (d) may increase or decrease depending on the nature of the gas
10. A cycle pump becomes hot near the nozzle after a few quick strokes even if they are smooth because  
 (a) the volume of air decreases (b) the number of air molecules increases  
 (c) the compression is adiabatic (d) collision between air particles increases
11. In an adiabatic change, the pressure  $p$  and temperature  $T$  of a diatomic gas are related by the relation  $p \propto T^\alpha$ , where  $\alpha$  equals  
 (a) 1.67 (b) 0.4  
 (c) 0.6 (d) 3.5
12. A diatomic gas obeys the law  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ . For what value of  $x$ , it has negative molar specific heat?  
 (a)  $x > 1.4$  (b)  $x < 1.4$   
 (c)  $1 < x < 1.4$  (d)  $0 < x < 1$
13. The molar specific heat at constant volume of gas mixture is  $\frac{13R}{6}$ . The gas mixture consists of  
 (a) 2 moles of  $O_2$  and 4 moles of  $H_2$  (b) 2 moles of  $O_2$  and 4 moles of argon  
 (c) 2 moles of argon and 4 moles of  $O_2$  (d) 2 moles of  $CO_2$  and 4 moles of argon
14. Heat energy absorbed by a system in going through a cyclic process as shown in the figure [ $V$  in litres and  $p$  in kPa] is

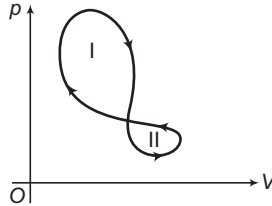


- (a)  $10^7 \pi J$  (b)  $10^4 \pi J$  (c)  $10^2 \pi J$  (d)  $10^3 \pi J$

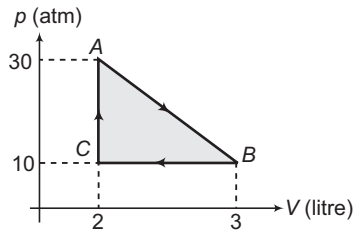


## 288 • Waves and Thermodynamics

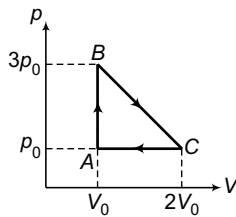
5. A thermodynamic system undergoes a cyclic process as shown in figure. The cycle consists of two closed loops, loop I and loop II. (a) Over one complete cycle, does the system do positive or negative work? (b) In each of loops I and II, is the net work done by the system positive or negative? (c) Over one complete cycle, does heat flow into or out of the system? (d) In each of loops I and II, does heat flow into or out of the system?



6. A gas undergoes the cycle shown in figure. The cycle is repeated 100 times per minute. Determine the power generated.

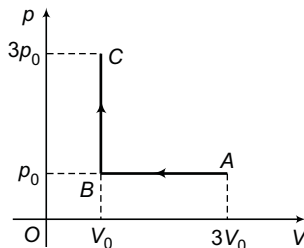


7. One mole of an ideal monoatomic gas is initially at 300 K. Find the final temperature if 200 J of heat is added (a) at constant volume (b) at constant pressure.
8. A closed vessel 10 L in volume contains a diatomic gas under a pressure of  $10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ . What amount of heat should be imparted to the gas to increase the pressure in the vessel five times?
9. One mole of an ideal monatomic gas is taken round the cyclic process ABCA as shown in figure. Calculate

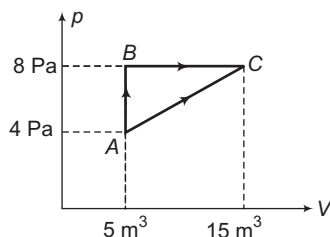


- (a) the work done by the gas.  
 (b) the heat rejected by the gas in the path CA and heat absorbed in the path AB.  
 (c) the net heat absorbed by the gas in the path BC.  
 (d) the maximum temperature attained by the gas during the cycle.
10. A diatomic ideal gas is heated at constant volume until its pressure becomes three times. It is again heated at constant pressure until its volume is doubled. Find the molar heat capacity for the whole process.
11. Two moles of a certain gas at a temperature  $T_0 = 300 \text{ K}$  were cooled isochorically so that the pressure of the gas got reduced 2 times. Then as a result of isobaric process, the gas is allowed to expand till its temperature got back to the initial value. Find the total amount of heat absorbed by gas in this process.

12. Five moles of an ideal monoatomic gas with an initial temperature of  $127^\circ\text{C}$  expand and in the process absorb  $1200\text{ J}$  of heat and do  $2100\text{ J}$  of work. What is the final temperature of the gas?
13. Find the change in the internal energy of  $2\text{ kg}$  of water as it is heated from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . The specific heat capacity of water is  $4200\text{ J/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and its densities at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and  $4^\circ\text{C}$  are  $999.9\text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1000\text{ kg/m}^3$ , respectively. Atmospheric pressure =  $10^5\text{ Pa}$ .
14. Calculate the increase in the internal energy of  $10\text{ g}$  of water when it is heated from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $100^\circ\text{C}$  and converted into steam at  $100\text{ kPa}$ . The density of steam =  $0.6\text{ kg/m}^3$ . Specific heat capacity of water =  $4200\text{ J/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$  and the latent heat of vaporisation of water =  $2.5 \times 10^6\text{ J/kg}$ .
15. One gram of water ( $1\text{ cm}^3$ ) becomes  $1671\text{ cm}^3$  of steam when boiled at a constant pressure of  $1\text{ atm}$  ( $1.013 \times 10^5\text{ Pa}$ ). The heat of vaporization at this pressure is  $L_v = 2.256 \times 10^6\text{ J/kg}$ . Compute (a) the work done by the water when it vaporizes and (b) its increase in internal energy.
16. A gas in a cylinder is held at a constant pressure of  $2.30 \times 10^5\text{ Pa}$  and is cooled and compressed from  $1.70\text{ m}^3$  to  $1.20\text{ m}^3$ . The internal energy of the gas decreases by  $1.40 \times 10^5\text{ J}$ . (a) Find the work done by the gas. (b) Find the absolute value  $|Q|$  of the heat flow into or out of the gas and state the direction of the heat flow. (c) Does it matter whether or not the gas is ideal? Why or why not?
17.  $p$ - $V$  diagram of an ideal gas for a process  $ABC$  is as shown in the figure.



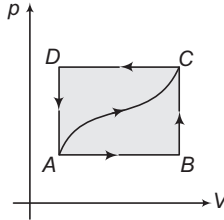
- (a) Find total heat absorbed or released by the gas during the process  $ABC$ .
- (b) Change in internal energy of the gas during the process  $ABC$ .
- (c) Plot pressure *versus* density graph of the gas for the process  $ABC$ .
18. In the given graph, an ideal gas changes its state from  $A$  to  $C$  by two paths  $ABC$  and  $AC$ .



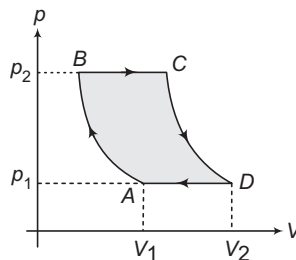
- (a) Find the path along which work done is less.
- (b) The internal energy of gas at  $A$  is  $10\text{ J}$  and the amount of heat supplied in path  $AC$  is  $200\text{ J}$ . Calculate the internal energy of gas at  $C$ .
- (c) The internal energy of gas at state  $B$  is  $20\text{ J}$ . Find the amount of heat supplied to the gas to go from  $A$  to  $B$ .

## 290 • Waves and Thermodynamics

19. When a gas expands along  $AB$ , it does 500 J of work and absorbs 250 J of heat. When the gas expands along  $AC$ , it does 700 J of work and absorbs 300 J of heat.



- (a) How much heat does the gas exchange along  $BC$ ?  
 (b) When the gas makes the transition from  $C$  to  $A$  along  $CDA$ , 800 J of work are done on it from  $C$  to  $D$ . How much heat does it exchange along  $CDA$ ?
20. A 1.0 kg bar of copper is heated at atmospheric pressure ( $1.01 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ ). If its temperature increases from  $20^\circ\text{C}$  to  $50^\circ\text{C}$ , calculate the change in its internal energy.  $\alpha = 7.0 \times 10^{-6} / ^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 8.92 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $c = 387 \text{ J/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$
21. One mole of an ideal monoatomic gas occupies a volume of  $1.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}^3$  at a pressure of  $2.0 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ .
- (a) What is the temperature of the gas?  
 (b) The gas undergoes an adiabatic compression until its volume is decreased to  $5.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$ . What is the new gas temperature?  
 (c) How much work is done on the gas during the compression?  
 (d) What is the change in the internal energy of the gas?
22. A bullet of mass 10 g travelling horizontally at 200 m/s strikes and embeds in a pendulum bob of mass 2.0 kg.
- (a) How much mechanical energy is dissipated in the collision?  
 (b) Assuming that  $C_v$  for the bob plus bullet is  $3R$ , calculate the temperature increase of the system due to the collision. Take the molecular mass of the system to be 200 g/mol.
23. An ideal gas is carried through a thermodynamic cycle consisting of two isobaric and two isothermal processes as shown in figure. Show that the net work done in the entire cycle is given by the equation.  $W_{\text{net}} = p_1 (V_2 - V_1) \ln \frac{p_2}{p_1}$



24. An ideal gas is enclosed in a cylinder with a movable piston on top. The piston has mass of 8000 g and an area of  $5.00 \text{ cm}^2$  and is free to slide up and down, keeping the pressure of the gas constant. How much work is done as the temperature of 0.200 mol of the gas is raised from  $200^\circ\text{C}$  to  $300^\circ\text{C}$ ?

## LEVEL 2

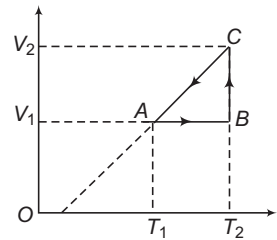
### Single Correct Option

1. The equation of a state of a gas is given by  $p(V - b) = nRT$ . If 1 mole of a gas is isothermally expanded from volume  $V$  and  $2V$ , the work done during the process is

(a)  $RT \ln \left| \frac{2V - b}{V - b} \right|$  (b)  $RT \ln \left| \frac{V - b}{V} \right|$   
 (c)  $RT \ln \left| \frac{V - b}{2V - b} \right|$  (d)  $RT \ln \left| \frac{V}{V - b} \right|$

2. A cyclic process for 1 mole of an ideal gas is shown in the  $V$ - $T$  diagram. The work done in  $AB$ ,  $BC$  and  $CA$  respectively is

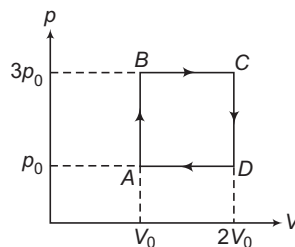
(a)  $0, RT_2 \ln \left| \frac{V_2}{V_1} \right|, R(T_1 - T_2)$   
 (b)  $R(T_1 - T_2), 0, RT_1 \ln \left| \frac{V_1}{V_2} \right|$   
 (c)  $0, RT_1 \ln \left| \frac{V_1}{V_2} \right|, R(T_1 - T_2)$   
 (d)  $0, RT_2 \ln \left| \frac{V_2}{V_1} \right|, R(T_2 - T_1)$



3. Ten moles of a diatomic perfect gas are allowed to expand at constant pressure. The initial volume and temperature are  $V_0$  and  $T_0$ , respectively. If  $\frac{7}{2}RT_0$  heat is transferred to the gas, then the final volume and temperature are

(a)  $1.1 V_0, 1.1 T_0$  (b)  $0.9 V_0, 0.9 T_0$   
 (c)  $1.1 V_0, \frac{10}{11} T_0$  (d)  $0.9 V_0, \frac{10}{9} T_0$

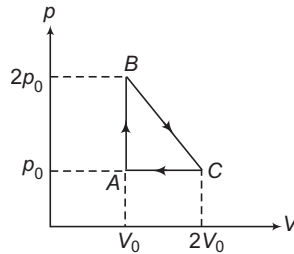
4. An ideal monoatomic gas is carried around the cycle  $ABCD$  as shown in the figure. The efficiency of the gas cycle is



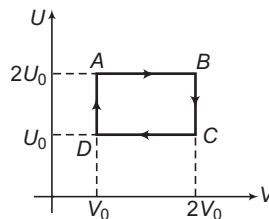
(a)  $\frac{4}{21}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{21}$   
 (c)  $\frac{4}{31}$  (d)  $\frac{2}{31}$

292 • Waves and Thermodynamics

5. In the process shown in figure, the internal energy of an ideal gas decreases by  $\frac{3p_0V_0}{2}$  in going from point C to A. Heat transfer along the process CA is



- (a)  $(-3 p_0V_0)$  (b)  $(-5 p_0V_0/2)$   
 (c)  $(-3 p_0V_0/2)$  (d) zero
6. One mole of an ideal monoatomic gas at temperature  $T_0$  expands slowly according to the law  $\frac{p}{V} = \text{constant}$ . If the final temperature is  $2T_0$ , heat supplied to the gas is
- (a)  $2RT_0$  (b)  $\frac{3}{2} RT_0$  (c)  $RT_0$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2} RT_0$
7. A mass of gas is first expanded isothermally and then compressed adiabatically to its original volume. What further simplest operation must be performed on the gas to restore it to its original state?
- (a) An isobaric cooling to bring its temperature to initial value  
 (b) An isochoric cooling to bring its pressure to its initial value  
 (c) An isothermal process to take its pressure to its initial value  
 (d) An isochoric heating to bring its temperature to initial value
8. A monatomic ideal gas, initially at temperature  $T_1$ , is enclosed in a cylinder fitted with a frictionless piston. The gas is allowed to expand adiabatically to a temperature  $T_2$  by releasing the piston suddenly. If  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are the lengths of gas column before and after expansion respectively, then  $\frac{T_1}{T_2}$  is given by
- (a)  $\left(\frac{L_1}{L_2}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$  (b)  $\frac{L_1}{L_2}$  (c)  $\frac{L_2}{L_1}$  (d)  $\left(\frac{L_2}{L_1}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$
9. One mole of an ideal gas is taken through a cyclic process. The minimum temperature during the cycle is 300 K. Then, net exchange of heat for complete cycle is



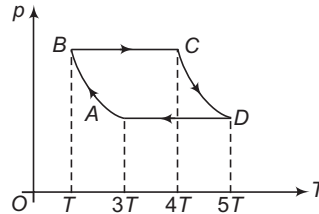
- (a)  $600 R \ln 2$  (b)  $300 R \ln 2$   
 (c)  $-300 R \ln 2$  (d)  $900 R \ln 2$



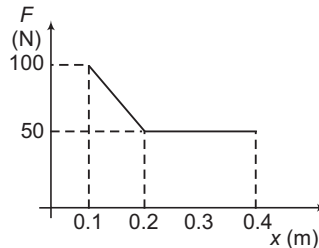


294 • Waves and Thermodynamics

17.  $p$ - $T$  diagram of one mole of an ideal monatomic gas is shown. Processes  $AB$  and  $CD$  are adiabatic. Work done in the complete cycle is



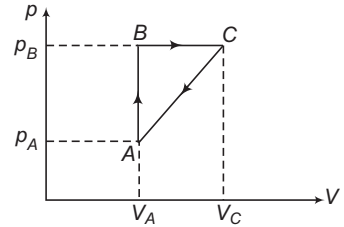
- (a)  $2.5 RT$  (b)  $-2 RT$   
 (c)  $1.5 RT$  (d)  $-3.5 RT$
18. An ideal monoatomic gas undergoes a process in which its internal energy  $U$  and density  $\rho$  vary as  $U\rho = \text{constant}$ . The ratio of change in internal energy and the work done by the gas is
- (a)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{3}$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{5}$
19. The given figure shows the variation of force applied by ideal gas on a piston which undergoes a process during which piston position changes from 0.1 to 0.4 m. If the internal energy of the system at the end of the process is 2.5 J higher, then the heat absorbed during the process is



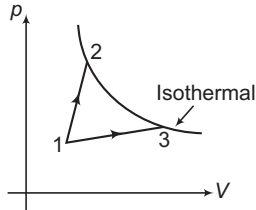
- (a) 15 J (b) 17.5 J  
 (c) 20 J (d) 22.5 J
20. A gas can expand through two processes : (i) isobaric, (ii)  $\frac{p}{V} = \text{constant}$ . Assuming that the initial volume is same in both processes and the final volume which is two times the initial volume is also same in both processes, which of the following is true?
- (a) Work done by gas in process (i) is greater than the work done by the gas in process (ii)  
 (b) Work done by gas in process (i) is smaller than the work done by the gas in process (ii)  
 (c) Final pressure is greater in process (i)  
 (d) Final temperature is greater in process (i)
21. An ideal gas of adiabatic exponent  $\gamma$  is expanded so that the amount of heat transferred to the gas is equal to the decrease of its internal energy. Then, the equation of the process in terms of the variables  $T$  and  $V$  is
- (a)  $TV^{\frac{(\gamma-1)}{2}} = C$  (b)  $TV^{\frac{(\gamma-2)}{2}} = C$   
 (c)  $TV^{\frac{(\gamma-1)}{4}} = C$  (d)  $TV^{\frac{(\gamma-2)}{4}} = C$

Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 295

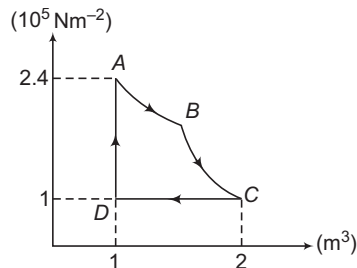
22. A thermodynamical process is shown in the figure with  $p_A = 3 \times p_{\text{atm}}$ ,  $V_A = 2 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3$ ,  $p_B = 8 \times p_{\text{atm}}$ ,  $V_C = 5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3$ . In the process  $AB$  and  $BC$ , 600 J and 200 J heat are added to the system. Find the change in internal energy of the system in the process  $CA$ . [ $1 p_{\text{atm}} = 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ ]



- (a) 560 J  
(b) -560 J  
(c) -240 J  
(d) +240 J
23. A gas takes part in two processes in which it is heated from the same initial state 1 to the same final temperature. The processes are shown on the  $p$ - $V$  diagram by the straight lines 1-3 and 1-2. 2 and 3 are the points on the same isothermal curve.  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  are the heat transfer along the two processes. Then,



- (a)  $Q_1 = Q_2$   
(b)  $Q_1 < Q_2$   
(c)  $Q_1 > Q_2$   
(d) Insufficient data
24. A closed system receives 200 kJ of heat at constant volume. It then rejects 100 kJ of heat while it has 50 kJ of work done on it at constant pressure. If an adiabatic process can be found which will restore the system to its initial state, the work done by the system during this process is
- (a) 100 kJ  
(b) 50 kJ  
(c) 150 kJ  
(d) 200 kJ
25. 100 moles of an ideal monatomic gas undergoes the thermodynamic process as shown in the figure



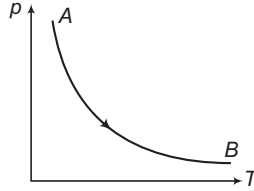
- $A \rightarrow B$ : isothermal expansion  
 $B \rightarrow C$ : adiabatic expansion  
 $C \rightarrow D$ : isobaric compression  
 $D \rightarrow A$ : isochoric process

The heat transfer along the process  $AB$  is  $9 \times 10^4 \text{ J}$ . The net work done by the gas during the cycle is [Take  $R = 8 \text{ JK}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$ ]

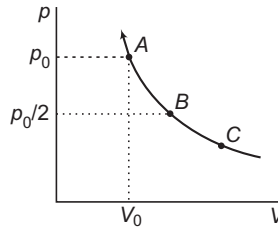
- (a)  $-0.5 \times 10^4 \text{ J}$   
(b)  $+0.5 \times 10^4 \text{ J}$   
(c)  $-5 \times 10^4 \text{ J}$   
(d)  $+5 \times 10^4 \text{ J}$

## 296 • Waves and Thermodynamics

26. Two moles of an ideal monoatomic gas are expanded according to the equation  $pT = \text{constant}$  from its initial state  $(p_0, V_0)$  to the final state due to which its pressure becomes half of the initial pressure. The change in internal energy is



- (a)  $\frac{3p_0V_0}{4}$  (b)  $\frac{3p_0V_0}{2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{9p_0V_0}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{5p_0V_0}{2}$
27. The state of an ideal gas is changed through an isothermal process at temperature  $T_0$  as shown in figure. The work done by the gas in going from state  $B$  to  $C$  is double the work done by gas in going from state  $A$  to  $B$ . If the pressure in the state  $B$  is  $\frac{p_0}{2}$ , then the pressure of the gas in state  $C$  is



- a)  $\frac{p_0}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{p_0}{4}$   
 (c)  $\frac{p_0}{6}$  (d)  $\frac{p_0}{8}$

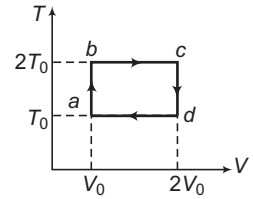
## More than One Correct Options

1. An ideal gas is taken from the state  $A$  (pressure  $p$ , volume  $V$ ) to the state  $B$  (pressure  $\frac{p}{2}$ , volume  $2V$ ) along a straight line path in the  $p$ - $V$  diagram. Select the correct statement(s) from the following.
- The work done by the gas in the process  $A$  to  $B$  is negative
  - In the  $T$ - $V$  diagram, the path  $AB$  becomes a part of a parabola
  - In the  $p$ - $T$  diagram, the path  $AB$  becomes a part of a hyperbola
  - In going from  $A$  to  $B$ , the temperature  $T$  of the gas first increases to a maximum value and then decreases
2. In the process  $pV^2 = \text{constant}$ , if temperature of gas is increased, then
- change in internal energy of gas is positive
  - work done by gas is positive
  - heat is given to the gas
  - heat is taken out from the gas

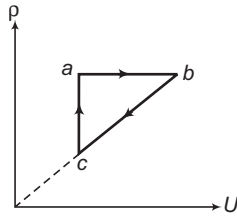
3.  $T$ - $V$  diagram of two moles of a monoatomic gas is as shown in figure.

For the process  $abcd$  choose the correct options given below

- (a)  $\Delta U = 0$
- (b) work done by gas  $> 0$
- (c) heat given to the gas is  $4RT_0$
- (d) heat given to the gas is  $2RT_0$



4. Density ( $\rho$ ) versus internal energy ( $U$ ) graph of a gas is as shown in figure. Choose the correct options.



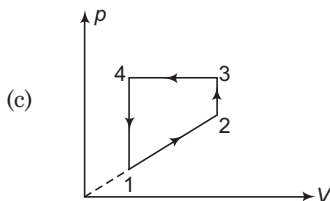
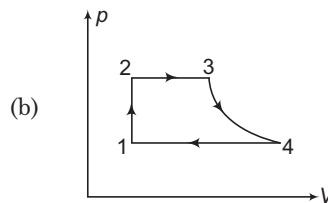
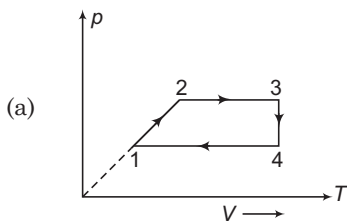
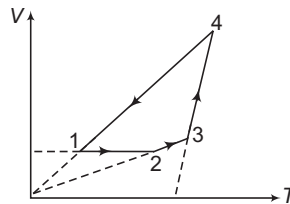
- (a)  $Q_{bc} = 0$
- (b)  $W_{bc} = 0$
- (c)  $W_{ca} < 0$
- (d)  $Q_{ab} > 0$

Here,  $W$  is work done by gas and  $Q$  is heat given to the gas.

5. Temperature of a monatomic gas is increased from  $T_0$  to  $2T_0$  in three different processes : isochoric, isobaric and adiabatic. Heat given to the gas in these three processes are  $Q_1$ ,  $Q_2$  and  $Q_3$  respectively. Then, choose the correct option.

- (a)  $Q_1 > Q_3$
- (b)  $Q_2 > Q_1$
- (c)  $Q_2 > Q_3$
- (d)  $Q_3 = 0$

6. A cyclic process 1-2-3-4-1 is depicted on  $V$ - $T$  diagram. The  $p$ - $T$  and  $p$ - $V$  diagrams for this cyclic process are given below. Select the correct choices (more than one options is/are correct)



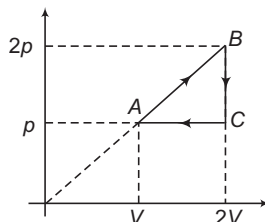
(d) None of these

## 298 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## Comprehension Based Questions

## Passage I (Q. No. 1 and 2)

One mole of a monatomic ideal gas is taken along the cycle ABCA as shown in the diagram.



- The net heat absorbed by the gas in the given cycle is
 

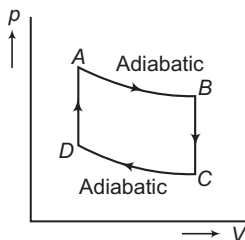
(a) $pV$	(b) $\frac{pV}{2}$
(c) $2pV$	(d) $4pV$
- The ratio of specific heat in the process CA to the specific heat in the process BC is
 

(a) 2	(b) $\frac{5}{3}$
(c) 4	(d) None of these

## Passage II (Q. No. 3 to 5)

One mole of a monatomic ideal gas is taken through the cycle ABCDA as shown in the figure.

$$T_A = 1000 \text{ K and } 2p_A = 3p_B = 6p_C.$$



$$\left[ \text{Assume } \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{0.4} = 0.85 \text{ and } R = \frac{25}{3} \text{ JK}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1} \right]$$

- The temperature at B is
 

(a) 350 K	(b) 1175 K
(c) 850 K	(d) 577 K
- Work done by the gas in the process  $A \rightarrow B$  is
 

(a) 5312 J	(b) 1875 J
(c) 6251 J	(d) 8854 J
- Heat lost by the gas in the process  $B \rightarrow C$  is
 

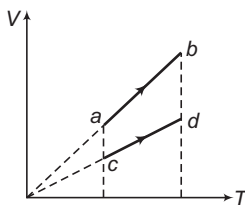
(a) 5312 J	(b) 1875 J
(c) 6251 J	(d) 8854 J

## Match the Columns

1. Temperature of 2 moles of a monatomic gas is increased from  $T$  to  $2T$ . Match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Work done by gas in isobaric process	(p) $3RT$
(b) Change in internal energy in isobaric process	(q) $4RT$
(c) Work done by gas in adiabatic process	(r) $2RT$
(d) Change in internal energy in an adiabatic process	(s) None of these

2. For  $V$ - $T$  diagrams of two processes  $a-b$  and  $c-d$  are shown in figure for same gas. Match the following two columns.



Column I	Column II
(a) Work done	(p) is more in process $ab$
(b) Change in internal energy	(q) is more in process $ca$
(c) Heat exchange	(r) is same in both processes
(d) Molar heat capacity	(s) Can't say anything

3. Temperature of a monatomic gas is increased by  $\Delta T$  in process  $p^2V = \text{constant}$ . Match the following two columns.

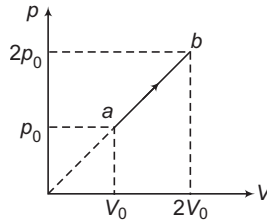
Column I	Column II
(a) Work done by gas	(p) $2nR\Delta T$
(b) Change in internal energy of gas	(q) $5nR\Delta T$
(c) Heat taken by the gas	(r) $3nR\Delta T$
(d) Work done on the gas	(s) None of these

4. Match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Isobaric expansion	(p) $W > \Delta U$
(b) Isochoric cooling	(q) $W < \Delta U$
(c) Adiabatic expansion	(r) $Q = \Delta U$
(d) Isothermal expansion	(s) $Q < \Delta U$

300 • Waves and Thermodynamics

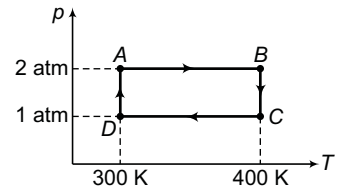
5. Heat taken by a gas in process  $a-b$  is  $6p_0V_0$ . Match the following columns.



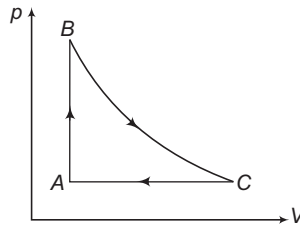
Column I	Column II
(a) $W_{ab}$	(p) $2p_0V_0$
(b) $\Delta U_{ab}$	(q) $4p_0V_0$
(c) Molar heat capacity in given process	(r) $2R$
(d) $C_V$ of gas	(s) None of these

Subjective Questions

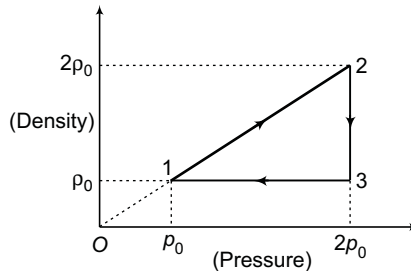
- Two moles of helium gas undergo a cyclic process as shown in figure. Assuming the gas to be ideal, calculate the following quantities in this process.
  - The net change in the heat energy.
  - The net work done.
  - The net change in internal energy.



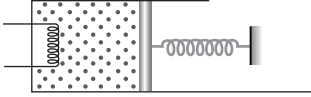
- 1.0 k-mol of a sample of helium gas is put through the cycle of operations shown in figure.  $BC$  is an isothermal process and  $p_A = 1.00$  atm,  $V_A = 22.4$  m<sup>3</sup>,  $p_B = 2.00$  atm. What are  $T_A$ ,  $T_B$  and  $V_C$ ?



- The density ( $\rho$ ) versus pressure ( $p$ ) graph of one mole of an ideal monoatomic gas undergoing a cyclic process is shown in figure. Molecular mass of gas is  $M$ .



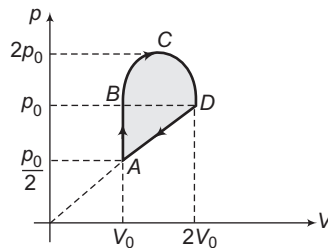
- Find work done in each process.
- Find heat rejected by gas in one complete cycle.
- Find the efficiency of the cycle.

4. An ideal gas goes through the cycle  $abc$ . For the complete cycle 800 J of heat flows out of the gas. Process  $ab$  is at constant pressure and process  $bc$  is at constant volume. In process  $c-a$ ,  $p \propto V$ . States  $a$  and  $b$  have temperatures  $T_a = 200$  K and  $T_b = 300$  K. (a) Sketch the  $p$ - $V$  diagram for the cycle. (b) What is the work done by the gas for the process  $ca$ ?
5. A cylinder of ideal gas is closed by an 8 kg movable piston of area  $60 \text{ cm}^2$ . The atmospheric pressure is 100 kPa. When the gas is heated from  $30^\circ \text{C}$  to  $100^\circ \text{C}$ , the piston rises 20 cm. The piston is then fastened in the place and the gas is cooled back to  $30^\circ \text{C}$ . If  $\Delta Q_1$  is the heat added to the gas during heating and  $\Delta Q_2$  is the heat lost during cooling, find the difference.
6. Three moles of an ideal gas ( $C_p = \frac{7}{2} R$ ) at pressure  $p_0$  and temperature  $T_0$  is isothermally expanded to twice its initial volume. It is then compressed at a constant pressure to its original volume.
- Sketch  $p$ - $V$  and  $p$ - $T$  diagram for complete process.
  - Calculate net work done by the gas.
  - Calculate net heat supplied to the gas during complete process.
- (Write your answer in terms of gas constant =  $R$ )
7. Two moles of a gas ( $\gamma = 5/3$ ) are initially at temperature  $27^\circ \text{C}$  and occupy a volume of 20 litres. The gas is first expanded at constant pressure until the volume is doubled. Then, it is subjected to an adiabatic change until the temperature returns to its initial value.
- Sketch the process on a  $p$ - $V$  diagram.
  - What are final volume and pressure of the gas?
  - What is the work done by the gas?
8. An ideal monoatomic gas is confined by a spring loaded massless piston of cross-section  $8.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^2$ . Initially, the gas is at 300 K and occupies a volume of  $2.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$  and the spring is in its relaxed state. The gas is heated by an electric heater until the piston moves out slowly without friction by 0.1 m. Calculate
- the final temperature of the gas and
  - the heat supplied by the heater.
- The force constant of the spring is  $8000 \text{ N/m}$ , atmospheric pressure is  $1.0 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ . The cylinder and the piston are thermally insulated.
- 
9. An ideal diatomic gas ( $\gamma = \frac{7}{5}$ ) undergoes a process in which its internal energy relates to the volume as  $U = \alpha \sqrt{V}$ , where  $\alpha$  is a constant.
- Find the work performed by the gas to increase its internal energy by 100 J.
  - Find the molar specific heat of the gas.
10. For an ideal gas the molar heat capacity varies as  $C = C_V + 3aT^2$ . Find the equation of the process in the variables  $(T, V)$  where  $a$  is a constant.
11. One mole of an ideal monoatomic gas undergoes the process  $p = \alpha T^{1/2}$ , where  $\alpha$  is a constant.
- Find the work done by the gas if its temperature increases by 50 K.
  - Also, find the molar specific heat of the gas.
12. One mole of a gas is put under a weightless piston of a vertical cylinder at temperature  $T$ . The space over the piston opens into atmosphere. Initially, piston was in equilibrium. How much work should be performed by some external force to increase isothermally the volume under the piston to twice the volume? (Neglect friction of piston).



**302 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

13. An ideal monatomic gas undergoes a process where its pressure is inversely proportional to its temperature.  
 (a) Calculate the molar specific heat for the process.  
 (b) Find the work done by two moles of gas if the temperature changes from  $T_1$  to  $T_2$ .
14. The volume of one mole of an ideal gas with the adiabatic exponent  $\gamma$  is changed according to the relation  $V = \frac{a}{T}$ , where  $a$  is a constant. Find the amount of heat absorbed by the gas in the process, if the temperature is increased by  $\Delta T$ .
15. Two moles of a monatomic ideal gas undergo a cyclic process  $ABCD$  as shown in figure.  $BCD$  is a semicircle. Find the efficiency of the cycle.



16. Pressure  $p$ , volume  $V$  and temperature  $T$  for a certain gas are related by

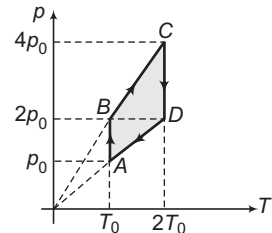
$$p = \frac{\alpha T - \beta T^2}{V}$$

where,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are constants. Find the work done by the gas if the temperature changes from  $T_1$  to  $T_2$  while the pressure remains the constant.

17. An ideal gas has a specific heat at constant pressure  $C_p = \frac{5R}{2}$ . The gas is kept in a closed vessel of volume  $V_0$  at temperature  $T_0$  and pressure  $p_0$ . An amount of  $10 p_0 V_0$  of heat is supplied to the gas.  
 (a) Calculate the final pressure and temperature of the gas.  
 (b) Show the process on  $p$ - $V$  diagram.

18. Pressure *versus* temperature ( $p$ - $T$ ) graph of  $n$  moles of an ideal gas is shown in figure. Plot the corresponding:

- (a) density *versus* volume ( $\rho$ - $V$ ) graph,  
 (b) pressure *versus* volume ( $p$ - $V$ ) graph and  
 (c) density *versus* pressure ( $\rho$ - $p$ ) graph.



19. Three moles of an ideal gas being initially at a temperature  $T_i = 273$  K were isothermally expanded 5 times its initial volume and then isochorically heated so that the pressure in the final state becomes equal to that in the initial state. The total heat supplied in the process is 80 kJ. Find  $\gamma \left( = \frac{C_p}{C_v} \right)$  of the gas.

# Answers

## Introductory Exercise 21.1

1.  $a = 80 \text{ J}$ ,  $b = 0$ ,  $c = 50 \text{ J}$ ,  $d = 40 \text{ J}$ ,  $e = 40 \text{ J}$ ,  $f = 40 \text{ J}$ ,  $g = 40 \text{ J}$

2. 327 J

## Introductory Exercise 21.2

1. (a)  $-6.8 \times 10^4 \text{ J}$  (b)  $1.78 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$ , out of gas (c) No

2. (a) Positive (b) Into the system (c) In loop 1, into the system, In loop 2, out of the system

3.  $2.67 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol}$

4.  $W = 0$ ,  $Q = \Delta U = 1800 R$

5. (i)  $2 p_0 V_0$  (ii) zero (iii)  $\frac{3}{2} p_0 V_0$

6.  $-600 R$

7.  $\frac{1}{2} p_0 V_0$

## Introductory Exercise 21.3

1. (a) 316 K (b) 309.6 K

2. Into gas

3.

Process	$Q$	$W$	$\Delta U$
BC	-	0	-
CA	-	-	-
AB	+	+	+

4. (a) No (b) No (c) No

5.  $\gamma$  and  $\frac{\gamma}{\gamma - 1}$

6.  $Q_1 > Q_2$

7. 1.18 MJ

8. 0.6 kJ, 1.0 kJ, 1.6

## Introductory Exercise 21.4

1.  $2.72 \times 10^5 \text{ cal}$ , 72.72%

2. 60 %

3. (a) 25% (b)  $6.25 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$  (c)  $18.75 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$

4.  $2 \times 10^6 \text{ cal}$

5.  $117^\circ \text{C}$  and  $52^\circ \text{C}$

6. Refrigerator A

7. 35 W

8. 18.18%

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (d) 4. (a) 5. (b) 6. (d) 7. (c) 8. (b) 9. (a) 10. (a or b)

### Objective Questions

1. (a) 2. (c) 3. (c) 4. (a) 5. (d) 6. (c) 7. (d) 8. (a) 9. (b) 10. (c)  
11. (d) 12. (c) 13. (c) 14. (c) 15. (d)

### Subjective Questions

1.  $2.67 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol}$

2.  $\Delta U = \frac{nR\Delta T}{\gamma - 1}$  for all processes

3. (a) absorbs (b) 7200 J (c) liberates, 7200 J

4. (a) 0.50 J (b) 0.50 J

**304 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

5. (a) positive (b) I → positive, II → negative (c) into the system  
(d) I → into the system II → out of the system.      6.  $1.68 \times 10^3$  W
7. (a) 316 K (b) 310 K      8.  $10^4$  J      9. (a)  $\rho_0 V_0$  (b)  $\frac{5}{2} \rho_0 V_0, 3 \rho_0 V_0$  (c)  $\frac{\rho_0 V_0}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{25 \rho_0 V_0}{8R}$
10.  $C = 3.1R$       11. 2.49 kJ      12.  $113^\circ\text{C}$
13. 33600.2 J      14.  $2.75 \times 10^4$  J
15. (a) 169 J (b) 2087 J      16. (a)  $-1.15 \times 10^5$  J (b)  $2.55 \times 10^5$  J, out of gas (c) No
17. (a)  $Q_{ABC} = -2P_0V_0$  (b)  $\Delta U_{ABC} = 0$       18. (a) AC (b) 150 J (c) 10 J
19. (a) -150 J (b) -400 J      20. 11609.99287 J
21. (a) 241 K (b) 383 K (c) 1770 J (d) 1770 J      22. (a) 200 J (b)  $0.80^\circ\text{C}$
24. 166 J

**LEVEL 2****Single Correct Option**

- 1.(a)    2.(a)    3.(a)    4.(a)    5.(b)    6.(a)    7.(b)    8.(d)    9.(b)    10.(d)
- 11.(d)    12.(c)    13.(c)    14.(c)    15.(c)    16.(a)    17.(a)    18.(a)    19.(c)    20.(b)
- 21.(a)    22.(b)    23.(c)    24.(c)    25.(d)    26.(b)    27.(d)

**More than One Correct Options**

- 1.(b,d)    2.(a,c)    3.(a,b)    4.(c,d)    5.(a,b,c,d)    6.(a,b)

**Comprehension Based Questions**

- 1.(b)    2.(b)    3.(c)    4.(b)    5.(a)

**Match the Columns**

1. (a) → r    (b) → p    (c) → s    (d) → p
2. (a) → s    (b) → s    (c) → s    (d) → r
3. (a) → p    (b) → s    (c) → s    (d) → s
4. (a) → q    (b) → p,r    (c) → p    (d) → p
5. (a) → s    (b) → s    (c) → r    (d) → s

**Subjective Questions**

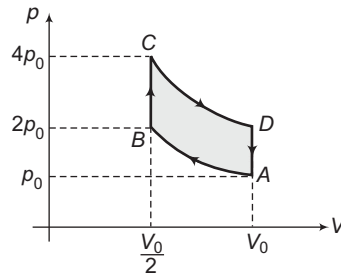
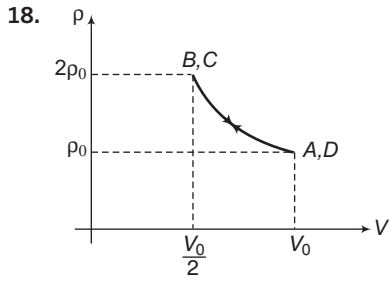
1. (a) 1153 J (b) 1153 J (c) zero
2.  $T_A = 273$  K,  $T_B = 546$  K,  $V_C = 44.8$  m<sup>3</sup>
3. (a)  $W_{12} = \frac{-p_0 M}{\rho_0} \ln(2)$ ,  $W_{23} = \frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0}$ ,  $W_{31} = 0$  (b)  $\frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} \left( \frac{3}{2} + \ln 2 \right)$  (c)  $\frac{2}{5} (1 - \ln 2)$
4. (b) -4000 J      5. 136 J
6. (b)  $3RT_0 \ln(2) - \frac{3}{2} RT_0$  (c)  $3RT_0 \ln(2) - \frac{21}{4} RT_0$       7. (b) 113.1 L,  $0.44 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup> (c) 12479 J
8. (a) 800 K (b) 720 J      9. (a) 80 J (b)  $\frac{9R}{2}$
10.  $V e^{-\left(\frac{3a}{2R}\right)T^2} = \text{constant}$       11. (a) 207.75 J (b) 2R

Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 305

12.  $RT(1 - \ln 2)$

14.  $\frac{(2 - \gamma)R\Delta T}{(\gamma - 1)}$

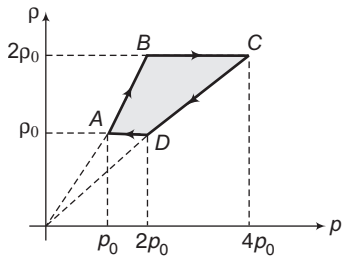
16.  $\alpha(T_2 - T_1) - \beta(T_2^2 - T_1^2)$



13. (a)  $\frac{7R}{2}$  (b)  $4R(T_2 - T_1)$

15. 25.8%

17. (a)  $\frac{23}{3} p_0, \frac{23}{3} T_0$



19. 1.4





# Calorimetry and Heat Transfer

## Chapter Contents

---

22.1 Calorimetry

---

22.2 Heat Transfer

---

## 308 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## 22.1 Calorimetry

Heat transfer between two substances, due to a temperature difference (may be in same or different states) comes under the topic calorimetry. Let us discuss this topic pointwise.

**Specific Heat ( $c$ )**

The amount of heat required to raise the temperature of unit mass of a substance by  $1^\circ\text{C}$  (or 1 K) is called its specific heat. Thus,

$$c = \frac{Q}{m\Delta\theta} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{Q}{m\Delta T} \quad \dots(i)$$

The SI unit of specific heat is J/kg-K. Because heat is so frequently measured in calories, the unit cal/g- $^\circ\text{C}$  is also used quite often.

**Heat Required to Change The Temperature**

From Eq. (i), we can write

$$Q = mc\Delta\theta \quad \text{or} \quad mc\Delta T \quad \dots(ii)$$

Thus Eq. (ii) is used when temperature of a substance changes without change in state.

**Note** (i) In general  $c$  is a function of temperature. But normally variation in  $c$  is small. So, it is assumed to be constant for wide range of temperature. For example

"Specific heat of water is 1 cal/g- $^\circ\text{C}$  between  $14.5^\circ\text{C}$  to  $15.5^\circ\text{C}$ ". This implies that 1 cal of heat will be required to raise the temperature of 1 g of water from  $14.5^\circ\text{C}$  to  $15.5^\circ\text{C}$ . From  $15.5^\circ\text{C}$  to  $16.5^\circ\text{C}$ , a different amount of heat ( $\neq 1$  cal) will be required. But normally this variation is very small. So, it is assumed constant ( $= 1$  cal/g- $^\circ\text{C}$ ) from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $100^\circ\text{C}$ .

(ii) If  $c$  is given a function of temperature, then Eq. (ii) cannot be applied directly for calculation of  $Q$ . Rather integration will be used. Thus,

$$Q = m \int_{T_i}^{T_f} cdT \quad \text{or} \quad m \int_{\theta_i}^{\theta_f} cd\theta \quad \dots(iii)$$

In the above expression,  $c$  is a function of  $T$  (or  $\theta$ ).

(iii) The specific heat of water is much larger than that of most other substances. Consequently, for the same amount of added heat, the temperature change of a given mass of water is generally less than that for the same mass of another substance. For this reason a large body of water moderates the climate of nearby land. In the winter, the water cools off more slowly than the surrounding land and tends to warm the land. In the summer, the opposite effect occurs as the water heats up more slowly than the land.

(iv) Specific heat is also represented by  $s$  or  $S$ . So, in different problems we have taken all notations for it.

**Latent Heat ( $L$ )**

The amount of heat required to change the state (or phase) of unit mass of a substance at constant temperature is called latent heat  $L$ . Thus,

$$L = \frac{Q}{m} \quad \dots(iv)$$

For a solid-liquid transition, the latent heat is known as the **latent heat of fusion** ( $L_f$ ) and for the liquid-gas transition, it is known as the **latent heat of vaporization** ( $L_v$ ).

For water at 1 atmosphere, latent heat of fusion is 80.0 cal/g. This simply means 80.0 cal of heat are required to melt 1.0 g of water or 80.0 cal heat is liberated when 1.0 g of water freezes at 0°C. Similarly, latent heat of vaporization for water at 1 atmosphere is 539 cal/g.

### Heat Required to Change the State (or Phase) at Constant Temperature

From Eq. (iv), we can see that

$$Q = mL \quad \dots(v)$$

So, this is the heat required to change the state (or phase) at constant temperature.

#### ✓ Extra Points to Remember

- In some problems, two or more than two substances at different temperatures are mixed. Heat is given by the hot bodies and taken by the cold bodies. Finally, all substances reach to a common equilibrium temperature. All such problems can be solved by a single equation,

$$\text{Heat given by hot bodies} = \text{Heat taken by cold bodies}$$

But note that, on both sides of this equation, we have to take the positive signs. To make them positive, always write

$$\Delta\theta = \theta_{\text{Higher}} - \theta_{\text{Lower}}$$

in the equation  $Q = mc\Delta\theta$  when there is a change of temperature without change in state.

- Water equivalent of a container** Normally, a liquid is heated in a container. So, some heat is wasted in heating the container also. Suppose water equivalent of a container is 10 g, then it implies that heat required to increase the temperature of this container is equal to heat required to increase the temperature of 10 g of water.

- **Example 22.1** How much heat is required to convert 8.0 g of ice at  $-15^\circ\text{C}$  to steam at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ ? (Given,  $c_{\text{ice}} = 0.53 \text{ cal/g}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $L_f = 80 \text{ cal/g}$  and  $L_v = 539 \text{ cal/g}$ , and  $c_{\text{water}} = 1 \text{ cal/g}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$ )

**Solution**

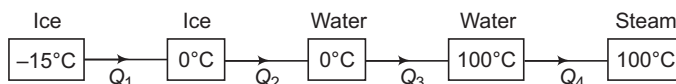


Fig. 22.1

$$\begin{aligned} Q_1 &= mc_{\text{ice}} (T_f - T_i) \\ &= (8.0)(0.53)[0 - (-15)] = 63.6 \text{ cal} \end{aligned}$$

$$Q_2 = mL_f = (8)(80) = 640 \text{ cal}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Q_3 &= mc_{\text{water}} (T_f - T_i) \\ &= (8.0)(1.0)[100 - 0] = 800 \text{ cal} \end{aligned}$$

$$Q_4 = mL_v = (8.0)(539) = 4312 \text{ cal}$$

∴ Net heat required,

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= Q_1 + Q_2 + Q_3 + Q_4 \\ &= 5815.6 \text{ cal} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**



## 310 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 22.2** In the above problem if heat is supplied at a constant rate of  $q = 10 \text{ cal/min}$ , then plot temperature versus time graph.

**Solution**

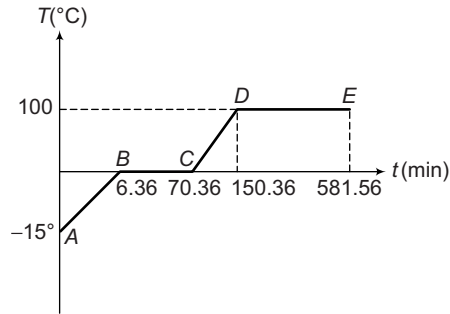


Fig. 22.2

**From A to B**

- (i) Temperature of ice will increase from  $-15^\circ \text{C}$  to  $0^\circ \text{C}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(ii)} \quad t_{AB} &= \frac{\text{Total heat required}}{\text{Heat supplied per minute}} = \frac{Q_1}{q} \\ &= \frac{63.6}{10} = 6.36 \text{ min} \end{aligned}$$

- (iii) Between A and B we will get only ice.

**From B to C**

- (i) Temperature of (ice + water) mixture will remain constant at  $0^\circ \text{C}$ .

$$\text{(ii)} \quad t_{BC} = \frac{Q_2}{q} = \frac{640}{10} = 64 \text{ min}$$

$$\therefore t_{\text{Total}} = t_{AB} + t_{BC} = 70.36 \text{ min}$$

- (iii) Between B and C we will get both ice and water.

**From C to D**

- (i) Temperature of water increases from  $0^\circ \text{C}$  to  $100^\circ \text{C}$

$$\text{(ii)} \quad t_{CD} = \frac{Q_3}{q} = \frac{800}{10} = 80 \text{ min}$$

$$\therefore t_{\text{Total}} = t_{AB} + t_{BC} + t_{CD} = 150.36 \text{ min}$$

- (iii) Between C and D we will get only water.

**From D to E**

- (i) Temperature of (water + steam) mixture will remain constant at  $100^\circ \text{C}$ .

$$\text{(ii)} \quad t_{DE} = \frac{Q_4}{q} = \frac{4312}{10} = 431.2 \text{ min}$$

$$\therefore t_{\text{Total}} = t_{AB} + t_{BC} + t_{CD} + t_{DE} = 581.56 \text{ min}$$

- (iii) Between D and E we will get both water and steam.

The corresponding graph is as shown in Fig. 22.2.

**Exercise**  $AB$  and  $CD$  correspond to temperature change without change in state.  $BC$  and  $DE$  correspond to state change without change in temperature.

In the given condition, prove that  $AB$  and  $CD$  are straight lines and slope of these lines is inversely proportional to specific heat in that state. Further, prove that lengths of lines  $BC$  and  $DE$  are proportional to latent heat in that state.

- **Example 22.3** 10 g of water at  $70^\circ\text{C}$  is mixed with 5 g of water at  $30^\circ\text{C}$ . Find the temperature of the mixture in equilibrium. Specific heat of water is  $1 \text{ cal/g}^\circ\text{C}$

**Solution** Let  $t^\circ\text{C}$  be the temperature of the mixture. From energy conservation,

Heat given by 10 g of water = Heat taken by 5 g of water

$$\text{or} \quad m_1 c_{\text{water}} |\Delta t_1| = m_2 c_{\text{water}} |\Delta t_2|$$

$$\therefore (10)(1)(70 - t) = 5(1)(t - 30)$$

$$\therefore t = 56.67^\circ\text{C}$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 22.4** The temperature of equal masses of three different liquids  $A, B$  and  $C$  are  $12^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $19^\circ\text{C}$  and  $28^\circ\text{C}$  respectively. The temperature when  $A$  and  $B$  are mixed is  $16^\circ\text{C}$  and when  $B$  and  $C$  are mixed it is  $23^\circ\text{C}$ . What should be the temperature when  $A$  and  $C$  are mixed?

**Solution** Let  $m$  be the mass of each liquid and  $s_A, s_B, s_C$  specific heats of liquids  $A, B$  and  $C$  respectively. When  $A$  and  $B$  are mixed. The final temperature is  $16^\circ\text{C}$ .

$\therefore$  Heat gained by  $A$  = Heat lost by  $B$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad ms_A(16 - 12) = ms_B(19 - 16)$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad s_B = \frac{4}{3}s_A \quad \dots(\text{i})$$

When  $B$  and  $C$  are mixed.

Heat gained by  $B$  = Heat lost by  $C$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad ms_B(23 - 19) = ms_C(28 - 23)$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad s_C = \frac{4}{5}s_B \quad \dots(\text{ii})$$

$$\text{From Eqs. (i) and (ii),} \quad s_C = \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{4}{3} s_A = \frac{16}{15} s_A$$

When  $A$  and  $C$  are mixed, let the final temperature be  $\theta$

Heat gained by  $A$  = Heat lost by  $C$

$$\therefore ms_A(\theta - 12) = ms_C(28 - \theta)$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad \theta - 12 = \frac{16}{15}(28 - \theta)$$

By solving, we get

$$\theta = \frac{628}{31} = 20.26^\circ\text{C}$$

**Ans.**

## 312 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 22.5** In a container of negligible mass 30 g of steam at 100°C is added to 200 g of water that has a temperature of 40°C. If no heat is lost to the surroundings, what is the final temperature of the system? Also find masses of water and steam in equilibrium. Take  $L_v = 539 \text{ cal/g}$  and  $c_{\text{water}} = 1 \text{ cal/g}^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Solution** Let  $Q$  be the heat required to convert 200 g of water at 40°C into 100°C, then

$$Q = mc\Delta T = (200)(1.0)(100 - 40) = 12000 \text{ cal}$$

Now, suppose  $m_0$  mass of steam converts into water to liberate this much amount of heat, then

$$m_0 = \frac{Q}{L} = \frac{12000}{539} = 22.26 \text{ g}$$

Since, it is less than 30 g, the temperature of the mixture is 100°C.

**Ans.**

Mass of steam in the mixture = 30 – 22.26 = 7.74 g

**Ans.**

and mass of water in the mixture = 200 + 22.26 = 222.26 g

**Ans.**

- **Example 22.6** In an insulated vessel, 0.05 kg steam at 373 K and 0.45 kg of ice at 253 K are mixed. Find the final temperature of the mixture (in kelvin).

Given,

$$L_{\text{fusion}} = 80 \text{ cal/g} = 336 \text{ J/g}$$

$$L_{\text{vaporization}} = 540 \text{ cal/g} = 2268 \text{ J/g}$$

$$s_{\text{ice}} = 2100 \text{ J/kg}\cdot\text{K} = 0.5 \text{ cal/g}\cdot\text{K}$$

and

$$s_{\text{water}} = 4200 \text{ J/kg}\cdot\text{K} = 1 \text{ cal/g}\cdot\text{K}$$

(JEE 2006)

**Solution** 0.05 kg steam at 373 K  $\xrightarrow{Q_1}$  0.05 kg water at 373 K

0.05 kg water at 373 K  $\xrightarrow{Q_2}$  0.05 kg water at 273 K

0.45 kg ice at 253 K  $\xrightarrow{Q_3}$  0.45 kg ice at 273 K

0.45 kg ice at 273 K  $\xrightarrow{Q_4}$  0.45 kg water at 273 K

$$Q_1 = (50)(540) = 27,000 \text{ cal} = 27 \text{ kcal}$$

$$Q_2 = (50)(1)(100) = 5000 \text{ cal} = 5 \text{ kcal}$$

$$Q_3 = (450)(0.5)(20) = 4500 \text{ cal} = 4.5 \text{ kcal}$$

$$Q_4 = (450)(80) = 36000 \text{ cal} = 36 \text{ kcal}$$

Now, since  $Q_1 + Q_2 > Q_3$  but  $Q_1 + Q_2 < Q_3 + Q_4$  ice will come to 273 K from 253 K, but whole ice will not melt. Therefore, temperature of the mixture is 273 K.

- **Example 22.7** An ice cube of mass 0.1 kg at 0°C is placed in an isolated container which is at 227°C. The specific heat  $s$  of the container varies with temperature  $T$  according to the empirical relation  $s = A + BT$ , where  $A = 100 \text{ cal/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $B = 2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ cal/kg}\cdot\text{K}^2$ . If the final temperature of the container is 27°C, determine the mass of the container.

(Latent heat of fusion for water =  $8 \times 10^4 \text{ cal/kg}$ , specific heat of water =  $10^3 \text{ cal/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ).

(JEE 2001)

**Solution** Let  $m$  be the mass of the container.

Initial temperature of container,

$$T_i = (227 + 273) = 500 \text{ K}$$

and final temperature of container,

$$T_f = (27 + 273) = 300 \text{ K}$$

Now, heat gained by the ice cube = heat lost by the container

$$\therefore (0.1)(8 \times 10^4) + (0.1)(10^3)(27) = -m \int_{500}^{300} (A + BT) dT$$

$$\text{or} \quad 10700 = -m \left[ AT + \frac{BT^2}{2} \right]_{500}^{300}$$

After substituting the values of  $A$  and  $B$  and the proper limits, we get

$$m = 0.495 \text{ kg}$$

**Ans.**

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 22.1

(Take  $c_{\text{ice}} = 0.53 \text{ cal/g} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $c_{\text{water}} = 1.0 \text{ cal/g} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $(L_f)_{\text{water}} = 80 \text{ cal/g}$  and  $(L_v)_{\text{water}} = 529 \text{ cal/g}$  unless given in the question.)

- 10 g ice at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  is converted into steam at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . Find total heat required. ( $L_f = 80 \text{ cal/g}$ ,  $S_w = 1 \text{ cal/g} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $L_v = 540 \text{ cal/g}$ )
- Three liquids  $A, B$  and  $C$  of specific heats  $1 \text{ cal/g} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $0.5 \text{ cal/g} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$  and  $0.25 \text{ cal/g} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$  are at temperatures  $20^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $40^\circ\text{C}$  and  $60^\circ\text{C}$  respectively. Find temperature in equilibrium if they are mixed together. Their masses are equal.
- Equal masses of ice (at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ ) and water are in contact. Find the temperature of water needed to just melt the complete ice.
- A lead bullet just melts when stopped by an obstacle. Assuming that 25 per cent of the heat is absorbed by the obstacle, find the velocity of the bullet if its initial temperature is  $27^\circ\text{C}$ . (Melting point of lead =  $327^\circ\text{C}$ , specific heat of lead =  $0.03 \text{ cal/g} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$ , latent heat of fusion of lead =  $6 \text{ cal/g}$ ,  $J = 4.2 \text{ J/cal}$ ). (JEE 1981)
- The temperature of 100 g of water is to be raised from  $24^\circ\text{C}$  to  $90^\circ\text{C}$  by adding steam to it. Calculate the mass of the steam required for this purpose. (JEE 1996)
- 15 g ice at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  is mixed with 10 g water at  $40^\circ\text{C}$ . Find the temperature of mixture. Also, find mass of water and ice in the mixture.
- Three liquids  $P, Q$  and  $R$  are given 4 kg of  $P$  at  $60^\circ\text{C}$  and 1 kg of  $R$  at  $50^\circ\text{C}$  when mixed produce a resultant temperature  $55^\circ\text{C}$ . A mixture of 1 kg of  $P$  at  $60^\circ\text{C}$  and 1 kg of  $Q$  at  $50^\circ\text{C}$  shows a temperature of  $55^\circ\text{C}$ . What will be the resulting temperature when 1 kg of  $Q$  at  $60^\circ\text{C}$  is mixed with 1 kg of  $R$  at  $50^\circ\text{C}$ ?

## 22.2 Heat Transfer

Heat can be transferred from one place to the other by any of three possible ways : **conduction**, **convection** and **radiation**. In the first two processes, a medium is necessary for the heat transfer. Radiation, however, does not have this restriction. This is also the fastest mode of heat transfer, in which heat is transferred from one place to the other in the form of electromagnetic radiation.

## 314 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## Conduction

Figure shows a rod whose ends are in thermal contact with a hot reservoir at temperature  $T_1$  and a cold reservoir at temperature  $T_2$ . The sides of the rod are covered with insulating medium, so the transport of heat is along the rod, not through the sides. The molecules at the hot reservoir have greater vibrational energy. This energy is transferred by collisions to the atoms at the end face of the rod. These atoms in turn transfer energy to their neighbours further along the rod. Such transfer of heat through a substance in which heat is transported without direct mass transport is called conduction.

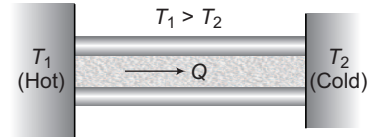


Fig. 22.3

Most metals use another, more effective mechanism to conduct heat. The free electrons, which move throughout the metal can rapidly carry energy from the hotter to cooler regions, so metals are generally good conductors of heat. The presence of 'free' electrons also causes most metals to be good electrical conductors. A metal rod at  $5^\circ\text{C}$  feels colder than a piece of wood at  $5^\circ\text{C}$  because heat can flow more easily from your hand into the metal.

Heat transfer occurs only between regions that are at different temperatures, and the rate of heat flow is  $\frac{dQ}{dt}$ . This rate is also called the **heat current**, denoted by  $H$ . Experiments show that the heat current is proportional to the cross-section area  $A$  of the rod and to the temperature gradient  $\frac{dT}{dx}$ , which is the rate of change of temperature with distance along the bar. In general,

$$H = \frac{dQ}{dt} = -KA \frac{dT}{dx} \quad \dots(i)$$

The negative sign is used to make  $\frac{dQ}{dt}$  a positive quantity since  $\frac{dT}{dx}$  is negative. The constant  $K$ , called the **thermal conductivity** is a measure of the ability of a material to conduct heat. A substance with a large thermal conductivity  $k$  is a good heat conductor. The value of  $k$  depends on the temperature, increasing slightly with increasing temperature, but  $K$  can be taken to be practically constant throughout a substance if the temperature difference between its ends is not too great. Let us apply Eq. (i) to a rod of length  $l$  and constant cross-sectional area  $A$  in which a steady state has been reached. In a steady state, the temperature at each point is constant in time. Hence,

$$-\frac{dT}{dx} = T_1 - T_2$$

Therefore, the heat  $\Delta Q$  transferred in time  $\Delta t$  is

$$\Delta Q = KA \left( \frac{T_1 - T_2}{l} \right) \Delta t \quad \dots(ii)$$

**Thermal Resistance ( $R$ )**

Eq. (ii) in differential form can be written as

$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = H = \frac{\Delta T}{l/KA} = \frac{\Delta T}{R} \quad \dots(iii)$$

Here,  $\Delta T$  = temperature difference (TD) and  $R = \frac{l}{KA}$  = thermal resistance of the rod.

✓ **Extra Points to Remember**

- Consider a section  $ab$  of a rod as shown in figure. Suppose  $Q_1$  heat enters into the section at 'a' and  $Q_2$  leaves at 'b', then  $Q_2 < Q_1$ . Part of the energy  $Q_1 - Q_2$  is utilized in raising the temperature of section  $ab$  and the remaining is lost to atmosphere through  $ab$ . If heat is continuously supplied from the left end of the rod, a stage comes when temperature of the section becomes constant. In that case,  $Q_1 = Q_2$  if rod is insulated from the surroundings (or loss through  $ab$  is zero). This is called the **steady state** condition. Thus, in steady state temperature of different sections of the rod becomes constant (but not same). Hence, in the figure :

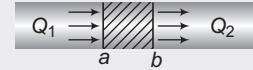


Fig. 22.4



Insulated rod in steady state

Fig. 22.5

$T_1 = \text{constant}, T_2 = \text{constant etc. and } T_1 > T_2 > T_3 > T_4$

Now, a natural question arises, why the temperature of whole rod not becomes equal when heat is being continuously supplied? The answer is : there must be a temperature difference in the rod for the heat flow, same as we require a potential difference across a resistance for the current flow through it.

In steady state, the temperature varies linearly with distance along the rod if it is insulated.

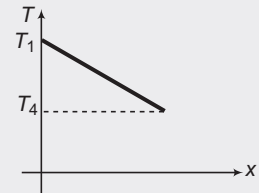


Fig. 22.6

- Comparing equation number (iii), i.e. heat current

$$H = \frac{dQ}{dt} = \frac{\Delta T}{R} \quad \left( \text{where, } R = \frac{l}{KA} \right)$$

with the equation, of current flow through a resistance,

$$i = \frac{dq}{dt} = \frac{\Delta V}{R} \quad \left( \text{where, } R = \frac{l}{\sigma A} \right)$$

We find the following similarities in heat flow through a rod and current flow through a resistance.

Table 22.1

S.No	Heat flow through a conducting rod	Current flow through a resistance
1.	Conducting rod	Electrical resistance
2.	Heat flows	Charge flows
3.	TD is required	PD is required
4.	Heat current $H = \frac{dQ}{dt}$ = rate of heat flow	Electric current $i = \frac{dq}{dt}$ = rate of charge flow
5.	$H = \frac{\Delta T}{R} = \frac{TD}{R}$	$i = \frac{\Delta V}{R} = \frac{PD}{R}$
6.	$R = \frac{l}{KA}$	$R = \frac{l}{\sigma A}$
7.	$K$ = thermal conductivity	$\sigma$ = electrical conductivity

From the above table it is evident that flow of heat through rods in series and parallel is analogous to the flow of current through resistance in series and parallel. This analogy is of great importance in solving complicated problems of heat conduction.

## 316 • Waves and Thermodynamics

### Convection

Although conduction does occur in liquids and gases also, heat is transported in these media mostly by convection. In this process, the actual motion of the material is responsible for the heat transfer. Familiar examples include hot-air and hot-water home heating systems, the cooling system of an automobile engine and the flow of blood in the body.

You probably have warmed your hands by holding them over an open flame. In this situation, the air directly above the flame is heated and expands. As a result, the density of this air decreases and then air rises. When the movement results from differences in density, as with air around fire, it is referred to as **natural convection**. Air flow at a beach is an example of natural convection. When the heated substance is forced to move by a fan or pump, the process is called **forced convection**. If it were not for convection currents, it would be very difficult to boil water. As water is heated in a kettle, the heated water expands and rises to the top because its density is lowered. At the same time, the denser, cool water at the surface sinks to the bottom of the kettle and is heated. Heating a room by a radiator is an example of forced convection.

### Radiation

The third means of energy transfer is radiation which does not require a medium. The best known example of this process is the radiation from sun. All objects radiate energy continuously in the form of electromagnetic waves.

Now, let us define few terms before studying the other topics.

### Radiant Energy

All bodies radiate energy in the form of electromagnetic waves by virtue of their temperature. This energy is called the radiant energy.

### Absorptive Power ' $a$ '

“It is defined as the ratio of the radiant energy absorbed by it in a given time to the total radiant energy incident on it in the same interval of time.”

$$a = \frac{\text{energy absorbed}}{\text{energy incident}}$$

As a perfectly black body absorbs all radiations incident on it, the absorptive power of a perfectly black body is maximum and unity.

### Spectral Absorptive Power ' $a_\lambda$ '

The absorptive power ' $a$ ' refers to radiations of all wavelengths (or the total energy) while the spectral absorptive power is the ratio of radiant energy absorbed by a surface to the radiant energy incident on it for a particular wavelength  $\lambda$ . It may have different values for different wavelengths for a given surface. Let us take an example, suppose  $a = 0.6$ ,  $a_\lambda = 0.4$  for 1000 Å and  $a_\lambda = 0.7$  for 2000 Å for a given surface. Then, it means that this surface will absorb only 60% of the total radiant energy incident on it. Similarly, it absorbs 40% of the energy incident on it corresponding to 1000 Å and 70% corresponding to 2000 Å. The spectral absorptive power  $a_\lambda$  is related to absorptive power  $a$  through the relation

$$a = \int_0^\infty a_\lambda d\lambda$$

**Emissive Power 'e'**

(Do not confuse it with the emissivity  $e$  which is different from it, although both have the same symbol  $e$ ).

“For a given surface it is defined as the radiant energy emitted per second per unit area of the surface.” It has the units of  $\text{W}/\text{m}^2$  or  $\text{J}/\text{s}\cdot\text{m}^2$ . For a black body  $e = \sigma T^4$ .

**Spectral Emissive Power ' $e_\lambda$ '**

“It is emissive power for a particular wavelength  $\lambda$ .” Thus,

$$e = \int_0^\infty e_\lambda d\lambda$$

**Stefan's Law**

The rate at which an object radiates energy is proportional to the fourth power of its absolute temperature. This is known as the **Stefan's law** and is expressed in equation form as

$$P = \sigma A e T^4$$

Here,  $P$  is the power in watts (J/s) radiated by the object,  $A$  is the surface area in  $\text{m}^2$ ,  $e$  is a fraction between 0 and 1 called the **emissivity** of the object and  $\sigma$  is a universal constant called **Stefan's constant**, which has the value

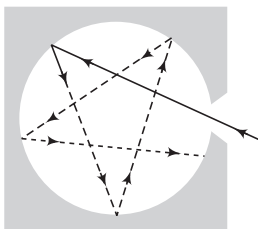
$$\sigma = 5.67 \times 10^{-8} \text{ W}/\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{K}^4$$

**Note** Emissivity  $e$  is also sometimes denoted by  $e_r$ .

**Perfectly Black Body**

A body that absorbs all the radiation incident upon it and has an emissivity equal to 1 is called a perfectly black body. A black body is also an ideal radiator. It implies that if a black body and an identical another body are kept at the same temperature, then the black body will radiate maximum power as is obvious from equation  $P = eA\sigma T^4$  also. Because  $e = 1$  for a perfectly black body while for any other body  $e < 1$ .

Materials like black velvet or lamp black come close to being ideal black bodies, but the best practical realization of an ideal black body is a small hole leading into a cavity, as this absorbs 98% of the radiation incident on them.



Cavity approximating an ideal black body. Radiation entering the cavity has little chance of leaving before it is completely absorbed.

Fig. 22.7

**Note** (i) Energy radiated by a body per unit area per unit time is called emissive power and given by

$$e = e_r \sigma T^4$$

( $e_r$  = emissivity)



**318 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

It has the units of  $W/m^2$  or  $J/s \cdot m^2$ .

Energy radiated per unit time is called power and it is called power and it is given by

$$P = e_r \sigma T^4 A$$

It has the unit  $J/s$  or watt.

Total energy radiated by the body in time  $t$  is

$$E = e_r \sigma T^4 A t$$

(ii) For a given body, values of  $e_r$  and  $a$  are same. But their meanings are different. For example if,  $e_r = 0.6$  then  $a$  is also 0.6.

Further,  $e_r = 0.6$  means if this body and perfectly black body are kept under identical conditions then this body will radiate 60% of the energy radiated by a perfectly black body. But  $a = 0.6$  means this body will absorb 60% of the total energy incident on its surface.

(iii) Absorptive power ( $a$ ), spectral absorptive power ( $a_\lambda$ ) and emissivity ( $e_r$ ) are the constants which are temperature independent. But emissive power ( $e$ ) and spectral emissive power ( $e_\lambda$ ) are temperature dependent. As,

$$e = e_r \sigma T^4 \Rightarrow e \propto T^4$$

**Kirchhoff's Law**

“According to this law the ratio of emissive power to absorptive power is same for all surfaces at the same temperature.”

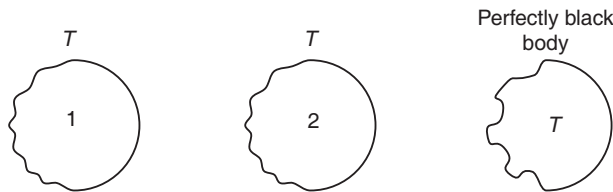


Fig. 22.8

Hence,

$$\frac{e_1}{a_1} = \frac{e_2}{a_2} = \left( \frac{e}{a} \right)_{\text{perfectly black body}}$$

but

$$(a)_{\text{black body}} = 1$$

and

$$(e)_{\text{black body}} = E \quad (\text{say})$$

Then,

$$\left( \frac{e}{a} \right)_{\text{for any surface}} = \text{constant} = E$$

Similarly, for a particular wavelength  $\lambda$ ,

$$\left( \frac{e_\lambda}{a_\lambda} \right)_{\text{for any body}} = E_\lambda$$

Here,  $E =$  emissive power of black body at temperature  $T$   
 $= \sigma T^4$

From the above expression, we can see that

$$e_\lambda \propto a_\lambda$$

**i.e. good absorbers for a particular wavelength are also good emitters of the same wavelength.**

**Note** According to Kirchoff's law, at a given temperature, the ratio  $\frac{e}{a}$  is constant for all bodies and this constant is equal to  $e$  of perfectly black body at that temperature. Similarly, the ratio  $\frac{e_\lambda}{a_\lambda}$  is constant for all bodies at given temperature and value of this constant is  $e_\lambda$  of perfectly black body at that temperature.

### Cooling by Radiation

Consider a hot body at temperature  $T$  placed in an environment at a lower temperature  $T_0$ . The body emits more radiation than it absorbs and cools down while the surroundings absorb radiation from the body and warm up. The body is losing energy by emitting radiations at a rate

$$P_1 = eA\sigma T^4$$

and is receiving energy by absorbing radiations at a rate

$$P_2 = aA\sigma T_0^4$$

Here, ' $a$ ' is a pure number between 0 and 1 indicating the relative ability of the surface to absorb radiation from its surroundings. Note that this ' $a$ ' is different from the absorptive power ' $a$ '. In thermal equilibrium, both the body and the surroundings have the same temperature (say  $T_c$ ) and,

$$P_1 = P_2 \quad \text{or} \quad eA\sigma T_c^4 = aA\sigma T_c^4 \quad \text{or} \quad e = a$$

Thus, when  $T > T_0$ , the net rate of heat transfer from the body to the surroundings is

$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = eA\sigma (T^4 - T_0^4) \quad \text{or} \quad mc \left( -\frac{dT}{dt} \right) = eA\sigma (T^4 - T_0^4)$$

Rate of cooling

$$\left( -\frac{dT}{dt} \right) = \frac{eA\sigma}{mc} (T^4 - T_0^4) \quad \text{or} \quad -\frac{dT}{dt} \propto (T^4 - T_0^4)$$

### Newton's Law of Cooling

According to this law, if the temperature  $T$  of the body is not very different from that of the surroundings  $T_0$ , then rate of cooling  $-\frac{dT}{dt}$  is proportional to the temperature difference between them. To prove it, let us assume that

$$T = T_0 + \Delta T$$

So that

$$T^4 = (T_0 + \Delta T)^4 = T_0^4 \left( 1 + \frac{\Delta T}{T_0} \right)^4$$

$$\approx T_0^4 \left( 1 + \frac{4\Delta T}{T_0} \right) \quad \text{(from binomial expansion)}$$

$$\therefore (T^4 - T_0^4) = 4T_0^3 (\Delta T)$$

$$\text{or} \quad (T^4 - T_0^4) \propto \Delta T \quad \text{(as } T_0 = \text{constant)}$$

**320 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

Now, we have already shown that rate of cooling

$$\left(-\frac{dT}{dt}\right) \propto (T^4 - T_0^4)$$

and here we have shown that

$$(T^4 - T_0^4) \propto \Delta T$$

if the temperature difference is small.

Thus, rate of cooling

$$\boxed{-\frac{dT}{dt} \propto \Delta T} \quad \text{or} \quad \boxed{-\frac{d\theta}{dt} \propto \Delta\theta}$$

as

$$dT = d\theta \quad \text{or} \quad \Delta T = \Delta\theta$$

**Variation of Temperature of a Body According to Newton's Law**

Suppose a body has a temperature  $\theta_i$  at time  $t = 0$ . It is placed in an atmosphere whose temperature is  $\theta_0$ . We are interested in finding the temperature of the body at time  $t$ . Assuming Newton's law of cooling to hold good or by assuming that the temperature difference is small. As per this law,

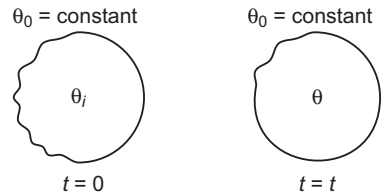


Fig. 22.9

Rate of cooling  $\propto$  temperature difference

or 
$$\left(-\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right) = \left(\frac{eA\sigma}{mc}\right) (4\theta_0^3) (\theta - \theta_0)$$

or 
$$\left(-\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right) = \alpha (\theta - \theta_0)$$

Here, 
$$\alpha = \left(\frac{4eA\sigma\theta_0^3}{mc}\right) \quad \text{(is a constant)}$$

$\therefore \int_{\theta_i}^{\theta} \frac{d\theta}{\theta - \theta_0} = -\alpha \int_0^t dt$

$\therefore \boxed{\theta = \theta_0 + (\theta_i - \theta_0) e^{-\alpha t}}$

From this expression we see that  $\theta = \theta_i$  at  $t = 0$  and  $\theta = \theta_0$  at  $t = \infty$ , i.e. temperature of the body varies exponentially with time from  $\theta_i$  to  $\theta_0$  ( $< \theta_i$ ).

The temperature *versus* time graph is as shown in Fig.22.10.

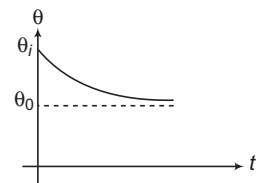


Fig. 22.10

**Note** If the body cools by radiation from  $\theta_1$  to  $\theta_2$  in time  $t$ , then taking the approximation

$$\left(-\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right) = \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{t} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = \theta_{av} = \left(\frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2}\right)$$

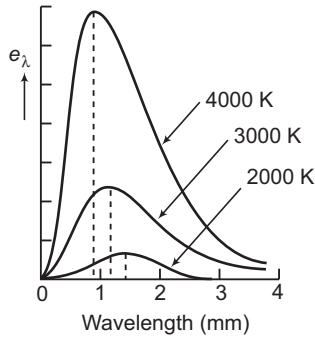
The equation  $\left(-\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right) = \alpha (\theta - \theta_0)$  becomes

$$\boxed{\frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{t} = \alpha \left(\frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} - \theta_0\right)}$$

This form of the law helps in solving numerical problems related to **Newton's law of cooling**.

### Wien's Displacement Law

At ordinary temperatures (below about 600°C) the thermal radiation emitted by a body is not visible, most of it is concentrated in wavelengths much longer than those of visible light.



Power of black body radiation *versus* wavelength at three temperatures. Note that the amount of radiation emitted (the area under a curve) increase with increasing temperature.

Fig. 22.11

Figure shows how the energy of a black body radiation varies with temperature and wavelength. As the temperature of the black body increases, two distinct behaviors are observed. The first effect is that the peak of the distribution shifts to shorter wavelengths. This shift is found to obey the following relationship called **Wien's displacement law**.

$$\lambda_m T = b$$

Here,  $b$  is a constant called Wien's constant. The value of this constant for perfectly black body in SI unit is  $2.898 \times 10^{-3}$  m-K. Thus,

$$\lambda_m \propto \frac{1}{T}$$

Here,  $\lambda_m$  is the wavelength corresponding to the maximum spectral emissive power  $e_\lambda$ .

The second effect is that the total amount of energy the black body emits per unit area per unit time ( $= \sigma T^4$ ) increases with fourth power of absolute temperature  $T$ . This is also known as the emissive power. We know

$$e = \int_0^\infty e_\lambda d\lambda = \text{Area under } e_\lambda - \lambda \text{ graph} = \sigma T^4$$

or

$$\text{Area} \propto T^4 \Rightarrow A_2 = (2)^4 A_1 = 16A_1$$

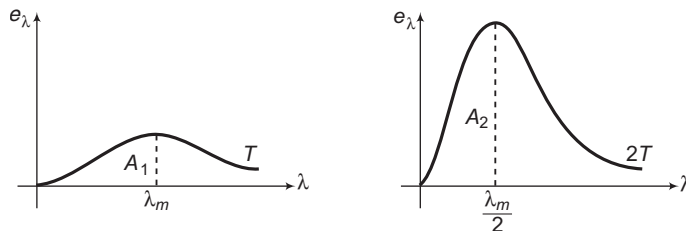


Fig. 22.12

Thus, if the temperature of the black body is made two fold,  $\lambda_m$  remains half while the area becomes 16 times.

## 322 • Waves and Thermodynamics

➤ **Example 22.8** In which of the following process, convection does not take place primarily? (JEE 2005)

- (a) Sea and land breeze  
 (b) Boiling of water  
 (c) Warming of glass of bulb due to filament  
 (d) Heating air around a furnace

**Solution** (c) Glass of bulb heats due to filament by radiation.

➤ **Example 22.9** A copper rod 2 m long has a circular cross-section of radius 1 cm. One end is kept at 100°C and the other at 0°C. The surface is insulated so that negligible heat is lost through the surface. In steady state, find

- (a) the thermal resistance of the bar  
 (b) the thermal current  $H$   
 (c) the temperature gradient  $\frac{dT}{dx}$  and  
 (d) the temperature at a distance 25 cm from the hot end.  
 Thermal conductivity of copper is 401 W/m-K.

**Solution** (a) Thermal resistance,  $R = \frac{l}{KA} = \frac{l}{K(\pi r^2)}$

$$\text{or} \quad R = \frac{(2)}{(401)(\pi)(10^{-2})^2} \\ = 15.9 \text{ K/W} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b) Thermal current,  $H = \frac{\Delta T}{R} = \frac{\Delta \theta}{R} = \frac{100}{15.9}$

$$\text{or} \quad H = 6.3 \text{ W} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(c) Temperature gradient

$$= \frac{0 - 100}{2} = -50 \text{ K/m} \\ = -50^\circ \text{ C/m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(d) Let  $\theta$  be the temperature at 25 cm from the hot end, then

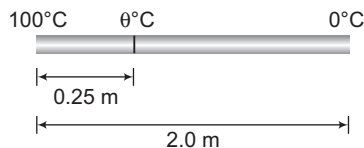


Fig. 22.13

$$(\theta - 100) = (\text{temperature gradient}) \times (\text{distance})$$

$$\text{or} \quad \theta - 100 = (-50)(0.25)$$

$$\text{or} \quad \theta = 87.5^\circ \text{ C} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

- **Example 22.10** Three rods made of the same material and having the same cross-section have been joined as shown in the figure. Each rod is of the same length. The left and right ends are kept at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and  $90^\circ\text{C}$ , respectively. The temperature of junction of the three rods will be (JEE 2001)
- (a)  $45^\circ\text{C}$  (b)  $60^\circ\text{C}$   
 (c)  $30^\circ\text{C}$  (d)  $20^\circ\text{C}$

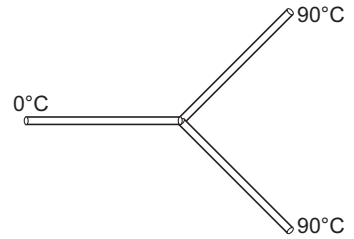


Fig. 22.14

**Solution** Let  $\theta$  be the temperature of the junction (say B). Thermal resistance of all the three rods is equal. Rate of heat flow through AB + Rate of heat flow through CB = Rate of heat flow through BD

$$\therefore \frac{90^\circ - \theta}{R} + \frac{90^\circ - \theta}{R} = \frac{\theta - 0}{R}$$

Solving this equation, we get

$$\theta = 60^\circ\text{C}$$

$\therefore$  The correct option is (b).

Here,  $R$  = Thermal resistance

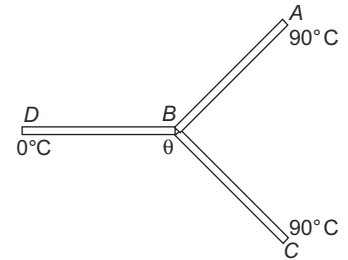


Fig. 22.15

**Note** Rate of heat flow,  $H = \frac{\text{Temperature difference (TD)}}{\text{Thermal resistance (R)}}$

where,  $R = \frac{l}{KA}$

$K$  = Thermal conductivity of the rod.

This is similar to the current flow through a resistance ( $R$ ) where current ( $i$ ) = Rate of flow of charge =  $\frac{\text{Potential difference (PD)}}{\text{Electrical resistance (R)}}$

Here,  $R = \frac{l}{\sigma A}$  where  $\sigma$  = Electrical conductivity.

- **Example 22.11** Figure shows a copper rod joined to a steel rod. The rods have equal length and equal cross-sectional area. The free end of the copper rod is kept at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and that of the steel rod is kept at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . Find the temperature  $\theta$  at the junction of the rods. Conductivity of copper =  $390\text{ W/m}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$  and that of steel =  $46\text{ W/m}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$ .



**Solution**  $H_{\text{steel}} = H_{\text{copper}}$

(two rods are in series)

$$\therefore \frac{(\text{TD})_S}{(l/KA)_S} = \frac{(\text{TD})_C}{(l/KA)_C}$$

or  $K_S (\text{TD})_S = K_C (\text{TD})_C$

or  $46(100 - \theta) = 390(\theta - 0)$

Solving we get,  $\theta = 10.6^\circ\text{C}$

**Ans.**

**Note** In the above problem heat flows from right to left or from higher temperature to lower temperature.

## 324 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 22.12** A spherical black body with a radius of 12 cm radiates 450 W power at 500 K. If the radius were halved and the temperature doubled, the power radiated in watt would be (JEE 1997)

- (a) 225 (b) 450  
(c) 900 (d) 1800

**Solution** Power radiated =  $e_r \sigma T^4 A$  or Power radiated  $\propto$  (surface area)  $(T)^4$ . The radius is halved, hence, surface area will become  $\frac{1}{4}$  times. Temperature is doubled, therefore,  $T^4$  becomes 16 times.

$$\text{New power} = (450) \left( \frac{1}{4} \right) (16) = 1800 \text{ W.}$$

$\therefore$  The correct option is (d).

- **Example 22.13** A cylinder of radius  $R$  made of a material of thermal conductivity  $K_1$  is surrounded by a cylindrical shell of inner radius  $R$  and outer radius  $2R$  made of a material of thermal conductivity  $K_2$ . The two ends of the combined system are maintained at two different temperatures. There is no loss of heat across the cylindrical surface and the system is in steady state. The effective thermal conductivity of the system is (JEE 1998)

- (a)  $K_1 + K_2$  (b)  $K_1 K_2 / (K_1 + K_2)$   
(c)  $(K_1 + 3K_2) / 4$  (d)  $(3K_1 + K_2) / 4$

**Solution** Let  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  be the thermal resistances of inner and outer portions. Since, temperature difference at both ends is same, the resistances are in parallel. Hence,



Fig. 22.16

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$$

$$R = \frac{l}{KA}$$

or

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{KA}{l}$$

$$\therefore \frac{K(4\pi R^2)}{l} = \frac{K_1(\pi R^2)}{l} + \frac{K_2(3\pi R^2)}{l}$$

$$\therefore K = \frac{K_1 + 3K_2}{4}$$

$\therefore$  The correct option is (c).

- **Example 22.14** A body cools in 10 minutes from  $60^\circ\text{C}$  to  $40^\circ\text{C}$ . What will be its temperature after next 10 minutes? The temperature of the surroundings is  $10^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Solution** According to Newton's law of cooling,

$$\left(\frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{t}\right) = \alpha \left[ \left(\frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2}\right) - \theta_0 \right]$$

For the given conditions,

$$\frac{60 - 40}{10} = \alpha \left[ \frac{60 + 40}{2} - 10 \right] \quad \dots(i)$$

Let  $\theta$  be the temperature after next 10 minutes. Then,

$$\frac{40 - \theta}{10} = \alpha \left[ \frac{40 + \theta}{2} - 10 \right] \quad \dots(ii)$$

Solving Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\theta = 28^\circ\text{C}$$

**Ans.**

## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 22.2

1. A rod is heated at one end as shown in figure. In steady state temperature of different sections becomes constant but not same. Why so?

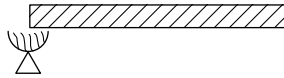


Fig. 22.17

2. Show that the SI units of thermal conductivity are  $\text{W/m-K}$ .
3. Find SI units of thermal resistance.
4. Suppose a liquid in a container is heated at the top rather than at the bottom. What is the main process by which the rest of the liquid becomes hot?
5. Three rods each of same length and cross-section are joined in series. The thermal conductivity of the materials are  $K, 2K$  and  $3K$  respectively. If one end is kept at  $200^\circ\text{C}$  and the other at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . What would be the temperature of the junctions in the steady state? Assume that no heat is lost due to radiation from the sides of the rods.
6. A rod  $CD$  of thermal resistance  $5.0 \text{ K/W}$  is joined at the middle of an identical rod  $AB$  as shown in figure. The ends  $A, B$  and  $D$  are maintained at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  and  $25^\circ\text{C}$  respectively. Find the heat current in  $CD$ .

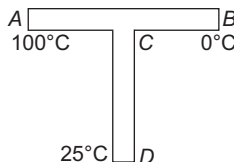


Fig. 22.18

7. A liquid takes 5 minutes to cool from  $80^\circ\text{C}$  to  $50^\circ\text{C}$ . How much time will it take to cool from  $60^\circ\text{C}$  to  $30^\circ\text{C}$ ? The temperature of surroundings is  $20^\circ\text{C}$ .

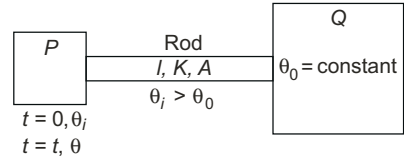


326 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## Final Touch Points

### 1. Cooling by conduction or radiation

- (i) **By conduction** A body  $P$  of mass  $m$  and specific heat  $c$  is connected to a large body  $Q$  (of specific heat infinite) through a rod of length  $l$ , thermal conductivity  $K$  and area of cross-section  $A$ . Temperature of  $Q$  is  $\theta_0 (< \theta_i)$ . This temperature will remain constant as its specific heat is very high. Heat will flow from  $P$  to  $Q$  through the rod. If we neglect the loss of heat due to radiation then due to this heat transfer, temperature of  $P$  will decrease but temperature of  $Q$  will remain almost constant. At time  $t$ , suppose temperature of  $P$  becomes  $\theta$  then due to temperature difference heat transfer through the rod.



$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = H = \frac{TD}{R} = \frac{\theta - \theta_0}{R} \quad \dots(i)$$

Here,

$$R = \frac{l}{KA}$$

Now, if we apply equation of calorimetry in  $P$ , then

$$Q = mc(-\Delta\theta) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dQ}{dt} = mc \left( \frac{-d\theta}{dt} \right) \quad \dots(ii)$$

Equating Eqs. (i) and (ii), we have

$$\frac{-d\theta}{dt} = \frac{TD}{mcR} = \frac{\theta - \theta_0}{mcR} = \text{Rate of cooling} \quad \dots(iii)$$

So, this is the rate of cooling by conduction.

or

$$\frac{-d\theta}{dt} \propto TD \quad \dots(iv)$$

- (ii) **By radiation** In article 22.2, we have already derived the expression of rate of cooling,

$$\frac{-dT}{dt} = \frac{eA\sigma}{mc} (T^4 - T_0^4) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{-dT}{dt} \propto (T^4 - T_0^4) \quad \dots(v)$$

Further in Newton's law of cooling, we have also seen that, if temperature difference between body and atmosphere is less than this rate of cooling,

$$\frac{-dT}{dt} \propto \Delta T \quad \text{or} \quad TD \quad \dots(vi)$$

In Newton's law of cooling, we have also seen that temperature of the body falls exponentially, if

$$\text{rate of cooling, } \frac{-dT}{dt} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{-d\theta}{dt} \propto TD$$

In Eq. (iv) of conduction and Eq. (vi) of radiation (special case when TD is small)

$$\frac{-dT}{dt} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{-d\theta}{dt} \propto TD$$

So, in both cases temperature of the body will fall exponentially like,

$$\theta = \theta_0 + (\theta_i - \theta_0) e^{-\alpha t} \quad \text{or} \quad T = T_0 + (T_i - T_0) e^{-\alpha t}$$

In radiation,  $\alpha = \frac{4eA\sigma T_0^3}{mc}$  and in conduction  $\alpha = \frac{1}{mcR}$

2. For emissivity, we have used the term  $e$  or  $e_r$ . This is sometimes confused with emissive power  $e$ . Emissivity is unitless and always less than or equal to one. But emissive power has the units  $\text{J/s} \cdot \text{m}^2$  or  $\text{watt/m}^2$ .

# Solved Examples

## TYPED PROBLEMS

**Type 1.** Based on calculation of thermal resistance

### Concept

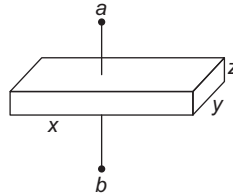
- (i) A thermal resistance of a conducting rod is calculated/required between two points or two surfaces (say  $a$  and  $b$ ). The formula of thermal resistance is

$$R = \frac{l}{KA}$$

Here,  $l$  is that dimension of conductor which is parallel to  $a$  and  $b$  and  $A$  is that cross-sectional area which is perpendicular to  $a$  and  $b$ .

- (ii) From  $a$  to  $b$  if  $A$  is uniform at every point then direct formula  $R = \frac{l}{KA}$  can be applied otherwise we will have to use integration.

- **Example 1** Thermal conductivity of the conductor shown in figure is  $K$ . Find thermal resistance between points  $a$  and  $b$ .



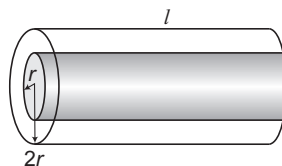
**Solution** From  $a$  to  $b$  area of cross-section perpendicular to  $ab$  is uniform ( $A = xy$ ) and length along  $ab$  is  $z$ . Therefore, using the formula

$$R = \frac{l}{KA}, \text{ we have}$$

$$R = \frac{z}{Kxy}$$

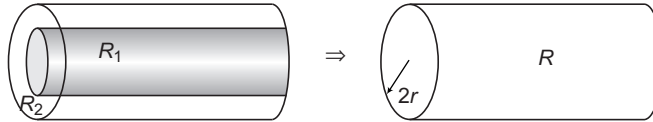
**Ans.**

- **Example 2** Thermal conductivity of inner core of radius  $r$  is  $K$  and of the outer one of radius  $2r$  is  $2K$ . Find equivalent value of thermal conductivity between its two ends.



328 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Solution** The meaning of equivalent value of thermal conductivity means, if a single material of  $K_e$  is used with same dimensions then value of thermal resistance should remain unchanged.



Between two ends  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are in parallel. Hence,

$$\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} = \frac{1}{R} \quad \dots(i)$$

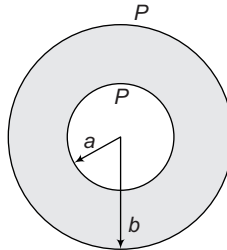
$R$  is given by  $\frac{l}{KA}$ . Therefore,  $\frac{1}{R}$  will be given by  $\frac{KA}{l}$ . Using this in Eq. (i), we have

$$\frac{K(\pi r^2)}{l} + \frac{2K[(\pi)(2r)^2 - \pi r^2]}{l} = \frac{K_e(\pi)(2r)^2}{l}$$

Solving this equation, we get

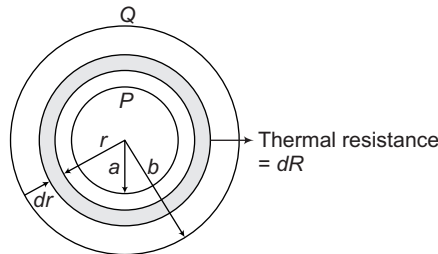
$$K_e = \frac{7}{4} K \quad \text{Ans.}$$

- **Example 3** A spherical body of radius 'b' has a concentric cavity of radius 'a' as shown. Thermal conductivity of the material is  $K$ . Find thermal resistance between inner surface  $P$  and outer surface  $Q$ .



**Solution** As we move from  $P$  to  $Q$  surface perpendicular to  $PQ$  is spherical and its size keeps on increasing (just like different layers of a spherical onion). So, first we will calculate thermal resistance of one layer at a distance  $r$  from centre and thickness  $dr$  by using the formula

$$R = \frac{l}{KA}$$



In this formula, dimension of the layer along  $PQ$  is  $dr$  and the surface area perpendicular to  $PQ$  is  $4\pi r^2$

Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 329

∴ 
$$dR = \frac{dr}{K(4\pi r^2)}$$

Now, if we integrate  $dR$  from  $r = a$  to  $r = b$ , we will get the total thermal resistance between  $P$  and  $Q$ . Thus,

$$R = \int_a^b dR = \int_a^b \frac{dr}{K(4\pi r^2)}$$

Solving this expression, we get

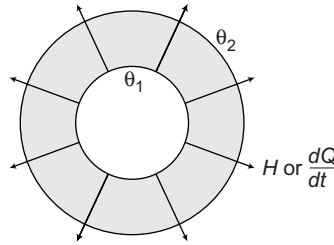
$$R = \frac{1}{4\pi K} \left( \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b} \right) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

► **Example 4** In the above example, if temperature of inner surface  $P$  is kept constant at  $\theta_1$  and of the outer surface  $Q$  at  $\theta_2 (< \theta_1)$ . Then,

Find

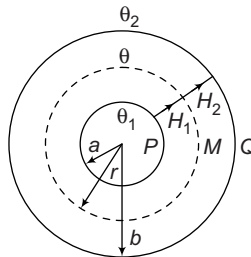
- (a) rate of heat flow or heat current from inner surface to outer surface.
- (b) temperature  $\theta$  at a distance  $r (a < r < b)$  from centre.

**Solution** (a)



$$\begin{aligned} H \text{ or } \frac{dQ}{dt} &= \frac{\text{Temperature difference}}{\text{Thermal resistance}} \\ &= \frac{(\theta_1 - \theta_2)(4\pi K)}{\left( \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b} \right)} \\ &= \frac{(\theta_1 - \theta_2)(ab)(4\pi K)}{(b - a)} \end{aligned} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b)



In the figure, we can see that

$$\text{Heat current } H_1 = \text{Heat current } H_2$$

$$\therefore \frac{(TD)_{PM}}{R_{PM}} = \frac{(TD)_{MQ}}{R_{MQ}} \quad \dots(i)$$

## 330 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Using the result obtained in Example-3 of thermal resistance, we can find

$$R_{PM} = \frac{1}{4\pi K} \left( \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{r} \right)$$

and

$$R_{MQ} = \frac{1}{4\pi K} \left( \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{b} \right)$$

Substituting the values in Eq. (i), we have

$$\frac{\theta_1 - \theta}{\frac{1}{4\pi K} \left( \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{r} \right)} = \frac{\theta - \theta_2}{\frac{1}{4\pi K} \left( \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{b} \right)}$$

Solving this equation we can find  $\theta$ .

**Type 2. Mixed problems of calorimetry and conduction**

**Concept**

(i) In calorimetry, we have two equations,

$$Q = mc\Delta\theta \quad (\text{when temperature changes without change in state})$$

and  $Q = mL \quad (\text{when state changes without change in temperature})$

The above two equations in differential form can be written as

$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = mc \left( \pm \frac{d\theta}{dt} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad L \left( \frac{dm}{dt} \right) \quad \dots(i)$$

In the above equation  $\frac{dm}{dt}$  is rate of conversion of mass from one state to another state.

(ii) In conduction, we have the equation,

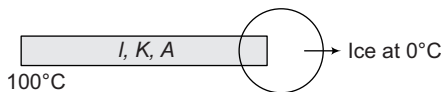
$$\frac{dQ}{dt} \quad \text{or} \quad H = \frac{TD}{R} \quad \dots(ii)$$

where,

$$R = \frac{l}{KA}$$

In these types of problems  $\frac{dQ}{dt}$  of calorimetry is equated with  $\frac{dQ}{dt}$  of conduction.

- **Example 5** One end of the rod of length  $l$ , thermal conductivity  $K$  and area of cross-section  $A$  is maintained at a constant temperature of  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . At the other end large quantity of ice is kept at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Due to temperature difference, heat flows from left end to right end of the rod. Due to this heat ice will start melting. Neglecting the radiation losses find the expression of rate of melting of ice.



**Solution** Putting,

$$\left( \frac{dQ}{dt} \right)_{\text{conduction}} = \left( \frac{dQ}{dt} \right)_{\text{calorimetry}}$$

Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 331

$$\therefore \frac{TD}{R} = L \cdot \frac{dm}{dt}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dm}{dt} = \frac{TD}{RL}$$

Ans.

So, this is the desired expression of  $\frac{dm}{dt}$ .

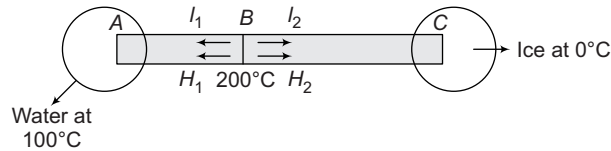
In the above expression,

$$TD = 100^\circ\text{C}, R = \frac{l}{KA}$$

and

$L =$  latent heat of fusion

- **Example 6** *B point of the rod shown in figure is maintained at  $200^\circ\text{C}$ . At left end A, there is water at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  and at right end C there is ice at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Heat currents  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  will flow on both sides. Due to  $H_1$ , water will convert into steam and due to  $H_2$  ice will be melted. If latent heat of vaporization is  $540 \text{ cal/g}$  and latent heat of fusion is  $80 \text{ cal/g}$  then neglecting the radiation losses find  $\frac{l_1}{l_2}$  so that rate of melting of ice is two times the rate of conversion of water into steam.*



**Solution** Using the relation of  $\frac{dm}{dt}$  derived in above example,

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = \frac{TD}{RL} = \frac{(TD)KA}{lL} \quad \left( \text{as } R = \frac{l}{KA} \right)$$

Given that,

$$\left( \frac{dm}{dt} \right)_{\text{RHS}} = 2 \left( \frac{dm}{dt} \right)_{\text{LHS}}$$

or

$$\left[ \frac{(TD)KA}{lL} \right]_{\text{RHS}} = 2 \left[ \frac{(TD)KA}{lL} \right]_{\text{LHS}}$$

$K$  and  $A$  are same on both sides. Hence,

$$\left( \frac{TD}{lL} \right)_{\text{RHS}} = 2 \left( \frac{TD}{lL} \right)_{\text{LHS}}$$

Substituting the proper values, we have

$$\frac{200}{l_2 \times 80} = 2 \left[ \frac{100}{l_1 \times 540} \right]$$

$$\therefore \frac{l_1}{l_2} = \frac{80}{540} = \frac{4}{27}$$

Ans.

## 332 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Type 3.** Mixed problems of Stefan's law and Wien's displacement law**Concept****Stefan's law**

Energy radiated per unit time = emissive power =  $e_r \sigma T^4$

Energy radiated per unit time called power =  $e_r \sigma T^4 A$

Total energy radiated in time 't' =  $e_r \sigma T^4 At$

Above all three terms  $\propto T^4$

**Wien's displacement law**

$$\lambda_m \propto \frac{1}{T}$$

From Wien's law normally we find the ratio of temperatures of two bodies and then this ratio is used in Stefan's law.

- **Example 7** Three discs, A, B and C having radii 2m, 4m and 6m respectively are coated with carbon black on their outer surfaces. The wavelengths corresponding to maximum intensity are 300 nm, 400 nm and 500 nm, respectively. The power radiated by them are  $Q_A$ ,  $Q_B$  and  $Q_C$  respectively

(JEE 2004)

- (a)  $Q_A$  is maximum    (b)  $Q_B$  is maximum    (c)  $Q_C$  is maximum    (d)  $Q_A = Q_B = Q_C$

**Solution** (b)  $Q \propto AT^4$  and  $\lambda_m T = \text{constant}$ .

Hence,

$$Q \propto \frac{A}{(\lambda_m)^4} \quad \text{or} \quad Q \propto \frac{r^2}{(\lambda_m)^4}$$

$$Q_A : Q_B : Q_C = \frac{(2)^2}{(3)^4} : \frac{(4)^2}{(4)^4} : \frac{(6)^2}{(5)^4} = \frac{4}{81} : \frac{1}{16} : \frac{36}{625} = 0.05 : 0.0625 : 0.0576$$

i.e.  $Q_B$  is maximum.

**Type 4.** Problems of cooling either by conduction or radiation**Concept**

In final touch points we have seen that if a body cools by conduction, then

$$\text{rate of cooling, } -\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{TD}{mcR} \quad \dots(i)$$

Here,  $mc = C$  = heat capacity of the body

This  $C$  is the heat required to raise the temperature of whole body by  $1^\circ\text{C}$  or  $1\text{K}$  and  $R$  is the thermal resistance of conducting rod. So, Eq. (i) can also be written as

$$-\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{TD}{CR}$$

If the body cools by radiation, then

$$\text{rate of cooling or } -\frac{dT}{dt} = \frac{eA\sigma}{mc} (T^4 - T_0^4) \quad \dots(ii)$$

## Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 333

For small temperature difference, Newton's law of cooling can be applied and

$$-\frac{dT}{dt} \propto TD \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$

Further, if rate of cooling  $\propto TD$  as Eqs. (i) or (iii), temperature of the body falls exponentially.

- **Example 8** Two spheres, one solid and other hollow are kept in atmosphere at same temperature. They are made of same material and their radii are also same. Which sphere will cool at a faster rate initially?

**Solution** In the equation,

$$-\frac{dT}{dt} = \frac{eA\sigma}{mc} (T^4 - T_0^4)$$

Only mass is different. Therefore,

$$-\frac{dT}{dt} \propto \frac{1}{m}$$

Mass of hollow sphere is less. So, hollow sphere will cool at a faster rate initially.

- **Example 9** The ratio of specific heats of two spheres is 2 : 3, radii 1 : 2, emissivity 3 : 1 and density 1 : 1. Initially, they are kept at same temperatures in atmosphere. Which sphere will cool at a faster rate initially.

**Solution** In the equation,

$$-\frac{dT}{dt} = \frac{eA\sigma}{mc} (T^4 - T_0^4)$$

$$A = \text{surface area} = 4\pi R^2$$

$$m = \text{Volume} \times \text{density} = \frac{4}{3}\pi R^3 \rho$$

Substituting in the above equation, we have

$$-\frac{dT}{dt} = \frac{3e\sigma}{R\rho c} (T^4 - T_0^4) \quad \text{or} \quad -\frac{dT}{dt} \propto \frac{e}{R\rho c}$$

Now, 
$$\left(\frac{e}{R\rho c}\right)_{\text{sphere-1}} = \frac{3}{1 \times 1 \times 2} = \frac{3}{2}$$

and 
$$\left(\frac{e}{R\rho c}\right)_{\text{sphere-2}} = \frac{1}{2 \times 1 \times 3} = \frac{1}{6}$$

$$\left(\frac{e}{R\rho c}\right) \text{ for sphere-1 is more.}$$

So, first sphere will cool at faster rate initially.

- **Example 10** Two metallic spheres  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are made of the same material and have got identical surface finish. The mass of  $S_1$  is thrice that of  $S_2$ . Both the spheres are heated to the same high temperature and placed in the same room having lower temperature but are thermally insulated from each other. The ratio of the initial rate of cooling of  $S_1$  to that of  $S_2$  is (JEE 1995)

(a)  $\frac{1}{3}$

(b)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

(c)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{1}$

(d)  $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{1/3}$



334 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Solution**  $-\frac{dT}{dt} = \frac{eA\sigma}{mc} (T^4 - T_0^4)$

$m_1 = 3m_2$   
 $R_1 = (3)^{\frac{1}{3}} R_2$   
 $\therefore \left(-\frac{dT}{dt}\right) \propto \frac{A}{m} \propto \frac{R^2}{R^3} \propto \frac{1}{R}$

$\therefore \frac{(-dT/dt)_1}{(-dT/dt)_2} = \frac{R_2}{R_1} = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$

$\therefore$  The correct option is (d).

- **Example 11** Two identical conducting rods are first connected independently to two vessels, one containing water at 100°C and the other containing ice at 0°C. In the second case, the rods are joined end to end and connected to the same vessels. Let  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  gram per second be the rate of melting of ice in the two cases respectively. The ratio  $\frac{q_1}{q_2}$  is

(JEE 2004)

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$                       (b)  $\frac{2}{1}$                       (c)  $\frac{4}{1}$                       (d)  $\frac{1}{4}$

**Solution** (c)  $\frac{dQ}{dt} = L \left(\frac{dm}{dt}\right)$  or  $\frac{\text{Temperature difference}}{\text{Thermal resistance}} = L \left(\frac{dm}{dt}\right)$

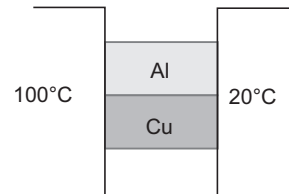
or  $\frac{dm}{dt} \propto \frac{1}{\text{Thermal resistance}} \Rightarrow q \propto \frac{1}{R}$

In the first case rods are in parallel and thermal resistance is  $\frac{R}{2}$  while in second case rods are in series and thermal resistance is  $2R$ .

$$\frac{q_1}{q_2} = \frac{2R}{R/2} = \frac{4}{1}$$

## Miscellaneous Examples

- **Example 12** Two metal cubes with 3 cm-edges of copper and aluminium are arranged as shown in figure. Find  
 (a) the total thermal current from one reservoir to the other  
 (b) the ratio of the thermal current carried by the copper cube to that carried by the aluminium cube. Thermal conductivity of copper is 401 W/m-K and that of aluminium is 237 W/m-K.



**Solution** (a) Thermal resistance of aluminium cube,  $R_1 = \frac{l}{KA}$

or  $R_1 = \frac{(3.0 \times 10^{-2})}{(237) (3.0 \times 10^{-2})^2}$   
 $= 0.14 \text{ K/W}$

## Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 335

and thermal resistance of copper cube,  $R_2 = \frac{l}{KA}$

or 
$$R_2 = \frac{(3.0 \times 10^{-2})}{(401)(3.0 \times 10^{-2})^2} = 0.08 \text{ K/W}$$

As these two resistance are in parallel, their equivalent resistance will be

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \\ &= \frac{(0.14)(0.08)}{(0.14) + (0.08)} \\ &= 0.05 \text{ K/W} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Thermal current,  $H = \frac{\text{Temperature difference}}{\text{Thermal resistance}}$

$$= \frac{(100 - 20)}{0.05} = 1.6 \times 10^3 \text{ W}$$

Ans.

(b) In parallel thermal current distributes in the inverse ratio of resistance. Hence,

$$\frac{H_{\text{Cu}}}{H_{\text{Al}}} = \frac{R_{\text{Al}}}{R_{\text{Cu}}} = \frac{R_1}{R_2} = \frac{0.14}{0.08} = 1.75$$

Ans.

- **Example 13** One end of a copper rod of length 1 m and area of cross-section  $4.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2$  is maintained at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . At the other end of the rod ice is kept at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Neglecting the loss of heat from the surroundings, find the mass of ice melted in 1 h. Given,  $K_{\text{Cu}} = 401 \text{ W/m-K}$  and  $L_f = 3.35 \times 10^5 \text{ J/kg}$ .

**Solution** Thermal resistance of the rod,



$$R = \frac{l}{KA} = \frac{1.0}{(401)(4 \times 10^{-4})} = 6.23 \text{ K/W}$$

$\therefore$  Heat current,  $H = \frac{\text{Temperature difference}}{\text{Thermal resistance}}$

$$= \frac{(100 - 0)}{6.23} = 16 \text{ W}$$

Heat transferred in 1 h,

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= Ht && \left( \because H = \frac{Q}{t} \right) \\ &= (16)(3600) = 57600 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

Now, let  $m$  mass of ice melts in 1 h, then

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \frac{Q}{L} && (Q = mL) \\ &= \frac{57600}{3.35 \times 10^5} \\ &= 0.172 \text{ kg} \end{aligned}$$

or

$$= 172 \text{ g} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

## 336 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 14** Two bodies A and B have thermal emissivities of 0.01 and 0.81 respectively. The outer surface areas of the two bodies are same. The two bodies emit total radiant power at the same rate. The wavelength  $\lambda_B$  corresponding to maximum spectral radiancy from B is shifted from the wavelength corresponding to maximum spectral radiancy in the radiation from A by  $1.0 \mu\text{m}$ . If the temperature of A is  $5802 \text{ K}$ , calculate (a) the temperature of B, (b) wavelength  $\lambda_B$ .

**Solution** (a)

$$P_A = P_B$$

$\therefore$

$$e_A \sigma A_A T_A^4 = e_B \sigma A_B T_B^4$$

$\therefore$

$$T_B = \left( \frac{e_A}{e_B} \right)^{1/4} T_A \quad (\text{as } A_A = A_B)$$

Substituting the values,

$$T_B = \left( \frac{0.01}{0.81} \right)^{1/4} (5802) = 1934 \text{ K} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b) According to Wien's displacement law,

$$\lambda_A T_A = \lambda_B T_B$$

$\therefore$

$$\lambda_B = \left( \frac{T_A}{T_B} \right) \lambda_A = \left( \frac{5802}{1934} \right) \lambda_A$$

or

$$\lambda_B = 3 \lambda_A$$

Also,

$$\lambda_B - \lambda_A = 1 \mu\text{m}$$

or

$$\lambda_B - \left( \frac{1}{3} \right) \lambda_B = 1 \mu\text{m}$$

or

$$\lambda_B = 1.5 \mu\text{m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

- **Example 15** 5 g of water at  $30^\circ\text{C}$  and 5 g of ice at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  are mixed together in a calorimeter. Find the final temperature of mixture. Water equivalent of calorimeter is negligible, specific heat of ice =  $0.5 \text{ cal/g}^\circ\text{C}$  and latent heat of ice =  $80 \text{ cal/g}$ .

**Solution** In this case heat is given by water and taken by ice

Heat available with water to cool from  $30^\circ\text{C}$  to  $0^\circ\text{C}$

$$= ms\Delta\theta = 5 \times 1 \times 30$$

$$= 150 \text{ cal}$$

Heat required by 5 g ice to increase its temperature upto  $0^\circ\text{C}$

$$ms\Delta\theta = 5 \times 0.5 \times 20$$

$$= 50 \text{ cal}$$

Out of 150 cal heat available, 50 cal is used for increasing temperature of ice from  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  to  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The remaining heat 100 cal is used for melting the ice.

If mass of ice melted is  $m$  g, then

$$m \times 80 = 100$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$m = 1.25 \text{ g}$$

Thus, 1.25 g ice out of 5 g melts and mixture of ice and water is at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ .

## Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 337

- **Example 16** A bullet of mass 10 g moving with a speed of 20 m/s hits an ice block of mass 990 g kept on a frictionless floor and gets stuck in it. How much ice will melt if 50% of the lost kinetic energy goes to ice? (Temperature of ice block = 0°C).

**Solution** Velocity of bullet + ice block,

$$V = \frac{(10 \text{ g}) \times (20 \text{ m/s})}{1000 \text{ g}} = 0.2 \text{ m/s} \quad (P_i = P_f)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Loss of KE} &= \frac{1}{2}mv^2 - \frac{1}{2}(m + M)V^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[0.01 \times (20)^2 - 1 \times (0.2)^2] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[4 - 0.04] = 1.98 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Heat received by ice block} &= \frac{1.98}{4.2 \times 2} \text{ cal} \\ &= 0.24 \text{ cal} \\ \therefore \text{Mass of ice melted} &= \frac{(0.24 \text{ cal})}{(80 \text{ cal/g})} \\ &= 0.003 \text{ g} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 17** At 1 atmospheric pressure, 1.000 g of water having a volume of 1.000 cm<sup>3</sup> becomes 1671 cm<sup>3</sup> of steam when boiled. The heat of vaporization of water at 1 atmosphere is 539 cal/g. What is the change in internal energy during the process?

**Solution** Heat spent during vaporisation,

$$Q = mL = 1.000 \times 539 = 539 \text{ cal}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Work done, } W &= P(V_v - V_l) \\ &= 1.013 \times 10^5 \times (1671 - 1.000) \times 10^{-6} \\ &= 169.2 \text{ J} = \frac{169.2}{4.18} \text{ cal} \\ &= 40.5 \text{ cal} \end{aligned}$$

∴ Change in internal energy,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Delta U &= 539 \text{ cal} - 40.5 \text{ cal} \\ &= 498.5 \text{ cal} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 18** At 1 atmospheric pressure, 1.000 g of water having a volume of 1.000 cm<sup>3</sup> becomes 1.091 cm<sup>3</sup> of ice on freezing. The heat of fusion of water at 1 atmosphere is 80.0 cal/g. What is the change in internal energy during the process?

**Solution** Heat given out during freezing,

$$Q = -mL = -1 \times 80 = -80 \text{ cal}$$

External work done

$$\begin{aligned} W &= P(V_{\text{ice}} - V_{\text{water}}) \\ &= 1.013 \times 10^5 \times (1.091 - 1.000) \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$$

338 • Waves and Thermodynamics

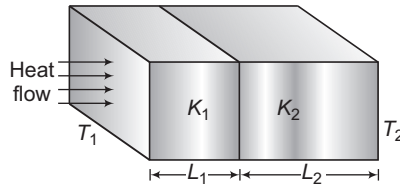
$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 9.22 \times 10^{-3} \text{ J} \\
 &= \frac{9.22 \times 10^{-3}}{4.18} \text{ cal} \\
 &= 0.0022 \text{ cal}
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ Change in internal energy,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta U &= Q - W = -80 - 0.0022 \\
 &= -80.0022 \text{ cal}
 \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

- **Example 19** Two plates each of area  $A$ , thickness  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  thermal conductivities  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  respectively are joined to form a single plate of thickness  $(L_1 + L_2)$ . If the temperatures of the free surfaces are  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ . Calculate



- (a) rate of flow of heat  
 (b) temperature of interface and  
 (c) equivalent thermal conductivity.

**Solution** (a) If the thermal resistance of the two plates are  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  respectively. Plates are in series.

$$R_S = R_1 + R_2 = \frac{L_1}{AK_1} + \frac{L_2}{AK_2}$$

as

$$R = \frac{L}{KA}$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned}
 H &= \frac{dQ}{dt} = \frac{\Delta T}{R} \\
 &= \frac{(T_1 - T_2)}{(R_1 + R_2)} = \frac{A(T_1 - T_2)}{\left[ \frac{L_1}{K_1} + \frac{L_2}{K_2} \right]}
 \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

- (b) If  $T$  is the common temperature of interface, then as in series rate of flow of heat remains same, i.e.  $H = H_1 (= H_2)$

$$\frac{T_1 - T_2}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{T_1 - T}{R_1}$$

i.e.

$$T = \frac{T_1 R_2 + T_2 R_1}{(R_1 + R_2)}$$

or

$$T = \frac{\left[ T_1 \frac{L_2}{K_2} + T_2 \frac{L_1}{K_1} \right]}{\left[ \frac{L_1}{K_1} + \frac{L_2}{K_2} \right]} \quad \left( \text{as } R = \frac{L}{KA} \right)$$

Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 339

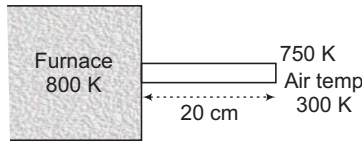
- (c) If  $K$  is the equivalent conductivity of composite slab, i.e. slab of thickness  $L_1 + L_2$  and cross-sectional area  $A$ , then as in series

$$R_S = R_1 + R_2 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{(L_1 + L_2)}{AK_{eq}} = R_1 + R_2$$

i.e. 
$$K_{eq} = \frac{L_1 + L_2}{A(R_1 + R_2)} = \frac{L_1 + L_2}{\left[ \frac{L_1}{K_1} + \frac{L_2}{K_2} \right]} \quad \left( \text{as } R = \frac{L}{KA} \right)$$

- **Example 20** One end of a rod of length 20 cm is inserted in a furnace at 800 K. The sides of the rod are covered with an insulating material and the other end emits radiation like a black body. The temperature of this end is 750 K in the steady state. The temperature of the surrounding air is 300 K. Assuming radiation to be the only important mode of energy transfer between the surroundings and the open end of the rod, find the thermal conductivity of the rod. Stefan constant  $\sigma = 6.0 \times 10^{-8} \text{ W/m}^2\text{-K}^4$ . Take emissivity of the open end  $e = 1$

**Solution** Heat flowing through the rod per second in steady state,



$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = \frac{KA d\theta}{x} \quad \dots(i)$$

Heat radiated from the open end of the rod per second in steady state,

$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = A\sigma (T^4 - T_0^4) \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

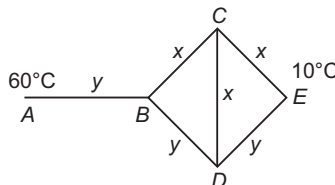
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{Kd\theta}{x} &= \sigma (T^4 - T_0^4) \\ \frac{K \times 50}{0.2} &= 6.0 \times 10^{-8} [(7.5)^4 - (3)^4] \times 10^8 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$K = 74 \text{ W/m-K}$$

**Ans.**

- **Example 21** Three rods of material  $x$  and three rods of material  $y$  are connected as shown in figure. All the rods are of identical length and cross-sectional area. If the end  $A$  is maintained at  $60^\circ\text{C}$  and the junction  $E$  at  $10^\circ\text{C}$ , calculate temperature of junctions  $B$ ,  $C$  and  $D$ . The thermal conductivity of  $x$  is  $0.92 \text{ cal/cm-s}^\circ\text{C}$  and that of  $y$  is  $0.46 \text{ cal/cm-s}^\circ\text{C}$ .



## 340 • Waves and Thermodynamics

**Solution** Thermal resistance,  $R = \frac{l}{KA}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{R_x}{R_y} &= \frac{K_y}{K_x} && (\text{as } l_x = l_y \text{ and } A_x = A_y) \\ &= \frac{0.46}{0.92} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

So, if  $R_x = R$  then  $R_y = 2R$

$CEDB$  forms a balanced Wheatstone bridge, i.e.  $T_C = T_D$  and no heat flows through  $CD$ .

$$\therefore \frac{1}{R_{BE}} = \frac{1}{R + R} + \frac{1}{2R + 2R}$$

$$\text{or } R_{BE} = \frac{4}{3} R$$

The total resistance between  $A$  and  $E$  will be

$$R_{AE} = R_{AB} + R_{BE} = 2R + \frac{4}{3} R = \frac{10}{3} R$$

$\therefore$  Heat current between  $A$  and  $E$  is

$$H = \frac{(\Delta T)_{AE}}{R_{AE}} = \frac{(60 - 10)}{(10/3) R} = \frac{15}{R}$$

Now, if  $T_B$  is the temperature at  $B$ ,

$$H_{AB} = \frac{(\Delta T)_{AB}}{R_{AB}}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{15}{R} = \frac{60 - T_B}{2R}$$

$$\text{or } T_B = 30^\circ \text{C} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Further,

$$H_{AB} = H_{BC} + H_{BD}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{15}{R} = \frac{30 - T_C}{R} + \frac{30 - T_D}{2R} \quad [T_C = T_D = T \text{ (say)}]$$

$$\text{or } 15 = (30 - T) + \frac{(30 - T)}{2}$$

$$\text{Solving this, we get } T = 20^\circ \text{C}$$

$$\text{or } T_C = T_D = 20^\circ \text{C} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

- **Example 22** A hollow sphere of glass whose external and internal radii are 11 cm and 9 cm respectively is completely filled with ice at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and placed in a bath of boiling water. How long will it take for the ice to melt completely? Given that density of ice =  $0.9 \text{ g/cm}^3$ , latent heat of fusion of ice =  $80 \text{ cal/g}$  and thermal conductivity of glass =  $0.002 \text{ cal/cm}\cdot\text{s}^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Solution** In steady state, rate of heat flow (result is taken from Example 4)

$$H = \frac{4\pi K r_1 r_2 \Delta T}{r_2 - r_1}$$

Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 341

Substituting the values, 
$$H = \frac{(4)(\pi)(0.002)(11)(9)(100 - 0)}{(11 - 9)}$$

or 
$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = 124.4 \text{ cal/s}$$

This rate should be equal to,  $L \frac{dm}{dt}$

$\therefore \left(\frac{dm}{dt}\right) = \frac{dQ/dt}{L} = \frac{124.4}{80} = 1.555 \text{ g/s}$

Total mass of ice, 
$$\begin{aligned} m &= \rho_{\text{ice}} (4\pi r_1^2) \\ &= (0.9)(4)(\pi)(9)^2 \\ &= 916 \text{ g} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Time taken for the ice to melt completely

$$t = \frac{m}{(dm/dt)} = \frac{916}{1.555} = 589 \text{ s}$$

Ans.

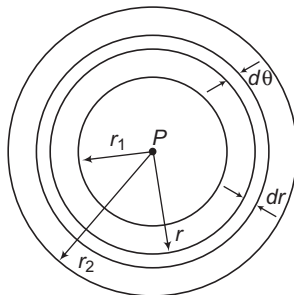
• **Example 23** A point source of heat of power  $P$  is placed at the centre of a spherical shell of mean radius  $R$ . The material of the shell has thermal conductivity  $K$ . Calculate the thickness of the shell if temperature difference between the outer and inner surfaces of the shell in steady state is  $T$ .

**Solution** Consider a concentric spherical shell of radius  $r$  and thickness  $dr$  as shown in figure. In steady state, the rate of heat flow (heat current) through this shell will be

$$H = \frac{\Delta T}{R} = \frac{(-d\theta)}{\frac{(k)(4\pi r^2)}{KA}} \quad \left(R = \frac{l}{KA}\right)$$

or 
$$H = - (4\pi K r^2) \frac{d\theta}{dr}$$

Here, negative sign is used because with increase in  $r$ ,  $\theta$  decreases



$\therefore \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \frac{dr}{r^2} = - \frac{4\pi K}{H} \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} d\theta$

This equation gives, 
$$H = \frac{4\pi K r_1 r_2 (\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{(r_2 - r_1)}$$

In steady state,  $H = P$ ,  $r_1 r_2 \approx R^2$  and  $\theta_1 - \theta_2 = T$

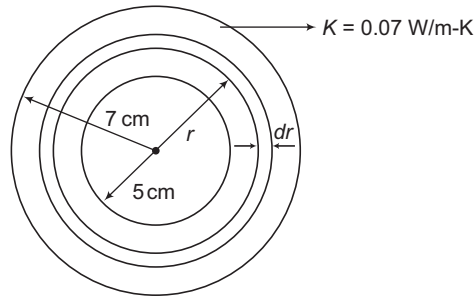
$\therefore$  Thickness of shell, 
$$r_2 - r_1 = \frac{4\pi K R^2 T}{P}$$

Ans.



## 342 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- **Example 24** A steam cylindrical pipe of radius 5 cm carries steam at 100°C. The pipe is covered by a jacket of insulating material 2 cm thick having a thermal conductivity 0.07 W/m-K. If the temperature at the outer wall of the pipe jacket is 20°C, how much heat is lost through the jacket per metre length in an hour?



**Solution** Thermal resistance per metre length of an element at distance  $r$  of thickness  $dr$  is

$$dR = \frac{dr}{K (2\pi r)} \quad \left( R = \frac{l}{KA} \right)$$

∴ Total resistance

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \int_{r_1=5 \text{ cm}}^{r_2=7 \text{ cm}} dR \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi K} \int_{5.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}}^{7.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}} \frac{dr}{r} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi K} \ln \left( \frac{7}{5} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)(0.07)} \ln(1.4) \\ &= 0.765 \text{ K/W} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Heat current, } H &= \frac{\text{Temperature difference}}{\text{Thermal resistance}} \\ &= \frac{(100 - 20)}{0.765} = 104.6 \text{ W} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Heat lost in one hour} &= \text{Heat current} \times \text{time} \\ &= (104.6)(3600) \text{ J} \\ &= 3.76 \times 10^5 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

**Ans.**

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

Take  $c_{\text{ice}} = 0.53 \text{ cal/g}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $c_{\text{water}} = 1.0 \text{ cal/g}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $(L_f)_{\text{water}} = 80 \text{ cal/g}$  and  $(L_v)_{\text{water}} = 529 \text{ cal/g}$  unless given in the question.

### Assertion and Reason

**Directions :** Choose the correct option.

- (a) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true and the **Reason** is correct explanation of the **Assertion**.
- (b) If both **Assertion** and **Reason** are true but **Reason** is not the correct explanation of **Assertion**.
- (c) If **Assertion** is true, but the **Reason** is false.
- (d) If **Assertion** is false but the **Reason** is true.

1. **Assertion :** Specific heat of any substance remains constant at all temperatures.

**Reason :** It is given by 
$$s = \frac{1}{m} \cdot \frac{dQ}{dT}$$

2. **Assertion :** When temperature of a body is increased, in radiant energy, number of low wavelength photons get increased.

**Reason :** According to Wien's displacement law  $\lambda_m \propto \frac{1}{T}$ .

3. **Assertion :** Warming a room by a heat blower is an example of forced convection.

**Reason :** Natural convection takes place due to gravity.

4. **Assertion :** A conducting rod is placed between boiling water and ice. If rod is broken into two equal parts and two parts are connected side by side, then rate of melting of ice will increase to four times.

**Reason :** Thermal resistance will become four times.

5. **Assertion :** A normal body can radiate energy more than a perfectly black body.

**Reason :** A perfectly black body is always black in colour.

6. **Assertion :** According to Newton's law, good conductors of electricity are also good conductors of heat.

**Reason :** At a given temperature,  $e_\lambda \propto \alpha_\lambda$  for any body.

7. **Assertion :** Good conductors of electricity are also good conductors of heat due to large number of free electrons.

**Reason :** It is easy to conduct heat from free electrons.

8. **Assertion :** Emissivity of any body ( $e$ ) is always less than its absorptive power ( $a$ ).

**Reason :** Both the quantities are dimensionless.

9. **Assertion :** Heat is supplied at constant rate from one end of a conducting rod. In steady state, temperature of all points of the rod becomes uniform.

**Reason :** In steady state, temperature of rod does not increase.

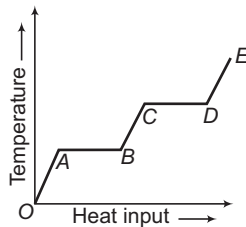
## 344 • Waves and Thermodynamics

10. **Assertion :** A solid sphere and a hollow sphere of same material and same radius are kept at same temperatures in atmosphere. Rate of cooling of hollow sphere will be more.

**Reason :** If all other conditions are same, then rate of cooling is inversely proportional to the mass of body.

## Objective Questions

- For an enclosure maintained at 2000 K, the maximum radiation occurs at wavelength  $\lambda_m$ . If the temperature is raised to 3000 K, the peak will shift to
  - $0.5 \lambda_m$
  - $\lambda_m$
  - $\frac{2}{3} \lambda_m$
  - $\frac{3}{2} \lambda_m$
- A substance cools from  $75^\circ\text{C}$  to  $70^\circ\text{C}$  in  $T_1$  minute, from  $70^\circ\text{C}$  to  $65^\circ\text{C}$  in  $T_2$  minute and from  $65^\circ\text{C}$  to  $60^\circ\text{C}$  in  $T_3$  minute, then
  - $T_1 = T_2 = T_3$
  - $T_1 < T_2 < T_3$
  - $T_1 > T_2 > T_3$
  - $T_1 < T_2 > T_3$
- Two liquids are at temperatures  $20^\circ\text{C}$  and  $40^\circ\text{C}$ . When same mass of both of them is mixed, the temperature of the mixture is  $32^\circ\text{C}$ . What is the ratio of their specific heats?
  - $1/3$
  - $2/5$
  - $3/2$
  - $2/3$
- The specific heat of a metal at low temperatures varies according to  $S = aT^3$ , where  $a$  is a constant and  $T$  is absolute temperature. The heat energy needed to raise unit mass of the metal from temperature  $T = 1$  K to  $T = 2$  K is
  - $3a$
  - $\frac{15a}{4}$
  - $\frac{2a}{3}$
  - $\frac{13a}{4}$
- The intensity of radiation emitted by the sun has its maximum value at a wavelength of 510 nm and that emitted by the North star has the maximum value at 350 nm. If these stars behave like black bodies, then the ratio of the surface temperatures of the sun and the north star is
  - 1.46
  - 0.69
  - 1.21
  - 0.83
- A solid material is supplied heat at a constant rate. The temperature of material is changing with heat input as shown in the figure. What does the slope of  $DE$  represent?



- Latent heat of liquid
  - Latent heat of vaporization
  - Heat capacity of vapour
  - Inverse of heat capacity of vapour
7. Two ends of rods of length  $L$  and radius  $R$  of the same material are kept at the same temperature. Which of the following rods conducts the maximum heat?
- $L = 50$  cm,  $R = 1$  cm
  - $L = 100$  cm,  $R = 2$  cm
  - $L = 25$  cm,  $R = 0.5$  cm
  - $L = 75$  cm,  $R = 1.5$  cm

## Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 345

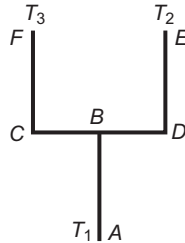
8. 1 g of ice at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  is mixed with 1 g of steam at  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ . After thermal equilibrium is achieved, the temperature of the mixture is  
 (a)  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$  (b)  $55^{\circ}\text{C}$  (c)  $75^{\circ}\text{C}$  (d)  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$
9. A wall has two layers *A* and *B* each made of different materials. The layer *A* is 10 cm thick and *B* is 20 cm thick. The thermal conductivity of *A* is thrice that of *B*. Under thermal equilibrium temperature difference across the wall is  $35^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The difference of temperature across the layer *A* is  
 (a)  $30^{\circ}\text{C}$  (b)  $14^{\circ}\text{C}$  (c)  $8.75^{\circ}\text{C}$  (d)  $5^{\circ}\text{C}$
10. A wall has two layers *A* and *B* each made of different materials. Both the layers have the same thickness. The thermal conductivity of material *A* is twice of *B*. Under thermal equilibrium the temperature difference across the layer *B* is  $36^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The temperature difference across layer *A* is  
 (a)  $6^{\circ}\text{C}$  (b)  $12^{\circ}\text{C}$  (c)  $18^{\circ}\text{C}$  (d)  $24^{\circ}\text{C}$
11. The end of two rods of different materials with their thermal conductivities, area of cross-section and lengths all in the ratio 1 : 2 are maintained at the same temperature difference. If the rate of flow of heat in the first rod is 4 cal/s. Then, in the second rod rate of heat flow in cal/s will be  
 (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 8 (d) 16

## Subjective Questions

- A thin square steel plate 10 cm on a side is heated in a black smith's forge to temperature of  $800^{\circ}\text{C}$ . If the emissivity is 0.60, what is the total rate of radiation of energy?
- A lead bullet penetrates into a solid object and melts. Assuming that 50% of its kinetic energy was used to heat it, calculate the initial speed of the bullet. The initial temperature of the bullet is  $27^{\circ}\text{C}$  and its melting point is  $327^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Latent heat of fusion of lead =  $2.5 \times 10^4 \text{ J/kg}$  and specific heat capacity of lead =  $125 \text{ J/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .
- A ball is dropped on a floor from a height of 2.0 m. After the collision it rises upto a height of 1.5 m. Assume that 40% of the mechanical energy lost goes as thermal energy into the ball. Calculate the rise in the temperature of the ball in the collision. Specific heat of the ball is  $800 \text{ J/K}$ .
- A nuclear power plant generates 500 MW of waste heat that must be carried away by water pumped from a lake. If the water temperature is to rise by  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , what is the required flow rate in  $\text{kg/s}$ ?
- The emissivity of tungsten is 0.4. A tungsten sphere with a radius of 4.0 cm is suspended within a large evacuated enclosure whose walls are at 300 K. What power input is required to maintain the sphere at a temperature of 3000 K if heat conduction along supports is neglected? Take,  $\sigma = 5.67 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Wm}^2\cdot\text{K}^4$ .
- A pot with a steel bottom 1.2 cm thick rests on a hot stove. The area of the bottom of the pot is  $0.150 \text{ m}^2$ . The water inside the pot is at  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 0.440 kg are evaporated every 5.0 minute. Find the temperature of the lower surface of the pot, which is in contact with the stove. Take  $L_v = 2.256 \times 10^6 \text{ J/kg}$  and  $k_{\text{steel}} = 50.2 \text{ W/m}\cdot\text{K}$
- A carpenter builds an outer house wall with a layer of wood 2.0 cm thick on the outside and a layer of an insulation 3.5 cm thick as the inside wall surface. The wood has  $K = 0.08 \text{ W/m}\cdot\text{K}$  and the insulation has  $K = 0.01 \text{ W/m}\cdot\text{K}$ . The interior surface temperature is  $19^{\circ}\text{C}$  and the exterior surface temperature is  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$ .  
 (a) What is the temperature at the plane where the wood meets the insulation?  
 (b) What is the rate of heat flow per square metre through this wall?

## 346 • Waves and Thermodynamics

8. A closely thermally insulated vessel contains 100 g of water at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . If the air from this vessel is rapidly pumped out, intensive evaporation will produce cooling and as a result of this, water freeze. How much ice will be formed by this method? If latent heat of fusion is 80 cal/g and of evaporation 560 cal/g.  
[ Hint If  $m$  gram ice is formed,  $mL_f = (100 - m)L_v$  ]
9. In a container of negligible mass 140 g of ice initially at  $-15^\circ\text{C}$  is added to 200 g of water that has a temperature of  $40^\circ\text{C}$ . If no heat is lost to the surroundings, what is the final temperature of the system and masses of water and ice in mixture?
10. A certain amount of ice is supplied heat at a constant rate for 7 minutes. For the first one minute the temperature rises uniformly with time. Then, it remains constant for the next 4 minutes and again the temperature rises at uniform rate for the last two minutes. Calculate the final temperature at the end of seven minutes.  
(Given,  $L$  of ice =  $336 \times 10^3 \text{ J/kg}$  and specific heat of water =  $4200 \text{ J/kg-K}$ )
11. Four identical rods  $AB, CD, CF$  and  $DE$  are joined as shown in figure. The length, cross-sectional area and thermal conductivity of each rod are  $l, A$  and  $K$  respectively. The ends  $A, E$  and  $F$  are maintained at temperatures  $T_1, T_2$  and  $T_3$  respectively. Assuming no loss of heat to the atmosphere. Find the temperature at  $B$ , the mid-point of  $CD$ .



12. The ends of a copper rod of length 1 m and area of cross-section  $1 \text{ cm}^2$  are maintained at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . At the centre of the rod there is a source of heat of power 25 W. Calculate the temperature gradient in the two halves of the rod in steady state. Thermal conductivity of copper is  $400 \text{ Wm}^{-1}\text{K}^{-1}$ .
13. A copper sphere is suspended in an evacuated chamber maintained at 300 K. The sphere is maintained at a constant temperature of 500 K by heating it electrically. A total of 210 W of electric power is needed to do it. When the surface of the copper sphere is completely blackened, 700 W is needed to maintain the same temperature of the sphere. Calculate the emissivity of copper.

## LEVEL 2

## Single Correct Options

1. A cylindrical rod with one end in a steam chamber and the other end in ice results in melting of 0.1 g of ice per second. If the rod is replaced by another with half the length and double the radius of the first and if the thermal conductivity of material of second rod is  $1/4$  that of first, the rate at which ice melts in g/s will be
- (a) 0.4 (b) 0.05  
(c) 0.2 (d) 0.1

2. Two sheets of thickness  $d$  and  $3d$ , are touching each other. The temperature just outside the thinner sheet is  $T_1$  and on the side of the thicker sheet is  $T_3$ . The interface temperature is  $T_2$ .  $T_1, T_2$  and  $T_3$  are in arithmetic progression. The ratio of thermal conductivity of thinner sheet to thicker sheet is

- (a) 1 : 3 (b) 3 : 1  
(c) 2 : 3 (d) 3 : 9

3. A long rod has one end at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and other end at a high temperature. The coefficient of thermal conductivity varies with distance from the low temperature end as  $K = K_0(1 + \alpha x)$ , where  $K_0 = 10^2$  SI unit and  $\alpha = 1 \text{ m}^{-1}$ . At what distance from the first end the temperature will be  $100^\circ\text{C}$ ? The area of cross-section is  $1 \text{ cm}^2$  and rate of heat conduction is  $1 \text{ W}$ .

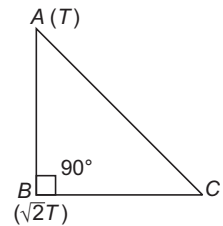
- (a) 2.7 m (b) 1.7 m  
(c) 3 m (d) 1.5 m

4. Two rods are of same material and having same length and area. If heat  $\Delta Q$  flows through them for 12 min when they are joined side by side. If now both the rods are joined in parallel, then the same amount of heat  $\Delta Q$  will flow in

- (a) 24 min (b) 3 min  
(c) 12 min (d) 6 min

5. Three rods of identical cross-sectional area and made from the same metal form the sides of an isosceles triangle  $ABC$  right angled at  $B$  as shown in the figure. The points  $A$  and  $B$  are maintained at temperatures  $T$  and  $\sqrt{2}T$  respectively in the steady state. Assuming that only heat conduction takes place, temperature of point  $C$  will be

- (a)  $\frac{T}{\sqrt{2} - 1}$  (b)  $\frac{T}{\sqrt{2} + 1}$   
(c)  $\frac{3T}{\sqrt{2} + 1}$  (d)  $\frac{T}{\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{2} - 1)}$

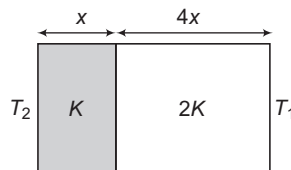


6. A kettle with 2 litre water at  $27^\circ\text{C}$  is heated by operating coil heater of power  $1 \text{ kW}$ . The heat is lost to the atmosphere at constant rate  $160 \text{ J/s}$ , when its lid is open. In how much time will water heated to  $77^\circ\text{C}$  with the lid open? (specific heat of water =  $4.2 \text{ kJ}/^\circ\text{C}\text{-kg}$ )

- (a) 8 min 20 s (b) 6 min 2 s  
(c) 14 min (d) 7 min

7. The temperature of the two outer surfaces of a composite slab consisting of two materials having coefficients of thermal conductivity  $K$  and  $2K$  and thickness  $x$  and  $4x$  respectively are  $T_2$  and  $T_1$  ( $T_2 > T_1$ ). The rate of heat transfer through the slab in steady state is  $\frac{AK(T_2 - T_1)}{x} f$ .

where,  $f$  is equal to

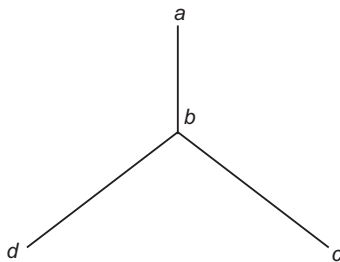


- (a) 1 (b) 1/2  
(c) 2/3 (d) 1/3

## 348 • Waves and Thermodynamics

## More than One Correct Options

- A solid sphere and a hollow sphere of the same material and of equal radii are heated to the same temperature
  - both will emit equal amount of radiation per unit time in the beginning
  - both will absorb equal amount of radiation per second from the surroundings in the beginning
  - the initial rate of cooling will be the same for both the spheres
  - the two spheres will have equal temperatures at any instant
- Three identical conducting rods are connected as shown in figure. Given that  $\theta_a = 40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\theta_c = 30^\circ\text{C}$  and  $\theta_d = 20^\circ\text{C}$ . Choose the correct options.



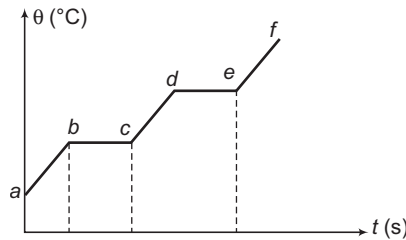
- temperature of junction  $b$  is  $15^\circ\text{C}$
  - temperature of junction  $b$  is  $30^\circ\text{C}$
  - heat will flow from  $c$  to  $b$
  - heat will flow from  $b$  to  $d$
- Two liquids of specific heat ratio  $1 : 2$  are at temperatures  $2\theta$  and  $\theta$ 
    - if equal amounts of them are mixed, then temperature of mixture is  $1.5\theta$
    - if equal amounts of them are mixed, then temperature of mixture is  $\frac{4}{3}\theta$
    - for their equal amounts, the ratio of heat capacities is  $1 : 1$
    - for their equal amounts, the ratio of their heat capacities is  $1 : 2$
  - Two conducting rods when connected between two points at constant but different temperatures separately, the rate of heat flow through them is  $q_1$  and  $q_2$ 
    - When they are connected in series, the net rate of heat flow will be  $q_1 + q_2$
    - When they are connected in series, the net rate of heat flow is  $\frac{q_1 q_2}{q_1 + q_2}$
    - When they are connected in parallel, the net rate of heat flow is  $q_1 + q_2$
    - When they are connected in parallel, the net rate of heat flow is  $\frac{q_1 q_2}{q_1 + q_2}$
  - Choose the correct options.
    - Good absorbers of a particular wavelength are good emitters of same wavelength. This statement was given by Kirchhoff
    - At low temperature of a body the rate of cooling is directly proportional to temperature of the body. This statement was given by the Newton
    - Emissive power of a perfectly black body is 1
    - Absorptive power of a perfectly black body is 1

**Match the Columns**

1. Match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Stefan's constant	(p) $[L\theta]$
(b) Wien's constant	(q) $[ML^2T^{-3}\theta^{-2}]$
(c) Emissive power	(r) $[MT^{-3}]$
(d) Thermal resistance	(s) None of these

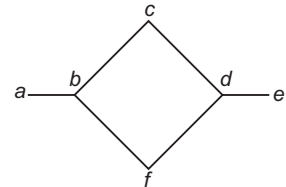
2. Heat is supplied to a substance in solid state at a constant rate. Its temperature varies with time as shown in figure. Match the following two columns.



Column I	Column II
(a) Slope of line $ab$	(p) $de$
(b) Length of line $bc$	(q) $cd$
(c) Solid + liquid state	(r) directly proportional to mass
(d) Only liquid state	(s) None of these

3. Six identical conducting rods are connected as shown in figure. In steady state temperature of point  $a$  is fixed at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  and temperature of  $e$  at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$ . Match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Temperature of $b$	(p) $10^\circ\text{C}$
(b) Temperature of $c$	(q) $40^\circ\text{C}$
(c) Temperature of $f$	(r) $-20^\circ\text{C}$
(d) Temperature of $d$	(s) None of these



4. Three liquids  $A, B$  and  $C$  having same specific heats have masses  $m, 2m$  and  $3m$ . Their temperatures are,  $\theta, 2\theta$  and  $3\theta$  respectively. For temperature of mixture, match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) When $A$ and $B$ are mixed	(p) $\frac{5}{2}\theta$
(b) When $A$ and $C$ are mixed	(q) $\frac{5}{3}\theta$
(c) When $B$ and $C$ are mixed	(r) $\frac{7}{3}\theta$
(d) When $A, B$ and $C$ all are mixed	(s) $\frac{13}{5}\theta$



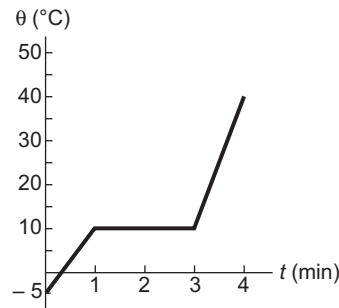
## 350 • Waves and Thermodynamics

5. Match the following two columns.

Column I	Column II
(a) Specific heat	(p) watt
(b) Heat capacity	(q) J/kg-°C
(c) Heat current	(r) J/s
(d) Latent heat	(s) None of these

## Subjective Questions

1. As a physicist, you put heat into a 500 g solid sample at the rate of 10.0 kJ/min, while recording its temperature as a function of time. You plot your data and obtain the graph shown in figure.



- (a) What is the latent heat of fusion for this solid?  
 (b) What is the specific heat of solid state of the material?
2. A hot body placed in air is cooled according to Newton's law of cooling, the rate of decrease of temperature being  $k$  times the temperature difference from the surroundings. Starting from  $t = 0$ , find the time in which the body will lose half the maximum temperature it can lose.
3. Three rods of copper, brass and steel are welded together to form a Y-shaped structure. The cross-sectional area of each rod is  $4 \text{ cm}^2$ . The end of copper rod is maintained at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  and the ends of the brass and steel rods at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  and  $60^\circ\text{C}$  respectively. Assume that there is no loss of heat from the surfaces of the rods. The lengths of rods are : copper 46 cm, brass 13 cm and steel 12 cm.
- (a) What is the temperature of the junction point?  
 (b) What is the heat current in the copper rod?  
 $K$  (copper) = 0.92,  $K$  (steel) = 0.12 and  $K$  (brass) = 0.26 cal/cm-s °C
4. Ice at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  is added to 200 g of water initially at  $70^\circ\text{C}$  in a vacuum flask. When 50 g of ice has been added and has all melted the temperature of the flask and contents is  $40^\circ\text{C}$ . When a further 80 g of ice has been added and has all melted the temperature of the whole becomes  $10^\circ\text{C}$ . Find the latent heat of fusion of ice.
5. A copper cube of mass 200 g slides down a rough inclined plane of inclination  $37^\circ$  at a constant speed. Assuming that the loss in mechanical energy goes into the copper block as thermal energy. Find the increase in temperature of the block as it slides down through 60 cm. Specific heat capacity of copper is equal to  $420 \text{ J/kg-K}$ . (Take,  $g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$ )
6. A cylindrical block of length 0.4 m and area of cross-section  $0.04 \text{ m}^2$  is placed coaxially on a thin metal disc of mass 0.4 kg and of the same cross-section. The upper face of the cylinder is

maintained at a constant temperature of 400 K and the initial temperature of the disc is 300 K. If the thermal conductivity of the material of the cylinder is 10 watt/m-K and the specific heat of the material of the disc is 600 J/kg-K, how long will it take for the temperature of the disc to increase to 350 K? Assume for purpose of calculation the thermal conductivity of the disc to be very high and the system to be thermally insulated except for the upper face of the cylinder.

7. A metallic cylindrical vessel whose inner and outer radii are  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  is filled with ice at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The mass of the ice in the cylinder is  $m$ . Circular portions of the cylinder is sealed with completely adiabatic walls. The vessel is kept in air. Temperature of the air is  $50^\circ\text{C}$ . How long will it take for the ice to melt completely. Thermal conductivity of the cylinder is  $K$  and its length is  $l$ . Latent heat of fusion is  $L$ .
8. An electric heater is placed inside a room of total wall area  $137\text{ m}^2$  to maintain the temperature inside at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . The outside temperature is  $-10^\circ\text{C}$ . The walls are made of three composite materials. The inner most layer is made of wood of thickness 2.5 cm the middle layer is of cement of thickness 1 cm and the exterior layer is of brick of thickness 2.5 cm. Find the power of electric heater assuming that there is no heat losses through the floor and ceiling. The thermal conductivities of wood, cement and brick are  $0.125\text{ W/m}^\circ\text{-C}$ ,  $1.5\text{ W/m}^\circ\text{-C}$  and  $1.0\text{ W/m}^\circ\text{-C}$  respectively.
9. A 2 m long wire of resistance  $4\Omega$  and diameter 0.64 mm is coated with plastic insulation of thickness 0.66 mm. A current of 5 A flows through the wire. Find the temperature difference across the insulation in the steady state. Thermal conductivity of plastic is  $0.16 \times 10^{-2}\text{ cal/s cm}^\circ\text{-C}$ .
10. Two chunks of metal with heat capacities  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are interconnected by a rod of length  $l$  and cross-sectional area  $A$  and fairly low conductivity  $K$ . The whole system is thermally insulated from the environment. At a moment  $t = 0$ , the temperature difference between two chunks of metal equals  $(\Delta T)_0$ . Assuming the heat capacity of the rod to be negligible, find the temperature difference between the chunks as a function of time.
11. A rod of length  $l$  with thermally insulated lateral surface consists of material whose heat conductivity coefficient varies with temperature as  $k = a/T$ , where  $a$  is a constant. The ends of the rod are kept at temperatures  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ . Find the function  $T(x)$ , where  $x$  is the distance from the end whose temperature is  $T_1$ .
12. One end of a uniform brass rod 20 cm long and  $10\text{ cm}^2$  cross-sectional area is kept at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . The other end is in perfect thermal contact with another rod of identical cross-section and length 10 cm. The free end of this rod is kept in melting ice and when the steady state has been reached, it is found that 360 g of ice melts per hour. Calculate the thermal conductivity of the rod, given that the thermal conductivity of brass is  $0.25\text{ cal/s cm}^\circ\text{C}$  and  $L = 80\text{ cal/g}$ .
13. Heat flows radially outward through a spherical shell of outside radius  $R_2$  and inner radius  $R_1$ . The temperature of inner surface of shell is  $\theta_1$  and that of outer is  $\theta_2$ . At what radial distance from centre of shell the temperature is just half way between  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$ ?
14. A layer of ice of thickness  $y$  is on the surface of a lake. The air is at a constant temperature  $-\theta^\circ\text{C}$  and the ice water interface is at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Show that the rate at which the thickness increases is given by

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{K\theta}{L\rho y}$$

where,  $K$  is the thermal conductivity of the ice,  $L$  the latent heat of fusion and  $\rho$  is the density of the ice.



# Answers

## Introductory Exercise 22.1

1. 7200 cal    2. 31.43 °C    3. 80 °C    4. 12.96 m/s    5. 12 g  
6. 0 °C,  $m_w = 15$  g,  $m_i = 10$  g    7. 52 °C

## Introductory Exercise 22.2

1. For heat flow to take place, there must be a temperature difference along the rod.  
3.  $\text{KW}^{-1}$     4. Conduction    5. 145.5 °C, 118.2 °C    6. 4 W    7. 9 min

# Exercises

## LEVEL 1

### Assertion and Reason

1. (d)    2. (a)    3. (b)    4. (c)    5. (c)    6. (d)    7. (a)    8. (d)    9. (d)    10. (a)

### Objective Questions

- 1.(c)    2.(b)    3.(d)    4.(b)    5.(b)    6.(d)    7.(b)    8.(a)    9.(d)    10.(c)  
11.(c)

### Subjective Questions

1. 900 W    2. 500 m/s    3.  $2.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ °C}$     4.  $1.2 \times 10^4$  kg/s    5.  $3.7 \times 10^4$  W    6. 105 °C  
7. (a) -8.1 °C (b) 7.7 W/m<sup>2</sup>    8. 87.5 g    9. 0 °C, mass of ice is 54 g and that of water is 286 g  
10. 40 °C    11.  $\frac{3T_1 + 2(T_2 + T_3)}{7}$     12. 424 °C/m, 212 °C/m    13. 0.3

## LEVEL 2

### Single Correct Option

- 1.(c)    2.(a)    3.(b)    4.(b)    5.(c)    6.(a)    7.(d)

### More than One Correct Options

- 1.(a,b)    2.(b,d)    3.(b,d)    4.(b,c)    5.(a,d)

### Match the Columns

1. (a) → s (b) → p (c) → r (d) → s    2. (a) → s (b) → r (c) → s (d) → q  
3. (a) → q (b) → p (c) → p (d) → r    4. (a) → q (b) → p (c) → s (d) → r  
5. (a) → q (b) → s (c) → p,r (d) → s

### Subjective Questions

1. (a) 40 kJ/kg (b) 1.33 kJ/kg-°C    2.  $\ln(2)/k$     3. (a) 84 °C (b) 1.28 cal/s    4. 90 cal/g  
5.  $8.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ °C}$     6. 166 s    7.  $t = mL \ln(r_2/r_1)/100\pi Kl$     8. 17647 W    9. 2.23 °C  
10.  $\Delta T = (\Delta T)_0 e^{-\alpha t}$ , where  $\alpha = \frac{KA(C_1 + C_2)}{lC_1C_2}$     11.  $T = T_1 \left( \frac{T_2}{T_1} \right)^{x/l}$     12. 0.222 cal/cm-s-°C    13.  $\frac{2R_1R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$

## 17. Wave Motion

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.1

$$1. \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = -\omega^2 a \sin \omega t$$

$$\text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} = 0$$

$$\text{Since,} \quad \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} \neq \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2} \quad (\text{constant})$$

Hence, the given equation does not represent a wave equation.

$$2. \text{ Speed of wave} = \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x} = \frac{c}{b}$$

3. The converse is not true means if the function can be represented in the form  $y = f(x \pm vt)$ , it does not necessarily express a travelling wave. As the essential condition for a travelling wave is that the vibrating particle must have finite displacement value for all  $x$  and  $t$ .

4. (a)  $A$  has the dimensions of  $y$ .

$$\frac{x}{a} \text{ and } \frac{t}{T} \text{ are dimensionless.}$$

$$(b) v = \frac{\text{coefficient of } t}{\text{coefficient of } x}$$

$$(c) \frac{x}{a} \text{ and } \frac{t}{T} \text{ are of same sign}$$

$$(d) y_{\max} = A$$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.2

1. Comparing the given equation with

$$y = \sin(kx - \omega t)$$

we find,

$$(a) \text{ Amplitude } A = 5 \text{ mm}$$

$$(b) \text{ Angular wave number } k = 1 \text{ cm}^{-1}$$

$$(c) \text{ Wavelength, } \lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = 2\pi \text{ cm}$$

$$(d) \text{ Frequency, } v = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{60}{2\pi} \text{ Hz} \\ = \frac{30}{\pi} \text{ Hz}$$

$$(e) \text{ Time period, } T = \frac{1}{v} = \frac{\pi}{30} \text{ s}$$

$$(f) \text{ Wave velocity, } v = v\lambda = 60 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$$

$$2. (a) T = \frac{2\pi}{\omega}, \lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k}$$

(b) Find  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$  and then substitute the given values of  $x$  and  $t$ .

(c) and (d) Procedure is same.

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.3

1. (a) coefficient of  $x$  and  $t$  are of same sign.

$$(b) v = \frac{314}{31.4} = 10 \text{ m/s} \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k}, f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi}$$

$$(c) v_{\max} = \omega A$$

2. (a) The velocity of the particle at  $x$  at time  $t$  is

$$v = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = (3.0 \text{ cm})(-314 \text{ s}^{-1}) \cos[(3.14 \text{ cm}^{-1})x - (314 \text{ s}^{-1})t]$$

$$= (-9.4 \text{ ms}^{-1}) \cos[(3.14 \text{ cm}^{-1})x - (314 \text{ s}^{-1})t]$$

The maximum velocity of a particle will be

$$v = 9.4 \text{ ms}^{-1}$$

(b) The acceleration of the particle at  $x$  at time  $t$  is

$$a = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} = -(9.4 \text{ ms}^{-1})(314 \text{ s}^{-1}) \sin[(3.14 \text{ cm}^{-1})x - (314 \text{ s}^{-1})t]$$

$$= -(2952 \text{ ms}^{-2}) \sin[(3.14 \text{ cm}^{-1})x - (314 \text{ s}^{-1})t]$$

The acceleration of the particle at  $x = 6.0 \text{ cm}$  at time  $t = 0.11 \text{ s}$  is

$$a = -(2952 \text{ ms}^{-2}) \sin[6\pi - 11\pi] = 0$$

$$3. (a) \text{ Wave velocity} = \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x} \\ = \frac{1/0.01}{1/0.05} = 5 \text{ m/s}$$

Since, coefficient of  $t$  and coefficient of  $x$  are of same sign. Hence, wave is travelling in negative  $x$ -direction.

$$\text{or} \quad v = -5 \text{ m/s}$$

(b) Velocity of particle,

$$v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = 2 \cos\left(\frac{x}{0.05} + \frac{t}{0.01}\right)$$

Substituting  $x = 0.2$  and  $t = 0.3$ , we have

$$v_p = 2 \cos(34) = 2(-0.85) \\ = -1.7 \text{ m/s}$$

4. (a)  $\Delta\phi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \Delta x$   
 $\therefore \Delta x = \frac{\lambda\Delta\phi}{2\pi} = \frac{v(\Delta\phi)}{2\pi f}$   
 $= \frac{(350)(\pi/3)}{(2\pi)(500)}$   
 $= 0.116 \text{ m}$   
 (b)  $\Delta\phi = (\omega)\Delta t$   
 $= (2\pi f)(\Delta t)$   
 $= (2\pi)(500)(10^{-3})$   
 $= \pi \text{ or } 180^\circ$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.4

1.  $f_{\max} = \frac{c}{\lambda_{\min}}$   
 $f_{\min} = \frac{c}{\lambda_{\max}}$   
 2.  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$  for both

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.5

1. The tension in the string is  $F = mg = 10 \text{ N}$ . The mass per unit length is  $\mu = 1.0 \text{ g cm}^{-1} = 0.1 \text{ kg m}^{-1}$ . The wave velocity is, therefore,  $v = \sqrt{F\mu} = \sqrt{\frac{10 \text{ N}}{0.1 \text{ kg m}^{-1}}} = 10 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ . The time taken by the pulse in travelling through 50 cm is, therefore 0.05 s.

2.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$

3.  $T_{CD} = 3.2 \text{ g}, T_{AB} = 6.4 \text{ g}$   
 and  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$

4.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}, \mu = \frac{m}{l}$  and  $t = \frac{d}{v}$

5.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}} = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho(\pi d^2/4)}}$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{4T}{\rho\pi d^2}} \quad (T = mg)$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{4 \times 20}{(8920)(\pi)(2.4 \times 10^{-3})^2}}$   
 $= 22 \text{ m/s}$

6. (a)  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{mg}{\mu}} \quad \dots(i)$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{1.5 \times 9.8}{0.055}} = 16.3 \text{ m/s}$   
 (b)  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{16.3}{120} = 0.136 \text{ m}$   
 (c) From Eq. (i), we can see that  $v \propto \sqrt{m}$ . If  $m$  is doubled, then  $v$  will become  $\sqrt{2}$  times. Hence, from the relation  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$ ,  $\lambda$  will also become  $\sqrt{2}$  times. As  $f$  remains unchanged.

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 17.6

1.  $I = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2} = \frac{1.0}{4\pi(1)^2} = \frac{1}{4\pi} \text{ W/m}^2$

2. Suppose power of line source is  $P$ . Then, at distance  $r$ , surface area is  $2\pi rl$ .  
 $\therefore I = \frac{P}{S} = \frac{P}{2\pi rl}$   
 or  $I \propto \frac{1}{r}$   
 Further,  $I \propto A^2$   
 $\therefore A \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{r}}$

3. Energy density,  $u = \frac{1}{2}\rho\omega^2 A^2$   
 Total energy =  $(u)(V)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(\rho V)(2\pi f)^2 A^2$   
 $= 2\pi^2 m f^2 A^2$   
 $= (2)(\pi)^2(0.08)(120)^2(0.16 \times 10^{-3})^2$   
 $= 581 \times 10^{-3} \text{ J}$   
 $= 0.58 \text{ mJ}$

4. Power =  $\frac{1}{2}\rho\omega^2 A^2 S v$   
 But,  $\rho S = \mu$   
 and  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$   
 $\therefore \rho S v = \sqrt{\mu T}$   
 Hence, Power =  $\frac{1}{2}(2\pi f)^2 A^2 \sqrt{T\mu}$   
 $= 2\pi^2 f^2 A^2 \sqrt{T\mu}$   
 $= (2)(\pi)^2(60)^2(0.06)^2 \sqrt{80 \times 5 \times 10^{-2}}$   
 $= 512 \text{ W}$

**356 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

5. (a) As derived in above problem, power  

$$= 2\pi^2 f^2 A^2 \sqrt{T\mu}$$

$$= (2) (\pi)^2 (200)^2 (10^{-3})^2 \sqrt{60 \times (0.006)}$$

$$= 0.47 \text{ W}$$

(b) Energy density,  $u = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2$   
 Total energy = (u) (V)  

$$= \left( \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 \right) (lS)$$

But,  $\rho S = \mu$   
 $\therefore$  Total energy =  $\frac{1}{2} \mu l (2\pi f)^2 A^2$   

$$= 2\pi^2 f^2 A^2 \mu l$$

$$= (2) (\pi)^2 (200)^2 (10^{-3})^2 (0.006) (2.0)$$

$$= 9.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ J} = 9.4 \text{ mJ}$$

6.  $P = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 S v$  ... (i)

But,  $\rho S = \mu$   
 and  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}}$

$\therefore \rho S = \frac{T}{v^2}$  or  $\rho S v = \frac{T}{v}$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we have

$$P = \frac{1}{2} (2\pi f)^2 A^2 \frac{T}{v}$$

$$= \frac{2\pi^2 f^2 A^2 T}{v}$$

$$= \frac{(2) (\pi)^2 (100)^2 (0.0005)^2 (100)}{100}$$

$$= 0.049 \text{ J} = 49 \text{ mJ}$$

**Exercise**

**LEVEL 1**

**Assertion and Reason**

3. If both waves  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  are of opposite signs, then both are travelling in positive directions.
4. If  $f$  is doubled (which is source dependant), then  $\lambda$  will automatically become half, so that speed remains same. Because speed is only medium dependant.
5. Longitudinal or sound wave cannot travel in vacuum.
7. Electromagnetic wave which can travel with or without medium.
8. Just by observation we cannot say that  $\mu_2 > \mu_1$  and hence  $v_2 > v_1$ .  
If their densities are different, then  $\mu_2$  may be less than  $\mu_1$  also.
9. At mean position kinetic energy is maximum and there is a maximum stretch in string. Because one side particles are moving up and the other side particles are moving down. Hence, potential energy is also maximum.
10. In  $v_p = -v \frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$ ,  
 $v_p$  is negative and  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$  (the slope) is also negative.  
Hence, the velocity  $v$  should also be negative.

**Objective Questions**

1.  $\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{\pi/9} = 18 \text{ m}$
2.  $\Delta\phi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \Delta x = k\Delta x$   

$$= (10\pi \times 0.01) (10) = \pi$$
3. At  $t = 0$ ,  $y_{\max} = \frac{1}{2}$  at  $x = 0$   
 At  $t = 2 \text{ s}$ ,  $y_{\max} = \frac{1}{2}$  at  $x = 2 \text{ m}$   
 $\therefore$  In 2 s,  $y_{\max}$  has travelled 2 m in positive direction  
 $\therefore v = + \frac{2}{3} = + 1 \text{ m/s}$
4. Wave velocity and particle velocity are two different things.
5.  $\Delta\phi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} (\Delta x) = \frac{2\pi \phi(\Delta x)}{v}$  (as  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$ )  

$$= \frac{2\pi (25) (16 - 10)}{300} = \pi$$
6.  $v = \frac{\omega}{k} = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$   
 $\therefore T = \mu \left( \frac{\omega}{k} \right)^2 = (1.3 \times 10^{-4}) \left( \frac{30}{1} \right)^2$   

$$= 0.12 \text{ N}$$

$$7. \therefore \omega = \frac{2\pi}{T} = \frac{2\pi}{(t/N)} = \frac{2\pi N}{t}$$

$$= \frac{(2\pi)(150)}{60}$$

$$= (5\pi) \text{ rad/s}$$

**Subjective Questions**

1. (b)  $\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{2\pi/28}$

$$= 28 \text{ cm}$$

(c)  $f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{2\pi/0.036}{2\pi}$

$$= 27.8 \text{ Hz}$$

(d)  $v = f\lambda = 778.4 \text{ cm/s}$

$$= 7.8 \text{ m/s}$$

Since,  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  have opposite signs. Hence, wave is travelling in positive direction.

2. (a) Put  $t = 0, x = 2 \text{ cm}$

(b)  $\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{(30\pi/240)} = 16 \text{ cm}$

(c) Wave velocity =  $\frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$

$$= \frac{1}{1/240}$$

$$= 240 \text{ cm/s}$$

(d)  $f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{30\pi}{2\pi} = 15 \text{ Hz}$

3. At  $t = 0, y$  is maximum at  $x = 0$ .

At  $t = 2 \text{ s}, y$  is maximum at  $x = 1 \text{ m}$ . Hence, in 2 s wave has travelled 2 m in positive  $x$ -direction

$$\therefore v = + \frac{1}{2} \text{ m/s}$$

$$= + 0.5 \text{ m/s}$$

4. Since, coefficient of  $t$  and  $x$  are opposite signs, then wave is travelling along negative  $x$ -direction.

Further, speed of wave =  $\frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$

$$= \frac{2}{1} = 2 \text{ m/s}$$

Amplitude = maximum value of  $y$

$$= \frac{10}{5} = 2 \text{ m}$$

5. Wave speed,  $v = \frac{\omega}{k}$

and maximum particle speed,

$$(v_P)_{\max} = \omega A$$

From these two expressions, we can see that

$$(v_P)_{\max} = (kA) V$$

6. Mass per unit length,  $\mu = \frac{m}{l}$

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{TI}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{500 \times 2}{0.06}}$$

$$= 129.1 \text{ m/s}$$

7.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}}$  as mass per unit length =  $\rho S$

$$\therefore v = \sqrt{\frac{0.98}{9.8 \times 10^3 \times 10^{-6}}}$$

$$= 10 \text{ m/s}$$

8. Since, wave is travelling along positive  $x$ -direction. Hence, coefficient of  $t$  and coefficient of  $x$  should have opposite signs. Further,

$$v = \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$$

$$\therefore 2 = \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$$

$$\therefore \text{Coefficient of } t = 2 (\text{coefficient of } x)$$

$$= 2 \times 1 = 2 \text{ SI units}$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{10}{(x - 2t)^2 + 2}$$

9. (a)  $\frac{\lambda}{2} = 2 \text{ cm}$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 4 \text{ cm}$$

$$f = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{40}{4} = 10 \text{ Hz}$$

(b)  $\Delta\phi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \Delta x = \left(\frac{2\pi}{4}\right)(2.5) = \frac{5\pi}{4}$

(c)  $\omega t = \theta$

$$\text{or } (2\pi/t) = \theta$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{\theta}{2\pi f} = \frac{\pi/3}{(2\pi)(10)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{60} \text{ s}$$

(d) At  $P$ , particle is at mean position. So,

$$v = \text{maximum velocity}$$

$$= \omega A$$

$$= 2\pi f A$$

$$= (2\pi)(10)(2)$$

$$= (40\pi) \text{ cm/s}$$

$$= 125.7 \text{ cm/s} = 1.26 \text{ m/s}$$



**358 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

Further,  $v_p = - (v) \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right) \dots(i)$

Sign of  $v_p$ , the wave velocity is given positive.

Sign of  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$ , slope of  $y-x$  graph is also positive.

Hence, from Eq. (i) particle velocity is negative.

$\therefore v_p = -1.26 \text{ m/s}$

**10.** (a) Wave velocity =  $\frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$   
 $= \frac{(1/0.01)}{(1/0.05)} = 5 \text{ m/s}$

Since, coefficient of  $t$  and coefficient of  $x$  are of same sign. Hence, wave is travelling in negative  $x$ -direction.

or  $v = -5 \text{ m/s}$

(b) Particle velocity,  $v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$   
 $= 2 \cos \left( \frac{x}{0.05} + \frac{t}{0.01} \right)$

Substituting  $x = 0.2$  and

$t = 0.3$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} v_p &= 2 \cos 34 \\ &= (2) (-0.85) \\ &= -1.7 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

**11.** (a)  $\omega = 2\pi f = 2\pi \left( \frac{v}{\lambda} \right) = 2\pi \left( \frac{12}{0.4} \right)$   
 $= (60\pi) \text{ rad/s}$   
 $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{0.4} = (5\pi) \text{ m}^{-1}$

Since, wave is travelling along +ve  $x$ -direction,  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  should have opposite sign. Further at  $t = 0, x = 0$  the string has zero displacement and moving upward (in positive direction). Hence at  $x = 0$ , we should have  $A \sin \omega t$  not  $-A \sin \omega t$ . Therefore, the correct expression is

$$y = A \sin (\omega t - kx)$$

or  $y = 0.05 \sin (60\pi t - 5\pi x)$

(b) Putting  $x = 0.2 \text{ m}$  and  $t = 0.15 \text{ s}$  in above equation we have,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= -0.0354 \text{ m} \\ &= -3.54 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

(c) In part (b),  $y = A/\sqrt{2}$

From  $y = \frac{A}{\sqrt{2}}$  to  $y = 0$ , time taken is

$$t = \frac{T}{8} = \frac{2\pi}{\omega \times 8}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2\pi}{(60\pi)(8)} \\ &= 4.2 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s} \\ &= 4.2 \text{ ms} \end{aligned}$$

**12.** (a)  $\therefore T = \frac{2\pi}{\omega} = \frac{2\pi}{\pi/0.01} = 0.02 \text{ s}$   
 $= 20 \text{ ms}$   
 $\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{\pi/2} = 4.0 \text{ cm}$

(b)  $v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$   
 $= \left( -\frac{\pi}{0.01} \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{s}} \right) \cos \pi \left( \frac{x}{2.0 \text{ cm}} - \frac{t}{0.01 \text{ s}} \right)$   
 $= \left( -\frac{\pi}{10} \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \right) \cos \pi \left( \frac{x}{2.0 \text{ cm}} - \frac{t}{0.01 \text{ s}} \right)$

Put  $x = 1 \text{ cm}$  and  $t = 0.01 \text{ s}$  in above equation

We get,

$$v_p = 0$$

(c) and (d) Putting the given values in the above equation, we get the answers.

**13.** (a)  $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{40} = 0.157 \text{ rad/cm}$   
 $T = \frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{8} = 0.125 \text{ s}$   
 $\omega = \frac{2\pi}{T} = \frac{2\pi}{0.215} = 50.3 \text{ rad/s}$   
 $v = \frac{\omega}{k} = 320 \text{ cm/s}$

(b) Amplitude is  $15 \text{ cm}$ .

At  $t = 0, x = 0, y = +A$ . Hence, equation should be a cos equation. Further, wave is travelling in positive  $x$ -direction. Hence,  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  should have opposite signs.

**14.** (a)  $T_x = (m_{L-x}) g = \mu (L-x) g$

where,  $\mu$  = mass per unit length

$$\therefore v_x = \sqrt{\frac{T_x}{\mu}} = \sqrt{g(L-x)}$$

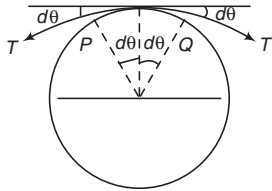
(b)  $v_x = -\frac{dx}{dt} = \sqrt{g(L-x)}$

$$\therefore \int_0^t dt = -\int_{x=L}^{x=0} \sqrt{g(L-x)} dx$$

Solving we get,

$$t = 2\sqrt{\frac{L}{g}}$$

15. (a)  $T \cos d\theta$  components are cancelled.  $T \sin d\theta$  components provide the necessary centripetal force to  $P\theta$ .



$$\therefore 2T \sin d\theta = m_{PQ} R\omega^2$$

For small angles  $\sin d\theta \approx d\theta$

$$\therefore 2T d\theta = [\mu (2R) d\theta] R\omega^2$$

Solving the equation, we get

$$\sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = v = R\omega$$

16. 
$$M = \int_0^L kx \, dx = \frac{kL^2}{2}$$

$$\therefore k = \frac{2M}{L^2}$$

$$v_x = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu_x}} = \sqrt{\frac{T}{kx}} = \sqrt{\frac{T}{(2M/L^2)x}}$$

$$= \left( L \sqrt{\frac{T}{2M}} \right) x^{-1/2} = \frac{dx}{dt}$$

$$\therefore \int_0^t dt = \frac{1}{L} \sqrt{\frac{2M}{T}} \int_0^L x^{1/2} \, dx$$

$$\text{or } t = \left( \frac{2}{3L} \sqrt{\frac{2M}{T}} \right) L^{3/2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{\frac{2ML}{T}}$$

## LEVEL 2

### Single Correct Option

1.  $\therefore v = \frac{\omega}{k}$

$$\therefore k = \frac{\omega}{v} = \frac{600\pi}{300}$$

$$= 2\pi \text{ m}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore y = 0.04 \sin(600\pi t - 2\pi x)$$

Now, put  $t = 0.01$  s and  $x = 0.75$  m

2.  $\therefore \omega = 2\pi f = (2\pi)(100)$

$$= (200\pi) \text{ rad/s}$$

$$v = \frac{\omega}{k}$$

$$\therefore k = \frac{\omega}{v} = \omega \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{T}}$$

$$= (200\pi) \sqrt{\frac{3.5 \times 10^{-3}}{35}}$$

$$= 2\pi \text{ m}^{-1}$$

At zero displacement,

$$v_P = \omega A = -v \frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$$

$$\therefore |A| = \frac{v \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right)}{\omega} = \frac{\left( \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \right) (\text{slope})}{\omega}$$

$$= \frac{\left( \sqrt{\frac{35}{3.5 \times 10^{-3}}} \right) (\pi/20)}{200\pi}$$

$$= 0.025 \text{ m}$$

3.  $\therefore \omega = \frac{2\pi}{T} = \frac{2\pi}{0.25}$

$$= 8\pi \text{ rad/s}$$

$$v = \frac{\omega}{k}$$

$$\therefore k = \frac{\omega}{v} = \frac{8\pi}{0.48} = \left( \frac{50}{3} \right) \pi \text{ m}^{-1}$$

$$y = A \sin(\omega t - kx)$$

$$= A \sin \left( 8\pi t - \frac{50}{3} \pi x \right)$$

Put  $y = 3$  cm,  $t = 1$  s,  $x = 0.47$  m

showing we get  $A = 6$  cm

4.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}} = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho (\pi d^2/4)}}$

$$\therefore v \propto \sqrt{\frac{T}{d^2}}$$

5.  $E \propto \omega^2 A^2$

$$\text{or } E \propto f^2 A^2$$

$E$  is same

$$\therefore fA = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{or } A \propto \frac{1}{f}$$

**360 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

6. The wave pulse is travelling along positive  $x$ -axis. Hence,  $at$  and  $bx$  should have opposite signs. Further, wave speed

$$v = \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$$

$$\therefore 4 = \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{1}$$

$$\therefore \text{Coefficient of } t = 4 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

**More than One Correct Options**

1.  $\therefore v = \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$

$$= \frac{6.2}{2} = 3.1 \text{ m/s}$$

$$A = \frac{2}{20} = 0.1 \text{ m}$$

3.  $y = A \sin(\pi x + \pi t)$

$$v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = \pi A \cos(\pi x + \pi t)$$

$$a_p = \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = -\pi^2 A \sin(\pi x + \pi t)$$

Now, substitute  $t = 0$  and given value of  $x$ .

Since,  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  are of same sign, hence the wave is travelling in negative  $x$ -direction.

4. Speed of wave

$$= \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x} = \frac{b}{1} = b$$

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{(2\pi/a)} = a$$

5. Speed of wave =  $\frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$

$$= \frac{1/b}{1/a} = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{2\pi/a} = a$$

$$T = \frac{2\pi}{\omega} = \frac{2\pi}{2\pi/b} = b$$

6.  $y - t$  graph is sine graph. Therefore,  $v - t$  graph is cos graph and  $a - t$  is - sine graph as

$$v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} \quad \text{and} \quad a_p = \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$$

**Match the Columns**

1. (a) Wave speed =  $\frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x} = \frac{b}{c}$

(b) Maximum particle speed =  $\omega A = (b) (a)$

(c)  $f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{b}{2\pi}$

(d)  $\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{c}$

2.  $v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = (4\pi) \text{ cm/s} \cos[\pi t + 2\pi x]$

$$a_p = \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2} = (-4\pi^2) \text{ cm/s}^2 \sin[\pi t + 2\pi x]$$

Now substitute the values of  $t$  and  $x$ .

3. For velocity,  $v_p = -v \frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial x} = \text{Slope of } y-x \text{ graph.}$$

Sign of  $v$  is not given in the question.

Hence, direction of  $v_p$  cannot be determined.

For particle acceleration,

$$a_p \propto -y$$

i.e.  $a_p$  and  $y$  are away in opposite directions

If  $y = 0$ , then  $a_p = 0$

4. Energy density =  $\frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2$

= Energy per unit volume

Power = energy transfer per unit

$$\text{Time} = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 S v$$

Intensity = energy transfer per unit per unit area

$$= \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 v = \frac{P}{S}$$

$$\text{Wave number} = \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

5.  $v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$ ,  $a_p = \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}$

If  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  are of same sign, then wave travel in negative  $x$ -direction.

If they are of opposite signs, then wave travels in positive direction.

**Subjective Questions**

1. (a)  $v_p = -v \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)$

As  $v_p$  and (slope) $_p$  are both positive,  $v$  must be negative. Hence, the wave is moving in negative  $x$ -axis.

(b)  $y = A \sin(\omega t - kx + \phi) \quad \dots(i)$

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ cm}^{-1}$$

$$A = 4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m} = 0.4 \text{ cm}$$

Chapter 17 Wave Motion • 361

At  $t = 0$ ,  $x = 0$ , slope  $\frac{dy}{dx} = +ve$

$\therefore v_p = -v(\text{slope}) = +ve$

Further at  $t = 0$ ,  $x = 0$ ,  $y = +ve$

$$\therefore \phi = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Further,  $20\sqrt{3} = -v \tan 60^\circ$

$$\therefore v = -20 \text{ cm/s}$$

$$f = \frac{v}{\lambda} = 5 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\therefore \omega = 2\pi f = 10\pi$$

$$\therefore y = (0.4 \text{ cm}) \sin \left( 10\pi t + \frac{\pi}{2} x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(c)  $P = 2\pi^2 A^2 f^2 \mu v$

$\therefore$  Energy carried per cycle

$$E = PT = \frac{P}{f} = 2\pi^2 A^2 f \mu v$$

Substituting the values, we have

$$E = 1.6 \times 10^{-5} \text{ J} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

2. (a)  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{64}{12.5 \times 10^3 \times 0.8 \times 10^{-6}}}$$

$$= 80 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b)  $\omega = 2\pi f = 2\pi(20) = 40\pi \text{ rad/s}$

$$k = \frac{\omega}{v} = \frac{40\pi}{80} = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ m}^{-1}$$

$$\therefore y = (1.0 \text{ cm}) \cos \left[ (40\pi \text{ s}^{-1})t - \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ m}^{-1} \right)x \right] \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(c) Substituting  $x = 0.5 \text{ m}$  and  $t = 0.05 \text{ s}$ , we get

$$y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ cm} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(d) Particle velocity at time  $t$ .

$$v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$$

$$= -(40\pi \text{ cm/s}) \sin \left[ (40\pi \text{ s}^{-1})t - \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ m}^{-1} \right)x \right]$$

Substituting  $x = 0.5 \text{ m}$  and  $t = 0.05 \text{ s}$ , we get

$$v_p = 89 \text{ cm/s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

3.  $k_{\text{eff}} = 2k = 1.0 \text{ N/m}$

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{k_{\text{eff}}}{m}} = \frac{10}{2\pi} \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$v = 0.1 \text{ m/s}, \quad A = 0.02 \text{ m}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{0.1}{\left(\frac{10}{2\pi}\right)} = \frac{2\pi}{100} \text{ m}$$

$$y = A \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} (vt - x) \right)$$

$$= 0.02 \cos 100(0.1t - x)$$

$$= 0.02 \cos (10t - 100x) \text{ m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

The distance between two successive maxima

$$= \lambda = \frac{2\pi}{100} = 0.0628 \text{ m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

4. (a) Dimensions of  $A$  and  $Y$  are same.

Similarly, dimensions of  $a$  and  $x$  are same.

(b) As the wave is travelling towards positive  $x$ -axis, there should be negative sign between term of  $x$  and term of  $t$ .

Further, speed of wave

$$v = \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$$

$\therefore$  Coefficient of  $t = (v) \times$  coefficient of  $x$

5. From the given figure, we can see that

(a) Amplitude,  $A = 1.0 \text{ mm}$

(b) Wavelength,  $\lambda = 4 \text{ cm}$

(c) Wave number,  $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = 1.57 \text{ cm}^{-1} \approx 1.6 \text{ cm}^{-1}$

(d) Frequency,  $f = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{20}{4} = 5 \text{ Hz}$

6.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}}$  or  $v \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\rho}}$

$$\therefore \frac{v_1}{v_2} = \sqrt{\frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \left( \frac{v_2}{v_1} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{4}$$

7.  $v_1 = \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{\mu_1}}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{4.8}{1.2 \times 10^{-2}}} = 20 \text{ m/s}$$

$$v_2 = \sqrt{\frac{T_2}{\mu_2}} = \sqrt{\frac{7.5}{1.2 \times 10^{-2}}}$$

$$= 25 \text{ m/s}$$

Pulses will meet when  $x_A = x_B$

or  $20t = 25(t - 0.02)$

$\therefore t = 0.1 \text{ s}$

and  $x_A$  or  $x_B = 20 \times 0.1 = 2 \text{ m}$

362 • Waves and Thermodynamics

8. (a)  $P = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 S v$

or  $A = \frac{1}{\omega} \sqrt{\frac{2P}{\rho S v}} \quad \dots(i)$

Here,  $\rho S = \mu =$  mass per unit length

$$= \frac{6 \times 10^{-3}}{8} \text{ kg/m}$$

$$\omega = 2\pi f = \frac{2\pi v}{\lambda}$$

$$= \frac{2\pi \times 30}{0.2}$$

Substituting these values in Eq. (i), we have

$$A = \frac{0.2}{2\pi \times 30} \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 50 \times 8}{6 \times 10^{-3} \times 30}}$$

$$= 0.0707 \text{ m}$$

$$= 7.07 \text{ cm}$$

(b)  $P \propto v\omega^2$

or  $P \propto v(v^2)$

or  $P \propto v^3$

When wave speed is doubled, then power will become eight times.

9.  $-dT = (dm)x\omega^2 = \left(\frac{m}{L} dx\right) x\omega^2$

or  $-\int_0^T dT = \frac{m}{L} \omega^2 \int_{x=L}^x dx$

$\therefore -T = \frac{m}{L} \omega^2 \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{L^2}{2}\right)$

or  $T = \frac{m\omega^2}{2L} (L^2 - x^2)$

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{\frac{m\omega^2}{2L} (L^2 - x^2)}{m/L}}$$

$$= \omega \sqrt{\frac{L^2 - x^2}{2}}$$

or  $\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{L^2 - x^2}$

$\therefore \int_0^t dt = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\omega} \int_0^L \frac{dx}{\sqrt{L^2 - x^2}}$

$\therefore t = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\omega} \left[ \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{L}\right) \right]_0^L$

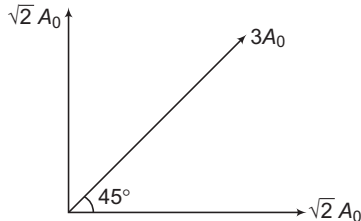
$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\omega} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}\omega}$$

Ans.

## 18. Superposition of Waves

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 18.1

- $\frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}} = \left( \frac{\sqrt{I_1/I_2} + 1}{\sqrt{I_1/I_2} - 1} \right)^2$
- (a)  $\frac{A_{\max}}{A_{\min}} = \frac{A_1 + A_2}{A_1 - A_2}$   
 (b)  $\frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}} = \left( \frac{A_{\max}}{A_{\min}} \right)^2$
- Path difference of  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$  is equivalent to a phase difference of  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .



$$A_{\text{net}} = 5A_0$$

$$I \propto A^2$$

$$\Rightarrow I_{\text{net}} = 25 I_0$$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 18.2

- It is either 0 or  $\pi$ .
- (a)  $v = \frac{\omega}{k} = \frac{40\pi}{\pi/3} = 120 \text{ cm/s}$   
 (b) Distance between adjacent nodes  $= \frac{\lambda}{2} = \frac{\pi}{k} = \frac{\pi}{(\pi/3)} = 3 \text{ cm}$   
 (c)  $v_p = \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = (-200\pi) \sin \frac{\pi x}{3} \sin 40\pi t$   
 Now, substitute the given values of  $x$  and  $t$ .
- In this case, node points will also oscillate, but standing waves are formed.
- $\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{0.4} = 15.7 \text{ m}$   
 $f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{200}{2\pi} = 31.8 \text{ Hz}$   
 $v = f\lambda = 500 \text{ m/s}$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 18.3

- Wall will be a node (displacement). Therefore, shortest distance from the wall at which air particles have maximum amplitude of vibration (displacement antinode) should be  $\lambda/4$ .  
 Here,  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{330}{660} = 0.5 \text{ m}$   
 $\therefore$  Desired distance is  $\frac{0.5}{4} = 0.125 \text{ m}$ .
- $5f - 2f = 54$   
 $3f = 54$   
 $\therefore f = 18 \text{ Hz}$
- $f \propto \sqrt{T}$   
 $\therefore \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}}$   
 or  $\frac{220}{260} = \sqrt{\frac{2.2g}{(2.2 + M)g}}$   
 Solving we get,  
 $M = 0.873 \text{ kg}$
- (a)  $\frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{250}{300} = \frac{5}{6}$   
 So,  $f_1$  is 5th harmonic and  $f_2$  is 6th harmonic.  
 (b)  $f_1 = (5) = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{2.5\sqrt{T/\mu}}{l}$   
 $\therefore T = \frac{\mu f_1^2 l^2}{(2.5)^2} = \frac{(0.036)(250)^2 (1)^2}{(2.5)^2} = 360 \text{ N}$
- $6 \left[ \frac{T/\mu}{2l_1} \right] = 2 \left[ \frac{T/\mu}{2l_2} \right]$   
 $\therefore \frac{l_1}{l_2} = 3$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 18.4

- At mean position, energy is in the form of kinetic energy.
- (a) Assuming tension to be same  
 $v \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu}}$   
 $\mu_{\text{RHS}} = \frac{\mu_{\text{RHS}}}{4}$   
 $\therefore v_{\text{RHS}} = 2v_{\text{LHS}} = 20 \text{ cm/s}$

364 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$(b) A_r = \left( \frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_2 + v_1} \right) A_i$$

$$\therefore \frac{A_r}{A_i} = \frac{20 - 10}{20 + 10} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\frac{A_t}{A_i} = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) = \frac{2 \times 20}{20 + 10} = \frac{4}{5}$$

3. Speed of wave in first medium is,

$$v_1 = \frac{\text{Coefficient of } t}{\text{Coefficient of } x}$$

$$= \frac{50}{2} = 25 \text{ m/s}$$

$$v_2 = 50 \text{ m/s}$$

$$A_i = 2 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$$

$$A_r = \left( \frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_2 + v_1} \right) A_i = \frac{2}{3} \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$$

$$A_t = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i = \frac{8}{3} \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$$

In second medium, speed becomes two times. Therefore,  $\lambda$  also becomes two times. So,  $k$  remains one-half, value of  $\omega$  will remain unchanged. Further, second medium is rarer medium ( $v_2 > v_1$ ). Hence, there is no change in phase angle anywhere.

$$\therefore y_r = \frac{2}{3} \times 10^{-3} \cos \pi (2.0x + 50t)$$

$$\text{and } y_t = \frac{8}{3} \times 10^{-3} \cos \pi (x - 50t)$$

Exercises

LEVEL 1

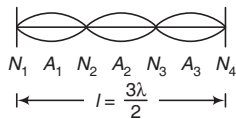
Assertion and Reason

- At  $x = 0$ ,  $y = y_1 + y_2 = A \sin \omega t + A \cos \omega t$ . So, it is neither a node nor an antinode.
- They are called stationary because net energy transfers from any section is zero, if amplitudes of constituent waves are zero.

$$3. A_t = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i$$

If  $v_1 > v_2$  or 2 is rarer, then  $A_t > A_i$

4.

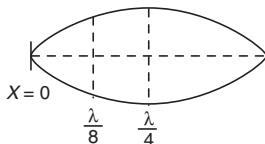


$$5. f = \eta \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right)$$

As  $\eta$  increases, frequency increases. Hence,  $\lambda$  decreases.

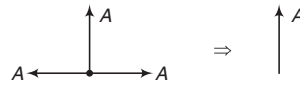
6. Amplitudes may be different also.

7.



Energy lying between  $\frac{\lambda}{8}$  and  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$  will be more.

9.

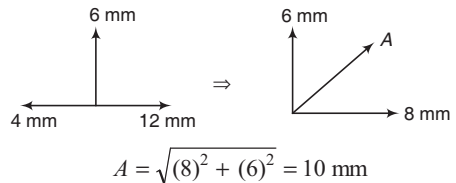


Resultant amplitude is  $A$ .  
So, intensity will remain same.

10. Phase difference may be different but it should remain constant with time.

Objective Questions

2.



3. (i) Two waves must travel in opposite directions.  
(ii) At  $x = 0$ ,  $y = y_1 + y_2$  should be zero at all times.

$$6. f_1 : f_2 : f_3 = 1 : 2 : 3$$

$$\lambda = \frac{v}{f} \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda \propto \frac{1}{f}$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 : \lambda_2 : \lambda_3 = 1 : \frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{3}$$

8. All frequencies are integral multiples of 35 Hz.

$$9. 3 \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right) = 300$$

$$\therefore v = 200 l = (200) (1) = 200 \text{ m/s}$$

10. These are multiples of 30 Hz. Hence, fundamental frequency

$$f_0 = 30 \text{ Hz}$$

Now,  $f_0 = \frac{v}{2l}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore v &= 2 f_0 l \\ &= 2 \times 30 \times 0.8 \\ &= 48 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

11.  $\Delta\phi = \left(\frac{2\pi}{\lambda}\right) (\Delta x)$

$$= \left(\frac{2\pi}{v/f}\right) (\Delta x) = \left(\frac{2\pi}{vT}\right) (\Delta x)$$

$$= \left(\frac{2\pi}{300 \times 0.04}\right) (16 - 10)$$

$$= \pi$$

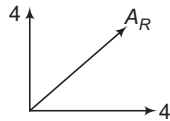
12.  $v = \frac{\omega}{k} = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho S}}$

$$\therefore T = \rho S \left(\frac{\omega}{k}\right)^2 = (8000 \times 10^{-6}) \left(\frac{30}{1}\right)^2$$

$$= 7.2 \text{ N}$$

**Subjective Questions**

1.  $A_R = 4\sqrt{2} \text{ cm}$   
 $= 5.66 \text{ cm}$



2.  $v_2 = \frac{v_1}{2}$

(a)  $A_r = \left(\frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_1 + v_2}\right) A$

$$= \left[\frac{(v_1/2) - v_1}{v_1 + v_1/2}\right] A$$

$$= -\frac{A}{3}$$

$$A_t = \left(\frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2}\right) A$$

$$= \left[\frac{2 \times v_1/2}{v_1 + v_1/2}\right] A$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} A$$

- (b) Since, reflected waves come in the same medium, we can say that

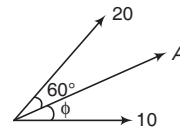
$$P \propto A^2$$

$$\frac{P_r}{P_i} = \left(\frac{A_r}{A_i}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{-A/3}{A}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{9}$$

- $\therefore$  Fraction of power transmitted

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{9} = \frac{8}{9}$$

3.  $A = \sqrt{(10)^2 + (20)^2 + 2(10)(20) \cos 60^\circ}$   
 $= 26.46 \text{ cm}$



$$\tan \phi = \frac{20 \sin 60^\circ}{10 + 20 \cos 60^\circ}$$

$$= 0.866$$

$\therefore \phi = 40.89^\circ$   
 $= 0.714 \text{ rad}$

4. Find  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  at given values of  $x$  and  $t$  and then simply add them to get net value of  $y$ .

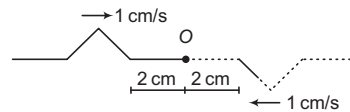
5.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{16}{(0.4 \times 10^{-3})/(10^{-2})}} = 20 \text{ m/s}$

(a)  $t = \frac{d}{v} = \frac{2l}{v} = \frac{0.4 \text{ m}}{20}$   
 $= 0.02 \text{ s}$

- (b) At half the time pulse is at other end and it gets a phase difference of  $\pi$ . Hence, the shape is as shown below.

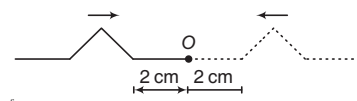


6. (a) For fixed end.



By the superposition of these two pulses we will get the resultant. But only to the left of point O, where string is actually present.

- (b) For free end





366 • Waves and Thermodynamics

7.  $y = y_1 + y_2 = (6.0 \text{ cm}) \sin(\pi x) \cos(0.6\pi t)$

$\therefore A_x = 6.0 \text{ cm} \sin(\pi x) \dots(i)$

In parts (a), (b) and (c) substitute the given values of  $x$  and find the displacement amplitude at these locations.

(d) At antinodes

$A_x = \text{maximum} = \pm 6.0 \text{ cm}$

$\therefore \pi x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}$

or  $x = 0.5 \text{ cm}, 1.5 \text{ cm}, 2.5 \text{ cm}$

8. (a) Distance between successive antinodes

$= \frac{\lambda}{2} = \frac{\pi}{k} = \frac{\pi}{(\pi/2)} = 2 \text{ cm}$

(b)  $A_{\text{max}} = 2A = (2\pi) \text{ cm}$

If  $x = 0$  is taken as node, we shall taken sin equation for  $A_x$

$\therefore A_x = A_{\text{max}} \sin kx = (2\pi \text{ cm}) \sin kx$

Put  $k = \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $x = 0.5$

9.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{20}{9 \times 10^{-3}}} = 47.14 \text{ m/s}$

$f_1 = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{47.14}{2 \times 30} = 0.786 \text{ Hz}$

Next three frequencies are  $2f_1, 3f_1$  and  $4f_1$

10. (a)  $f = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2l}$

$\therefore T = 4l^2 f^2 \mu = (4)(0.7)^2 (220)^2 \left(\frac{1.2 \times 10^{-3}}{0.7}\right) = 163 \text{ N}$

(b)  $f_3 = 3f_1 = 3 \times 220 = 660 \text{ Hz}$

11. Fundamental frequency,

$f = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2l} = \frac{\sqrt{(50)/(0.1 \times 10^{-3}/10^{-2})}}{2 \times 0.6} = 58.93 \text{ Hz}$

Let,  $n$ th harmonic is the highest frequency, then

$(58.93)n = 20000$

$\therefore n = 339.38$

Hence, 339 is the highest frequency.

$\therefore f_{\text{max}} = (339)(58.93) \text{ Hz} = 19977 \text{ Hz}$

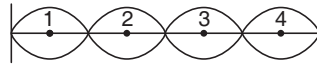
12. Fundamental frequency =  $(490 - 420) \text{ Hz}$

$f_0 = 70 \text{ Hz}$

But,  $f_0 = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2l}$

$\therefore l = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2f_0} = \frac{\sqrt{(450)/0.005}}{2 \times 70} = 2.142 \text{ m}$

13.  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = 0.5 \text{ m}$



$l = 4\left(\frac{\lambda}{2}\right) = 1 \text{ m}$

14. (a)  $f_4 = 4f_0$

$\therefore f_0 = \frac{f_4}{4} = \frac{400}{4} = 100 \text{ Hz}$

(b)  $f_7 = 7f_0 = 700 \text{ Hz}$

15. Fundamental frequency  $\propto \frac{1}{l}$

$f_1 : f_2 : f_3 = \frac{1}{l_1} : \frac{1}{l_2} : \frac{1}{l_3} = 1 : 2 : 3$

$\therefore l_1 : l_2 : l_3 = \frac{1}{1} : \frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{3} = 6 : 3 : 2$

$l_1 = \left(\frac{6}{11}\right)(1) \text{ m} = \frac{6}{11} \text{ m}$

$l_2 = \left(\frac{3}{11}\right)(1) \text{ m} = \frac{3}{11} \text{ m}$

$l_3 = \left(\frac{2}{11}\right)(1) \text{ m} = \frac{2}{11} \text{ m}$

16.  $f \propto \frac{1}{l}$

$\therefore \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{l_2}{l_1}$  or  $l_2 = \left(\frac{f_1}{f_2}\right) l_1 = \left(\frac{124}{186}\right)(90 \text{ cm}) = 60 \text{ cm}$

17. (a)  $\frac{\lambda}{2} = 15 \text{ cm}$

$\therefore \lambda = 30 \text{ cm}$

$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \left(\frac{\pi}{15}\right) \text{ cm}^{-1}$

$\omega = \frac{2\pi}{T} = \frac{2\pi}{0.075} \text{ s}^{-1}$

Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 367

Since,  $x = 0$  is a node we will write sin equation.

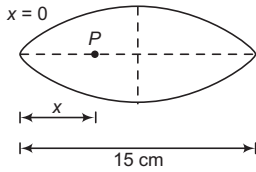
$$\therefore A_x = A_{\max} \sin kx \quad \dots(i)$$

and  $y = A_x \sin \omega t$

$$(b) v = \frac{\omega}{k} = \frac{(2\pi/0.075)}{(\pi/15)}$$

$$= 400 \text{ cm/s} = 4 \text{ m/s}$$

(c)  $x = 0$



$$x = 7.5 - 3 = 4.5 \text{ cm}$$

From Eq. (i),

$$A_x = (0.85 \text{ cm}) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{15} \times 4.5 \right)$$

$$= 0.688 \text{ cm}$$

18. (a)  $f_1 = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{48}{3}$

$$= 16 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{v}{f_1} = 3 \text{ m}$$

(b) Second overtone means  $f_3$ .

$$f_3 = 3f_1 \text{ and hence } \lambda_3 = \frac{\lambda_1}{3}$$

(c) Forth harmonic means  $f_4$ .

$$f_4 = 4f_1 \text{ and } \lambda_4 = \frac{\lambda_1}{4}$$

19. (a)



Third harmonic

(b)  $A = \frac{5.6}{2} = 2.8 \text{ cm}$

(c)  $k = 0.034 \text{ cm}^{-1}$

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = 184.7 \text{ cm}$$

$$l = \frac{3\lambda}{2} = 277 \text{ cm}$$

(d)  $\lambda = 184.7 \text{ cm}$

$$f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{50}{2\pi} = 7.96 \text{ Hz}$$

$$T = \frac{1}{f} = 0.126 \text{ s}$$

$$v = f\lambda = 1470 \text{ cm/s}$$

(e)  $v_{\max} = \omega A_{\max}$

$$= (50) (5.60)$$

$$= 280 \text{ cm/s}$$

(f) Frequency and hence  $\omega$  will become  $\frac{8}{3}$  times.

$$\therefore \omega' = 50 \times \frac{8}{3} = 133 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$k = \frac{\omega}{v} \text{ or } k \propto \omega$$

Hence,  $k$  will become  $\frac{8}{3}$  times.

$$k' = \left( \frac{8}{3} \right) (0.034) = 0.0907 \text{ rad/cm}$$

20. (a)  $\frac{\lambda}{2} = l$  or  $\lambda = 2l = 1.6 \text{ m}$

$$v = f\lambda = 60 \times 1.6 = 96 \text{ m/s}$$

(b)  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$

$$\therefore T = \mu v^2 = \left( \frac{0.04}{0.8} \right) (96)^2$$

$$= 461 \text{ N}$$

(c)  $v_{\max} = \omega A_{\max}$

$$= (2\pi f) A_{\max}$$

$$= (2\pi) (60) (0.003)$$

$$= 1.13 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a_{\max} = \omega^2 A_{\max}$$

$$= (2\pi f)^2 A_{\max}$$

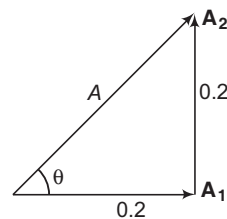
$$= (2\pi \times 60)^2 (0.003)$$

$$= 426.4 \text{ m/s}^2$$

21. (a)  $y = y_1 + y_2$

$$= 0.2 \sin(x - 3.0t) + 0.2 \sin \left( x - 3.0t + \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$= A \sin(x - 3.0t + \theta)$$



**368 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

Here,  $A = \sqrt{(0.2)^2 + (0.2)^2}$   
 and  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$   
 $\therefore y = 0.28 \sin\left(x - 3.0t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  **Ans.**

(b) Since, the amplitude of the resulting wave is 0.32 m and  $A = 0.2$  m, we have  
 $0.32 = \sqrt{(0.2)^2 + (0.2)^2 + (2)(0.2)(0.2)\cos\phi}$   
 Solving this, we get

$\phi = \pm 1.29$  rad **Ans.**

**22. (i)**  $f_a = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2l}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{(100/4 \times 10^{-2})}}{2 \times 2}$   
 $= 12.5$  Hz  
 $f_b = 3\left(\frac{v}{2l}\right) = 3f_a = 37.5$  Hz

(ii)  $\omega = 2\pi f$   
 $\therefore \omega_a = 2\pi f_a = 25\pi$   
 $\omega_b = 2\pi f_b = 75\pi$   
 $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \sqrt{\frac{100}{4 \times 10^{-2}}}$   
 $= 50$  m/s  
 $k = \frac{\omega}{v}$   
 $\therefore k_a = \frac{\omega_a}{v} = \frac{25\pi}{50} = \frac{\pi}{2}$   
 $k_b = \frac{\omega_b}{v} = \frac{75\pi}{50} = \frac{3\pi}{2}$

**23. (a)**  $l = \lambda_1/4$   
 $\therefore \lambda_1 = 4l = 16$  m,  $l = 3\lambda_2/4$   
 $\therefore \lambda_2 = \frac{4l}{3} = 5.33$  m  
 $l = 5\lambda_3/4$   
 $\therefore \lambda_3 = \frac{4l}{5} = 3.2$  m

(b)  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{400}{(0.16/4)}} = 100$  m/s

Now,  $f_1 = \frac{v}{\lambda_1} = \frac{100}{16} = 6.25$  Hz

Similarly,  $f_2$  and  $f_3$ .

**24. (a)**  $\frac{n\lambda_1}{2} = l$   
 $\therefore \frac{n(0.54)}{2} = l$   
 or  $n = \frac{l}{0.27}$  ... (i)

Similarly,  $\frac{(n+1)\lambda_2}{2} = l$   
 or  $\frac{(n+1)(0.48)}{2} = l$   
 or  $(n+1) = \frac{l}{0.24}$  ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii) we have,  
 $\frac{n}{n+1} = \frac{8}{9}$

(b) From Eq. (i),  
 $l = (0.27)n$   
 $= 0.27 \times 8$   
 $= 2.16$  m

(c)  $\frac{\lambda}{2} = l$  (Fundamental)  
 $\therefore \lambda = 2l = 4.32$  m

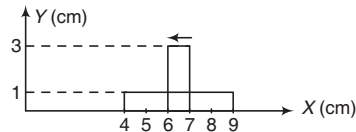
**25.** From fixed end there will be a phase change of  $\pi$ . Further, wave will start travelling in opposite direction. Hence,  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  both will now become position. From free end there is no change in phase.

**26.**  $t_1 = \frac{d_1}{v} = \frac{4+4}{1} = 8$  s  
 After one reflection from fixed boundary wave is inverted.

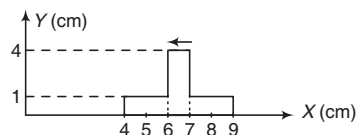
$t_2 = \frac{d_2}{v} = \frac{4+10+16}{1} = 20$  s

After two times reflection from fixed boundaries wave pulse will again become upright.

**27.** Let us plot at  $t = 3$  s



Net  $y = y_1 + y_2$



Similarly, we can draw at other times.

**LEVEL 2**

**Single Correct option**

1.  $\therefore f \propto \sqrt{T}$

$\therefore \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}}$

$\therefore \frac{3}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{T + 2.5}{T}}$

Solving, we get  $T = 2 \text{ N}$

2.  $f = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2l} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\rho S}}{l}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{T/\rho (\pi d^2/4)}}{l}$

or  $f \propto \frac{\sqrt{T}}{dl}$

$\therefore \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \left(\sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}}\right) \left(\frac{d_2}{d_1}\right) \left(\frac{l_2}{l_1}\right)$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{3}{1}\right) \left(\frac{2}{1}\right) = 3\sqrt{2}$

3.  $f \propto \frac{1}{l} \Rightarrow l = \frac{k}{f}$

Now,  $l = l_1 + l_2 + l_3$

$\therefore \frac{k}{f_0} = \frac{k}{f_1} + \frac{k}{f_2} + \frac{k}{f_3}$

$\therefore \frac{1}{f_0} = \frac{1}{f_1} + \frac{1}{f_2} + \frac{1}{f_3}$

4.  $y_1 + y_2 = 2A \sin(\omega t - kx) = y_4$  (say)

Now,  $y_4$  and  $y_3$  produce standing waves where,

$A_{\max} = 2$  (Amplitude of constituent wave)  
 $= 2(2A) = 4A$

5. Tension in the string will be given by

$T = \frac{YA\Delta l}{l} = \frac{YA}{\eta}$  (as  $\frac{\Delta l}{l} = \frac{1}{\eta}$ )

Now,  $f \propto v$

$\frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{v_1}{v_2} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\rho A}}{\sqrt{Y/\rho}}$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{T}{YA}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\eta}}$

6.  $f_1 = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2l}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{100/0.01}}{2} = 50 \text{ Hz}$

$f_2 = 2f_1 = 100 \text{ Hz}$

$f_3 = 3f_1 = 150 \text{ Hz}$

$n_1 = \frac{v}{4l} = 25 \text{ Hz}$

$n_2 = 3n_1 = 75 \text{ Hz}$

$n_3 = 5n_1 = 125 \text{ Hz}$

7.  $\therefore f \propto \frac{1}{l}$

$\therefore l_1 : l_2 : l_3 = \frac{1}{f_1} : \frac{1}{f_2} : \frac{1}{f_3}$   
 $= \frac{1}{1} : \frac{1}{3} : \frac{1}{4} = 12 : 4 : 3$

$\therefore l_1 = \left(\frac{12}{12 + 4 + 3}\right)$  (114)

$= 72 \text{ cm}$

$l_2 = \left(\frac{4}{12 + 4 + 3}\right)$  (114)

$= 24 \text{ cm}$

$l_3 = \left(\frac{3}{12 + 4 + 3}\right)$  (114)

$= 18 \text{ cm}$

8.  $f \propto \sqrt{T}$

$\frac{f}{f/2} = \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}} = \sqrt{\frac{W}{W - V_1}}$

$2 = \sqrt{\frac{\nu \rho g}{V \rho g - V \rho_w g}} = \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{\rho - \rho_w}}$

Solving  $\rho = \frac{4}{3} \rho_w$

$\frac{f}{f/3} = \sqrt{\frac{W}{W - V_2}} = \sqrt{\frac{V \rho g}{V \rho g - V \rho_l g}}$

$9 = \frac{\rho}{\rho - \rho_l}$

$\therefore \rho_l = \frac{8}{9} \rho = \frac{32}{27} \rho_w$

$\therefore$  Relative density of liquid  $= \frac{\rho_l}{\rho_w}$   
 $= \frac{32}{27} = 1.18$

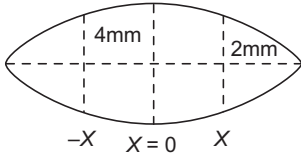
9.  $\frac{\lambda}{2} = 1.5 \text{ m}$

$\therefore \lambda = 3.0 \text{ m}$

$= k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \text{ m}^{-1}$

**370 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

Let us take antinode at  $x=0$ , then



$$A_x = A_{\max} \cos kx$$

$$\therefore (2 \text{ mm}) = (4 \text{ mm}) \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) x$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) x = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

or  $x = 0.5 \text{ m}$

The asked distance is  $2x$  or  $1.0 \text{ m}$ .

**10.**  $f = 3\text{Hz}$

$$\therefore \omega = 2\pi f = (6\pi) \text{ rad/s}$$

$$k = \frac{\omega}{v} = \frac{6\pi}{3} = (2\pi) \text{ rad/m}$$

$$y = A \sin (kx - \omega t)$$

$$= A \sin (2\pi x - 6\pi t)$$

Putting  $y = \pm A$

and  $x = 3$ , we get

$$(2\pi)(3) - 6\pi t = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore 6\pi t = \frac{11}{2} \pi$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{11}{12} \text{ s}$$

**11.**  $\Delta\phi_1 = \pi/2$

$$\Delta\phi_2 = \left( \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \right) (\Delta x)$$

$$= \left( \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \right) (1.5\lambda)$$

$$= 3\pi$$

$$\therefore \Delta\phi_{\text{net}} = \Delta\phi_2 - \Delta\phi_1 = \frac{5\pi}{2}$$

**12.** Fundamental frequency,

$$f_0 = 450 - 400$$

$$= 50 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_0 = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2l}$$

$$\therefore l = \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{2f_0} = \frac{\sqrt{490/0.1}}{2 \times 50}$$

$$= 0.7 \text{ m}$$

**13.**  $\frac{f_5}{f_2} = \frac{5f_1}{2f_1} = \frac{5}{2}$

$$\therefore f_2 = \frac{2}{5} f_5$$

$$= \frac{2}{5} \times 480$$

$$= 192 \text{ Hz}$$

**14.**  $I \propto A^2$

$$I_r = 0.64 I_i$$

$$\therefore A_r = 0.8 A_i$$

$$= 0.8A$$

Reflected from a denser medium. Hence, a phase change of  $\pi$  will occur. Reflected wave will travel in opposite direction. Hence,  $\omega t$  and  $kx$  will have positive signs.

**15.**  $\eta \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right)_B = \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right)_A$

$$\eta = \left( \frac{\sqrt{T/\rho S}}{2l} \right)_B = \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right)_A$$

or  $\eta \left( \frac{\sqrt{4T/\rho\pi}}{2ld} \right)_B = \left( \frac{\sqrt{4T/\rho\pi}}{2ld} \right)_A \quad \dots(i)$

Given,  $T_B = 2T_A, l_B = 2l_A$

$$d_B = 2d_A$$

and  $\rho_B = 2\rho_A$

Putting in Eq. (i), we get

$$\eta = 4$$

$\eta = 4$  means 4th harmonic or 3rd overtone.

**More than One Correct Options**

**1.**  $f \propto \sqrt{T}$

$$\frac{f_2}{f_1} = \sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{f_1 + 15}{f_1} = \sqrt{\frac{1.21 T_1}{T_1}}$$

$$= 1.1$$

Solving we get  $f_1 = 150 \text{ Hz}$

$$v \propto \sqrt{T}$$

$$\therefore \frac{v_2}{v_1} = \sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}}$$

or  $v_2 = \left( \sqrt{\frac{1.21 T_1}{T_1}} \right) v_1$

$$= 1.1 v_1$$

Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 371

Hence, increase in  $v$  is 10%

$$\frac{\lambda}{2} = l$$


$$\therefore \lambda = 2l$$

$\therefore$  Fundamental wavelength =  $2\lambda$  is unchanged.

4.  $A_t = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i$

If  $v_2 > v_1, A_t > A_i$

5.



$$l = 4 \frac{\lambda}{2} = 2\lambda = 2 \left( \frac{2\pi}{k} \right)$$

$$= \frac{4\pi}{k}$$

6. Two identical waves should travel in opposite directions.

7.  $y = y_1 + y_2 = (2A \cos kx) \sin \omega t$   
 $= A_x \sin \omega t$

Here,  $A_x = 2A \cos kx$

At  $x = 0, A_x$  is maximum or  $2A$ .

So, it is an antinode. Next antinode will occur at

$$x = \frac{\lambda}{2}, \lambda, \dots \text{ etc.}$$

or  $x = \frac{\pi}{k}, \frac{2\pi}{k} \dots \text{ etc.}$

**Comprehension Based Questions**

1. Reflected and incident rays are in the same medium. Hence,

$$I \propto A^2$$

$I_r$  has become 64% or 0.64 times of  $I_i$

$$\therefore A_r = 0.8 A_i = 0.8 A$$

2.  $y = y_i + y_r$

$$= A \sin(ax + bt + \pi/2) + 0.8 A \sin(ax - bt + \pi/2)$$

$$= \left[ 0.8 A \sin \left( ax + bt + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + 0.8 A \sin \left( ax - bt + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$+ 0.2 A \sin \left( ax + bt + \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$= -1.6 \sin ax \sin bt + 0.2 A \cos(bt + ax)$$

$$\therefore c = 0.2$$

3.  $A_x = -1.6 \sin ax$

$\therefore x = 0$  is a node

Second antinode is at a distance.

$$x = \frac{\lambda}{4} + \frac{\lambda}{2} = \frac{3\lambda}{4} = \frac{3}{4} \left( \frac{2\pi}{k} \right)$$

But,  $k = a$

$$\therefore x = \frac{3\pi}{2a}$$

**Match the Columns**

1.  $v \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu}}$

$$\mu_2 = 9\mu_1$$

Hence,

$$v_2 = \frac{v_1}{3}$$

So let  $v_1 = 3$  units, then  $v_2 = 1$  unit

(a)  $A_1 = \left( \frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i$

and  $A_2 = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i$

$$\therefore \left| \frac{A_1}{A_2} \right| = \left| \frac{v_2 - v_1}{2v_2} \right| = \left| \frac{3 - 1}{2} \right| = 1$$

(b)  $\frac{v_1}{v_2} = 3$

(c)  $I = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 v$

$\rho$  is not given, so we cannot find  $I_1/I_2$ .

(d)  $P = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 S v$

But,  $S\rho = \mu$

$$\therefore P = \frac{1}{2} \omega^2 A^2 \mu v$$

or  $P \propto A^2 \mu v$  (as  $\omega \rightarrow$  same)

$$\frac{P_1}{P_2} = \left( \frac{A_1}{A_2} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\mu_1}{\mu_2} \right) \left( \frac{v_1}{v_2} \right)$$

$$= (1)^2 \left( \frac{1}{9} \right) (3) = \frac{1}{3}$$

or  $\frac{P_2}{P_1} = 3$

2.



372 • Waves and Thermodynamics

- (a) Second overtone mode =  $f_3 = 3f_1$   
 Fifth harmonic mode =  $f_5 = 5f_1$   
 So, the ratio is 3/5,

$$(d) \lambda = \frac{v}{f} \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda \propto \frac{1}{f}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\lambda_3}{\lambda_5} = \frac{f_5}{f_3} = \frac{5}{3}$$

3. (d)  $A_t = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i$

If  $v_2 > v_1$ , i.e. 2 is rarer then  $A_t > A_i$ .

4.  $A = 2 A_0 \cos \frac{\phi}{2}$  and  $I = 4 I_0 \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2}$

5. Second overtone frequency means

$$f_3 = 3f_1 = 210 \text{ Hz}$$

$\therefore f_1 = 70 \text{ Hz} = \text{fundamental frequency}$

Third overtone frequency =  $f_4 = 4f_1$

Second harmonic frequency =  $f_2 = 2f_1$

Subjective Questions

1. (a)  $v_1 = \sqrt{T/\mu_1}$

$$v_2 = \sqrt{F/4\mu_1} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{F/\mu_1},$$

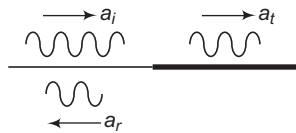
$$v_3 = \sqrt{F/(\mu_1/4)} = 2\sqrt{F/\mu_1}$$

$$\therefore t = t_1 + t_2 + t_3 = \frac{L}{v_1} + \frac{L}{v_2} + \frac{L}{v_3}$$

$$= \frac{7L}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\mu_1}{F}}$$

Ans

2. Let  $a_i$  and  $a_r$  be the amplitudes of incident and reflected waves.



Then,

$$\frac{a_i + a_r}{a_i - a_r} = 6 \quad (\text{given})$$

Hence,  $\frac{a_r}{a_i} = \frac{5}{7}$

Now,  $\frac{E_r}{E_i} = \left( \frac{a_r}{a_i} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{5}{7} \right)^2$   
 $= 0.51$

or percentage of energy reflected is

$$100 \times \frac{E_r}{E_i} = 51\%.$$

So, percentage of energy transmitted will be  
 $(100 - 51)\%$  or 49%. **Ans.**

3. Amplitude at a distance  $x$  is  $A = a \sin kx$

First node can be obtained at  $x = 0$ ,

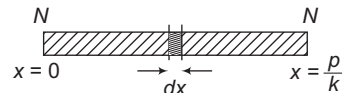
and the second at  $x = \pi/k$

At position  $x$ , mass of the element  $PQ$  is

$$dm = (\rho S) dx$$

Its amplitude is  $A = a \sin kx$

Hence mechanical energy stored in this element is



(energy of particle in SHM)  $dE = \frac{1}{2} (dm) A^2 \omega^2$

or  $dE = \frac{1}{2} (\rho S A^2 \omega^2) dx$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\rho S a^2 \omega^2 \sin^2 kx) dx$$

Therefore, total energy stored between two adjacent nodes will be

$$E = \int_{x=0}^{x=\pi/k} dE$$

Solving this, we get

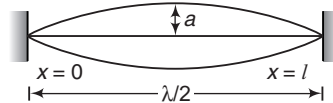
$$E = \frac{\pi S \rho \omega^2 a^2}{4k}$$

Ans.

4.  $l = \frac{\lambda}{2}$

or

$$\lambda = 2l, k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{\pi}{l}$$



The amplitude at a distance  $x$  from  $x = 0$  is given by

$$A = a \sin kx$$

Total mechanical energy at  $x$  of length  $dx$  is

$$dE = \frac{1}{2} (dm) A^2 \omega^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\mu dx) (a \sin kx)^2 (2\pi f)^2$$

or  $dE = 2\pi^2 \mu f^2 a^2 \sin^2 kx dx \quad \dots(i)$

Here,  $f = \frac{v^2}{\lambda^2} = \frac{\left( \frac{T}{\mu} \right)}{(4l^2)}$  and  $k = \frac{\pi}{l}$

Substituting these values in Eq. (i) and integrating it from  $x = 0$  to  $x = l$ , we get total energy of string.

$$E = \frac{\pi^2 a^2 T}{4l} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

5. Tension,  $T = 80$  N

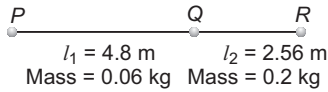
Amplitude of incident wave,  $A_i = 3.5$  cm

Mass per unit length of wire  $PQ$  is

$$m_1 = \frac{0.06}{4.8} = \frac{1}{80} \text{ kg/m}$$

and mass per unit length of wire  $QR$  is

$$m_2 = \frac{0.2}{2.56} = \frac{1}{12.8} \text{ kg/m}$$



(a) Speed of wave in wire  $PQ$  is

$$v_1 = \sqrt{T/m_1} = \sqrt{\frac{80}{1/80}} = 80 \text{ m/s}$$

and speed of wave in wire  $QR$  is

$$v_2 = \sqrt{T/m_2} = \sqrt{\frac{80}{1/12.8}} = 32 \text{ m/s}$$

$\therefore$  Time taken by the wave pulse to reach from  $P$  to  $R$  is

$$t = \frac{4.8}{v_1} + \frac{2.56}{v_2} = \left( \frac{4.8}{80} + \frac{2.56}{32} \right) \text{ s} = 0.14 \text{ s} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b) The expressions for reflected and transmitted amplitudes ( $A_r$  and  $A_t$ ) in terms of  $v_1$ ,  $v_2$  and  $A_i$  are as follows :

$$A_r = \frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_2 + v_1} A_i$$

and  $A_t = \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} A_i$

Substituting the values, we get

$$A_r = \left( \frac{32 - 80}{32 + 80} \right) (3.5) = -1.5 \text{ cm}$$

i.e. the amplitude of reflected wave will be 1.5 cm. Negative sign of  $A_r$  indicates that there will be a phase change of  $\pi$  in reflected wave.

Similarly,  $A_t = \left( \frac{2 \times 32}{32 + 80} \right) (3.5) = 2.0 \text{ cm}$

i.e. the amplitude of transmitted wave will be 2.0 cm.

The expressions of  $A_r$  and  $A_t$  are derived as below.

### Derivation

Suppose the incident wave of amplitude  $A_i$  and angular frequency  $\omega$  is travelling in positive  $x$ -direction with velocity  $v_1$ , then we can write

$$y_i = A_i \sin \omega [t - x/v_1] \quad \dots(i)$$

In reflected as well as transmitted wave,  $\omega$  will not change, therefore, we can write

$$y_r = A_r \sin \omega [t + x/v_1] \quad \dots(ii)$$

and  $y_t = A_t \sin \omega [t - x/v_2] \quad \dots(iii)$

Now as wave is continuous, so at the boundary ( $x = 0$ ).

Continuity of displacement requires

$$y_i + y_r = y_t \quad \text{for } x = 0$$

Substituting from Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii) in the above, we get

$$A_i + A_r = A_t \quad \dots(iv)$$

Also at the boundary, slope of wave will be continuous, i.e.

$$\frac{\partial y_i}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial y_r}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial y_t}{\partial x} \quad [\text{for } x = 0]$$

which gives  $A_i - A_r = \left( \frac{v_1}{v_2} \right) A_t \quad \dots(v)$

Solving Eqs. (iv) and (v) for  $A_r$  and  $A_t$ , we get the required equations, i.e.

$$A_r = \frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_2 + v_1} A_i \quad \text{and} \quad A_t = \frac{2v_2}{v_2 + v_1} A_i$$

6. When  $A$  is a node Suppose  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are the complete loops formed on left and right side of point  $A$ . Then,

$$f_1 = f_2$$

or  $n_1 \left( \frac{v_1}{2L} \right) = n_2 \left( \frac{v_2}{2L} \right)$

or  $\frac{n_1}{n_2} = \left( \frac{v_2}{v_1} \right) = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_1}{\mu_2}} = \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{6}, \frac{3}{9}, \dots, \text{etc}$

$$\left( \text{as } v \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu}} \right)$$

$\therefore$  Possible frequencies are

$$\frac{v_1}{2L}, 2 \left( \frac{v_1}{2L} \right), \frac{3v_1}{2L}, \dots, \text{etc.} \quad \left( v_1 = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} \right)$$



**374 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

or  $\frac{1}{2L} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}, \frac{1}{L} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}, \frac{3}{2L} \sqrt{\frac{T}{2\mu}}, \dots$ , etc.

**When A is an antinode** Suppose  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are complete loops on left and right side of point A,

$$n_1 \frac{\lambda_1}{2} + \frac{\lambda_1}{4} = L$$

or  $f_1 = \frac{v_1}{L} \left( \frac{n_1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \right)$

$$n_2 \frac{\lambda_2}{2} + \frac{\lambda_2}{4} = L$$

or  $f_2 = \frac{v_2}{L} \left( \frac{n_2}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \right)$

Substituting  $f_1 = f_2$ ,

we get,  $\frac{2n_1 + 1}{2n_2 + 1} = \frac{1}{3}$

- For  $n_1 = 1, n_2 = 4$   
 $n_1 = 2, n_2 = 7$   
 $n_1 = 3, n_2 = 10, \dots$  etc.

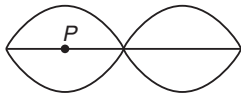
Therefore, the possible frequencies are

$$\frac{v_1}{L} \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \right), \frac{v_1}{L} \left( \frac{2}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \right), \frac{v_1}{L} \left( \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \right), \dots$$
, etc.

or  $\frac{3}{4L} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}, \frac{5}{4L} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}, \frac{7}{4L} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}, \dots$ , etc.

**7.**  $\frac{L}{4} = \frac{\lambda}{4}$

$\therefore L = \lambda$



In the next higher mode, there will be total 6 loops and the desired frequency is

$$\left( \frac{6}{2} \right) (100) = 300 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

**8.**  $\therefore k = \frac{\omega}{v} = \frac{\pi}{3}$

$$y_1 = 0.06 (\pi t - kx) = 0.06 \sin \left( \pi t - \frac{\pi}{3} \times 12 \right) = 0.06 \sin (\pi t - 4\pi)$$

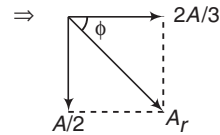
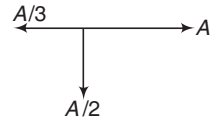
Similarly,

$$y_2 = 0.02 \sin (\pi t - kx') = 0.02 \sin \left( \pi t - \frac{\pi}{3} \times 8 \right)$$

$$= 0.02 \sin \left( \pi t - \frac{8\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$y = y_1 + y_2 = 0.06 \sin \pi t \cos 4\pi - 0.06 \cos \pi t \sin 4\pi + 0.02 \sin \pi t \cos \frac{8\pi}{3} - 0.02 \cos \pi t \sin \frac{8\pi}{3} = 0.05 \sin \pi t - 0.0173 \cos \pi t \quad \text{Ans.}$$

**9.** Resultant amplitude



$$A_r = \sqrt{\left( \frac{2A}{3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{A}{2} \right)^2} = \frac{5}{6} A \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\tan \phi = - \frac{A/2}{2A/3} = - \frac{3}{4}$$

or  $\phi = - \tan^{-1} (3/4) \quad \text{Ans.}$

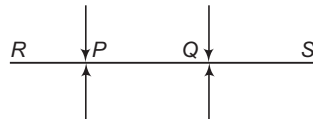
**10.** Speed of longitudinal waves in the rod,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{1.6 \times 10^{11}}{2500}} = 8000 \text{ m/s}$$

At the clamped position nodes will be formed. Between the clamps integer number of loops will be formed. Hence,

$$n_1 \frac{\lambda}{2} = 80$$

or  $n_1 \lambda = 160 \quad \dots(i)$



Between P and R, P is a fixed end and R is the free end. It means the number of loops between P and R will be odd multiple of  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$ . Then,

$$\frac{(2n_2 - 1) \lambda}{2} \frac{\lambda}{2} = 5$$

or  $(2n_2 - 1) \lambda = 20 \quad \dots(ii)$

Chapter 18 Superposition of Waves • 375

Also between Q and S,

$$(2n_3 - 1)\lambda = 60 \quad \dots(\text{iii})$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\frac{n_1}{2n_2 - 1} = \frac{160}{20} = 8 \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

and from Eqs. (i) and (iii).

$$\frac{n_1}{2n_3 - 1} = \frac{160}{60} = \frac{8}{3} \quad \dots(\text{v})$$

For minimum frequency  $n_1, n_2$  and  $n_3$  should be least from Eqs. (iv) and (v).

We get,  $n_1 = 8, n_2 = 1, n_3 = 2$

$$\lambda = \frac{20}{2n_2 - 1} = 20 \text{ cm} \quad [\text{from Eq. (ii)}]$$

$$= 0.2 \text{ m}$$

$$\therefore f_{\min} = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{8000}{0.2}$$

$$= 40 \text{ kHz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Next higher frequency corresponds to

$$n_1 = 24, n_2 = 2$$

and

$$n_3 = 5$$

$$f = 120 \text{ kHz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

11. (a) Distance between two nodes is  $\lambda/2$  or  $\pi/k$ . The volume of string between two nodes is

$$V = \frac{\pi}{k} S \quad \dots(\text{i})$$

Energy density (energy per unit volume) of each wave will be

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 (8)^2 = 32 \rho \omega^2$$

and  $u_2 = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 (6)^2 = 18 \rho \omega^2$

$\therefore$  Total mechanical energy between two consecutive nodes will be

$$E = (u_1 + u_2) V$$

$$= 50 \frac{\pi}{k} \rho \omega^2 S$$

(b)  $y = y_1 + y_2$

$$= 8 \sin(\omega t - kx) + 6 \sin(\omega t + kx)$$

$$= 2 \sin(\omega t - kx) + \{6 \sin(\omega t + kx)$$

$$+ 6 \sin(\omega t + kx)\}$$

$$= 2 \sin(\omega t - kx) + 12 \cos kx \sin \omega t$$

Thus, the resultant wave will be a sum of standing wave and a travelling wave.

Energy crossing through a node per second

= power or travelling wave

$$\therefore P = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 (2)^2 S v$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 (4) (S) \left( \frac{\omega}{k} \right)$$

$$= \frac{2 \rho \omega^3 S}{k}$$

## 19. Sound Waves

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.1

1.  $\Delta p_{\max} = B A k$

$$B = \frac{\Delta p_{\max}}{A k} = \frac{\Delta p_{\max}}{A (2\pi/\lambda)}$$

$$= \frac{(\Delta p_{\max}) \lambda}{2\pi A}$$

$$= \frac{(14) (0.35)}{(2\pi) (5.5 \times 10^{-6})}$$

$$= 1.4 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$$

2.  $\lambda_{\min} = \frac{v}{f_{\max}} = \frac{1450}{20000}$

$$= 0.0725 \text{ m} = 7.25 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda_{\max} = \frac{v}{f_{\min}} = \frac{1450}{20} = 72.5 \text{ m}$$

3. (a) Displacement is zero when pressure is maximum.

(b)  $\Delta p_{\max} = B A k$

$$= (\rho v^2) A \left( \frac{\omega}{v} \right) = 2\pi f A \rho v$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{\Delta p_{\max}}{2\pi f \rho v}$$

$$= \frac{10}{(2\pi) (10^3) (1.29) (340)}$$

$$= 3.63 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}$$

4. In the above problem, we have found that

$$A = \frac{\Delta p_{\max}}{2\pi f \rho v}$$

$$= \frac{(\Delta p_{\max}) k}{\rho \omega^2} \quad \left( \text{as } v = \frac{\omega}{k} \text{ and } 2\pi f = \omega \right)$$

Now substituting the value, we have

$$A = \frac{(12) (8.18)}{(1.29) (2700)^2} = 1.04 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}$$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.2

1.  $v \propto \sqrt{T}$

$$\therefore \frac{v_2}{v_1} = \sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}} \quad \text{or } T_2 = \left( \frac{v_2}{v_1} \right)^2 T_1 = (2)^2 (273)$$

$$= 1092 \text{ K}$$

$$= 819^\circ\text{C}$$

2.  $\therefore v \propto \sqrt{T}$

$$\therefore v_2 = \left( \sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}} \right) v_1$$

$$v_{-30^\circ\text{C}} = \left( \sqrt{\frac{270}{273}} \right) (332)$$

$$= 330.17 \text{ m/s}$$

$$v_{30^\circ\text{C}} = \left( \sqrt{\frac{273+30}{273}} \right) (332)$$

$$= 349.77 \text{ m/s}$$

The difference in these two speeds is approximately 19.6 m/s.

3.  $\therefore v = f\lambda = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}}$

$$\therefore B = \rho (f\lambda)^2$$

$$= (900) (250 \times 8)^2$$

$$= 3.6 \times 10^9 \text{ N/m}^2$$

4.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma R T}{M}}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(7/5) (8.31) (273)}{(32 \times 10^{-3})}}$$

$$= 315 \text{ m/s}$$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.3

1. (a)  $\Delta p_{\max} = B A k$

$$= (\rho v^2) (A) \left( \frac{\omega}{v} \right)$$

$$= (2\pi f A \rho v)$$

$$= (2\pi) (300) (6.0 \times 10^{-3}) (1.2) (344)$$

$$= 4.67 \text{ Pa}$$

(b)  $I = \frac{v (\Delta p)_{\max}^2}{2B}$

$$= \frac{(\Delta p)_{\max}^2}{2\rho v} \quad (\text{as } B = \rho v^2)$$

$$= \frac{(4.67)^2}{(2) (1.2) (344)}$$

$$= 0.0264 \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$= 2.64 \times 10^{-2} \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad L &= \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{I_0} \right) \\ &= 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{2.64 \times 10^{-2}}{10^{-12}} \right) \\ &= 104 \text{ dB} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{2. } L_2 - L_1 &= 10 \log_{10} \frac{I_1}{I_2} \\ \text{Given, } L_2 - L_1 &= 9 \text{ dB} \\ \text{Solving the equation, we get} \\ \frac{I_1}{I_2} &= 7.9 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{3. } I &\propto \frac{1}{r^2} \\ \therefore \frac{I_1}{I_2} &= \left( \frac{r_2}{r_1} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{300}{30} \right)^2 = 100 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now, } L_1 - L_2 = 10 \log_{10} \frac{I_1}{I_2}$$

$$\text{Substituting } \frac{I_1}{I_2} = 100$$

$$\text{We get, } L_1 - L_2 = 20 \text{ dB}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{4. (a) } I &= \frac{v (\Delta p)_{\max}^2}{2B} \\ &= \frac{(\Delta p)_{\max}^2}{2\rho v} \end{aligned}$$

For finest sound,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{(2 \times 10^{-5})^2}{2 \times 1.29 \times 345} \\ &= 4.49 \times 10^{-13} \text{ W/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} L &= 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{I_0} \right) \\ &= 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{4.49 \times 10^{-13}}{10^{-12}} \right) \\ &= -3.48 \text{ dB} \end{aligned}$$

Same formulae can be applied for loudest sound.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b) } (\Delta p)_{\max} &= B A k \\ &= (\rho v^2) (A) \left( \frac{\omega}{v} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2\pi f \rho v$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{(\Delta p)_{\max}}{2\pi f \rho v}$$

For finest sound,

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \frac{2 \times 10^{-5}}{(2\pi) (500) (1.29) (345)} \\ &= 1.43 \times 10^{-11} \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.4

$$\text{1. } \Delta x = \lambda/2 = \frac{v}{2f}$$

$$\therefore f = \frac{v}{2\Delta x} = \frac{330}{2(0.12)} = 1375 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\text{2. (a) } \Delta\phi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} (\Delta x)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Delta x &= \frac{\lambda \Delta\phi}{2\pi} = \frac{v (\Delta\phi)}{(f) (2\pi)} \\ &= \frac{(350) (\pi/3)}{(500) (2\pi)} \\ &= 0.1166 \text{ m} = 11.7 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b) } \Delta\phi &= \left( \frac{2\pi}{T} \right) \Delta t = (2\pi f) \Delta t \\ &= (2\pi) (500) (10^{-3}) \\ &= \pi \text{ or } 180^\circ \end{aligned}$$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.5

1. Length of the organ pipe is same in both the cases.

Fundamental frequency of open pipe is  $f_1 = \frac{v}{2l}$  and frequency of third harmonic of closed pipe will be

$$f_2 = 3 \left( \frac{v}{4l} \right)$$

Given that,  $f_2 = f_1 + 100$

or  $f_2 - f_1 = 100$

$$\text{or } \frac{3}{4} \left( \frac{v}{l} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \frac{v}{l} \right) = 100$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{v}{4l} = 100 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\therefore \frac{v}{2l} \text{ or } f_1 = 200 \text{ Hz}$$

Therefore, fundamental frequency of the open pipe is 200 Hz.

2. First harmonic of closed pipe = Third harmonic of open pipe

$$\therefore \frac{v}{4l_1} = 3 \left( \frac{v}{2l_2} \right) \Rightarrow \therefore \frac{l_1}{l_2} = \frac{1}{6}$$

**378 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

3.  $f_c = \frac{v}{4l} = 512 \text{ Hz}$

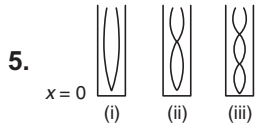
$f_o = \frac{v}{2l} = 2f_c = 1024 \text{ Hz}$

4. (a)  $f_1 = \frac{v}{4l}$

$\therefore l = \frac{v}{4f_1} = \frac{345}{4 \times 220}$   
 $= 0.392 \text{ m}$

(b)  $5 \left( \frac{v}{4l_c} \right) = 3 \left( \frac{v}{2l_0} \right)$

$\therefore l_0 = \frac{6}{5} l_c = \left( \frac{6}{5} \right) (0.392)$   
 $= 0.47 \text{ m}$



(a) In second figure,  $l = \frac{3\lambda}{4}$

$\therefore \frac{\lambda}{4} = \frac{l}{3} = \frac{0.8}{3}$   
 $= 0.267 \text{ m}$

Displacement antinode is at

$x = \frac{\lambda}{4} = 0.267 \text{ m}$

and  $x = 3 \frac{\lambda}{4} = 0.8 \text{ m}$

(b) Pressure antinode is displacement node:

In third figure,

Pressure antinode or displacement node is at

$x = 0, x = \frac{\lambda}{2}$

and  $x = \lambda$

6. (a)  $\frac{400}{560} = \frac{5}{7}$

Since, these are odd harmonics (5 and 7).  
Hence, pipe is closed.

(c) Given frequencies are integer multiples of 80 Hz. Hence, fundamental frequency is 80 Hz.

$\frac{v}{4l} = 80$

$\therefore l = \frac{v}{320} = \frac{344}{320}$   
 $= 1.075 \text{ m}$

**INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.6**

1. Frequency of first will decrease by loading wax over it. Beat frequency is increasing. Hence,

$f_2 > f_1$   
or  $f_2 - f_1 = 4$   
 $\therefore f_1 = f_2 - 4 = 256 - 4$   
 $= 252 \text{ Hz}$

2. By putting wax on first tuning fork, its frequency will decrease.

Beat frequency is also decreasing. Hence,

$f_1 > f_2$   
 $\therefore f_1 - f_2 = 3$   
or  $f_1 = 3 + f_2 = 3 + 384$   
 $= 387 \text{ Hz}$

**INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 19.7**

1. Source is moving towards the observer

$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) = 450 \left( \frac{330}{330 - 33} \right)$

$f' = 500 \text{ Hz}$

2.  $f_1 = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$

$f_1 = f \left( \frac{340}{340 - 34} \right) = f \left( \frac{340}{306} \right)$

and  $f_2 = f \left( \frac{340}{340 - 17} \right) = f \left( \frac{340}{323} \right)$

$\therefore \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{323}{306} = \frac{19}{18}$

3. Using the formula,  $f' = f \left( \frac{v + v_0}{v} \right)$

We get,  $5.5 = 5 \left( \frac{v + v_A}{v} \right)$  ... (i)

and  $6.0 = 5 \left( \frac{v + v_B}{v} \right)$  ... (ii)

Here,  $v$  = speed of sound  
 $v_A$  = speed of train A  
 $v_B$  = speed of train B

Solving Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get  $\frac{v_B}{v_A} = 2$

4. Observer is stationary and source is moving.

During approach,  $f_1 = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$

$$= 1000 \left( \frac{320}{320 - 20} \right)$$

$$= 1066.67 \text{ Hz}$$

During recede,  $f_2 = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right)$

$$= 1000 \left( \frac{320}{320 + 20} \right) = 941.18 \text{ Hz}$$

$$|\% \text{ change in frequency}| = \left( \frac{f_1 - f_2}{f_1} \right) \times 100$$

$$\approx 12\%$$

## Exercise

### LEVEL 1

#### Assertion and Reason

**1. Closed pipe**

Frequencies are,  $\frac{v}{4l}, \frac{3v}{4l}, \frac{5v}{4l}$

**Open pipe** Frequencies are

$$\frac{v}{2l}, 2 \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right), 3 \left( \frac{v}{2l} \right)$$

They are never same.

- 2.**  $f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) \Rightarrow f' > f$  but  $f' = \text{constant}$ .
- 3.** Change in pressure is maximum at a point where displacement is zero.
- 5.**  $L = 10 \log_{10} \frac{I}{I_0}$

Increase in the value of  $L$  is not linear with  $I$ .

$$\Delta L = L_2 - L_1 = 10 \log \frac{I_2}{I_1}$$

$$\Delta L = 3 \text{ dB} \quad \text{if} \quad I_2 = 2I_1$$

- 6.** It is independent of pressure as long as temperature remains constant.
- 7.**  $f_A - f_B = 4 \text{ Hz}$
- When  $A$  is loaded with wax  $f_A$  will decrease. So,  $f_A - f_B$  will be less than 4 Hz till  $f_A > f_B$ . But  $f_B - f_A$  may be greater than 4 Hz when  $f_B$  becomes greater than  $f_A$ .

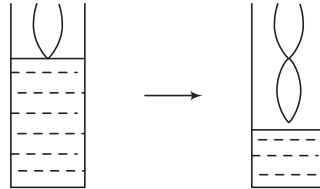
**8.**  $\frac{450}{750} = \frac{3}{5}$

Successive harmonics are odd 3 and 5. Hence, it is a closed pipe.

**9.**  $f_0 = \frac{v}{2(l + 1.2r)}$  of an open pipe and

$$f_0 = \frac{v}{4(l + 0.6r)}$$
 for a closed pipe.

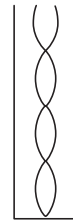
**10.** Wavelength remains same.



#### Objective Questions

- 1.** Sound waves cannot travel in vacuum.
- 3.**  $f_0 = \frac{v}{2l}$  and  $f_c = \frac{v}{4l}$
- $$\therefore f_0 = 2f_c$$
- 4.**  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}} \propto \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}}$  ( $\gamma = 1.4$  for both)
- $$\therefore \frac{T_{O_2}}{M_{O_2}} = \frac{T_{N_2}}{M_{N_2}}$$
- $$\therefore T_{O_2} = \left( \frac{M_{O_2}}{M_{N_2}} \right) T_{N_2}$$
- $$= \left( \frac{32}{28} \right) (273 + 15)$$
- $$= 329 \text{ K} = 56^\circ \text{C}$$

**5.**



Third overtone

- 6.**  $f \propto v$  and  $v \propto \sqrt{T}$
- 7.** In air speed of sound is less, hence air is denser medium.
- 8.**  $\frac{v}{2l_0} = \frac{v}{4l_c} \Rightarrow l_c : l_0 = 1 : 2$

380 • Waves and Thermodynamics

9.  $f \propto v \propto \sqrt{T}$  ( $T \rightarrow$  tension)

$$\therefore \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}} \Rightarrow T_2 = T_1 \left(\frac{f_2}{f_1}\right)^2$$

$$= (10) \left(\frac{256}{320}\right)^2 = 6.4 \text{ kg}$$



Both  $S$  and  $S'$  are moving toward observer. Hence,

$$f_S = f_{S'} \text{ or } f_b = 0$$

11.  $f_b = \frac{10}{3} = f_1 - f_2 = \frac{v}{1} - \frac{v}{1.01}$

Solving we get,  $v = 337 \text{ m/s}$

12.  $f' = f \left(\frac{v}{v + v_s}\right) = f \left(\frac{v}{v + v}\right) = 0.5f$

13.  $I_R = I_{\max} = (\sqrt{I_1} + \sqrt{I_2})^2$

If  $I_1 = I_2 = I_0$ , then  
 $I_R = 4I_0$

14.  $\frac{\lambda}{2} = 52 - 17 = 35 \text{ cm}$

$$\therefore \lambda = 70 \text{ cm} = 0.7 \text{ m}$$

$$v = f\lambda = 500 \times 0.7 = 350 \text{ m/s}$$

15.  $f' = f \left(\frac{v}{v \pm v_s \cos \theta}\right)$

At  $\theta = 90^\circ$ ;  $f' = f$

$$\therefore n_1 = 0$$

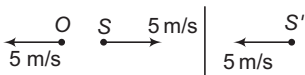
16. Fundamental frequency,

$$f_0 = \frac{v}{4l} = \frac{340}{4 \times 1} = 85 \text{ Hz}$$

Six frequencies can be produced below 1 kHz. Those six frequencies are,  $f_0, 3f_0, 5f_0, 7f_0, 9f_0$  and  $11f_0$ .

As  $13f_0 = 1105 \text{ Hz} > 1000 \text{ Hz}$  or 1 kHz.

17. There is no relative motion between  $O$  and  $S'$ .



$$f_b = f_{S'} - f_S$$

$$= f - f_S = 180 - 180 \left(\frac{355 - 5}{355 + 5}\right)$$

$$= 5 \text{ Hz}$$

18.  $n = n_1 - n_2 = \frac{v}{\lambda_1} - \frac{v}{\lambda_2}$

$$\therefore v = \frac{n\lambda_1\lambda_2}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1}$$

19. By putting wax on  $A$ . Its frequency will decrease. But beat frequency between  $A$  and  $B$  is also decreasing.

$$\therefore f_A > f_B$$

$$\text{or } f_A - f_B = 5 \text{ Hz} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\therefore f_B = f_A - 5 = 345 \text{ Hz}$$

Now,  $f_B \sim f_C = 4 \text{ Hz}$

$f_C$  is either 341 Hz or 349 Hz.

If it is 341 Hz, then beat frequency with  $A$  will be 9 Hz.

If it is 349 Hz, then beat frequency will be 1 Hz.

If wax is loaded on  $A$ , its frequency will decrease.

To produce 6 beats/s with  $C$  it should become either 347 Hz (if  $f_C = 341 \text{ Hz}$ ) or it should become 343 Hz (if  $f_C = 349 \text{ Hz}$ ).

If it becomes 347 Hz, then only it produces 2 beats/s with  $B$ , which is given in the question.

$$\therefore f_C = 341 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

20.  $\frac{\lambda}{2} = 122 - 40 = 82 \text{ cm}$

$$\therefore \text{Next resonance length} = 122 \text{ cm} + 82 \text{ cm} = 204 \text{ cm}$$

21.  $f \propto \sqrt{T}$

$$\frac{f'}{f} = \sqrt{\frac{T'}{T}} = \sqrt{\frac{101}{100}} = 1.0049$$

$$f' = (1.0049)(200)$$

$$\approx 201 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\therefore f_b = f' - f = 1 \text{ Hz}$$

22.  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{340}{340} = 1 \text{ m} = 100 \text{ cm}$

$$\frac{\lambda}{4} = 25 \text{ cm}$$

Air column lengths required are,

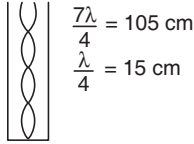
$$\frac{\lambda}{4}, \frac{3\lambda}{4}, \frac{5\lambda}{4} \text{ etc.}$$

or 25 cm, 75 cm, 125 cm etc.

Maximum we can take 75 cm.

$$\therefore \text{Minimum water length} = 120 - 75 = 45 \text{ cm}$$

23. Pressure node means displacement antinode



Displacement antinodes are at a distance

$\frac{\lambda}{4}$ ,  $\frac{3\lambda}{4}$ ,  $\frac{5\lambda}{4}$  and  $\frac{7\lambda}{4}$  from closed end or at a distance of 15 cm, 45 cm, 75 cm and 105 cm.

24. Number of moles  $\propto$  Volume

$$M = \frac{n_1 M_{O_2} + n_2 M_{H_2}}{n_1 + n_2} = \frac{(1)(32) + (1)(2)}{2} = 17$$

Now,  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}} \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{M}}$

$$\frac{v_1}{v_2} = \sqrt{\frac{M_2}{M_1}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{17}}$$

25.  $f_1 = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) = \text{constant}$ . But  $f_1 > f$

$f_2 = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) = \text{constant}$ , but  $f_2 < f$

26.  $f \propto \frac{1}{l}$

Both frequencies will become half. Hence,  $f_b = f_1 - f_2$  will also become half.

27.  $f_b = 243 \left( \frac{320}{320 - 4} \right) - 243 \left( \frac{320}{320 + 4} \right) = 6 \text{ Hz}$

28. Closed pipe

Fundamental frequency is

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{4l} = \frac{320}{4 \times 1} = 80 \text{ Hz}$$

Other frequencies are

$3f_1 : 5f_1$  etc. or 240 Hz, 400 Hz etc.

**Open pipe** Fundamental frequency is

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{320}{2 \times 1.6} = 100 \text{ Hz}$$

Other frequencies are  $2f_1 : 3f_1 : 4f_1$  etc. or 200 Hz, 300 Hz and 400 Hz etc. So, then resonate at 400 Hz.

29. Resultant amplitude will become 4 time.

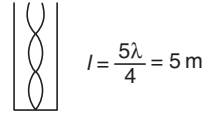
Therefore, resultant intensity is 16 times

$$L_2 - L_1 = 10 \log_{10} \frac{I_1}{I_2}$$

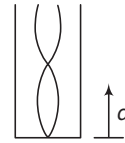
or  $L_2 - 10 = 10 \log_{10} (16)$

or  $L_2 = 22 \text{ dB}$

30.  $\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = \frac{2\pi}{\pi/2} = 4 \text{ m}$



31.  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{330}{600} = 0.55 \text{ m} = 55 \text{ cm}$



The desired distance,  $d = \frac{\lambda}{4} = 13.75 \text{ cm}$

32.  $f_b = f_1 - f_2 = \frac{v}{\lambda_1} - \frac{v}{\lambda_2} = \frac{332}{0.49} - \frac{332}{0.5} \approx 13 \text{ Hz}$

33.  $(f_b)_A = f_B - f_A = 300 \left( \frac{300 + 30}{300} \right) - 300 = 30 \text{ Hz}$

$$(f_b)_B = f_A - f_B = 300 \left( \frac{300}{300 - 30} \right) - 300 = 33.33 \text{ Hz}$$

34.  $f_a = f \left( \frac{v + v_0}{v} \right)$

$\therefore \frac{v_0}{v} = \frac{f_a}{f} - 1 \dots (i)$

$$f_r = f \left( \frac{v - v_0}{v} \right)$$

$\therefore \frac{v_0}{v} = 1 - \frac{f_r}{f} \dots (ii)$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$f = \frac{f_a + f_r}{2}$$

### Subjective Questions

1. Speed of sound wave,

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{(2 \times 10^9)}{10^3}} = 1414 \text{ m/s}$$

Wavelength,  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = 5.84 \text{ m}$

Ans.



382 • Waves and Thermodynamics

2.  $f' = f \left( \frac{v \pm v_m}{v \pm v_m} \right) = f$

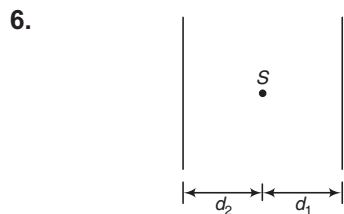
3.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{1.40 \times 8.31 \times 300}{2 \times 10^{-3}}} = 1321 \text{ m/s}$

4.  $L_1 = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I_1}{I_0} \right)$   
 $= 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{10^{-6}}{10^{-12}} \right) = 60 \text{ dB}$

$L_2 = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I_2}{I_0} \right)$   
 $= 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{10^{-9}}{10^{-12}} \right) = 30 \text{ dB}$

$L_1 = 2L_2$

5.  $f' = f \left( \frac{v - v_w - v_0}{v - v_w + v_s} \right)$   
 $= 300 \left[ \frac{340 - 5 - 20}{340 - 5 + 10} \right]$   
 $= 274 \text{ Hz}$



$2d_1 = v t_1$   
 $\therefore d_1 = \frac{v t_1}{2} = \frac{332 \times 3/2}{2}$   
 $= 249 \text{ m}$

Similarly,  $d_2 = \frac{v t_2}{2} = \frac{332 \times 5/2}{2}$   
 $= 415 \text{ m}$

$\therefore$  Total distance  $= d_1 + d_2 = 664 \text{ m}$   
 Next echo he will hear after time,

$t = t_2 + t_1 = \frac{5}{2} + \frac{3}{2} = 4 \text{ s}$

7.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma P}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{(5/3) \times 0.76 \times 13.6 \times 10^3 \times 9.8}{0.179}}$

where,  $p = h\rho g$   
 $\therefore v = 972 \text{ m/s}$

8. (a)  $v = f\lambda = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}}$   
 $\therefore B = \rho (f\lambda)^2$   
 $= (1300) (400 \times 8)^2$   
 $= 1.33 \times 10^{10} \text{ N/m}^2$

(b)  $v = \frac{l}{t} = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}}$   
 $\therefore Y = \rho \left( \frac{l}{t} \right)^2 = (6400) \left( \frac{1.5}{3.9 \times 10^{-4}} \right)^2$   
 $= 9.47 \times 10^{10} \text{ N/m}^2$

9.  $\sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}} = 30 \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = 30 \sqrt{\frac{F}{\rho A}}$  (as  $T = F$  and  $\mu = \rho A$ )  
 $\therefore \frac{F}{A} = \frac{Y}{900}$

10. Equal volume of different gases contains equal number of moles at STP.

$\therefore n \propto V$   
 $M = \frac{n_1 M_1 + n_2 M_2}{n_1 + n_2}$   
 $= \frac{(2)(2) + (1)(28)}{2 + 1} = 10.67$

$v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$   
 $\therefore \frac{v_2}{v_1} = \sqrt{\frac{T_2 \cdot M_1}{T_1 \cdot M_2}}$   
 or  $v_2 = \left( \sqrt{\frac{T_2 \cdot M_1}{T_1 \cdot M_2}} \right) v_1$   
 $= \left( \sqrt{\frac{300}{273} \times \frac{2}{10.67}} \right) (1300)$   
 $\approx 591 \text{ m/s}$

11.  $L_1 = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{I_0} \right)$   
 $100 = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{10^{-12}} \right)$   
 Solving we get,  $I = 10^{-2} \text{ W/m}^2$

Now,  $I = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2}$   
 $\therefore P = I (4\pi r^2)$   
 $= (10^{-2})(4\pi)(40)^2$   
 $= 201 \text{ W}$

$$12. (a) \quad L = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{I_0} \right)$$

$$60 = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{10^{-12}} \right)$$

Solving we get,

$$I = 10^{-6} \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$(b) \quad I = \frac{P}{S}$$

$$\therefore P = (I)(S)$$

$$= (10^{-6})(120 \times 10^{-4})$$

$$= 1.2 \times 10^{-8} \text{ W}$$

$$13. (a) \quad L_2 - L_1 = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I_2}{I_1} \right)$$

$$\therefore 13 = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I_2}{I_1} \right)$$

Solving we get,  $\frac{I_2}{I_1} = 20$

(b) From the above equation we can see that we do not need  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  separately.

$$14. (a) \quad I = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2} = \frac{5}{4\pi (20)^2}$$

$$= 9.95 \times 10^{-4} \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$(b) \quad I = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 v$$

$$\therefore A = \sqrt{\frac{2I}{\rho (2\pi f)^2 v}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 9.95 \times 10^{-4}}{1.29 (2\pi \times 300)^2 (330)}}$$

$$= 1.15 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}$$

$$15. \quad L = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{I_0} \right)$$

$$60 = 10 \log_{10} (I/10^{-12})$$

Solving, we get  $I = 10^{-6} \text{ W/m}^2$

Now, using the result derived in above problem.

$$A = \sqrt{\frac{2I}{\rho (2\pi f)^2 v}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 10^{-6}}{1.29 (2\pi \times 800)^2 (330)}}$$

$$= 1.36 \times 10^{-8} \text{ m}$$

$$= 13.6 \text{ nm}$$

$$16. \quad L = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{I_0} \right)$$

$$\therefore 10^2 = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{10^{-12}} \right)$$

Solving we get,

$$I = 1.59 \times 10^{-2} \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$I = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2}$$

$$\therefore P = (I)(4\pi r^2)$$

$$= (1.59 \times 10^{-2})(4\pi)(20)^2$$

$$= 80 \text{ W}$$

$$17. \quad I = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 v$$

$$= 2\rho \pi^2 f^2 A^2 v \quad (\text{as } \omega = 2\pi f)$$

$$= (2)(1.29)(\pi)^2 (300)^2 (0.2 \times 10^{-3})^2 (330)$$

$$= 30.27 \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$L = 10 \log_{10} (I/I_0)$$

where,  $I_0 = 10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2$

Substituting the value we get,

$$L = 134.4 \text{ dB}$$

$$18. (a) \quad v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{2.18 \times 10^9}{1000}}$$

$$= 1476 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{1476}{3400} = 0.43 \text{ m}$$

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 v$$

$$\therefore A = \sqrt{\frac{2I}{\rho (2\pi f)^2 v}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 3 \times 10^{-6}}{(1000) (2\pi \times 3400)^2 (1476)}}$$

$$= 9.44 \times 10^{-11} \text{ m}$$

$$(b) \quad v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma p}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1.4)(10^5)}{1.2}}$$

$$= 341.56 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{341.56}{3400} = 0.1 \text{ m}$$

$$A = \sqrt{\frac{2I}{\rho (2\pi f)^2 v}}$$

384 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 3.0 \times 10^{-6}}{1.2 \times (2\pi \times 3400)^2 (341.56)}} \\ = 5.66 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}$$

$$(c) \frac{A_{\text{air}}}{A_{\text{water}}} = \frac{5.66 \times 10^{-9}}{9.44 \times 10^{-11}} = 60$$

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \rho \omega^2 A^2 v$$

$\rho$  and  $v$  are less in air. So, for same intensity  $A$  should be large.

$$19. I = \frac{v (\Delta p)_{\text{max}}^2}{2B} \Rightarrow v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}}$$

$$\therefore B = \rho v^2$$

$$\therefore I = \frac{(\Delta p)_{\text{max}}^2}{2\rho v}$$

$$= \frac{(6 \times 10^{-5})^2}{2 \times 1.29 \times 330} \\ = 4.2 \times 10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$L = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{I_0} \right) \\ = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{4.2 \times 10^{-12}}{10^{-12}} \right) \\ = 6.23 \text{ dB}$$

$$20. (a) \text{ Fundamental, } f_1 = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{344}{2 \times 0.45} = 382.2 \text{ Hz}$$

First two overtones are  $2f_1$  and  $3f_1$ .

$$(b) \text{ Fundamental, } f_1 = \frac{v}{4l} = \frac{344}{4 \times 0.45} = 191.1 \text{ Hz}$$

First two overtones are  $3f_1$  and  $5f_1$ .

$$21. \frac{\lambda}{2} = (45 - 15) \text{ cm}$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 60 \text{ cm} \\ v = f\lambda = (500)(0.6) \\ = 300 \text{ m/s}$$

Lowest frequency when open from both ends is  $\frac{v}{2l}$ .

$$= \frac{300}{2 \times 0.6} = 250 \text{ Hz}$$

$$22. \text{ Fundamental frequency} = \frac{v}{2l}$$

$$f = \frac{330}{2 \times 0.8}$$

$$f = 206.25 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\omega = 2\pi f = 1297 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$k = \frac{\omega}{v} = \frac{1297}{330} = 3.93 \text{ rad/s}$$

Now,  $x = 0$  (the open end) is an antinode. Hence, we can write the equation,

$$y = A \cos kx \sin \omega t$$

$$23. \frac{\lambda}{2} = (84 - 50) \text{ cm} = 34 \text{ cm}$$

$$\text{Next length} = 84 + \frac{\lambda}{2} = 118 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda = 68 \text{ cm or } 0.68 \text{ m}$$

$$v = f\lambda = (512)(0.68)$$

$$= 348.16 \text{ m/s}$$

$$24. 2 \left( \frac{v}{2l_1} \right) = \left( \frac{v_2}{4l_2} \right)$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\sqrt{T/\mu}}{l_1} = \left( \frac{v_2}{4l_2} \right)$$

$$\therefore T = \mu \left( \frac{v_2 l_1}{4l_2} \right)^2 \\ = \left( \frac{4 \times 10^{-3}}{0.4} \right) \left( \frac{340 \times 40}{4 \times 100} \right)^2 \\ = 11.56 \text{ N}$$

$$25. f = \frac{v}{4(l + 0.6\pi)}$$

$$\therefore v = 4f(l + 0.6\pi) \\ = 4 \times 480(0.16 + 0.6 \times 0.025) \\ = 336 \text{ m/s}$$

$$26. (a) f = \frac{v}{4l}$$

$$\therefore l = \frac{v}{4f} = \frac{345}{4 \times 220} \\ = 0.392 \text{ m}$$

$$(b) 5 \left( \frac{v}{4l_c} \right) = 3 \left( \frac{v}{2l_0} \right)$$

$$\therefore l_0 = \frac{6}{5} l_c = \frac{6}{5} (0.392) \\ = 0.470 \text{ m}$$

$$27. \frac{v_1}{2(0.8l)} = \frac{v_2}{4l} \Rightarrow \frac{v_1}{v_2} = 0.4$$

$$28. (a) \lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{340}{300} = 1.13 \text{ m}$$

(b) Ahead

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) = 300 \left( \frac{340}{340 - 30} \right) \\ = 329 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\lambda' = \frac{v}{f'} = \frac{340}{329} = 1.03 \text{ m}$$

**Behind**

$$\begin{aligned} f' &= f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right) = 300 \left( \frac{340}{340 + 30} \right) \\ &= 275.67 \text{ Hz} \\ \lambda' &= \frac{v}{f'} = \frac{340}{275.67} \\ &= 1.23 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

- 29.** (a) Possible fundamental frequencies of retuned string is  $(440 \pm 1.5) \text{ Hz}$ .

(b)  $f \propto \sqrt{T}$

$$\therefore \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}}$$

$$\therefore T_2 = \left( \frac{f_2}{f_1} \right)^2 T_1$$

(i)  $T_2 = \left( \frac{441.5}{440} \right)^2 T_1$

$$\begin{aligned} T_1 &= 1.0068 T_1 \\ \% \text{ change} &= \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_1} \times 100 \\ &= +0.68\% \end{aligned}$$

(ii)  $T_2 = \left( \frac{438.5}{440} \right)^2 T_1 = 0.9932 T_1$

$$\begin{aligned} \% \text{ change} &= \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_1} \times 100 \\ &= -0.68\% \end{aligned}$$

- 30.** (a)  $\lambda = 0.12$

Surface wave speed,  $v = 0.32 \text{ m/s}$

$$f' = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{0.32}{0.12} = 2.66 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f = \frac{1}{T} = \frac{1}{1.6} = 0.625 \text{ Hz}$$

Now, using  $f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$

Here,  $v_s$  = velocity of source or velocity of duck

$$\therefore 2.66 = 0.625 \left( \frac{0.32}{0.32 - v_s} \right)$$

Solving we get,  $v_s = 0.245 \text{ m/s}$

- (b) **Behind the duck**

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right)$$

$$= 0.625 \left( \frac{0.32}{0.32 + 0.245} \right)$$

$$= 0.354 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{v}{f'} = \frac{0.32}{0.354} = 0.904 \text{ m}$$

**31.** (a)  $f' = f \left( \frac{v + v_0}{v - v_s} \right)$

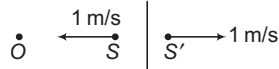
$$= 262 \left( \frac{340 + 18}{340 - 30} \right)$$

$$= 302 \text{ Hz}$$

(b)  $f' = f \left( \frac{v - v_0}{v + v_s} \right)$

$$= 262 \left( \frac{340 - 18}{340 + 30} \right) = 228 \text{ Hz}$$

- 32.**



$$f_b = f_s - f_{s'}$$

$$4 = f \left( \frac{340}{340 - 1} \right) - f \left( \frac{340}{340 + 1} \right)$$

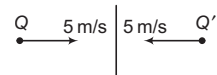
or  $4 = f \left( 1 - \frac{1}{340} \right)^{-1} - f \left( 1 + \frac{1}{340} \right)^{-1}$

Applying Binomial, we get

$$\begin{aligned} 4 &= f \left( 1 + \frac{1}{340} \right) - f \left( 1 - \frac{1}{340} \right) \\ &= \frac{f}{170} \quad \text{or} \quad f = 680 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

- 33.** Beat frequency between  $P$  and  $Q$  is  $\frac{7}{2}$  or  $3.5 \text{ Hz}$ .

On loading  $P$  with wax, its frequency will decrease and beat frequency is increasing.



$$\therefore f_Q > f_P$$

or  $f_Q - f_P = 3.5 \quad \dots(i)$

Given,  $f'_Q - f_Q = 5$

or  $f_Q \left( \frac{332 + 5}{332 - 5} \right) - f_Q = 5$

Solving this equation, we get

$$f_Q = 163.5 \text{ Hz}$$

Now, from Eq. (i) we have

$$f_P = 160 \text{ Hz}$$

**386 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

**34.**  $f_b = f_1 - f_2$   
 $2 = 680 \left( \frac{340}{340 - v_s} \right) - 680 \left( \frac{340}{340 + v_s} \right)$   
 $= 680 \left( 1 - \frac{v_s}{340} \right)^{-1} - 680 \left( 1 + \frac{v_s}{340} \right)^{-1}$

Using Binomial expansion, we have

$$2 = 680 \left[ \frac{2v_s}{340} \right] \Rightarrow v_s = 0.5 \text{ m/s}$$

**35.**  $\frac{\lambda}{2} = 11.5 \text{ cm}$  or  $\lambda = 23 \text{ cm}$  or  $0.23 \text{ m}$

$$f = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{331.2}{0.23} = 1440 \text{ Hz}$$

**36.**  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{330}{220} = 1.5 \text{ m}$

$$\Delta\phi_1 = \left( \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \right) (\Delta x_1) = \left( \frac{2\pi}{1.5} \right) (0.75) = \pi$$

$$\Delta\phi_2 = \left( \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \right) (\Delta x_2) = \left( \frac{2\pi}{1.5} \right) (3) = 4\pi$$

Since,  $\phi = \Delta\phi_2 - \Delta\phi_1 = 3\pi$

They will interfere destructively.

$\therefore I_R = (\sqrt{I_1} - \sqrt{I_2})^2 \dots(i)$

where,

$$I_1 = \frac{P_1}{4\pi r_1^2} = \frac{1.2 \times 10^{-3}}{(4\pi)(0.75)^2}$$

$$= 16.97 \times 10^{-5} \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$I_2 = \frac{P_2}{4\pi r_2^2} = \frac{1.8 \times 10^{-3}}{(4\pi)(3)^2}$$

$$= 1.59 \times 10^{-5} \text{ W/m}^2$$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we get

$$I_R = 8.2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ W/m}^2$$

**37.**  $SOD - SD = \lambda$

where,  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{360}{360} = 1 \text{ m}$

$$\therefore 2\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{4} + (2)^2} - x = \lambda = 1$$

Solving this equation, we get

$$x = 7.5 \text{ m}$$

**38.**  $\therefore v = f\lambda = (1000)(2 \times 6.77 \times 10^{-2})$

$$= 135.4 \text{ m/s} = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$$

$$\therefore \gamma = (135.4)^2 \left( \frac{M}{RT} \right)$$

$$= \frac{(135.4)^2 (0.127)}{(8.31 \times 400)}$$

$$= 0.7$$

Since,  $\gamma < 1$

So, we will have to substitute,

$$M = 2 \times 0.127$$

The  $\gamma$  comes out to be 1.4 which is the  $\gamma$  of a diatomic gas.

**39.**  $\frac{\lambda}{2} = (100 - 60) \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}$

$$\therefore \lambda = 0.8 \text{ m}$$

Now,  $v = f\lambda = 440 \times 0.8$   
 $= 352 \text{ m/s}$

**40.** When  $T_A$  is increased,  $f_A$  will increase. So, it will become  $(600 + 6) = 606 \text{ Hz}$

Now,  $f \propto \sqrt{T}$

$$\therefore \frac{T_A}{T_B} = \left( \frac{f_A}{f_B} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{606}{600} \right)^2$$

$$= 1.02$$

**41.**  $f \propto \frac{1}{l}$

By decreasing the length, frequency of wire will increase. But beat frequency is decreasing. Hence, its original frequency was  $(256 - 4) \text{ Hz}$  or  $252 \text{ Hz}$ . Now, we have to make it  $256 \text{ Hz}$  for no beats.

$$\frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{l_2}{l_1}$$

$$\therefore l_2 = \left( \frac{f_1}{f_2} \right) l_1$$

$$= \left( \frac{252}{256} \right) (25)$$

$$= 24.6 \text{ cm}$$

$$\therefore \Delta l = l_1 - l_2 = 0.4 \text{ cm}$$

**42.** If observer is moving, then

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v \pm v_0}{v} \right) = f \left( 1 \pm \frac{v_0}{v} \right)$$

If source is moving, then

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v \mp v_s} \right)$$

$$= f \left( 1 \mp \frac{v_s}{v} \right)^{-1} = f \left( 1 \pm \frac{v_s}{v} \right)$$

If  $v_s \ll v$

Both expressions come out to be of similar type.

$$43. f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) = 200 \left( \frac{340}{340 - 80} \right)$$

$$= 261.53 \text{ Hz} \approx 262 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\lambda' = \frac{v}{f'} = \frac{340}{261.53} = 1.3 \text{ m}$$

44. In front of locomotive,

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$$

$$= 500 \left( \frac{344}{344 - 30} \right) = 548 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\therefore \lambda' = \frac{v}{f'} = \frac{344}{548} = 0.628 \text{ m}$$

Behind the locomotive,

$$f' = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right)$$

$$= 500 \left( \frac{344}{344 + 30} \right) = 460 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\therefore \lambda' = \frac{v}{f'} = \frac{344}{460} = 0.748 \text{ cm}$$

45. (a) The given frequencies are in the ratio 5 : 7 : 9. As the frequencies are odd multiple of 85 Hz, the pipe must be closed at one end.

(b) Now, the fundamental frequency is the lowest, i.e. 85 Hz.

$$\therefore 85 = \frac{v}{4l}$$

$$\Rightarrow l = \frac{340}{4 \times 85} = 1 \text{ m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

46. Let the frequency of the first fork be  $f_1$  and that of second be  $f_2$ .

We then have,

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{4 \times 32}$$

and  $f_2 = \frac{v}{4 \times 33}$

We also see that  $f_1 > f_2$

$$\therefore f_1 - f_2 = 8 \quad \dots(i)$$

and  $\frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{33}{32} \quad \dots(ii)$

Solving Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$f_1 = 264 \text{ Hz}$$

and  $f_2 = 256 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$

## LEVEL 2

### Single Correct Option

1.  $\sin \theta_C = \frac{330}{1400} = 0.2357$

$$\therefore \theta_C = 13.6^\circ$$

Since,  $i > \theta_C$ , therefore only reflection will take place.

2.  $\Delta p_{\max} = B A k \quad \dots(i)$

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}}$$

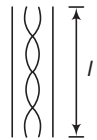
$$\therefore B = \rho v^2$$

$$l = \frac{3\lambda}{2}$$

$$\therefore \lambda = \frac{2l}{3}$$

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{2l/3} = \frac{3\pi}{l}$$

$$= \frac{3\pi}{3.9 \pi} = \frac{1}{1.3} \text{ m}^{-1}$$



Substituting in Eq. (i), we have

$$A = \frac{\Delta p_{\max}}{B k} = \frac{\Delta p_{\max}}{\rho v^2 k}$$

$$= \frac{(0.01 \times 10^5)}{1.3 \times (200)^2 \times (1/1.3)}$$

$$= 0.025 \text{ m} = 2.5 \text{ cm}$$

3.  $A_t = \left( \frac{2v_2}{v_1 + v_2} \right) A_i$

$$\therefore \frac{A_t}{A_i} = \frac{2 \times 100}{200 + 100} = \frac{2}{3}$$

4.  $f_b = f_1 - f_2$

$$\text{or } 10 = 1700 \left( \frac{340}{340 + v_2} \right) - 1700 \left( \frac{340}{340 + v_1} \right)$$

$$= 1700 \left( 1 + \frac{v_2}{340} \right)^{-1} - 1700 \left( 1 + \frac{v_1}{340} \right)^{-1}$$

Using Binomial therefore, we get

$$10 = 1700 \left( 1 - \frac{v_2}{340} \right) - 1700 \left( 1 - \frac{v_1}{340} \right)$$

$$= (v_1 - v_2) \left( \frac{1700}{340} \right)$$

$$\therefore v_1 - v_2 = 2 \text{ m/s}$$

5. Velocity of source after 1 s,

$$v_s = g t = 10 \times 1 = 10 \text{ m/s}$$

388 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$\Delta f = f \left( \frac{v + v_0}{v - v_s} \right) - f \left( \frac{v - v_0}{v + v_s} \right)$$

$$= 150 \left( \frac{300 + 2}{300 - 10} \right) - 150 \left( \frac{300 - 2}{300 + 10} \right)$$

$$= 12 \text{ Hz}$$

6.  $L = \frac{7\lambda}{4}$

$$\therefore \lambda = \frac{4L}{7}$$

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

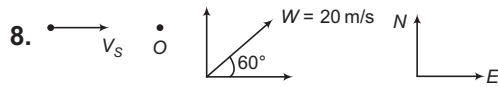
$$= \frac{2\pi}{4L/7} = \frac{7\pi}{2L}$$

$x = 0$  is a node

$$\therefore A_x = a \sin kx = a \sin \left( \frac{7\pi}{2L} \right) \left( \frac{L}{7} \right) = a$$

7.  $\Delta x_{\max} = 3m = \lambda$

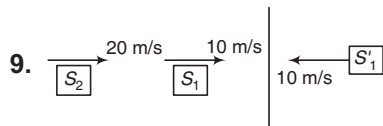
$\therefore f = \frac{v}{\lambda} = \frac{330}{3} = 110 \text{ Hz}$ . For frequencies less than 100 Hz,  $\lambda$  will be more than 3m and no maximum will be obtained.



$$f' = f \left( \frac{v + w \cos 60^\circ}{v + w \cos 60^\circ - v_s} \right)$$

$$= 500 \left( \frac{300 + 10}{300 + 10 - 20} \right)$$

$$= 534 \text{ Hz}$$



$$f_b = f_{S'} - f_{S_1}$$

$$= 500 \left[ \frac{340 + 20}{340 - 10} \right] - 500 \left[ \frac{340 + 20}{340 + 10} \right]$$

$$\approx 31 \text{ Hz}$$

10.  $f_1 = \frac{\omega_1}{2\pi} = \frac{(400\pi)}{2\pi} = 200 \text{ Hz}$

$$f_2 = \frac{\omega_2}{2\pi} = \frac{404\pi}{2\pi} = 202 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\therefore f_b = f_2 - f_1 = 2 \text{ Hz}$$

$$A_1 = 2 \text{ and } A_2 = 1$$

$$\frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}} = \left( \frac{A_1 + A_2}{A_1 - A_2} \right)^2 = \frac{9}{1}$$

11.  $l = \frac{3\lambda}{4}$

$$\therefore \lambda = \frac{4l}{3} = \frac{4(34)}{3} = 45.33 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$$

$$\lambda \propto v \quad (\text{as } f = \text{constant})$$

$$\text{and } v \propto \sqrt{T} \quad (T = \text{temperature})$$

$$\therefore \lambda \propto \sqrt{T}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_1} = \sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}}$$

$$\therefore \lambda_2 = \left( \sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}} \right) \lambda_1$$

$$= \left( \sqrt{\frac{16 + 273}{51 + 273}} \right) (45.33)$$

$$= 42.8 \text{ cm}$$



12.  $\therefore f_1 = f_2$

$$\therefore 176 \left( \frac{330 - v}{330 - 22} \right) = 165 \left( \frac{330 + v}{330} \right)$$

Solving this equation we get,

$$v = 22 \text{ m/s}$$

13.  $M = \frac{n_1 M_1 + n_2 M_2}{n_1 + n_2}$

$$= \frac{(2)(32) + (3)(48)}{5} = 41.6$$

$$f = \frac{v}{4l} \text{ or } f \propto v$$

But,  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$

$$\text{or } v \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{M}}$$

$$\therefore f \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{M}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{f_2}{f_1} = \sqrt{\frac{M_1}{M_2}}$$

$$\text{or } f_2 = \left( \sqrt{\frac{M_1}{M_2}} \right) f_1$$

$$= \left( \sqrt{\frac{32}{48}} \right) (200) = 175.4 \text{ Hz}$$

14. 
$$f = f_0 \left( \frac{v + v_0}{v} \right)$$

$$= 10^3 \left( 1 + \frac{10t}{v} \right) \quad (\text{as } v_0 = gt)$$

Hence,  $f$  versus  $t$  graph is a straight line of slope  $\frac{10^4}{v}$ .

$\therefore \frac{10^4}{v} = \text{slope} = \frac{100}{3}$

$\therefore v = 300 \text{ m/s}$

15.  $\therefore v_p = -v \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right)$ , where  $v = +ve$ .

At  $E$ ,  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$  or slope is positive.

Hence,  $v_p$  is negative.

At  $D$ ,  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$  or slope is zero. Hence,  $v_p$  is zero.

**More than One Correct Options**

1.  $\therefore f = n \left( \frac{v}{4l} \right) \quad (n = 1, 3, 5...)$

$\therefore l = \frac{nv}{4f} = n \left( \frac{330}{4 \times 264} \right)$   
 $= (0.3125 n) \text{ m}$   
 $= (31.25 n) \text{ cm}$

Now, keep on substituting  $n = 1, 3, \text{ etc.}$

2. (a) Velocity of sound wave in air independent of pressure if  $T = \text{constant}$

(b)  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}} = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma R (t + 273)}{M}}$   
 or  $v^2 \propto (t + 273)$

(c)  $v = \sqrt{T/\mu}$   
 $\therefore v \propto \sqrt{T}$   
 or  $v^2 \propto T$

(d)  $f_0 = \frac{v}{2l}$  or  $\frac{v}{4l}$   
 $\Rightarrow f_0 \propto \frac{1}{l}$

4. Let  $f_1 = \text{fundamental frequency of closed pipe}$  and  $f_2 = \text{fundamental frequency of open pipe}$ .

Given,  $5f_1 = 4f_2$

or  $f_2 = \frac{5}{4} f_1$

$\therefore f_2 > f_1$

(b) First overtone frequency of closed pipe =  $3f_1$   
 and first overtone frequency of open pipe

$= 2f_2 = 2 \left( \frac{5}{4} f_1 \right) = 2.5 f_1$

(c) Fifteenth harmonic of closed pipe =  $15f_1$   
 Twelfth harmonic of open pipe

$= 12f_2 = 12 \left( \frac{5}{4} f_1 \right) = 15 f_1$

(d) Tenth harmonic of closed pipe =  $10 f_1$   
 Eighth harmonic of open pipe

$= 8f_2 = 8 \left( \frac{5}{4} f_1 \right) = 10 f_1$

5.  $f = \frac{v}{4(l + 0.6r)} = \frac{\sqrt{\gamma RT/M}}{4(l + 0.6r)}$

(d)  $v$  does not depend on pressure if temperature is kept constant.

6. During approach,

$f = f_0 \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$

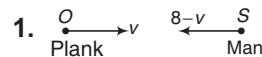
$> f_0$  but  $f$  is constant.

During receding,

$f = f_0 \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right)$

$< f_0$  but  $f$  is again constant.

**Comprehension Based Questions**



From conservation of linear momentum,

$50(8 - v) = 150v$

$\therefore v = 2 \text{ m/s}$

$8 - v = 6 \text{ m/s}$

$f_1 = f_0 \left( \frac{v + v_0}{v - v_s} \right)$

$= f_0 \left( \frac{330 + 2}{330 - 6} \right) = \frac{332}{324} f_0$



$f_2 = f_0 \left( \frac{v - v_0}{v + v_s} \right)$

$= f_0 \left( \frac{330 - 2}{330 + 6} \right) = \left( \frac{328}{336} \right) f_0$

3.  $f_1 > f_0$  but  $f_1 = \text{constant}$ .

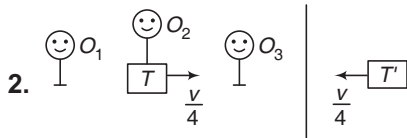
Similarly,  $f_2 < f_0$  but  $f_2 = \text{constant}$



390 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Match the Columns

1. (a)  $f = \frac{v}{2l}$   
 $f_c = \frac{v}{4(2l)} = \frac{v}{8l} = \frac{f}{4}$   
 (b) Second overtone frequency  
 $= 5f_c = 5(f/4) = 1.25f$   
 (c) Third harmonic frequency  $= 3f_c$   
 $= 3(f/4) = 0.75f$   
 (d) First overtone frequency  $= 3f_c$   
 $= 3(f/4) = 0.75f$



- (a)  $f_b = f_{T'} - f_T$   
 $= f \left( \frac{v}{v - v/4} \right) - f \left( \frac{v}{v + v/4} \right)$   
 $= \frac{8}{15} f$   
 (b)  $f_b = f_{T'} - f_T = f \left( \frac{v + v/4}{v - v/4} \right) - f$   
 $= \frac{2}{3} f$   
 (c)  $T$  and  $T'$  both are approaching towards  $O_3$ .  
 $\therefore f_T = f_{T'}$  or  $f_b = 0$   
 (d) Not  $T$  and  $T'$  both are receding from  $O_3$ .  
 Hence, again  
 $f_T = f_{T'}$  or  $f_b = 0$
3. Let  $f_1$  = frequency of tuning fork and  
 $f_2$  = frequency of stretched wire  
 Given,  $f_1 > f_2$   
 $\therefore f_b = f_1 - f_2$
- (a) By loading wax on tuning fork  $f_1$  will decrease. Hence,  $f_1 - f_2$  may be less than  $f_b$  or  $f_2 - f_1$  may be greater than  $f_b$ .  
 (b) If prongs are filed,  $f_1$  will increase. Hence,  
 $f_1 - f_2 > f_b$   
 (c) If tension in stretched wire is increased,  $f_2$  will increase. Hence,  $f_1 - f_2$  may be less than  $f_b$  or  $f_2 - f_1$  may be greater than  $f_b$ .  
 (d) If tension in stretched wire is decreased,  $f_2$  will decrease. Hence,  
 $f_1 - f_2 > f_b$

4.  $I \propto A^2$  or  $A \propto \sqrt{I}$

Due to a point source,

$$I = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2} \quad (P = \text{power of source})$$

or  $I \propto \frac{1}{r^2}$  and  $A \propto \frac{1}{r}$

Due to a line source

$$I = \frac{P}{2\pi l} \quad \text{or} \quad I \propto \frac{1}{r}$$

$\therefore A \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{r}}$

5.  $\therefore k = \pi$

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{k} = 2 \text{ m}$$

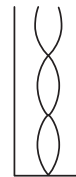
$$l = \frac{5\lambda}{4} = \frac{5}{4} (2)$$

$$= 2.5 \text{ m}$$

Distance of displacement node from the closed end

$$= \frac{\lambda}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda$$

$$= 1 \text{ m} \quad \text{or} \quad 2 \text{ m}$$



Pressure node means displacement antinode. Its distance from closed end

$$= \frac{\lambda}{4} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{3\lambda}{4} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{5\lambda}{4}$$

$$= 0.5 \text{ m}, 1.5 \text{ m} \quad \text{and} \quad 2.5 \text{ m}$$

Subjective Questions

1. By definition sound level  $= 10 \log \frac{I}{I_0} = 60$

or  $\frac{I}{I_0} = 10^6$

$$\Rightarrow I = 10^{-12} \times 10^6 = 1 \mu\text{W/m}^2$$

Power entering the room

$$= 1 \times 10^{-6} \times 2 = 2 \mu\text{W}$$

Energy collected in a day  $= 2 \times 10^{-6} \times 86400$

$$= 0.173 \text{ J} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

2. (a) At a distance  $r$  from a point source of power  $P$ , the intensity of the sound is

$$I = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2} = \frac{0.8}{(4\pi)(1.5)^2}$$

or  $I = 2.83 \times 10^{-2} \text{ W/m}^2$  ... (i)

Further, the intensity of sound in terms of  $(\Delta p)_m$ ,  $\rho$  and  $v$  is given by

$$I = \frac{(\Delta p)_m^2}{2\rho v}$$
 ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$(\Delta p)_m = \sqrt{2 \times 2.83 \times 10^{-2} \times 1.29 \times 340}$$

$$= 4.98 \text{ N/m}^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

- (b) Pressure oscillation amplitude  $(\Delta p)_m$  and displacement oscillation amplitude  $A$  are related by the equation

$$(\Delta p)_m = B A k$$

Substituting  $B = \rho v^2$ ,  $k = \frac{\omega}{v}$

and  $\omega = 2\pi f$

We get,  $(\Delta p)_m = 2\pi A \rho v f$

$$\therefore A = \frac{(\Delta p)_m}{2\pi \rho v f} = \frac{4.98}{(2\pi)(1.29)(340)(600)}$$

$$= 3.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

3. (a) Fundamental frequency when the pipe is open at both ends is

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{340}{2 \times 0.6}$$

$$= 283.33 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

- (b) Suppose the hole is uncovered at a length  $l$  from the mouthpiece, the fundamental frequency will be

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{2l}$$

$$\therefore l = \frac{v}{2f_1} = \frac{340}{2 \times 330}$$

$$= 0.515 \text{ m}$$

$$= 51.5 \text{ cm} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

**Note** Opening holes in the side effectively shortens the length of the resonance column, thus increasing the frequency.

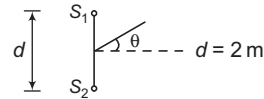
4.  $2\sqrt{H^2 + d^2/4} - d = n\lambda$  ... (i)

Now,  $2\sqrt{(H+h)^2 + d^2/4} - d = n\lambda + \frac{\lambda}{2}$  ... (ii)

Solving these two equations, we get

$$\lambda = 2\sqrt{4(H+h)^2 + d^2} - 2\sqrt{4H^2 + d^2}$$

5. (a)  $\lambda = \frac{v}{f} = \frac{340}{600} = 0.57 \text{ m}$



$$d \sin \theta = \frac{\lambda}{2}$$

$$\therefore \theta = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\lambda}{2d} \right)$$

$$= \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{0.57}{4} \right)$$

$$= 8.14^\circ$$

(b)  $d \sin \theta = \lambda$  or  $\theta = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\lambda}{d} \right)$

$$= \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{0.57}{2} \right)$$

$$= 16.5^\circ$$

(c)  $d \sin \theta = n\lambda$

$$\therefore n_{\max} = \frac{d}{\lambda} \quad (\text{When } \sin \theta = 1)$$

$$= \frac{2}{0.57} = 3.5$$

$\therefore$  Maximum 3 maximas can be heard corresponding to  $n = 1, 2$  and  $3$  (beyond  $\theta = 0^\circ$ )

6.  $\Delta\phi_1 = \left( \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \right) \Delta x = \left( \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \right) \frac{\lambda}{2} = \pi$

(a)  $\Delta\phi_{\text{net}} = \Delta\phi_1 + \Delta\phi_2$

$$= \pi + 0$$

$$= \pi$$

So, they will interfere destructively and  $I_{\text{net}} = 0$

(b) No interference will take place. Hence,  $I_{\text{net}} = I_1 + I_2 = 2I_0$

(c)  $\Delta\phi_{\text{net}} = \Delta\phi_1 \pm \Delta\phi_2$

$$= 2\pi \text{ or } 0 \quad (\text{as } \Delta\phi_2 = \pi)$$

In both conditions, they interfere constructively. Hence,

$$I = I_{\max} = 4I_0$$

7. (a)  $\Delta\phi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} (\Delta x) = \left( \frac{2\pi f}{v} \right) (\Delta x)$

$$= \frac{(2\pi)(170)}{340} (11 - 8)$$

$$= 3\pi = \phi \text{ (say)}$$

$$I = 4I_0 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \quad \dots (i)$$

392 • Waves and Thermodynamics

Substituting value of  $\phi$ , we get

$$I = 0$$

(b) Now,  $\phi = 3\pi \pm \pi = 4\pi$  or  $2\pi$

Hence, from Eq. (i)

$$I = 4I_0$$

$$\text{Now, } L_1 - L_2 = 10 \log_{10} \frac{I_1}{I_2}$$

$$\therefore L_1 - 60 = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{4I_0}{I_0} \right) = 6$$

$$\therefore L_1 = 66 \text{ dB}$$

(c) Sources are incoherent.

Hence,

$$I = I_0 + I_0 = 2I_0$$

$$L_1 - L_2 = 10 \log_{10} \frac{I_1}{I_2}$$

$$= 10 \log_{10} \frac{2I_0}{I_0}$$

$$\therefore L_1 - 60 = 10 \log_{10} 2 = 3$$

$$\text{or } L_1 = 63 \text{ dB}$$

8. (a)  $I = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2}$

$$\therefore I_1 = \frac{1 \times 10^{-3}}{4\pi (2)^2} = 19.9 \times 10^{-6} \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$= 19.9 \mu\text{W/m}^2$$

$$I_2 = \frac{1 \times 10^{-3}}{4\pi (3)^2} = 8.84 \times 10^{-6} \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$= 8.84 \mu\text{W/m}^2$$

(b)  $I_p = I_{\max} = (\sqrt{I_1} + \sqrt{I_2})^2$

$$= 55.3 \mu\text{W/m}^2$$

(c)  $I_p = I_{\min} = (\sqrt{I_1} - \sqrt{I_2})^2$

$$= 2.2 \mu\text{W/m}^2$$

(d)  $I_p = I_1 + I_2$

$$= 28.7 \mu\text{W/m}^2$$

9.  $v_s = v_0 = v$

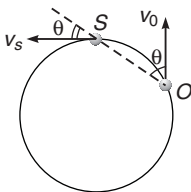
Let  $u$  be the speed of sound.

Then,

$$f' = f \left( \frac{u + v_0 \cos \theta}{u + v_s \cos \theta} \right)$$

$$= f \left( \frac{u + v \cos \theta}{u + v \cos \theta} \right)$$

or  $f' = f$



Ans.

10. Given length of pipe,  $l = 3 \text{ m}$

Third harmonic implies that

$$3 \left( \frac{\lambda}{2} \right) = l$$

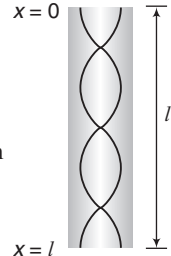
$$\text{or } \lambda = \frac{2l}{3} = \frac{2 \times 3}{3} = 2 \text{ m}$$

The angular frequency is

$$\omega = 2\pi f.$$

$$= \frac{2\pi v}{\lambda} = \frac{(2\pi)(332)}{2} \text{ or}$$

$$\omega = 332\pi \text{ rad/s}$$



The particle displacement  $y(x, t)$  can be written as

$$y(x, t) = A \cos kx \sin \omega t$$

$$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{(2l/3)} = \frac{3\pi}{l}$$

and  $\omega = kv = \frac{3\pi v}{l} \quad \left( v = \frac{\omega}{k} \right)$

$$\therefore y(x, t) = A \cos \left( \frac{3\pi x}{l} \right) \cdot \sin \left( \frac{3\pi v}{l} \right) t$$

The longitudinal oscillations of an air column can be viewed as oscillations of particle displacement or pressure wave or density wave. Pressure variation is related to particle displacement as

$$p(x, t) = -B \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \quad (B = \text{Bulk modulus})$$

$$= \left( \frac{3BA\pi}{l} \right) \sin \left( \frac{3\pi x}{l} \right) \sin \left( \frac{3\pi v}{l} \right) t$$

The amplitude of pressure variation is

$$p_{\max} = \frac{3BA\pi}{l} \Rightarrow v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}} \text{ or } B = \rho v^2$$

$$\therefore p_{\max} = \frac{3\rho v^2 A\pi}{l} \text{ or } A = \frac{p_{\max} l}{3\rho v^2 \pi}$$

Here,  $p_{\max} = 1\%$  or  $p_0 = 10^3 \text{ N/m}^2$

Substituting the values,

$$A = \frac{(10^3)(3)}{(3)(1.03)(332)^2 \pi} = 0.0028 \text{ m}$$

or  $A = 0.28 \text{ cm}$

Ans.

According to definition of Bulk modulus ( $B$ )

$$B = \frac{-dP}{(dV/V)} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Volume} = \frac{\text{Mass}}{\text{Density}} \text{ or } V = \frac{m}{\rho}$$

or  $dV = -\frac{m}{\rho^2} d\rho = -\frac{Vd\rho}{\rho}$

or  $\frac{dV}{V} = -\frac{d\rho}{\rho}$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we get

$$d\rho = \frac{\rho (dP)}{B}$$

or amplitude of density oscillation is

$$\begin{aligned} d\rho_{\max} &= \frac{\rho}{B} P_{\max} = \frac{P_{\max}}{v^2} \left( \frac{\rho}{B} = \frac{1}{v^2} \right) \\ &= \frac{10^3}{(332)^2} = 9 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}^3 \end{aligned}$$

11. Sound level (in dB)

$$L = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{I}{I_0} \right)$$

where,  $I_0 = 10^{-12} \text{ W/m}^2$

$$L = 60 \text{ dB}$$

Hence,  $I = (10^6)I_0 = 10^{-6} \text{ W/m}^2$

$$\text{Intensity, } I = \frac{\text{Power}}{\text{Area}} = \frac{P}{4\pi r^2}$$

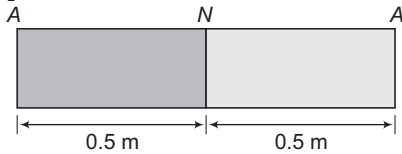
$$\Rightarrow P = I(4\pi r^2)$$

$$P = (10^{-6})(4\pi)(500)^2 = 3.14 \text{ W}$$

$$\therefore \text{Time, } t = \frac{(1.0 \times 10^3) \left( \frac{30}{100} \right)}{3.14}$$

$$t = 95.5 \text{ s}$$

12. Let  $n_1$  harmonic of the chamber containing  $\text{H}_2$  is equal to  $n_2$  harmonic of the chamber containing  $\text{O}_2$ . Then,



$$n_1 \left( \frac{v_{\text{H}_2}}{4l} \right) = n_2 \left( \frac{v_{\text{O}_2}}{4l} \right)$$

$$\therefore \frac{n_1}{n_2} = \frac{v_{\text{O}_2}}{v_{\text{H}_2}} = \frac{300}{1100} = \frac{3}{11}$$

$$\therefore f_{\min} = 3 \left( \frac{v_{\text{H}_2}}{4l} \right) = 3 \left( \frac{1100}{4 \times 0.5} \right) = 1650 \text{ Hz}$$

Ans.

13. This problem is a Doppler's effect analogy.

(a) Here,  $f = 20 \text{ min}^{-1}$

$$v = 300 \text{ m/min}$$

$$v_s = 0 \text{ and } v_0 = 0$$

$$\text{Spacing between the pies} = \frac{300}{20} = 15 \text{ m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\text{and } f' = f = 20 \text{ min}^{-1}$$

(b)  $v_s = 30 \text{ m/min}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Spacing between the pies will be} \\ = \frac{300 - 30}{20} \text{ or } 13.5 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } f' &= f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right) = (20) \left( \frac{300}{300 - 30} \right) \\ &= 22.22 \text{ min}^{-1} \quad \text{Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

14. (a) Comparing with the equation of a travelling wave

$$y = a \sin(kx - \omega t)$$

$$k = 15\pi \text{ and } \omega = 6000\pi$$

$$\therefore \text{Velocity of the sound, } v = \frac{\omega}{k}$$

$$= \frac{6000\pi}{15\pi} = 400 \text{ ms}^{-1} \text{ as } v = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}}$$

$$\text{Hence, } \rho = \frac{B}{v^2} = \frac{1.6 \times 10^5}{(400)^2} = 1 \text{ kg/m}^3 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b) Pressure amplitude,  $p_0 = BAk$

$$\text{Hence, } A = \frac{p_0}{Bk} = \frac{24\pi}{1.6 \times 10^5 \times 15\pi}$$

$$= 10^{-5} \text{ m} = 10 \mu\text{m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(c) Intensity received by the person,

$$I = \frac{W}{4\pi R^2} = \frac{W}{4\pi(10)^2}$$

$$\text{Also, } I = \frac{p_0^2}{2\rho v} \Rightarrow \frac{W}{4\pi(10)^2} = \frac{(24\pi)^2}{2 \times 1 \times 400}$$

$$W = 288\pi^3 \text{ W} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

15. (a) Path difference and hence phase difference at P from both the sources is  $0^\circ$ , whether  $\theta = 45^\circ$ , or  $\theta = 60^\circ$ . So, both the wave will interfere constructively. Or maximum intensity will be obtained. From

$$I_{\max} = (\sqrt{I_1} + \sqrt{I_2})^2 \text{ we have}$$

$$I_0 = (\sqrt{I} + \sqrt{I})^2 = 4I \quad (I_1 = I_2 = I, \text{ say})$$

$$\therefore I = I_0/4$$

When one source is switched off, no interference will be obtained. Intensity will be due to a single source or  $I_0/4$ .

(b) At  $\theta = 60^\circ$ , also maximum intensity or  $I_0$  will be observed.

16. (a) Frequency of second harmonic in pipe

$A =$  frequency of third harmonic in pipe B

$$\therefore 2 \left( \frac{v_A}{2l_A} \right) = 3 \left( \frac{v_B}{4l_B} \right)$$

394 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$\text{or } \frac{v_A}{v_B} = \frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{\frac{\gamma_A RT_A}{M_A}}}{\sqrt{\frac{\gamma_B RT_B}{M_B}}} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\text{or } \sqrt{\frac{\gamma_A}{\gamma_B}} \sqrt{\frac{M_B}{M_A}} = \frac{3}{4} \quad (\text{as } T_A = T_B)$$

$$\therefore \frac{M_A}{M_B} = \frac{\gamma_A}{\gamma_B} \left(\frac{16}{9}\right) = \left(\frac{5/3}{7/5}\right) \left(\frac{16}{9}\right)$$

$$\text{or } \frac{M_A}{M_B} = \left(\frac{25}{21}\right) \left(\frac{16}{9}\right) = \frac{400}{189}$$

(b) Ratio of fundamental frequency in pipe A and in pipe B is

$$\frac{f_A}{f_B} = \frac{v_A/2l_A}{v_B/2l_B} = \frac{v_A}{v_B} \quad (\text{as } l_A = l_B)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\frac{\gamma_A RT_A}{M_A}}}{\sqrt{\frac{\gamma_B RT_B}{M_B}}} = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma_A}{\gamma_B} \cdot \frac{M_B}{M_A}} \quad (\text{as } T_A = T_B)$$

Substituting  $\frac{M_B}{M_A} = \frac{189}{400}$  from part (a), we get

$$\frac{f_A}{f_B} = \sqrt{\frac{25}{21} \times \frac{189}{400}} = \frac{3}{4} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

17. Velocity of sound in water is

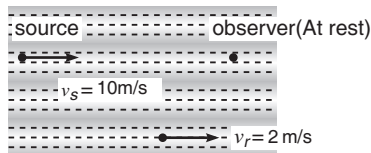
$$v_w = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{2.088 \times 10^9}{10^3}} = 1445 \text{ m/s}$$

Frequency of sound in water will be

$$f_0 = \frac{v_w}{\lambda_w} = \frac{1445}{14.45 \times 10^{-3}} \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_0 = 10^5 \text{ Hz}$$

(a) Frequency of sound detected by receiver (observer) at rest would be

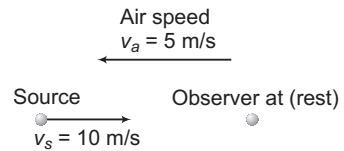


$$f_1 = f_0 \left( \frac{v_w + v_r}{v_w + v_r - v_s} \right)$$

$$= 10^5 \left( \frac{1445 + 2}{1445 + 2 - 10} \right) \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_1 = 1.0069 \times 10^5 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(b) Velocity of sound in air is



$$v_a = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1.4)(8.31)(20 + 273)}{28.8 \times 10^{-3}}} = 344 \text{ m/s}$$

Frequency does not depend on the medium. Therefore, frequency in air is also  $f_0 = 10^5 \text{ Hz}$ .

∴ Frequency of sound detected by receiver (observer) in air would be

$$f_2 = f_0 \left( \frac{v_a - v_w}{v_a - v_w - v_s} \right) = 10^5 \left[ \frac{344 - 5}{344 - 5 - 10} \right] \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_2 = 1.0304 \times 10^5 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

18. Frequency of fundamental mode of closed pipe,

$$f_1 = \frac{v}{4l} = 200 \text{ Hz}$$

Decreasing the tension in the string decrease the beat frequency.

Hence, the first overtone frequency of the string should be 208 Hz (not 192 Hz)

$$\therefore 208 = \frac{1}{l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$$

$$\therefore T = \mu \cdot l^2 (208)^2 = \left( \frac{2.5 \times 10^{-3}}{0.25} \right) (0.25)^2 (208)^2 = 27.04 \text{ N} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

19. (a) Wavelength of sound ahead of the source is

$$\lambda' = \frac{v - v_s}{f} = \frac{332 - 32}{1000} = 0.3 \text{ m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$(b) f'' = f \left( \frac{v + v_0}{v - v_s} \right) = 1000 \left( \frac{332 + 64}{332 - 32} \right) = 1320 \text{ Hz} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

(c) Speed of reflected wave will remain 332 m/s.

Ans.

(d) Wavelength of reflected wave.

$$\lambda'' = \frac{v - v_0}{f''} = \frac{332 - 64}{1320}$$

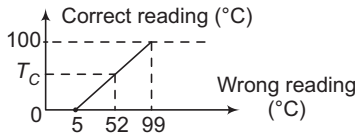
$$= 0.2 \text{ m} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

## 20. Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.1

1. (a)  $\frac{T_C - 0}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180}$   
 Putting  $T_F = 0$ , we get  $T_C = -17.8^\circ\text{C}$
- (b)  $\frac{T_C - 0}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180}$  or  $\frac{T_K - 273}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180}$   
 Putting  $T_K = 0$ , we get  $T_F = -459.67^\circ\text{F}$
2. (a)  $\frac{T_C - 0}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180}$   
 Putting  $T_F = 2T_C$ , we get  $T_C = 160^\circ\text{C}$
- (b) Putting  $T_F = \frac{T_C}{2}$ , we get  $T_C = -24.6^\circ\text{C}$

3.  $\frac{T_C}{52-5} = \frac{100}{99-5}$   
 $\therefore T_C = 50^\circ\text{C}$



Now, using the equation,  $\frac{T_C - 0}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180}$

Putting  $T_C = 50^\circ\text{C}$ , we get  $T_F = 122^\circ\text{F}$

4.  $\frac{T_C - 0}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180}$  or  $\frac{T_K - 273}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180}$

Putting  $T_F = T_K$ ,

We get,  $T_F$  or  $T_K = 574.25$

5.  $\frac{T_C - 0}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180}$

Putting  $T_C = T_F$ , we get

$T_C$  or  $T_F = -40^\circ\text{C}$  or  $-40^\circ\text{F}$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.2

1.  $\Delta T = \frac{1}{2} T \alpha \Delta \theta$

Temperature is decreased. Hence,  $l$  or  $T$  will decrease. So, it will gain time.

Time gained =  $\frac{\Delta T}{T'} t \approx \frac{\Delta T}{T} t$  (as  $T' \approx T$ )

$= \frac{1}{2} \alpha \Delta \theta t = \frac{1}{2} (1.2 \times 10^{-5}) (30) (24 \times 60 \times 60)$   
 $= 15.55 \text{ s}$

2. Density of water will increase by increasing the temperature from  $0$  to  $4^\circ\text{C}$ , then it will decrease. Fraction of volume immersed is given by

$$f_i = \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_l}$$

$\rho_l$  is first increased the decreased first decreased the increased. Or percentage of volume above water level will first increased then decreased.

3.  $f_i = \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_l} \Rightarrow f_i = \frac{\rho'_s}{\rho'_l}$

$$\therefore \frac{f'_i}{f_i} = \left( \frac{\rho'_s}{\rho_s} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_l}{\rho'_l} \right) = \left( \frac{1 + \gamma_l \Delta T}{1 + \gamma_s \Delta T} \right) = \left( \frac{1 + \gamma_2 \Delta T}{1 + \gamma_1 \Delta T} \right)$$

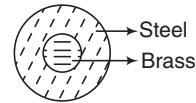
Now,  $\frac{1}{1 + \gamma_1 \Delta T} \approx (1 - \gamma_1 \Delta T)$

$$\therefore \frac{f'_i}{f_i} = (1 + \gamma_2 \Delta T) (1 - \gamma_1 \Delta T)$$

Neglecting  $\gamma_1 \gamma_2 (\Delta T)^2$  term, we get

$$\frac{f'_i}{f_i} \approx (\gamma_2 - \gamma_1) \Delta T$$

4.



Since,  $\alpha_B > \alpha_{Fe}$

On cooling brass will contract more.

5.  $\Delta d = d (\alpha_B - \alpha_{Fe}) \Delta \theta$

$$\therefore \Delta \theta = \frac{\Delta d}{d (\alpha_B - \alpha_{Fe})}$$

$$= \frac{0.01}{60 \times 0.8 \times 10^{-5}} = 20.83^\circ\text{C}$$

$\therefore$  New temperature =  $(30 + 20.83) = 50.83^\circ\text{C}$

6. (a)  $\Delta l = l \alpha \Delta \theta$

$$= (88.42) (2.4 \times 10^{-5}) (35 - 5)$$

$$= 0.064 \text{ cm}$$

(b) At higher temperature, it measures less. Hence,

$$l = l' + \Delta l$$

$$= (88.42) + (0.064) = 88.484 \text{ cm}$$

7.  $\frac{\Delta l}{l} \times 100 = \frac{-l \alpha \Delta \theta}{l} \times 100$

$$= -(\alpha \Delta \theta) \times 100$$

$$= -(1.2 \times 10^{-5}) (35) \times 100$$

$$= -0.042\%$$

396 • Waves and Thermodynamics

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.3

1.  $pV = nRT = \left(\frac{m}{M}\right) RT$

$\therefore T = \left(\frac{VM}{mR}\right) p$

At constant volume  $T$ - $p$  graph is a straight line of

slope,  $= \frac{VM}{mR} \propto \frac{1}{m}$

Slope of  $m_1$  is less. Hence,  $m_1$  is greater.

2.  $p = \frac{nRT}{V}$  or  $p \propto nT$

$\therefore \frac{p_2}{p_1} = \frac{n_2 T_2}{n_1 T_1}$

or  $p_2 = \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right) \left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) p_1$   
 $= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(\frac{87 + 273}{27 + 273}\right) (20 \text{ atm})$   
 $= 12 \text{ atm}$

3.  $n_1 = \text{number of moles of nitrogen} = \frac{7}{28} = \frac{1}{4}$

$n_2 = \text{number of moles of CO}_2 = \frac{11}{44} = \frac{1}{4}$

$M = \frac{n_1 M_1 + n_2 M_2}{n_1 + n_2}$   
 $= \frac{\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)(28) + \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)(44)}{\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)} = 36$

Now,  $\rho = \frac{RM}{RT}$   
 $= \frac{(1.01 \times 10^5)(36 \times 10^{-3})}{(8.31)(290)}$   
 $= 1.5 \text{ kg/m}^3$

4.  $pV = nRT$

$\therefore n = \frac{pV}{RT} = \frac{(\rho gh)V}{RT}$   
 $= \frac{(13.6 \times 10^3)(9.8)(10^{-6})(250 \times 10^{-6})}{8.31 \times 300}$   
 $= 1.33 \times 10^{-8}$

$\therefore \text{Number of molecules} = (n) N_A$   
 $= (1.33 \times 10^{-8})(6.02 \times 10^{23})$   
 $= 8 \times 10^{15}$

5.  $V = \frac{nRT}{p} = \left(\frac{nR}{p}\right) T$

For given mass,  $V$ - $T$  graph is a straight line passing through origin having

slope  $= \frac{nR}{p} \propto \frac{1}{p}$

Slope of  $p_2$  is more. Hence,  $p_2 < p_1$ .

6.  $p = (nRT) \frac{1}{V}$

i.e.  $p$  versus  $\frac{1}{V}$  graph is a straight line passing through origin of slope  $nRT$ .

7.  $pV$  and  $T$  both are constants.

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.4

1. Internal energy of  $n$  moles of an ideal gas at temperature  $T$  is given by

$U = n \left(\frac{f}{2} RT\right)$

where,  $f$  = degrees of freedom  
 $= 5$  for  $O_2$  and  $3$  for Ar

Hence,  $U = U_{O_2} + U_{Ar}$   
 $= 2 \left(\frac{5}{2} RT\right) + 4 \left(\frac{3}{2} RT\right)$   
 $= 11 RT$

2. Average translational kinetic energy of an ideal gas molecule is  $\frac{3}{2} kT$  which depends on

temperature only. Therefore, if temperature is same, translational kinetic energy of  $O_2$  and  $N_2$  both will be equal.

3.  $\frac{f_T}{f_R} = \frac{3}{2} = \frac{K_T}{K_R} = \frac{K_T}{K_O}$

$\therefore K_T = \frac{3}{2} K_O$

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 20.5

1.  $v_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} = \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 8.31 \times 373.15}{2 \times 10^{-3}}}$   
 $= 2156 \text{ m/s} = 2.15 \text{ km/s}$

2.  $v_{av} = \frac{500 + 600 + 700 + 800 + 900}{5} = 700 \text{ m/s}$

$v_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{(500)^2 + (600)^2 + (700)^2 + (800)^2 + (900)^2}{5}} = 714 \text{ m/s}$

Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 397

4. Helium gas is monoatomic. So, its degree of freedom  $f = 3$ . Average kinetic energy of 1 molecule of gas

$$= \frac{f}{2} kT = \frac{3}{2} kT$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} (1.38 \times 10^{-23}) (300)$$

$$= 6.21 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J}$$

5. (a)  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$

For He gas :  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 8.31 \times 300}{4 \times 10^{-3}}}$

$$= 1368 \text{ m/s}$$

For Ne gas :  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 8.31 \times 300}{20.2 \times 10^{-3}}}$

$$= 609 \text{ m/s}$$

- (b) Each gas is monoatomic for which degree of freedom  $f = 3$ . Hence, average kinetic energy of one atom

$$= \frac{f}{2} kT = \frac{3}{2} kT$$

$$= \left(\frac{3}{2}\right) (1.38 \times 10^{-23}) (300)$$

$$= 6.21 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J}$$

6.  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$

$$\therefore T = \frac{mv_{\text{rms}}^2}{3R} = \frac{(4 \times 10^{-3}) (10^3)^2}{3 \times 8.31}$$

$$= 160 \text{ K}$$

7. Suppose  $n_1$  molecules have  $v_1$  velocity and  $n_2$  molecules have  $v_2$  velocity. Then,

$$v_{\text{av}} = \frac{n_1 v_1 + n_2 v_2}{n_1 + n_2}$$

But,  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{n_1 v_1^2 + n_2 v_2^2}{n_1 + n_2}}$

Now,  $v_{\text{rms}} \geq v_{\text{av}}$  because  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  may be in opposite directions also.

## Exercises

### LEVEL 1

#### Assertion and Reason

1. Straight line passing through origin represents isochoric process.
3. In monoatomic gas, there is no rotational degree of freedom.
4. Temperature of the gas is associated with random or disordered motion of the gas molecules. By the motion of container total kinetic energy of gas molecules will increase. But temperature will not increase.
5. Internal energy is equally distributed in all degrees of freedom. For example

$$\frac{K_T}{K_R} = \frac{3}{2} \text{ in diatomic gas}$$

As  $f_T = 3$  and  $f_R = 2$

7. Density of water is maximum at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . Hence, volume is minimum at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ .
  8.  $U \propto T \propto pV$
  9.  $p = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{mN}{V}\right) v_{\text{rms}}^2$
- $$\frac{mN}{V} = \frac{\text{Total mass of gas}}{\text{Volume of gas}} = \text{density of gas}$$

#### Objective Questions

2.  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1)^2 + (0)^2 + (2)^2 + (3)^2}{4}}$

$$= \sqrt{3.5} \text{ m/s}$$

3.  $T_1 = 273 + 27 = 300 \text{ K}$

$$T_2 = 273 + 927 = 1200 \text{ K}$$

$$v_{\text{rms}} \propto \sqrt{T}$$

$T$  has become four times.

Therefore,  $v_{\text{rms}}$  will become two times.

4. Hydrogen and oxygen both are diatomic gases. Therefore, average kinetic energy per molecule is

$$\frac{f}{2} kT$$

or  $\frac{5}{2} kT$  (as  $f = 5$ )

5.  $E \propto T$

$$\therefore \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{E_2}{E_1} = \frac{2E}{E} = 2$$

$$\therefore T_2 = 2T_1 = 2(273 + 10)$$

$$= 566 \text{ K} = 293^\circ\text{C}$$

7. If  $p = \text{constant}$ , then  $V \propto T$



**398 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

8. It means rod is compressed from its natural length by  $\Delta l$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Strain} &= -\frac{\Delta l}{l} = -\frac{l\Delta\alpha\Delta\theta}{l} \\ &= (-\alpha\Delta\theta) = -(12 \times 10^{-6}) (50) \\ &= -6 \times 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$$

9.  $\Delta l_1 = \Delta l_2$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore l_1\alpha_1\Delta\theta &= l_2\alpha_2\Delta\theta \\ \text{or } \frac{l_1}{l_2} &= \frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} = \frac{9}{11} \end{aligned}$$

In option (a), ratio is  $\frac{19}{11}$ .

10.  $V = \frac{nRT}{p} = \frac{mR(t + 273)}{Mp}$

$\frac{m}{p}$  ratio is same. Therefore, slope and intercept of straight line between  $V$  and  $t$  should also remain same.

**Subjective Questions**

1. For Q.Nos. 1 and 2

Apply the formula,

$$\frac{T_C - 0}{100} = \frac{T_K - 273}{100} = \frac{T_F - 32}{180} = \frac{T_R - 0}{80}$$

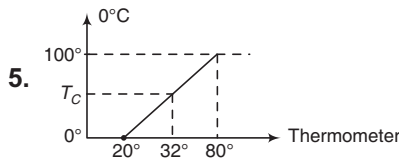
3. In the above equation, putting  $T_F = T_C$ ,

We get  $T_F = -40^\circ\text{F}$  or  $T_C = -40^\circ\text{C}$

4. Initially  $T_C = \left(\frac{T_F - 32}{180}\right) (100)$   
 $= \left(\frac{68.2 - 32}{180}\right) (100)$   
 $= 20.11^\circ\text{C}$

Finally  $T_C = 20.11 + 40 = 60.11^\circ\text{C}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore T_F &= 32 + \left(\frac{180}{100}\right) T_C \\ &= 32 + \left(\frac{180}{100}\right) (60.11) \\ &= 140.2^\circ\text{F} \end{aligned}$$



$$\frac{T_C}{32 - 20} = \frac{100}{80 - 20} \quad \text{or} \quad T_C = 20^\circ\text{C}$$

6. The temperature on the platinum scale is

$$\begin{aligned} t &= \frac{R_t - R_0}{R_{100} - R_0} \times 100^\circ \\ &= \frac{86 - 80}{90 - 80} \times 100^\circ\text{C} \\ &= 60^\circ\text{C} \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

7. Let the relation between the thermometer reading and centigrade be  $y = ax + b$

Given, at  $x = 100$ ,  $y = 80$  and at  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 10$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 80 &= 100a + b, \quad 10 = b \\ \Rightarrow a &= 0.7 \end{aligned}$$

Now, we have to find  $x$  when  $y = 59$

$$\therefore 59 = 0.7x + b \Rightarrow x = 70$$

$\therefore$  The answer is  $70^\circ\text{C}$ .

Ans.

8. If  $T$  be the corresponding temperature,

$$\sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M_O}} = \sqrt{\frac{3R(300)}{M_H}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore T &= (300) \left(\frac{M_O}{M_H}\right) \\ &= 4800 \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

9. Mass of  $6.02 \times 10^{23}$  molecules is 17 g or 0.017 kg.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Mass of one NH}_3 \text{ molecule} &= \frac{0.017}{6.02 \times 10^{23}} \text{ kg} \\ &= 2.82 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg} \end{aligned}$$

10.  $\frac{n_1 + n_2}{\gamma - 1} = \frac{n_1}{\gamma_1 - 1} + \frac{n_2}{\gamma_2 - 1}$   
 $\therefore \frac{3 + 2}{\gamma - 1} = \frac{3}{1.67 - 1} + \frac{2}{1.4 - 1}$   
 $\frac{5}{\gamma - 1} = 9.48$

Solving, we get  $\gamma = 1.53$

11.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma P}{\rho}}$

$$\therefore \gamma = \frac{\rho v^2}{P} = \frac{1.3 \times (330)^2}{1.013 \times 10^5} = 1.4$$

$$\gamma = 1 + \frac{2}{f} \quad (f = \text{degree of freedom})$$

$$1.4 = 1 + \frac{2}{f}$$

Solving, we get

$$f = 5$$

Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 399

12. 4 g hydrogen = 2 moles hydrogen  
 11.2 litre He at STP =  $\frac{1}{2}$  mole of He

$$p = p_H + p_{He} = (n_H + n_{He}) \frac{RT}{V}$$

$$= \left(2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{8.31 \times (300K)}{(20 \times 10^{-3})m^3}$$

$$= 3.12 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$$

Ans.

13. Since, pressure is constant.

$$\therefore V \propto T$$

$$\therefore \frac{V_i}{T_i} = \frac{V_f}{T_f}$$

$$\therefore T_f = \frac{V_f}{V_i} T_i$$

$$\Rightarrow T_f = 2T_i = 600K$$

$$\therefore \Delta U = \frac{f}{2} nR\Delta T$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} R(600 - 300) = 450R$$

Ans.

14. From energy conservation principle,

$$E_i = E_f$$

$$\text{or } E_1 + E_2 = E$$

$$\therefore n_1 \left(\frac{3}{2}RT_1\right) + n_2 \left(\frac{3}{2}RT_2\right) = (n_1 + n_2) \left(\frac{3}{2}RT\right)$$

$$\therefore T = \frac{n_1T_1 + n_2T_2}{n_1 + n_2} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

15. Number of gram moles =  $\frac{1}{18} = n$

Avogadro number,  $N_A = 6.02 \times 10^{23}/\text{g-mol}$

$$\therefore \text{Total number of molecules,}$$

$$N = nN_A = 3.34 \times 10^{22}$$

$$\therefore \text{Number of molecules per cm}^2$$

$$= \frac{N}{4\pi R^2} \quad (R \rightarrow \text{in cm})$$

$$= \frac{3.34 \times 10^{22}}{(4\pi) (6400 \times 10^5)^2} = 6500$$

16.  $pV = nRT$

$$\therefore nRT = pV$$

$$U = \frac{f}{2} (nRT) \quad (f = \text{degree of freedom})$$

$$\therefore U = \frac{f}{2} (pV)$$

$$\text{or } U \propto fpV$$

$f$  has become  $\frac{5}{3}$  time (3 for He and 5 for  $O_2$ ).  $p$  has become  $\frac{3}{2}$  times and  $V$  has become 3 times.

$$\therefore U \text{ will become } \frac{5}{3} \times \frac{3}{2} \times 3 \text{ or } 7.5 \text{ times.}$$

17.  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} \propto \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}}$

$v_{\text{rms}}$  is same. Hence,

$$\left(\frac{T}{M}\right)_{H_2} = \left(\frac{T}{M}\right)_{O_2}$$

$$\text{or } T_{H_2} = \left(\frac{M_{H_2}}{M_{O_2}}\right) T_{O_2}$$

$$= \left(\frac{2}{32}\right) (273 + 47)$$

$$= 20 \text{ K} = -253^\circ\text{C}$$

18. (i)  $\sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} = 11.2 \times 10^3 \text{ m/s}$

$$\therefore T = \frac{(11.2 \times 10^3)^2 M}{3R} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$= \frac{(11.2 \times 10^3)^2 \times 2 \times 10^{-3}}{3 \times 8.31}$$

$$= 10059 \text{ K}$$

(ii) Escape velocity from moon

$$= \sqrt{2g_m R_m}$$

$$= \sqrt{1.6 \times 2 \times 1750 \times 10^3}$$

$$= 2366 \text{ m/s}$$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we have

$$T = \frac{(2366)^2 \times 2 \times 10^{-3}}{3 \times 8.31}$$

$$= 449 \text{ K}$$

19. At constant volume,

$$p \propto T$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_1}{T_1} = \frac{p_2}{T_2}$$

$$\therefore T_2 = \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1}\right) T_1$$

$$= \left(\frac{160}{80}\right) (273) = 546 \text{ K}$$

20.  $t = \left(\frac{R_t - T_0}{R_{100} - R_0}\right) \times 100 = \left(\frac{6.5 - 2.5}{3.5 - 2.5}\right) \times 100$

$$= 400^\circ$$

**400 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

21. At constant volume,

$$p \propto T$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_2}{p_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1} \text{ or } T_2 = \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1}\right) T_1$$

$$= \left(\frac{45 + 75}{5 + 75}\right) (273 + 30)$$

$$= 450 \text{ K} = 450 - 273$$

$$= 177^\circ \text{C}$$

22. Strain =  $\frac{\Delta l}{l} = (\alpha \Delta \theta)$

Stress =  $Y \times \text{strain} = \gamma \alpha \Delta \theta$

$\therefore$  Tension =  $(A) (\text{stress}) = YA \alpha \Delta \theta$

Substituting the value, we get

$$T = YA \alpha \Delta \theta$$

$$= (2.0 \times 10^{11}) (2 \times 10^{-6}) (1.2 \times 10^{-5}) \quad (40)$$

$$= 192 \text{ N}$$

23. Change in weight = upthrust on 100% volume

$$\therefore \frac{\Delta W'}{\Delta W} = \frac{F'}{F} = \left(\frac{1 + \gamma_s \Delta \theta}{1 + \gamma_l \Delta \theta}\right)$$

or  $\frac{(50 - 45.1)}{(50 - 45)} = \frac{1 + (12 \times 10^{-6}) (75)}{1 + \gamma_l (75)}$  (75)

Solving this equation, we get

$$\gamma_l = 3.1 \times 10^{-4} \text{ per } ^\circ \text{C}$$

24. (a)  $n = \frac{pV}{RT} = \frac{(1.52 \times 10^6) (10^{-2})}{(8.31) (298.15)}$

$$= 6.135$$

(b)  $\rho = \frac{pM}{RT} = \frac{(1.52 \times 10^6) (2 \times 10^{-3})}{8.31 \times 298.15}$

$$= 1.24 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

(c)  $\rho \propto M$  (if  $P$  and  $T$  are same)

$$\therefore \frac{\rho_{\text{O}_2}}{\rho_{\text{H}_2}} = \frac{M_{\text{O}_2}}{M_{\text{H}_2}}$$

$$\therefore \rho_{\text{O}_2} = \left(\frac{M_{\text{O}_2}}{M_{\text{H}_2}}\right) \rho_{\text{H}_2}$$

$$= \left(\frac{32}{2}\right) (1.23)$$

$$= 19.68 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

25. If  $T = \text{constant}$ , then

$$p_1 V_1 = p_2 V_2$$

$$\therefore p_2 = p_1 \left(\frac{V_1}{V_2}\right) = (1 \text{ atm}) = \left(\frac{70}{6}\right)$$

$$= 11.7 \text{ atm}$$

26.  $n_1 = n_2$

$$\therefore \frac{p_1 V_1}{RT_1} = \frac{p_2 V_2}{RT_2}$$

$$\therefore V_2 = \left(\frac{p_1}{p_2}\right) \left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) V_1 = \left(\frac{1}{0.5}\right) \left(\frac{270}{300}\right) (500)$$

$$= 900 \text{ m}^3$$

27.  $p = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore V \propto T$$

or  $h \propto T$

$$\therefore \frac{h_f}{T_f} = \frac{h_i}{T_i}$$

or  $h_f = \left(\frac{T_f}{T_i}\right) h_i$

$$= \left(\frac{273 + 100}{273 + 20}\right) (4) = 5.09 \text{ cm}$$

28.  $n_1 = \frac{0.025}{28} = 8.93 \times 10^{-4}$

$$n_2 = \frac{0.04}{4} = 0.01$$

$$\therefore \frac{n_1}{n_2} = 0.089$$

In equilibrium  $p$  and  $T$  are same.

$$\therefore pV = nRT$$

$$\therefore V \propto n \text{ or } L \propto n$$

$$\therefore \frac{L_1}{L_2} = \frac{n_1}{n_2} = 0.089$$

29.  $n = n_1 + n_2$

$$\frac{pV}{RT} = \frac{p_1 V_1}{RT} + \frac{p_2 V_2}{RT}$$

$$\therefore p = \frac{p_1 V_1 + p_2 V_2}{V}$$

$$= \frac{(0.11) (1.38) + (0.16) (0.69)}{0.11 + 0.16}$$

$$= 0.97 \text{ MPa}$$

30.  $(n_1 + n_2)_1 = (n_1 + n_2)_2$

$$\therefore \frac{p_1 V_1}{RT_1} + \frac{p_2 V_2}{RT_2} = \frac{p V_1}{RT_1} + \frac{p V_2}{RT_2}$$

$$\therefore P = \frac{P (V_1 + V_2)}{T_i (V_1/T_1 + V_2/T_2)}$$

$$= \frac{(1 \text{ atm}) (600)}{(293) \left(\frac{400}{373} + \frac{200}{273}\right)}$$

$$= 1.13 \text{ atm}$$

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 401

$$31. V = \frac{nRT}{p} = \frac{(1)(8.31)(273.15)}{1.013 \times 10^5}$$

$$= 0.0224 \text{ m}^3 = 22.4 \text{ L}$$

$$32. n_1 = n_2$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_1 V_1}{RT_1} = \frac{p_2 V_2}{RT_2} \quad \text{or} \quad p_2 = \left(\frac{V_1}{V_2}\right) \left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) p_1$$

$$= \left(\frac{0.75}{0.48}\right) \left(\frac{273 + 157}{273 + 27}\right) (1.5 \times 10^5)$$

$$= 3.36 \times 10^5 \text{ Pa}$$

$$33. n_1 = \text{number of moles of } N_2 = \frac{1.4}{28} = 0.05$$

30% of the gas dissociates into atoms.

$$\therefore n_1' = 2(0.3)(0.05) + (0.7)(0.05) = 0.065$$

$$n_2 = \text{number of moles of He} = \frac{0.4}{4} = 0.1$$

$$\therefore n = n_1' + n_2 = 0.165$$

$$\text{Now, } P = \frac{nRT}{V} = \frac{(0.165)(8.31)(1500)}{(5 \times 10^{-3})}$$

$$= 4.1 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$$

34. In diatomic gas rotational degree of freedom is two.

$\therefore$  Rotational KE of one molecule

$$\frac{1}{2} I \omega^2 = \frac{f}{2} kT = kT \quad (\text{as } f = 2)$$

$$\therefore \omega = \sqrt{\frac{2kT}{I}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 300}{8.28 \times 10^{-38} \times 10^{-9}}}$$

$$= 10^{13} \text{ rad/s}$$

$$35. (a) C_p = (1 + f/2) R$$

$$29 = (1 + f/2) 8.31$$

Solving, we get

$$f = 5$$

(b)  $pT = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore p(pV) = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{or } pV^{1/2} = \text{constant}$$

$C$  in the process  $pV^x = \text{constant}$  is given by

$$C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x} = \frac{f}{2} R + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

$$\therefore 29 = 8.31 \left( \frac{f}{2} + \frac{1}{1-1/2} \right)$$

$$\text{Solving, we get } f = 3$$

36. (a) Average translational kinetic energy of any type of molecules is

$$\frac{3}{2} kT = \frac{3}{2} (1.38 \times 10^{-23}) (300)$$

$$= 6.21 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J}$$

(b)  $\frac{2}{5}$  energy is associated with rotation. Hence, it is diatomic gas.

$$Q = nC_V \Delta T = (1) \left( \frac{5}{2} R \right) (1)$$

$$= \frac{5}{2} \times 8.31 = 20.8 \text{ J}$$

37.

$$C_p = \frac{n_1 C_{p1} + n_2 C_{p2}}{n_1 + n_2}$$

$$= \frac{2.5R + 3.5R}{1 + 1} = 3R$$

$$C_V = \frac{n_1 C_{V1} + n_2 C_{V2}}{n_1 + n_2}$$

$$= \frac{1.5R + 2.5R}{2} = 2R$$

$$\gamma = \frac{C_p}{C_V} = \frac{3}{2} = 1.5$$

38.  $pV^{-b} = \text{constant}$

$$C = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - (-b)}$$

$$C = 0, \text{ if } \gamma - 1 = -(1 + b)$$

$$\therefore b = -\gamma$$

39.  $pV^{-1} = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

Here  $x = -1$

$$\therefore C = C_V + \frac{R}{2}$$

$$40. K = \frac{3}{2} kT \Rightarrow T = \frac{2K}{3k}$$

$$\text{Now, } n = \frac{pV}{RT} = \frac{3kpV}{2KR}$$

$$= \frac{3(200 \times 10^3)(0.1 \times 10^{-3})(1.38 \times 10^{-23})}{2 \times 6 \times 10^{-21} \times 8.31}$$

$$= 8.3 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol}$$

Now,  $N = nN_A$

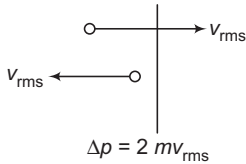
$$= (8.3 \times 10^{-3})(6.02 \times 10^{23})$$

$$= 5 \times 10^{21}$$

402 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$41. v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} = \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 8.31 \times (273 + 57)}{46 \times 10^{-3}}}$$

$$= 423 \text{ m/s}$$



Mass of one gas molecule,

$$m = \frac{46}{6.02 \times 10^{23}} \text{ g}$$

$$= 7.64 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg}$$

Let  $n$  molecules strike per second per unit area. Then,

$$\text{Pressure} = \frac{F}{A} = \frac{\Delta P / \Delta t}{A} = 2mn v_{\text{rms}}$$

$$\therefore n = \frac{\text{Pressure}}{(2m) v_{\text{rms}}} = \frac{2 \times 1.013 \times 10^5}{2 \times 7.64 \times 10^{-26} \times 423}$$

$$= 3.1 \times 10^{27}$$

$$42. K_T = \frac{3}{2} kT = \frac{3}{2} k \left( \frac{pV}{nR} \right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} k \frac{pV}{(M/mN_A) R}$$

$$= \frac{3kPV m N_A}{2MR}$$

$$(3 \times 1.38 \times 10^{-23}) (100 \times 10^3)$$

$$= \frac{(2 \times 10^{-6}) (8.0 \times 10^{-23}) (6.02 \times 10^{23})}{2 \times (50 \times 10^{-3}) (8.31)}$$

$$= 4.8 \times 10^{-22} \text{ J}$$

$$43. (a) v_{\text{rms}} \propto \sqrt{T}$$

$$\therefore v'_0 = \left( \sqrt{\frac{T'}{T}} \right) v_0 = \left( \sqrt{\frac{573}{293}} \right) v_0$$

$$= 1.40 v_0$$

(b)  $v_{\text{rms}}$  does not depend on pressure, as long as temperature remains constant.

$$(c) v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} \quad \text{or} \quad v_{\text{rms}} \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{M}}$$

$$44. (a) K_T = \frac{3}{2} kT$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} (1.38 \times 10^{-23}) (300)$$

$$= 6.21 \times 10^{-21} \text{ J}$$

$$(b) K_T \text{ in one mole} = \frac{3}{2} RT$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \times 8.31 \times 300$$

$$= 3740 \text{ J}$$

$$(c) v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} = \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 8.31 \times 300}{32 \times 10^{-3}}}$$

$$= 484 \text{ m/s}$$

45. Let mass of nitrogen =  $(m)$  g. Then, mass of oxygen =  $(100 - m)$  g. Number of moles of nitrogen,  $n_1 = \frac{m}{28}$  and number of moles of oxygen  $n_2 = \left( \frac{100 - m}{32} \right)$

For air

$$\rho = \frac{pM}{RT} = \frac{p}{RT} \left( \frac{m_1 + m_2}{n_1 + n_2} \right)$$

$$\therefore 1.284 = \frac{1.01 \times 10^5}{8.31 \times 273} \left[ \frac{100 \times 10^{-3}}{(m/28) + (100 - m)/32} \right]$$

Solving this equation, we get

$$m = 76.5 \text{ g}$$

This is also percentage of  $N_2$  by mass on air as total mass we have taken is 100 g.

$$46. n_1 = n_2$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_1 V_1}{RT_1} = \frac{p_2 V_2}{RT_2}$$

$$\therefore V_2 = \frac{p_1 V_1 T_2}{p_2 T_1} = \frac{(p_0 + \rho gh) V_1 T_2}{p_0 T_1}$$

$$= \frac{(1.01 \times 10^5 + 10^3 \times 10 \times 40) (20) (273 + 20)}{1.01 \times 10^5 (273 + 4)}$$

$$\approx 105 \text{ cm}^3$$

$$47. (a) \text{ Molar heat capacity } C_p = \frac{Q}{n\Delta T}$$

and heat capacity  $C_p = \frac{Q}{\Delta T}$

$$\therefore C_p = nC_p$$

Similarly,  $C_v = nC_v$

Now,  $C_p - C_v = n(C_p - C_v) - nR$

$$\therefore n = \frac{C_p - C_v}{R} = \frac{29.1}{8.31} = 3.5$$

$$(b) C_p = nC_p = n \left( \frac{5}{2} R \right)$$

$$= (3.5) (2.5) (8.31)$$

$$= 72.75 \text{ J/K}$$

## Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 403

$$C_v = nC_V = n\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)$$

$$= (3.5)(1.5)(8.31)$$

$$= 43.65 \text{ J/K}$$

$$(c) C_p = nC_p = n\left(\frac{7}{2}R\right)$$

$$= (3.5)(3.5)(8.31)$$

$$= 101.8 \text{ J/K}$$

$$C_v = nC_V = n\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)$$

$$= (3.5)(2.5)(8.31)$$

$$= 72.75 \text{ J/K}$$

48. (a) As discussed in the above problem,

$$\therefore n = \frac{C_v}{C_p} = \frac{C_v}{(3/2)R}$$

$$= \frac{35}{1.5 \times 8.31} = 2.81$$

(b) Internal energy,

$$U = n\left(\frac{f}{2}RT\right)$$

$f = \text{degree of freedom} = 3$

$$\therefore U = (2.81)\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)(8.31)(273)$$

$$= 9562 \text{ J} = 9.56 \text{ kJ}$$

$$(c) C_p = \frac{5}{2}R = \left(\frac{5}{2}\right)(8.31)$$

$$= 20.8 \text{ J/mol-K}$$

## LEVEL 2

## Single Correct Option

1.  $(n_1 + n_2)_i = (n_1 + n_2)_f$

$$\therefore \frac{p_1 V_1}{RT_1} + \frac{p_2 V_2}{RT_2} = \frac{p(V_1 + V_2)}{RT}$$

Solving, we get  $T = \frac{T_1 T_2 p (V_1 + V_2)}{p_1 V_1 T_2 + p_2 V_2 T_1}$

2.  $\Delta l = l\alpha\Delta\theta$

$$\therefore \alpha = \frac{\Delta l}{l\Delta\theta} = \frac{0.008}{(10)(100)} = 8 \times 10^{-6} \text{ per } ^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\gamma = 3\alpha = 2.4 \times 10^{-5} \text{ per } ^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\Delta V = V\gamma\Delta\theta = (100)(2.4 \times 10^{-5})(100)$$

$$= 0.24 \text{ cc}$$

$$\therefore V' = V + \Delta V = 100.24 \text{ cc}$$

3.  $T = mV + C$

$$\therefore \frac{pV}{nR} = mV + C$$

$$\text{or } p = nR\left(m + \frac{C}{V}\right)$$

$\therefore p-V$  graph is as shown in graph (a).

4.  $p^2V = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{nRT}{V}\right)^2 V = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore T^2 \propto V$$

$$\text{or } T \propto \sqrt{V}$$

$V$  is made three times. So,  $T$  will become  $\sqrt{3}$  times.

5.  $n = \frac{pV}{RT}$

$$\therefore n \propto \frac{1}{T} \quad \text{or } m \propto \frac{1}{T}$$

$$\frac{m_1}{m_2} = \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{273 + 37}{273 + 7}$$

$$= \frac{310}{280} = 1.1$$

6.  $v_{\text{av}} = \sqrt{\frac{8RT}{\pi M}}$

$T$  and  $M$  are same. Hence, average speed of  $\text{O}_2$  molecules in both vessels will remain same or  $v_1$ .

7.  $n = \frac{pV}{RT}$

$$\therefore N = nN_A = \frac{pVN_A}{RT}$$

$$= \frac{(1.013 \times 10^5 \times 10^{-13})(10^{-6})(6.02 \times 10^{23})}{(8.31)(300)}$$

$$= 2.4 \times 10^6$$

8.  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}} = \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 8.31 \times 273}{28 \times 10^{-3}}}$

$$= 493 \text{ m/s}$$

Now, increase in gravitation PE

= decrease in kinetic energy

$$\therefore \frac{(mg h)}{1 + \frac{h}{R}} = \frac{1}{2} m v_{\text{rms}}^2 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{2gh}{1 + (h/R)} = v_{\text{rms}}^2$$

$$\text{or } \frac{2 \times 9.81 \times h}{1 + (h/6400 \times 10^3)} = (493)^2$$

Solving this equation, we get

$$h \approx 12000 \text{ m}$$

or 12 km

**404 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

9.  $U \propto T$

According to given graph,

$$p \propto V$$

$$\therefore p \propto T$$

Hence,  $V = \text{constant}$

10. 28 g of  $N_2$  mean 1 g-mol

$$\text{Now, } n = \frac{pV}{RT} \text{ or } n \propto \frac{p}{T}$$

$$\frac{n_f}{n_i} = \left(\frac{p_f}{p_i}\right) \left(\frac{T_i}{T_f}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(\frac{273 + 57}{273 + 27}\right) = \frac{11}{20}$$

$$\text{or } n_f = \left(\frac{11}{20}\right) n_i = \frac{11}{20} \text{ mol}$$

$$\Delta n = n_i - n_f = 1 - \frac{11}{20} = \frac{9}{20} \text{ g-mol}$$

$$\Delta m = \frac{9}{20} \times 28 \text{ g} = \frac{63}{5} \text{ g}$$

11. 4 g  $H_2$  means 2 g-moles and 8 g He means 2 g-moles.

$$\text{Now, } M = \frac{n_1 M_1 + n_2 M_2}{n_1 + n_2} = \frac{(2)(2) + (2)(4)}{2 + 2}$$

$$= 3 \text{ g/mol}$$

$$\rho = \frac{PM}{RT} = \frac{(1.013 \times 10^5)(3 \times 10^{-3})}{(8.31)(273)} = 0.13 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

12.  $\rho = \frac{1}{V}$

$$\text{Given, } p \propto Kp$$

$$\therefore \rho \propto \frac{1}{V}$$

$$\text{or } pV = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore T = \text{constant}$$

**More than One Correct Options**

1.  $p \propto \sqrt{\rho}$  as per process. If  $\rho$  becomes half, then  $p$  will becomes  $\sqrt{2}$  times.

$$\text{Further, } \rho \propto \frac{1}{V}$$

$$\therefore \frac{p^2}{(1/V)} = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{or } (pV) p = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{Hence, } Tp = \text{constant} \quad (\text{as } pV \propto T)$$

$$\therefore p \propto \frac{1}{T}$$

or  $P - T$  graph is a rectangular hyperbola.

2.  $p \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{V}}$

If volume becomes 4 times then  $p$  will remain half

$$V \propto \frac{T}{p}$$

$$\therefore Vp^2 = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{T}{P}\right) p^2 = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{or } pT = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{or } p \propto \frac{1}{T}$$

i.e.  $p - T$  graph is a rectangular hyperbola.

If  $p$  is halved then  $T$  will become two times.

4.  $\rho \propto \frac{1}{V}$

$V$  is doubled so  $\rho$  will remain half.

$$U \propto T \propto pV$$

According to given graph,  $p \propto V$

$$\therefore U \propto T \propto p^2 \text{ or } V^2$$

$V$  is doubled, so  $U$  and  $T$  both will become four times.

$$p \propto V$$

$$\therefore \frac{T}{V} \propto V \quad \left(\text{as } p \propto \frac{T}{V}\right)$$

$$\therefore T \propto V^2$$

or  $T - V$  graph is a parabola passing through origin.

$$6. V = \frac{nRT}{p} = \frac{mRT}{Mp} = \left(\frac{mR}{Mp}\right) T$$

i.e.  $V - T$  graph is a straight line passing through origin of slope

$$= \left(\frac{mR}{Mp}\right) \Rightarrow \text{Slope} \propto \frac{m}{p}$$

Hence, slope depends on both  $m$  and  $p$ .

$$7. (a) p = \frac{nRT}{V} = \frac{(m/V)RT}{M}$$

So, given  $m$  in the question is mass of gas per unit volume.

(b)  $m$  = total mass of gas

(c)  $m$  = mass of one molecule of gas.

**Match the Columns**

$$1. (a) K_T = \frac{n f_T RT}{2} = \frac{(2)(3) RT}{2} = 3RT$$

$$(b) K_R = \frac{n f_R RT}{2} = \frac{(2)(2) RT}{2} = 2RT$$

Chapter 20 Thermometry, Thermal Expansion and Kinetic Theory of Gases • 405

(c) Potential energy = 0

(d)  $U = K_R + K_T = 5RT$

2.  $U \propto T$  and  $\rho \propto \frac{1}{V}$

According to given graph,

$$U \propto \rho \Rightarrow T \propto \frac{1}{V}$$

$$\therefore pV \propto \frac{1}{V} \text{ or } p \propto \frac{1}{V^2}$$

Density is increasing. So, volume is decreasing.

Hence, pressure will increase.

$U$  is increasing. So, temperature will also increase.

Now,  $\frac{T}{V} \propto \frac{1}{V^2}$

Volume is decreasing. Hence,  $\frac{T}{V}$  will increase.

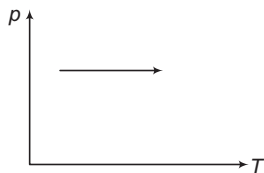
3. Speed of sound =  $\sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$

4. (a) Density of water is maximum at 4°C. From 0°C to 4°C, density will first increase, then decrease.  
(b) and (c) : Same logic as given in option (a).

(d)  $T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$  or  $T \propto \sqrt{l}$

As temperature is increased, length will increase. So, time period will also increase.

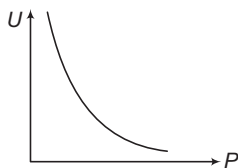
5. (a)  $p = \text{constant}$ . Hence  $p - T$  graph is as shown below.



(b)  $\rho = \frac{pM}{RT}$

If  $p = \text{constant}$ , then

$$\rho \propto \frac{1}{T} \text{ or } \rho \propto \frac{1}{U} \quad (\text{as } U \propto T)$$



(c) If  $p = \text{constant}$ , then

$$T \propto V$$

i.e.  $T - V$  graph is a straight line passing through origin.

(d)  $\rho = \frac{pM}{RT}$

If  $p = \text{constant}$ , then  $\rho \propto \frac{1}{T}$

i.e.  $\rho - T$  graph is rectangular hyperbola.

Subjective Questions

1.  $pV = nRT$

$$pdV = nRdT$$

$$\frac{dV}{dT} = \frac{nR}{p}, dV = V\gamma dT$$

$$\therefore \gamma = \frac{dV/dT}{V} = \frac{nR}{pV} = \frac{1}{T}$$

2. In the process  $pV^x = \text{constant } C = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - x}$ ,

Given,  $C = R$  and  $\gamma = 7/5$

Substituting these values, we get  $x = \frac{5}{3}$

Now,  $pV^{5/3} = \text{constant}$  or  $p \propto \frac{1}{(V)^{5/3}}$

By increasing volume to two times pressure will decrease  $(2)^{5/3}$  times.

$$v_{\text{rms}} \propto \sqrt{T} \text{ or } v_{\text{rms}} \propto \sqrt{pV}$$

or  $v_{\text{rms}}$  will become  $\sqrt{\frac{(2)}{(2)^{5/3}}}$  times

or  $v_{\text{rms}}$  will become  $(2)^{-1/3}$  times

or  $\frac{1}{(2)^{1/3}}$  times.

Now,  $p \propto (\text{no. of collisions}) (v_{\text{rms}})$

$$\frac{1}{(2)^{5/3}} \propto (\text{no. of collisions}) \frac{1}{(2)^{1/3}}$$

or number of collisions will decrease  $(2)^{4/3}$  times.

Ans.

3.  $p_1V = n_1RT$

$$p_2V = n_2RT \quad (T = 273 \text{ K})$$

$$\therefore (p_1 - p_2)V = (n_1 - n_2)RT = \left(\frac{m_1 - m_2}{M}\right)RT$$

$$(\Delta p)V = \frac{\Delta m}{M} RT \quad \dots(i)$$

In the initial condition (at STP)

$$\frac{RT}{M} = \frac{p_0}{\rho} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$(T = 273 \text{ K})$$



406 • Waves and Thermodynamics

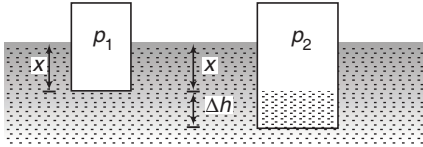
From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\Delta m = \frac{\rho V \Delta p}{P_0} = \frac{1.2 \times 0.4 \times 0.24}{1.0}$$

$$= 0.1152 \text{ kg} = 115.2 \text{ g}$$

Ans.

4.  $p_2 =$  pressure at depth  $x$



$$p_1 V_1 = p_2 V_2$$

$$\text{or } p_1 (Ah) = p_2 (A)(h - \Delta h)$$

$$\therefore p_1 = \frac{p_2 (h - \Delta h)}{h} \quad \dots(i)$$

Initially,  $mg = \rho g x A$

$$\text{Now, } p_2 = p_0 + \rho g x = p_0 + \frac{mg}{A}$$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we have

$$p_1 = \left( p_0 + \frac{mg}{A} \right) \left( 1 - \frac{\Delta h}{h} \right) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

5.  $p = \frac{RT}{V} \quad (n = 1)$

$$\text{or } p = \frac{R}{V} (T_0 + \alpha V^2) \quad \dots(i)$$

For minimum attainable pressure

$$\frac{dp}{dV} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{-RT_0}{V^2} + \alpha R = 0$$

$$\text{or } V = \sqrt{\frac{T_0}{\alpha}}$$

At this volume we can see that  $\frac{d^2 p}{dV^2}$  is positive or  $p$  is minimum.

From Eq. (i)

$$p_{\min} = \frac{RT_0}{\sqrt{T_0/\alpha}} + \alpha R \sqrt{T_0/\alpha}$$

$$= 2R\sqrt{\alpha T_0} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

6. At  $50^\circ\text{C}$ , density of solid = density of liquid.

$$\text{At } 0^\circ\text{C, fraction submerged } \left( \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_l} \right)_{0^\circ\text{C}} \times 100 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$(\rho)_{50} = \frac{\rho_0}{1 + 50\gamma}$$

$$\therefore \rho_0 = \rho_{50}(1 + 50\gamma)$$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we have

% of fraction submerged

$$= \left( \frac{1 + 50\gamma_s}{1 + 50\gamma_l} \right) \times 100 = \left( \frac{1 + 0.3 \times 10^{-5}}{1 + 8 \times 10^{-5}} \right) \times 100$$

$$= 99.99 \%$$

Ans.

7.  $\rho_{100} g h_{100} = \rho_0 g h_0$  or  $\frac{\rho_{100}}{\rho_0} = \frac{h_0}{h_{100}}$

$$\left( \frac{1}{1 + 100\gamma} \right) = \frac{39.2}{40}$$

Solving this equation we get

$$\gamma = 2.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ per } ^\circ\text{C} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

8. Let  $\Delta l$  be the change in length. (let  $\Delta l_s > \Delta l > \Delta l_a$ )

$$\text{Strain in steel} = \frac{\Delta l_s - \Delta l}{l_0}$$

$$\text{and strain in aluminium} = \frac{\Delta l - \Delta l_a}{l_0}$$

In equilibrium,  $2F_s = F_a$

$$2 \left[ \frac{\Delta l_s - \Delta l}{l_0} \right] Y_s A = \left[ \frac{\Delta l - \Delta l_a}{l_0} \right] Y_a A$$

$$\text{or } 2(l_0 \alpha_s \theta - \Delta l) Y_s = (\Delta l - l_0 \alpha_a \theta) Y_a$$

Solving this equation, we get

$$\Delta l = \left( \frac{2\alpha_s Y_s + \alpha_a Y_a}{2Y_s + Y_a} \right) l_0 \theta$$

$\therefore$  Total length

$$= l_0 + \Delta l = l_0 \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{\alpha_a Y_a + 2\alpha_s Y_s}{2Y_s + Y_a} \right) \theta \right] \quad \text{Ans.}$$

9. From  $\Delta l = l \alpha \Delta \theta$  we have,

$$0.05 = 25 \alpha_A (100)$$

$$\therefore \alpha_A = 0.00002 \text{ per } ^\circ\text{C}$$

$$0.04 = 40 \alpha_B (100)$$

$$\alpha_B = 0.00001 \text{ per } ^\circ\text{C}$$

In third case let  $l$  is the length of rod  $A$ . Then

length of rod  $B$  will be  $(50 - l)$  cm.

$$\Delta l = \Delta l_1 + \Delta l_2$$

$$\text{or } 0.03 = l(0.00002)(50) + (50 - l)(0.00001)(50)$$

Solving we get,  $l = 10$  cm and  $50 - l = 40$  cm

Ans.

## 21. Laws of Thermodynamics

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 21.1

- $\Delta U$  will be same along all paths. Then, we can apply  $Q = W + \Delta U$  for all.
- $\Delta U = Q - W$   
 $= 254 - (-73) = 327 \text{ J}$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 21.2

- (a) Work done by gas under constant pressure is

$$\begin{aligned} W &= p(V_f + V_i) \\ &= (1.7 \times 10^5)(0.8 - 1.2) \\ &= -6.8 \times 10^4 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad Q &= W + \Delta U \\ &= -6.8 \times 10^4 - 1.1 \times 10^5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } |Q| = 1.78 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$$

As  $Q$  is negative. So, net heat flow is out of the gas.

- (a)  $W_1 = +ve$ , as cycle is clockwise  
 $W_2 = -ve$  as cycle is anti-clockwise  
 Since,  $|W_1| > |W_2|$   
 $\therefore$  Net work done by the system is positive.
  - (b) In cyclic process,  $Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$   
 Since,  $W_{\text{net}}$  is positive. So,  $Q_{\text{net}}$  is also positive. So, heat flows into the system.
  - (c)  $W_1 = Q_1 = +ve$ , so into the system.  
 $W_2 = Q_2 = -ve$ , so out of the system.
- Helium is monoatomic. So, degree of freedom  $f = 3$ .

$$\begin{aligned} U &= \frac{nf}{2}RT = \frac{3n}{2}RT \\ \text{or } n &= \frac{2U}{3RT} = \frac{2 \times 100}{3 \times 8.31 \times 300} \\ &= 2.67 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol} \end{aligned}$$

Ans.

- In isochoric process,

$$\begin{aligned} W &= 0 \\ Q &= \Delta U = nC_V \Delta T = 4 \left( \frac{3}{2}R \right) (300) \\ &= 1800 R \end{aligned}$$

- $W =$  Area under  $p$ - $V$  diagram

Further  $p \propto V$  along  $AB$ .  
 Therefore,  $p_B = 2p_A = 2p_0$

- $VT = \text{constant}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } V(pV) &= \text{constant} \quad (\text{as } T \propto pV) \\ \therefore pV^2 &= \text{constant} \end{aligned}$$

Comparing with  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} x &= 2 \\ W &= \frac{nR\Delta T}{1-x} \quad (\text{Table 21.3}) \\ &= \frac{(2)(R)(300)}{1-2} \\ &= -600 R \end{aligned}$$

- $pV^2 = K = p_0V_0^2$

$$\therefore p = \frac{K}{V^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int p dV = \int_{V_0}^{2V_0} \frac{K}{V^2} dV \\ &= \left[ -\frac{K}{V} \right]_{V_0}^{2V_0} \\ &= \frac{K}{V_0} - \frac{K}{2V_0} \\ &= \frac{K}{2V_0} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting,  $K = p_0V_0^2$ , we have

$$W = \frac{1}{2} p_0 V_0$$

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 21.3

- (a)  $Q = nC_V \Delta T$

$$200 = (1) \left( \frac{3}{2}R \right) (T_f - 300)$$

$$\text{or } 200 = 1.5 \times 8.31(T_f - 300)$$

Solving we get,

$$T_f = 316 \text{ K}$$

- (b)  $Q = nC_p \Delta T$

$$200 = (1) \left( \frac{5}{2}R \right) (T_f - 300)$$

$$\text{or } 200 = 2.5 \times 8.31(T_f - 300)$$

Solving we get,

$$T_f = 309.6 \text{ K}$$

- $p = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore T \propto V$$

**408 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

As the gas expands  $V$  increases. So,  $T$  also increases. Hence,  $\Delta T$  is positive. Therefore, in the expression,

$$Q = nC_p \Delta T$$

$Q$  is positive.

**3. AB**

$V$  is increasing, so  $W = +ve$ . Product of  $pV$  and therefore  $T$  and therefore  $U$  is increasing.

So,  $\Delta U$  is also +ve.

$$Q = W + \Delta U$$

$\therefore Q$  is also positive.

**BC**  $V = \text{constant}$

$\therefore W = 0$

$\therefore Q = \Delta U = -ve$

**CA**

$V$  is decreasing.

$\therefore W = -ve$

$\Delta U$  is also negative.

$\therefore Q = W + \Delta U$  is also negative.

**4.  $Q = 0$  as the box is insulated.**

$W_{\text{gas}} = 0$  as on the right hand side there is vacuum.

$$\therefore \Delta U = Q - W = 0$$

$\therefore \Delta T$  is also zero,

as  $U \propto T$

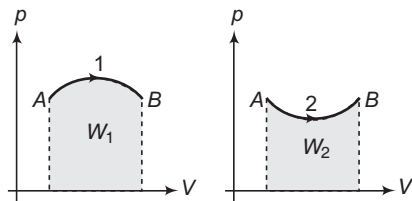
**5. In an isobaric process  $p = \text{constant}$ .**

Therefore,  $C = C_p$ .

$$\text{Now, } \frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta U} = \frac{nC_p \Delta T}{nC_V \Delta T} = \frac{C_p}{C_V} = \gamma$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } \frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta W} &= \frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta Q - \Delta U} \\ &= \frac{nC_p \Delta T}{nC_p \Delta T - nC_V \Delta T} \\ &= \frac{C_p}{C_p - C_V} = \frac{C_p/C_V}{C_p/C_V - 1} \\ &= \frac{\gamma}{\gamma - 1} \end{aligned}$$

**6.  $Q_1 = W_1 + \Delta U_1$  and  $Q_2 = W_2 + \Delta U_2$**



$U$  is a state function. Hence,  $\Delta U$  depends only on the initial and final positions. Therefore,

$$\Delta U_1 = \Delta U_2$$

But,  $W_1 > W_2$

as the area under 1 is greater than area under 2.

Hence,

$$Q_1 > Q_2$$

$$\begin{aligned} 7. W &= \int_{V_i}^{V_f} p dV = \int_1^2 (\alpha V^2) dV \\ &= \int_1^2 (5 \times 1.01 \times 10^5) V^2 dV \end{aligned}$$

Solving we get,

$$W = 1.18 \times 10^6 \text{ J}$$

$$= 1.18 \text{ MJ}$$

**8.  $W = nR \Delta T$  (in isobaric process)**

$$= (1)(8.31)(72)$$

$$= 600 \text{ J} = 0.6 \text{ kJ}$$

$$\Delta U = Q - W = 1.0 \text{ kJ}$$

$$\gamma = \frac{C_p}{C_V} = \frac{n C_p \Delta T}{n C_V \Delta T} = \frac{Q}{\Delta U}$$

$$= \frac{1.6}{1.0} = 1.6$$

**INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 21.4**

**1. Given,  $Q_1 = 10^6 \text{ cal}$**

$$T_1 = (827 + 273) = 1100 \text{ K}$$

and  $T_2 = (27 + 273) = 300 \text{ K}$

as,  $\frac{Q_2}{Q_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1}$  (in Carnot engine)

$$\therefore Q_2 = \frac{T_2}{T_1} \cdot Q_1 = \left( \frac{300}{1100} \right) (10^6)$$

$$= 2.72 \times 10^5 \text{ cal}$$

**Ans.**

Efficiency of the cycle,

$$\eta = \left( 1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1} \right) \times 100$$

or  $\eta = \left( 1 - \frac{300}{1100} \right) \times 100$

$$= 72.72\%$$

**Ans.**

**2.  $T_1 = 2100 \text{ K}, T_2 = 700 \text{ K}, \eta_{\text{actual}} = 40\%$**

Maximum possible efficiency of Carnot engine is

$$\eta_{\text{max}} = 1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 1 - \frac{700}{2100}$$

$$= 0.666 = 66.6\%$$

Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 409

Actual efficiency as the percentage of the maximum possible efficiency is

$$\frac{\eta_{\text{actual}}}{\eta_{\text{max}}} \times 100 = \frac{40}{66.6} \times 100 = 60\%$$

3. (a)  $\eta = 1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 1 - \frac{375}{500} = 0.25 = 25\%$

(b)  $W = \eta Q_1 = 0.25 \times 25 \times 10^5 = 6.25 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$

(c)  $Q_2 = Q_1 - W = (25 - 6.25) \times 10^5 = 18.75 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$

4.  $T_1 = 627 + 273 = 900 \text{ K}$

$T_2 = 27 + 273 = 300 \text{ K}$

$Q_1 = 3 \times 10^6 \text{ cal}$

$\eta = \left(1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) = \left(1 - \frac{Q_2}{Q_1}\right)$

$\therefore \frac{Q_2}{Q_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1}$

$\therefore Q_2 = \frac{T_2}{T_1} \times Q_1 = \frac{3 \times 10^6 \times 300}{900} = 10^6 \text{ cal}$

Work done by the engine,

$W = Q_1 - Q_2 = 3 \times 10^6 - 10^6 \text{ cal} = 2 \times 10^6 \text{ cal}$

5.  $\eta_1 = 1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1}$  or  $\frac{1}{6} = 1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1}$  ... (i)

In the second case, the temperature of the sink is reduced by 65°C. Hence,

$\eta_2 = 1 - \frac{T_2 - 65}{T_1}$

or  $\frac{1}{3} = 1 - \frac{T_2 - 65}{T_1}$  ... (ii)

Solving Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$T_1 = 390 \text{ K} = 117^\circ\text{C}$ ,

$T_2 = 325 \text{ K} = 52^\circ\text{C}$

6. Coefficient of performance is given by

$\beta = \frac{T_2}{T_1 - T_2}$

$\beta_A = \frac{(-10 + 273)}{(27 + 273) - (-10 + 273)} = 7.1$

$\beta_B = \frac{(-27 + 273)}{(17 + 273) - (-27 + 273)} = 5.6$

$\beta_A > \beta_B$

Therefore, refrigerator A is better.

7. Here,  $T_1 = 25 + 273 = 298 \text{ K}$

$T_2 = -10 + 273 = 263 \text{ K}$

$Q_2 = 263 \text{ J/s}$

Coefficient of performance is given by

$\beta = \frac{Q_2}{Q_1 - Q_2} = \frac{T_2}{T_1 - T_2}$

$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{Q_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}$

$\therefore Q_1 = \frac{T_1}{T_2} \times Q_2 = \frac{298}{263} \times 263 = 298 \text{ J s}^{-1}$

Average power consumed,

$= 298 - 263 = 35 \text{ J s}^{-1} = 35 \text{ W}$

8.  $\eta = \frac{W_{\text{net}}}{\Sigma Q_{+\text{ve}}} \times 100$

$W_{\text{net}} = \text{Area under the cycle}$

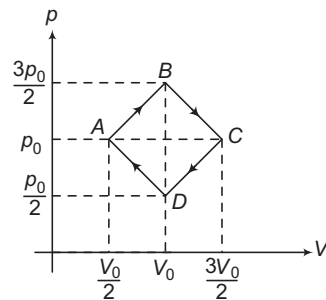
$= \frac{p_0 V_0}{2}$

$\Sigma Q_{+\text{ve}} = Q_{ABC}$

$= W_{ABC} + \Delta U_{ABC}$

$= (\text{Area under } ABC) + nC_V \Delta T$

$= \left(\frac{5}{4} p_0 V_0\right) + n \left(\frac{3}{2} R\right) (T_C - T_A)$



$= \frac{5}{4} p_0 V_0 + \frac{3}{2} (p_C V_C - p_A V_A)$

$= \frac{5}{4} p_0 V_0 + \frac{3}{2} \left(\frac{3p_0 V_0}{2} - \frac{p_0 V_0}{2}\right)$

$= \frac{11}{4} p_0 V_0$

$\therefore \eta = \frac{(p_0 V_0/2)}{(11p_0 V_0/4)} \times 100 = 18.18 \%$

## Exercises

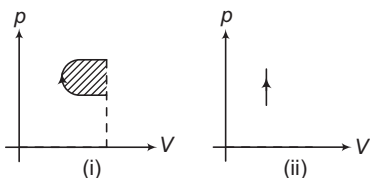
### LEVEL 1

#### Assertion and Reason

1.  $Q = 0, \Delta U = -W$

In expansion,  $W$  is positive. So,  $\Delta U$  is negative. Hence,  $T$  also decreases.

2.



In both figures,  $V_i = V_f$   
but  $W_1 =$  Hatched area  
 $W_2 = 0$

3. First law is just energy conservation law, which can be applied for any system.

5.  $Q - W = \Delta U$  is state function.

So, it will remain constant for any two thermodynamic states.

6. For given temperatures  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  efficiency of a heat engine can't be greater than efficiency of Carnot engine.

7.  $pT = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{T}{V}\right)T = \text{constant}$$

or  $V \propto T^2$

If temperature is increased, then volume will also increase. So, work done is positive.

8.  $Q = 0$  as chamber is adiabatic

$W = 0$  as expansion is taking place in vacuum.

$$\therefore \Delta U = Q - W = 0$$

$$\therefore U \text{ or } T = \text{constant}$$

or  $pV = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore p \propto \frac{1}{V}$$

#### Objective Questions

1.  $p \propto V^2$

$$\therefore \frac{T}{V} \propto V \text{ or } T \propto V^3 \Rightarrow V \propto T^{1/3}$$

$T$  is increasing. So,  $V$  will also increase. Hence, work done will be positive.

2.  $W_{\text{gas}} = nRT \ln \left(\frac{V_f}{V_i}\right) = nRT \ln \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$

$$= -nRT \ln 2$$

$\therefore$  Work done on the gas  $= +nRT \ln 2$

3.  $\Delta U$  is same  $p$ .

$$Q = W + \Delta U$$

$$W_1 = +ve, W_2 = 0$$

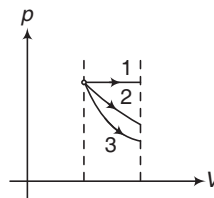
and

$$W_3 = -ve$$

4. In adiabatic compression temperature increases. Hence,  $pV$  increases, as  $T \propto pV$

5.  $W = -\pi(\text{Radius})^2$   
 $= -\pi(\text{Radius})(\text{Radius})$   
 $= -\pi \left(\frac{p_2 - p_1}{2}\right) \left(\frac{V_2 - V_1}{2}\right)$

6.



1  $\rightarrow$  Isobaric

2  $\rightarrow$  Isothermal

3  $\rightarrow$  Adiabatic

Minimum area is under graph-3.

7.  $W_1 > W_2$  as area under graph-a is more. Hence,

$$\Delta Q_1 > \Delta Q_2, \text{ as}$$

$$\Delta Q = W + \Delta U \text{ and } \Delta U_1 = \Delta U_2$$

8.  $\eta = \left(1 - \frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) \times 100$

$$T_2 = 300 \text{ K and } T_1 = 600 \text{ K}$$

$$\therefore \eta = 50\%$$

9.  $p = \frac{nRT}{V}$

$V = \text{constant}$ , but temperature will decrease with time. So,  $p$  will decrease.

10. In adiabatic compression, internal energy of gas increases. So, temperature increases.

11.  $pT^{\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma}} = \text{constant}$  or  $p \propto T^{\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1}}$   
 $\therefore \alpha = \frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} = \frac{1.4}{1.4-1} = 3.5$

$$12. C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

$$= \frac{5}{2}R + \frac{R}{1-x} = \frac{5}{2}R - \frac{R}{x-1}$$

$C$  is negative if

$$x - 1 < \frac{2}{5}$$

$$\therefore x < 1.4$$

If  $x$  lies between 1 and 1.4, then also  $C$  is negative.

$$13. C_V = \frac{n_1 C_{V1} + n_2 C_{V2}}{n_1 + n_2}$$

In option (c),

$$C_V = \frac{(2)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right) + (4)\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)}{6}$$

$$= \frac{13R}{6}$$

$$14. Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}} = \text{area under the graph}$$

$$= \pi(\text{Radius})(\text{Radius})$$

$$= \pi(10 \times 10^3 \text{ Pa})(10 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3)$$

$$= 10^2 \pi \text{ J}$$

15. Area is same, signs are opposite.

### Subjective Questions

1. Helium is monoatomic. So, degree of freedom  $f = 3$ .

$$U = \frac{nf}{2}RT = \frac{3n}{2}RT$$

or

$$n = \frac{2U}{3RT}$$

$$= \frac{2 \times 100}{3 \times 8.31 \times 300}$$

$$= 2.67 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol}$$

2. For all process,

$$\Delta U = nC_V \Delta T$$

$$= \frac{nR \Delta T}{\gamma - 1} \quad (\text{as } C_V = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1})$$

3. (a) In a cyclic process,

$$Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$$

cyclic is clockwise. Hence, work done is positive. So,  $Q_{\text{net}}$  is also positive.

$$(b) W_{\text{net}} = Q_{\text{net}} = 7200 \text{ J}$$

(c) In counter-clockwise direction,

$$W_{\text{net}} = Q_{\text{net}} = - \text{ve}$$

$$|Q_{\text{net}}| = 7200 \text{ J}$$

$$4. Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}} = \text{area under the cycle}$$

$$= (2 \times 10^5)(2.5 \times 10^{-6})$$

$$= 0.5 \text{ J}$$

5. (a)  $W_I = + \text{ve}$  (as cycle is clockwise)

$W_{II} = - \text{ve}$  (as cycle is anti-clockwise)

But,

$$|W_I| > |W_{II}|$$

$$\therefore W_{\text{net}} = + \text{ve}$$

$$(c) Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}} = + \text{ve}$$

(d) In loop-I,

$$Q_I = W_I = + \text{ve}$$

In loop-II,

$$Q_{II} = W_{II} = - \text{ve}$$

6. Work done per cycle = area under the cycle

$$= \frac{1}{2}(3 - 2)(10^{-3})(30 - 10)(1.01 \times 10^5)$$

$$= 1010 \text{ J}$$

Total work done per second

$$= 1010 \times \frac{100}{60}$$

$$= 1683 \text{ J/s}$$

$$7. (a) Q = nC_V \Delta T = (1)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_f - T_i)$$

$$\therefore 200 = 1.5 \times 8.31(T_f - 300)$$

Solving we get,

$$T_f = 316 \text{ K}$$

$$(b) Q = nC_p \Delta T = (1)\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)(T_f - T_i)$$

$$\therefore 200 = 2.5 \times 8.31(T_f - 300)$$

$$\therefore T_f \approx 310 \text{ K}$$

8.  $V = \text{constant}$

From  $pV = nRT$ ,

$$V \Delta p = nR(\Delta T)$$

$$Q = nC_V \Delta T$$

$$= n\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)\Delta T = \frac{5}{2}(V \Delta p)$$

$$= \frac{5}{2} \times (10 \times 10^{-3})(4 \times 10^5)$$

$$= 10^4 \text{ J}$$

Ans.

9. (a)  $W = +$  (Area of the cycle)

$$= + \frac{1}{2}(2V_0 - V_0)(3p_0 - p_0)$$

$$= p_0 V_0$$

$$(b) Q_{CA} = nC_p \Delta T$$

412 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= n \left( \frac{5}{2} R \right) (T_A - T_C) \\
 &= \frac{5}{2} (p_A V_A - p_C V_C) \\
 &= \frac{5}{2} (p_0 V_0 - 2p_0 V_0) = -\frac{5}{2} p_0 V_0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_{AB} &= n C_V \Delta T \\
 &= n \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (T_B - T_A) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} (p_B V_B - p_A V_A) \\
 &= 3p_0 V_0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c) } W_{BC} &= + (\text{Area under the graph}) \\
 &= 2p_0 V_0 \\
 \Delta U_{BC} &= n C_V \Delta T \\
 &= n \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (T_C - T_B) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} (p_C V_C - p_B V_B) = -\frac{3}{2} p_0 V_0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore Q_{BC} = W_{BC} + \Delta U_{BC} = \frac{p_0 V_0}{2}$$

(d)  $p$  -  $V$  equation along path  $BC$  is

$$p = - \left( \frac{2p_0}{V_0} \right) V + 5p_0$$

$$\text{or } pV = - \left( \frac{2p_0}{V_0} \right) V^2 + 5p_0 V$$

$$\text{or } RT = - \left( \frac{2p_0}{V_0} \right) V^2 + 5p_0 V$$

$$\therefore T = \frac{1}{R} \left[ 5p_0 V - \frac{2p_0}{V_0} \cdot V^2 \right] \quad \dots(i)$$

For  $T$  to be maximum,

$$\frac{dT}{dV} = 0$$

$$\therefore 5p_0 - \frac{4p_0}{V_0} V = 0$$

$$\therefore V = \frac{5}{4} V_0$$

So at this volume, temperature is maximum.

Substituting this value of  $V$  in Eq. (i), we get

$$T_{\max} = \frac{25p_0 V_0}{8R}$$

10. First process

$$V = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore p \propto T$$

Pressure becomes three times.

Therefore, temperature also becomes three times.

$$(T_f = 3T_i)$$

Second process

$$p = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore V \propto T$$

Volume is doubled. So, temperature also becomes two times. ( $T_f' = 6T_i$ )

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now, } C &= \frac{Q}{n \Delta T} = \frac{Q_1 + Q_2}{n \Delta T} \\
 &= \frac{n C_V \Delta T_1 + n C_p \Delta T_2}{n \Delta T} \\
 &= \frac{\left( \frac{5}{2} R \right) (3T_i - T_i) + \left( \frac{7}{2} R \right) (6T_i - 3T_i)}{(6T_i - T_i)} \\
 &= 3.1 R
 \end{aligned}$$

11. First Process

$$V = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore T \propto p$$

Pressure becomes half. So, temperature also becomes half.

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_1 &= n_1 C_V \Delta T = 2C_V (150 - 300) \\
 &= -300 C_V
 \end{aligned}$$

Second Process

$$p = \text{constant}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_2 &= n C_p \Delta T \\
 &= 2 C_p (300 - 150) \\
 &= 300 C_p
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q &= Q_1 + Q_2 \\
 &= 300(C_p - C_V) = 300 R \\
 &= 300 \times 8.31 = 2493 \text{ J}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$12. \Delta U = Q - W = n C_V \Delta T = n \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (T_f - T_i)$$

$$\therefore 1200 - 2100 = 5 \left( \frac{3}{2} \times 8.31 \right) (T_f - 400)$$

$$\therefore T_f = 385 \text{ K} \approx 113^\circ \text{C}$$

$$13. V_i = \frac{m}{\rho_i} = \frac{2}{999.9} = 2.0002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$$

$$V_f = \frac{m}{\rho_f} = \frac{2}{1000} = 2 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta U &= Q - W \\
 &= ms \Delta \theta - p_a \Delta V \\
 &= (2)(4200)(4) - (10)^5 (-0.002 \times 10^{-3}) \\
 &= 33600.2 \text{ J}
 \end{aligned}$$

Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 413

14.  $V_i = \frac{m}{\rho_i} = \frac{0.01}{1000} = 10^{-5} \text{ m}^3$

$V_f = \frac{m}{\rho_f} = \frac{0.01}{0.6} = 0.0167 \text{ m}^3$

$\Delta U = Q - W$   
 $= ms\Delta\theta + mL - p_0\Delta V$   
 $= (0.01 \times 4200 \times 100) + (0.01)(2.5 \times 10^6)$   
 $\quad - 10^5(0.0167 - 10^{-5})$   
 $= 27530 \text{ J}$

15. (a)  $W = p_0\Delta V$   
 $= (1.013 \times 10^5)(1671 - 1) \times 10^{-6}$   
 $= 169 \text{ J}$

(b)  $Q = mL = (10^{-3})(2.256 \times 10^6)$   
 $= 2256 \text{ J}$   
 $\therefore \Delta U = Q - W$   
 $= 2087 \text{ J}$

16. (a)  $W = p\Delta V = (2.30 \times 10^5)(1.2 - 1.7)$   
 $= -1.15 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$

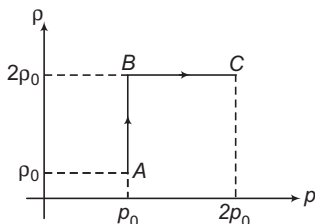
(b)  $Q = W + \Delta U$   
 $= (-1.15 \times 10^5) + (-1.40 \times 10^5)$   
 $= -2.55 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$

17. (a) and (b)  $(pV)_A = (pV)_C = 3p_0V_0$   
 $\therefore T_A = T_C$  or  $\Delta T = 0$   
 $\therefore \Delta U_{ABC} = 0$   
 $Q_{ABC} = W_{ABC} = \text{Area under the graph}$   
 $= -2p_0V_0$  **Ans.**

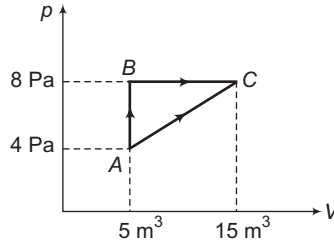
i.e. Heat is released during the process.

(c) **Process AB**  
 $p - p$  graph will be a straight line parallel to  $p$ -axis because pressure is constant. Further,  $V$  is decreasing. Therefore,  $p$  will increase.

**Process BC**  
 $V = \text{constant} \Rightarrow p = \text{constant}$   
 Therefore,  $p - p$  graph is a straight line parallel to  $p$ -axis.  
 $p - p$  graph is as shown below.



18. (a)  $W_{AC}$  is less than  $W_{ABC}$  as area under graph is less.



(b) For process A to C,  
 $Q = 200 \text{ J}$

Work done  
 $W_{AC} = \text{area under AC}$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(8 + 4) \times 10$   
 $= 60 \text{ J}$

From first law of thermodynamics,

$\Delta U = Q - W_{AC}$   
 $U_C - U_A = 200 - 60$   
 $\therefore U_C = U_A + 140$   
 $= 10 + 140 = 150 \text{ J}$  **Ans.**

(c) From A to B,  
 $U_B = 20 \text{ J}$   
 $\therefore \Delta U = Q - W_{AB}$   
 $U_B - U_A = Q - 0$   
 $20 - 10 = Q$   
 $\therefore Q = 10 \text{ J}$  **Ans.**

19. (a)  $U_C - U_A$  along two paths should be same.  
 $\therefore (Q_{AB} + Q_{BC}) - (W_{AB} + W_{BC}) = Q_{AC} - W_{AC}$   
 $\therefore (250 + Q_{BC}) - (500 + 0) = 300 - 700$

Solving, we get  
 $Q_{BC} = -150 \text{ J}$

(b)  $Q_{CDA} = (W_{CD} + W_{DA}) + (U_A - U_C)$   
 $= (-800 + 0) - (U_C - U_A)$   
 $= -800 - (300 - 700)$   
 $= -400 \text{ J}$

20.  $V = \frac{m}{\rho} = \frac{1.0}{8.92 \times 10^3}$   
 $= 1.12 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3$   
 $\gamma = 3\alpha = 2.1 \times 10^{-5} \text{ per } ^\circ\text{C}$   
 $\Delta V = V\gamma\Delta\theta$   
 $= (1.12 \times 10^{-4})(2.1 \times 10^{-5})(30)$   
 $= 7.056 \times 10^{-8} \text{ m}^3$



**414 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

$$W = p\Delta V$$

$$= (1.01 \times 10^5)(7.056 \times 10^{-8})$$

$$= 7.13 \times 10^{-3} \text{ J}$$

$$Q = mc \Delta Q$$

$$= (1)(387)(30)$$

$$\Delta U = Q - W$$

$$= 11609.99287 \text{ J}$$

**21.** (a)  $T = \frac{pV}{nR} = \frac{(2 \times 10^5)(1.0 \times 10^{-2})}{(1)(8.31)}$

$$= 240.7 \text{ K}$$

(b) In adiabatic process,  
 $TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore T_i V_i^{\gamma-1} = T_f V_f^{\gamma-1}$$

$$\therefore T_f = T_i \left( \frac{V_i}{V_f} \right)^{\gamma-1}$$

$$= (240.7) \left[ \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-2}}{5.0 \times 10^{-3}} \right]^{5/3-1}$$

$$\approx 383 \text{ K}$$

(c) Work done on the gas =  $\Delta U$

$$= nC_V \Delta T$$

$$= (1) \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (T_f - T_i)$$

$$= 1.5 \times 8.31(383 - 240.7)$$

$$\approx 1770 \text{ J}$$

(d)  $\Delta U \approx 1770 \text{ J}$

**22.** (a) From conservation of linear momentum,

$$0.01 \times 200 = (2 + 0.01) v$$

$$\therefore v \approx 1 \text{ m/s}$$

Mechanical energy dissipated in collision,

$$= K_i - K_f$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times (0.01)(200)^2 - \frac{1}{2} (2.01)(1)^2$$

$$\approx 199 \text{ J}$$

(b)  $n = \frac{m}{M} = \frac{2000 + 10}{200} = 10.05$

Using,

$$Q = nC_V \Delta T$$

$$\therefore \Delta T = \frac{Q}{nC_V} = \frac{199}{10.05 \times 3 \times 8.31}$$

$$= 0.80^\circ \text{C}$$

**23.** Along the process  $CD$  apply,

$$pV = \text{constant and find } V_C$$

Similarly along path  $AB$ , again apply,

$$pV = \text{constant and find } V_B.$$

Now,  $W_{\text{net}} = W_{AB} + W_{BC} + W_{CD} + W_{DA}$

$$= nRT_A \ln \left( \frac{V_B}{V_A} \right) + p_B (V_C - V_B)$$

$$+ nRT_C \ln \left( \frac{V_D}{V_C} \right) + p_D (V_A - V_D)$$

Further,  $nRT_A = p_A V_A$   
 and  $nRT_C = p_C V_C$

**24.**  $pV = nRT$

$$\therefore p\Delta V = nR\Delta T$$

Work done under constant pressure is

$$W = p\Delta V = nR\Delta T$$

$$= (0.2)(8.31)(100) = 166.2 \text{ J}$$

**LEVEL 2**

**Single Correct Option**

**1.**  $W = \int_V^{2V} p dV$

$$= \int_V^{2V} \left( \frac{nRT}{V-b} \right) dV$$

$$= nRT \ln \left( \frac{2V-b}{V-b} \right)$$

Put  $n = 1$ ,

$$\therefore W = RT \ln \left( \frac{2V-b}{V-b} \right)$$

**2. For AB**  $V = \text{constant}$

$$\therefore W = 0$$

**For BC**  $W = nRT_2 \ln \left( \frac{V_f}{V_i} \right)$

$$= RT_2 \ln \left( \frac{V_2}{V_1} \right)$$

**For CA**  $V \propto T$

$$\therefore p = \text{constant}$$

$$W = nR\Delta T$$

$$= R(T_1 - T_2)$$

**3.**  $\therefore Q = nC_p \Delta T$

$$\frac{7}{2} RT_0 = (10) \left( \frac{7}{2} R \right) (T_f - T_0)$$

$$T_f = 1.1 T_0$$

If  $p = \text{constant}$ , then  $V \propto T$

If temperature becomes 1.1 times, then volume will also become 1.1 times.

4.  $W_{\text{net}} = \text{area under the cycle}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2p_0V_0 \\ Q_{+\text{ve}} &= Q_{ABC} = W_{ABC} + \Delta U_{ABC} \\ &= \text{area under the graph} + nC_V \Delta T \\ &= (3p_0V_0) + n\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_C - T_A) \\ &= (3p_0V_0) + \frac{3}{2}(p_CV_C - p_AV_A) \\ &= 10.5 p_0V_0 \\ \eta &= \frac{W_{\text{net}}}{Q_{+\text{ve}}} = \frac{4}{21} \end{aligned}$$

5.  $Q = W + \Delta U$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \text{area under the graph} + \Delta U \\ &= -p_0V_0 - \frac{3p_0V_0}{2} \\ &= -\frac{5}{2}p_0V_0 \end{aligned}$$

6.  $pV^{-1} = \text{constant}$

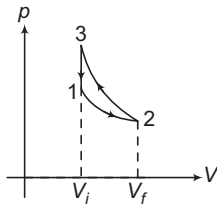
In the process,  $pV^x = \text{constant}$

$$C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

Here,  $C = \frac{3}{2}R + \frac{R}{1+1} = 2R$

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= nC\Delta T = (1)(2R)(2T_0 - T_0) \\ &= 2RT_0 \end{aligned}$$

- 7.



In process 3-1

$$V = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore T \propto p$$

If  $p$  is decreasing, then  $T$  will also decrease.

8.  $TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{T_1}{T_2} &= \left(\frac{V_2}{V_1}\right)^{\gamma-1} \\ &= \left(\frac{L_2}{L_1}\right)^{5/3-1} = \left(\frac{L_2}{L_1}\right)^{2/3} \end{aligned}$$

9.  $T \propto U$

$$\begin{aligned} T_C &= T_D = T_0 = 300 \text{ K} \\ T_A &= T_B = 2T_0 = 600 \text{ K} \\ Q_{\text{net}} &= Q_{AB} + Q_{BC} + Q_{CD} + Q_{DA} \\ &= nRT_A \ln\left(\frac{V_f}{V_i}\right) + nC_V(T_C - T_B) \\ &\quad + nRT_C \ln\left(\frac{V_f}{V_i}\right) + nC_V(T_A - T_D) \\ &= (1)(R)(600) \ln(2) + (1)(C_V)(-300) \\ &\quad + (1)(R)(300) \ln\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + (1)(C_V)(300) \\ &= 300 R \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$

10. 1-2  $T \propto V$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore p &= \text{constant} \\ Q_{\text{net}} &= W_{\text{net}} = W_{12} + W_{23} + W_{31} \\ \therefore W_{23} &= Q_{\text{net}} - W_{12} \quad (\text{as } W_{31} = 0) \\ &= -300 - nR\Delta T \\ &= -300 - 2 \times 8.31 \times 300 \\ &= -5286 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

11.  $Q_A = Q_B$

$$\begin{aligned} nC_p \Delta T_A &= nC_V \Delta T_B \\ \therefore \Delta T_B &= \frac{C_p}{C_V} \cdot \Delta T_A = \gamma \Delta T_A \\ &= (1.4)(30) = 42 \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

12.  $TV^{n-1} = \text{constant}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (pV)^{\gamma-1} &= \text{constant} \quad (\text{as } T \propto pV) \\ \therefore pV^{\gamma} &= \text{constant} \end{aligned}$$

Bulk modulus in the process  $pV^{\gamma} = \text{constant}$  is  $\gamma p$ . Hence, in the given process Bulk modulus is  $\gamma p$ .

13.  $pV^{-1} = \text{constant}$

In the process,  $pV^x = \text{constant}$

$$W = \left(\frac{R}{1-x}\right) \Delta T$$

Here,  $x = -1$

$$\therefore W = \frac{R}{2} \Delta T = \frac{R}{2} (T_2 - T_1)$$

14.  $\Delta U = Q - W = 450 \text{ J} = nC_V \Delta T$

$$= n\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right) \Delta T$$

$$\therefore n \Delta T = \left(\frac{300}{R}\right)$$

**416 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

Now, 
$$C = \frac{Q}{n \Delta T}$$

$$= \frac{600}{300/R} = 2R$$

**15.**  $W = p\Delta V = p_0(2V_0 - V_0) = p_0V_0$   

$$\Delta U = U_f - U_i$$

$$= 2p_0(2V_0) - 2p_0V_0$$

$$= 2p_0V_0$$
  

$$\therefore Q = W + \Delta U = 3p_0V_0$$

**16.**  $C = \frac{Q}{n \Delta T}$   
 or  $C \propto Q$   
 $\Delta U$  is same. But  $W_1 < W_2$  as area under  $p$ - $V$  graph is less.  
 Hence,  $Q_1 < Q_2$   
 or  $C_1 < C_2$   
 $\therefore \frac{C_1}{C_2} < 1$

**17.**  $Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$   
 $Q_{AB} = Q_{CD} = 0$   
 $Q_{BC} = n C_p \Delta T = (1) \left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)(4T - T)$   
 $= 7.5RT$   
 $Q_{DA} = n C_p \Delta T$   
 $= (1) \left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)(3T - 5T)$   
 $= -5RT$   
 $\therefore W_{\text{net}} = Q_{\text{net}} = 7.5RT - 5RT$   
 $= 2.5RT$

**18.**  $Up = \text{constant}$   
 $\therefore T \left(\frac{1}{V}\right) = \text{constant}$   
 or  $T \propto V$   
 $\therefore p = \text{constant}$   

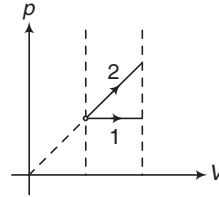
$$\frac{\Delta U}{W} = \frac{\Delta U}{Q - \Delta U}$$

$$= \frac{n C_V \Delta T}{n C_p \Delta T - n C_V \Delta T}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\gamma - 1} = \frac{1}{\frac{5}{3} - 1} = \frac{3}{2}$$

**19.**  $W = \text{Area under } F\text{-}x \text{ graph}$   
 $= 17.5 \text{ J}$   
 Now,  $Q = W + \Delta U = 20 \text{ J}$

**20.** In second process,  $p \propto V$  i.e.  $p$ - $V$  graph is straight line passing through origin.



Area under graph-2 is more.

$\therefore W_2 > W_1$   
 Further,  $T \propto pV$   
 $(pV)_2 > (pV)_1$   
 $\therefore T_2 > T_1$

**21.**  $dQ = -dU$  or  $dU + dW = -dU$   
 or  $2dU + dW = 0$   
 $\therefore 2[n C_V dT] + pdV = 0$   
 or  $2 \left[ n \left( \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} \right) dT \right] + pdV = 0$   
 or  $\frac{2nRdT}{\gamma - 1} + \left( \frac{nRT}{V} \right) dV = 0$   
 or  $\left( \frac{2}{\gamma - 1} \right) \frac{dT}{T} + \frac{dV}{V} = 0$

Integrating we get,

$$\left( \frac{2}{\gamma - 1} \right) \ln(T) + \ln(V) = \ln(C)$$

Solving we get

$$TV^{\frac{\gamma-1}{2}} = \text{constant}$$

**22.** In a cyclic process,

$$Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$$

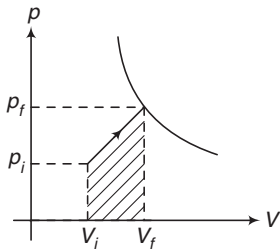
$\therefore Q_{AB} + Q_{BC} + Q_{CA} = \text{area under the graph}$   
 $\therefore 600 + 200 + Q_{CA} = \frac{1}{2}(3 \times 10^{-4})(5 \times 10^5)$   
 $= 75 \text{ J}$   
 $\therefore Q_{CA} = -725 \text{ J} = W_{CA} + \Delta U_{CA}$   
 $= -725 = (-\text{Area under the graph}) + \Delta U_{CA}$   
 $= -\left(\frac{1}{2} \times 11 \times 10^5\right)(3 \times 10^{-4}) + \Delta U_{CA}$

Solving we get,  $\Delta U_{CA} = -560 \text{ J}$

**23.**  $T_2 = T_3$  (lying on same isotherm)

$\therefore \Delta U_1 = \Delta U_2$   
 $W = \text{Hatched area}$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(p_i + p_f)(V_f - V_i)$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(p_i V_f - p_i V_i + p_f V_f - p_f V_i)$$



Now,  $p_i V_i$  and  $p_f V_f$  are same for both processes.

Further  $p_i$  and  $V_i$ , area also same for both processes.

For  $1 \rightarrow 3$   $V_f$  is more and  $p_f$  is less. Hence,  $W$  will be more.

Now,  $Q = W + \Delta U$

$$W_{13} > W_{12}$$

$$\therefore Q_{13} > Q_{12} \quad (\text{as } \Delta U \text{ is same})$$

24.  $\Delta U_{\text{net}} = 0$

$$\therefore \Delta U_1 + \Delta U_2 + \Delta U_3 = 0$$

$$\therefore Q_1 + (Q_2 - W_2) + \Delta U_3 = 0$$

$$(200 \text{ kJ}) + (-100 + 50) \text{ kJ} + \Delta U_3 = 0$$

$$\therefore \Delta U_3 = -150 \text{ kJ}$$

In adiabatic process,

$$W = -\Delta U$$

$$\therefore W_3 = -\Delta U_3 = 150 \text{ kJ}$$

25.  $Q_{BC} = 0$

$$Q_{CD} = n C_p \Delta T$$

$$= n \left( \frac{5}{2} R \right) (T_D - T_C)$$

$$= \frac{5}{2} (p_D V_D - p_C V_C)$$

$$= \frac{5}{2} (10^5 - 2 \times 10^5)$$

$$= -25 \times 10^4 \text{ J}$$

$$Q_{DA} = n C_V \Delta T$$

$$= n \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (T_A - T_D)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} (p_A V_A - p_D V_D)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} (2.4 \times 10^5 - 10^5)$$

$$= 21 \times 10^4 \text{ J}$$

Now,  $W_{\text{net}} = Q_{\text{net}}$

$$= (9 - 25 + 21) \times 10^4 \text{ J} = 5 \times 10^4 \text{ J}$$

26. Pressure becomes half. So, temperature is doubled.

$$\left( \text{as } T \propto \frac{1}{p} \right)$$

$$\Delta U = n C_V \Delta T$$

$$T_i = \frac{p_0 V_0}{nR}$$

$$T_f = \frac{2p_0 V_0}{nR}$$

$$\therefore \Delta T = T_f - T_i = \frac{p_0 V_0}{nR}$$

$$\therefore \Delta U = n \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) \left( \frac{p_0 V_0}{nR} \right) = \frac{3p_0 V_0}{2}$$

27.  $W = nRT_0 \ln \left( \frac{p_i}{p_f} \right)$

$$W_{BC} = 2 W_{AB}$$

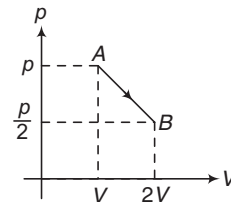
$$\therefore nRT_0 \ln \left( \frac{p_C}{p_0/2} \right) = 2nRT_0 \ln \left( \frac{p_0/2}{p_0} \right)$$

Solving this equation we get,

$$p_C = \frac{p_0}{8}$$

### More than One Correct Options

1.



Now, see the hint of Q-No 9 (d) of subjective questions for Level 1.

2. Temperature is increased. So, internal energy will also increase.

$$\therefore \Delta U = + \text{ve}$$

Further,

$$pV^2 = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{T}{V} \right) V^2 = \text{constant} \quad \text{or} \quad V \propto \frac{1}{T}$$

Temperature is increased. So, volume will decrease and work done will be negative.

In the process  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ , molar heat capacity is given by

$$C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

Here,  $x = 2$

$$\therefore C = C_V - R$$

**418 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

$C_V$  of any gas is greater than  $R$ .

So,  $C$  is positive. Hence, from the equation,

$$Q = nC\Delta T$$

$Q$  is positive if  $T$  is increased.

or  $\Delta T$  is positive.

**3. ab**  $W = 0$  (as  $V = \text{constant}$ )

$$Q_1 = \Delta U_1 = nC_V\Delta T$$

$$= (2)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(2T_0 - T_0) = 3RT_0$$

**bc**  $\Delta U = 0$  (as  $T = \text{constant}$ )

$$\therefore Q_2 = W_2 = nRT \ln\left(\frac{V_f}{V_i}\right)$$

$$= (2)(R)(2T_0)\ln(2)$$

$$= 4RT_0 \ln(2)$$

**cd**  $W = 0$

$$Q_3 = \Delta U_3 = nC_V\Delta T$$

$$= (2)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_0 - 2T_0)$$

$$= -3RT_0$$

**da**  $\Delta U = 0$

$$Q_4 = W_4 = nRT \ln\left(\frac{V_f}{V_i}\right)$$

$$= (2)(R)(T_0)\ln\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$= -2RT_0 \ln(2)$$

Now in complete cycle,

$$\Delta U_{\text{net}} = 0$$

$$Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}} = 2RT_0 \ln(2) = +ve$$

**4. ab**  $p = \text{constant}$

$\therefore V = \text{constant}$

$\therefore W = 0$

$$Q = \Delta U$$

$\Delta U$  is positive, as  $U$  is increasing.

Hence,  $Q$  is also positive.

**bc**  $p \propto U \Rightarrow \therefore \frac{1}{V} \propto T$

$p$  is decreasing, so  $V$  is increasing. Hence, work done is positive.

Further,  $\frac{1}{V} \propto T$  ( $T \propto pV$ )

$\therefore pV^2 = \text{constant}$

In the process,  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ ,

Molar heat capacity is given by

$$C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

Here,  $x = 2$

$\therefore C = C_V - R$

For any of the gas,  $C_V \neq R$ .

$\therefore C \neq 0$

$\therefore Q = nC\Delta T \neq 0$  as  $\Delta U \neq 0$  and  $\Delta T \neq 0$

**ca**

$p$  is increasing. Hence,  $V$  is decreasing. So, work done is negative.

**5.**  $Q_1 = nC_V\Delta T$

$$Q_2 = nC_p\Delta T$$

$$Q_3 = 0$$

$$C_p > C_V$$

$\therefore Q_2 > Q_1 > Q_3$

**6. 1-2**  $V = \text{constant}$

$\therefore p \propto T$

$T$  is increasing. So,  $p$  will also increase.

**2-3**  $V \propto T$

$\therefore p = \text{constant}$ .

$V$  and  $T$  both are increasing.

Process 4-1 is reverse of 2-3.

**Comprehension Based Questions**

**1.**  $Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}} = \text{area under the cycle} = \frac{pV}{2}$

**2.**  $\frac{C_V}{C_p} = \frac{1}{\gamma} = \frac{5}{3}$

**3.** In adiabatic process,

$$p^{1-\gamma}T^\gamma = \text{constant} \quad \text{or} \quad T \propto p^{\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}}$$

$\therefore \frac{T_B}{T_A} = \left(\frac{p_B}{p_A}\right)^{\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}}$

$\therefore T_B = (1000)\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{5/3-1}{5/3}}$

$$= (1000)\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{0.4} = 850 \text{ K}$$

**4.** In adiabatic process,

$$W_{AB} = -\Delta U_{AB} \quad (\text{as } Q = 0)$$

$$= nC_V(T_A - T_B)$$

$$= (1)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_A - T_B)$$

$$= (1)\left(\frac{3}{2} \times \frac{25}{3}\right)(1000 - 850)$$

$$= 1875 \text{ J}$$

Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 419

5.  $W_{BC} = 0$  (as  $V = \text{constant}$ )  
 $\therefore T \propto p$  (as  $V = \text{constant}$ )  
 $p_C = p_{B/2}$   
 $\therefore T_C = T_{B/2} = 425 \text{ K}$   
 $Q = \Delta U = nC_V(\Delta T)$   
 $= (1) \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (T_C - T_B)$   
 $= \frac{3}{2} \times \frac{25}{3} \times (425 - 850)$   
 $= 5312.5 \text{ J}$

(b)  $W = 0$   
 $\Delta U = -ve$   
 $\therefore Q = \Delta U = -ve$   
(c)  $Q = 0$   
 $W = +ve$  (as  $V$  is increasing)  
 $\therefore \Delta U = -W = -ve$   
(d)  $\Delta T = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \Delta U = 0$   
and  $Q = W = nRT \ln \left( \frac{V_f}{V_i} \right) = +ve$

Match the Columns

1. (a)  $W = nR\Delta T$   
 $= (2)(R)(T) = 2RT$   
(b)  $\Delta U = nC_V\Delta T$   
 $= (2) \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (T) = 3RT$   
(c)  $W = -\Delta U = -3RT$   
(d)  $\Delta U = 3RT$  (in all processes)

2. For both processes,  
 $p = \text{constant}$  (as  $V \propto T$ )  
 $\therefore C = C_p$  for same gases.  
For  $W$ ,  $\Delta U$  and  $Q$  we will require number of moles also.

3.  $p^2V = \text{constant}$  or  $pV^{1/2} = \text{constant}$   
Comparing with  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ , we get  
 $x = \frac{1}{2}$

$\therefore$  Molar heat capacity,  
 $C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x}$   
 $= \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) + 2R = 3.5 R$   
 $Q = nC\Delta T = n(3.5R)(\Delta T)$   
 $= 3.5 nR\Delta T$   
 $\Delta U = nC_V\Delta T$   
 $= n \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) \Delta T = 1.5 nR\Delta T$   
 $\therefore$   $W$  by the gas =  $Q - \Delta U = 2nR\Delta T$  and work done on the gas =  $-2nR\Delta T$

4. (a)  $Q = nC_p\Delta T$   
 $\Delta U = nC_V\Delta T$   
 $W = Q - \Delta U = nR\Delta T$   
 $W < \Delta U$  as  $C_V > R$

5. (a)  $W_{ab} = \text{area under } p-V \text{ graph}$   
 $= \frac{3p_0V_0}{2} = 1.5 p_0V_0$   
(b)  $\Delta U_{ab} = Q_{ab} - W_{ab}$   
 $= 6p_0V_0 - \frac{3p_0V_0}{2} = 4.5p_0V_0$   
(c)  $C = \frac{Q}{n\Delta T} = \frac{W + \Delta U}{n\Delta T}$   
 $= \frac{6p_0V_0}{n \left( \frac{p_bV_b}{nR} - \frac{p_aV_a}{nR} \right)} = 2R$   
(d)  $C_V = \frac{\Delta U}{n\Delta T}$   
 $= \frac{4.5p_0V_0}{n \left( \frac{p_bV_b}{nR} - \frac{p_aV_a}{nR} \right)} = 1.5R$

Subjective Questions

1. In a cyclic process,  
 $\Delta U = 0$   
 $Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}}$   
 $Q_{AB} = nC_p\Delta T$   
 $= (2) \left( \frac{5}{2} R \right) (400 - 300)$   
 $= 500R$   
 $Q_{BC} = nRT_B \ln \left( \frac{p_i}{p_f} \right)$   
 $= (2)(R)(400) \ln \left( \frac{2}{1} \right)$   
 $= 800R \ln(2)$   
 $Q_{CD} = nC_p\Delta T$   
 $= -500R$   
 $Q_{DA} = nRT_D \ln \left( \frac{p_i}{p_f} \right)$

420 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (2)(R)(300) \ln \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \\
 &= -600R \ln (2) \\
 \therefore Q_{\text{net}} = W_{\text{net}} &= (200R) \ln (2) \\
 &= (200)(8.31)(0.693) \\
 &\approx 1153 \text{ J} \\
 2. T_A = \frac{p_A V_A}{nR} &= \frac{(1.013 \times 10^5)(22.4)}{(10^3)(8.31)} \\
 &= 273 \text{ K}
 \end{aligned}$$

Along path AB

$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= \text{constant} \\
 \therefore T &\propto p \\
 p \text{ is doubled. So, } T &\text{ is also doubled.} \\
 \therefore T_B = 2T_A &= 546 \text{ K.} \\
 \text{Further, } T_B = T_C & \\
 \therefore p_B V_B = p_C V_C & \\
 \therefore V_C = \frac{(p_B)(V_A)}{(p_A)} &= \frac{(2)(22.4)}{1} \\
 &= 44.8 \text{ m}^3
 \end{aligned}$$

3. For Process 1 - 2  $\rho \propto p$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{V} \propto p$$

$\therefore$  Process is isothermal.

$$\Delta U_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_1 = W_1 = nRT \ln \left( \frac{p_i}{p_f} \right) \\
 = \frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} \ln \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \quad (\text{as } n = 1 \text{ and } RT = \frac{PM}{\rho}) \\
 = -\frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} \ln (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

For Process 2-3

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_2 = Q_p = nC_p \Delta T \\
 = (1) \left( \frac{5}{2} R \right) (T_3 - T_2) \\
 = \frac{5}{2} \left( \frac{p_3 M}{\rho_3} - \frac{p_2 M}{\rho_2} \right) \\
 = \frac{5}{2} \left( \frac{2p_0 M}{\rho_0} - \frac{2p_0 M}{2\rho_0} \right) \\
 = 2.5 \frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} \\
 \Delta U_2 = nC_V \Delta T
 \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the values like above we get,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta U_2 &= \frac{1.5 p_0 M}{\rho_0} \\
 W_3 = Q_2 - \Delta U_2 &= \frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0}
 \end{aligned}$$

For Process 3-1

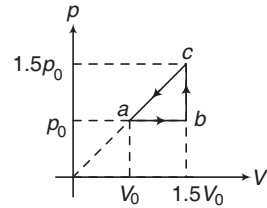
Density is constant. Hence, volume is constant.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore W_3 &= 0 \\
 \therefore Q_3 = \Delta U_3 = nC_V \Delta T \\
 &= (1) \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (T_1 - T_3) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} \left( \frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} - \frac{2p_0 M}{\rho_0} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{1.5 p_0 M}{\rho_0}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b) } \Sigma Q_{-\text{ve}} &= |Q_1 + Q_3| \\
 &= \frac{p_0 M}{\rho_0} \left( \frac{3}{2} + \ln 2 \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c) } \eta = \frac{W_{\text{net}}}{\Sigma Q_{+\text{ve}}} &= \frac{(+p_0 M/\rho_0) + \left( \frac{-p_0 M}{\rho_0} \ln 2 \right)}{(2.5 p_0 M/\rho_0)} \\
 &= \frac{2}{5} (1 - \ln 2)
 \end{aligned}$$

4. (a)



$$W_{\text{net}} = Q_{\text{net}} \text{ in a cycle.}$$

Since,  $Q_{\text{net}}$  is negative (flows out of the gas). Hence,  $W_{\text{net}}$  should also be negative. Or, cycle should be anti-clockwise as shown in figure.

From a to b

$$\begin{aligned}
 p &= \text{constant} \\
 \therefore V &\propto T \\
 T \text{ has become } 1.5 \text{ times. Therefore,} \\
 V \text{ will also become } 1.5 \text{ times.}
 \end{aligned}$$

From c to a

$$\begin{aligned}
 p &\propto V \\
 V \text{ has become } \frac{1}{1.5} \text{ times. Therefore,} \\
 p \text{ will also become } \frac{1}{1.5} \text{ times.}
 \end{aligned}$$

**In a cycle**

$$|Q_{\text{net}}| = |W_{\text{net}}| = \text{Area of cycle}$$

$$\therefore 800 = \frac{1}{2}(0.5p_0)(0.5V_0)$$

$$\therefore p_0V_0 = 6400 \text{ J}$$

$$W_{ca} = -\text{Area under the graph}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}(2.5p_0)(0.5V_0)$$

$$= -0.625p_0V_0$$

$$= -0.625 \times 6400 = -4000 \text{ J}$$

**5. First process is isobaric.**

$$\therefore \Delta Q_1 = nC_V\Delta T + p\Delta V$$

Second process is isochoric

$$\therefore \Delta Q_2 = nC_V\Delta T$$

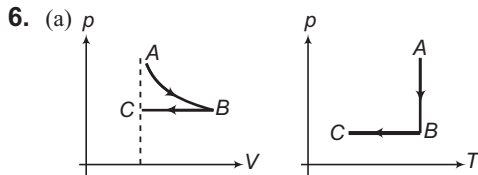
$$\Delta Q_1 - \Delta Q_2 = p\Delta V = \left[ p_0 + \frac{mg}{A} \right] [Ax]$$

$$= (p_0A + mg)x$$

$$= [10^5 \times 60 \times 10^{-4} + 8 \times 10](0.2)$$

$$= 136 \text{ J}$$

**Ans.**



**(b) For the process AB,**

$$\frac{p_0V_0}{T_0} = \frac{p_B(2V_0)}{T_0}$$

$$\therefore p_B = \frac{p_0}{2}$$

$$\Delta U = 0$$

$$Q = W + \Delta U$$

$$= nRT \ln \frac{V_B}{V_A}$$

$$= 3RT_0 \ln 2$$

For the process BC,

$$\frac{2V_0}{T_0} = \frac{V_0}{T_C}$$

$$\therefore T_C = \frac{T_0}{2}$$

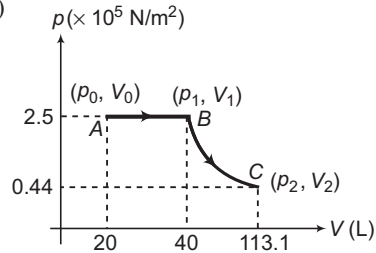
$$W = nR\Delta T = 3R \left( \frac{T_0}{2} - T_0 \right) = -\frac{3}{2} RT_0$$

$$Q = nC_p\Delta T = -\frac{21}{4} RT_0$$

$$\therefore W_{\text{Total}} = 3RT_0 \ln(2) - \frac{3}{2} RT_0$$

$$(c) Q_{\text{Total}} = 3RT_0 \ln(2) - \frac{21}{4} RT_0$$

**7. (a)**



$$(b) p_0 = \frac{nRT_0}{V_0} = \frac{2 \times 8.31 \times 300}{20 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$= 2.5 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$p_1 = p_0 = 2.5 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$V_1 = 2V = 40 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$$

**Process AB :**  $V \propto T$

$$\therefore T_1 = 2T_0 = 600 \text{ K}$$

**Process BC**

Using  $T_1V_1^{\gamma-1} = T_2V_2^{\gamma-1}$ , we get

$$V_2 = 2\sqrt{2}V_1 = 113.1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$$

**Ans.**

$$\text{and } p_2 = \frac{nRT_2}{V_2} = \frac{(2)(8.31)(300)}{113.1 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$= 0.44 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$$

**Ans.**

$$(c) W_{\text{Total}} = W_1 + W_2$$

$$= p_0(V_1 - V_0) + \frac{nR}{\gamma-1} (T_1 - T_2)$$

Substituting the values, we get

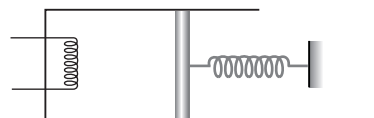
$$W_{\text{Total}} = 12479 \text{ J}$$

**Ans.**

$$8. (a) \frac{p_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{p_2V_2}{T_2}$$

$$T_2 = \left( \frac{p_2V_2T_1}{p_1V_1} \right)$$

... (i)



Here,

$$p_1 = 1.0 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$V_1 = 2.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$$



422 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$T_1 = 300 \text{ K}$$

$$p_2 = p_1 + \frac{kx}{A}$$

$$= 1.0 \times 10^5 + \frac{8000 \times 0.1}{8 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$= 2.0 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$V_2 = V_1 + Ax$$

$$= 2.4 \times 10^{-3} + 8 \times 10^{-3} \times 0.1$$

$$= 3.2 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$$

Substituting in Eq. (i), we get

$$T_2 = 800 \text{ K}$$

Ans.

(b) Heat supplied by the heater,

$$Q = W + \Delta U$$

Here,

$$\Delta U = nC_V \Delta T$$

$$= \left( \frac{p_1 V_1}{RT_1} \right) \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) (800 - 300)$$

$$= \frac{(1.0 \times 10^5)(2.4 \times 10^{-3})(1.5)(500)}{(300)}$$

$$= 600 \text{ J}$$

$$W = \frac{1}{2} kx^2 + p_1 \Delta V$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times (8000)(0.1)^2 + (1.0 \times 10^5)(0.1)(8 \times 10^{-3})$$

$$= (40 + 80) \text{ J} = 120 \text{ J}$$

$$\therefore Q = 600 + 120 = 720 \text{ J}$$

Ans.

9.  $U \propto \sqrt{V}$

As  $U \propto T$

$$\therefore T \propto V^{1/2}$$

or  $TV^{-1/2} = \text{constant}$

or  $pV^{1/2} = \text{constant}$

Comparing with  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ , we have

$$x = \frac{1}{2}$$

$\therefore$  Molar specific heat

$$C = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - x}$$

$$= \frac{R}{7/5 - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - 1/2}$$

$$= \frac{5}{2} R + 2R = \frac{9R}{2} \quad (\gamma = 7/5)$$

Ans.

$$Q = nC\Delta T$$

$$\Delta U = nC_V \Delta T$$

$$\therefore W = Q - \Delta U = n(C - C_V)\Delta T$$

$$\frac{W}{\Delta U} = \frac{C - C_V}{C_V}$$

$$\therefore W = \left( \frac{C - C_V}{C_V} \right) \Delta U$$

$$= \left( \frac{9/2 - 5/2}{5/2} \right) (100) = 80 \text{ J} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

10.  $dQ = dU + dW$

$$CdT = C_V dT + pdV$$

$$(C_V + 3aT^2) dT = C_V dT + pdV$$

$$\therefore 3aT^2 dT = pdV = \left( \frac{RT}{V} \right) dV$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{3a}{R} \right) TdT = \frac{dV}{V}$$

Integrating, we get

$$\left( \frac{3aT^2}{2R} \right) = \ln V - \ln C$$

$$V = C e^{\frac{3aT^2}{2R}} \quad \text{or} \quad V e^{-\frac{3aT^2}{2R}} = \text{constant}$$

11. (a)  $p = \alpha T^{1/2}$

or  $pT^{-1/2} = \text{constant}$

$$p^{1/2} V^{-1/2} = \text{constant}$$

$$pV^{-1} = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore x = -1$$

$$\Delta W = \left( \frac{R}{1-x} \right) (\Delta T)$$

$$= \left( \frac{8.31}{2} \right) (50)$$

$$= 207.75 \text{ J}$$

Ans.

(b)  $C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x} = \frac{3}{2} R + \frac{R}{2} = 2R$

Ans.

12.  $F + pA = p_0 A$

$$F = (p_0 - p)A$$

$$W = \int_V^{2V} (p_0 - p)A dx$$

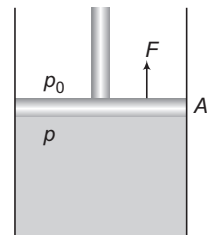
$$= \int_V^{2V} p_0 dV - \int_V^{2V} p dV$$

$$= p_0 V - \int_V^{2V} RT \left( \frac{dV}{V} \right)$$

$$= p_0 V - RT \ln(2)$$

$$= RT - RT \ln(2)$$

$$= RT(1 - \ln 2)$$



Ans.

Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 423

13. (a)  $p \propto \frac{1}{T}$  or  $pT = \text{constant}$

$\therefore p(pV) = \text{constant}$   
or  $pV^{1/2} = \text{constant}$

In the process,  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ ,

Molar heat capacity is

$$C = C_V + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

or  $C = \frac{3}{2}R + \frac{R}{1-\frac{1}{2}}$   
 $= \frac{3}{2}R + 2R = \frac{7}{2}R$

(b)  $W = Q - \Delta U = nC\Delta T - nC_V\Delta T$   
 $= n(C - C_V)\Delta T$   
 $= 2\left[\frac{7}{2}R - \frac{3}{2}R\right](T_2 - T_1)$   
 $= 4R(T_2 - T_1)$

14.  $V = \frac{a}{T}$

or  $VT = \text{constant}$   
or  $V(pV) = \text{constant}$   
 $\therefore pV^2 = \text{constant}$

In the process  $pV^x = \text{constant}$ , molar heat capacity is

$$C = \frac{R}{\gamma-1} + \frac{R}{1-x}$$

Here,  $x = 2$

$\therefore C = \frac{R}{\gamma-1} + \frac{R}{1-2} = \left(\frac{2-\gamma}{\gamma-1}\right)R$

Now,  $Q = nC\Delta T$   
 $= (1)\left(\frac{2-\gamma}{\gamma-1}\right)R\Delta T$   
 $= \left(\frac{2-\gamma}{\gamma-1}\right)R\Delta T$

15. Process AB is isochoric ( $V = \text{constant}$ ).

Hence,

$$\Delta W_{AB} = 0$$

$$\Delta W_{BCD} = p_0V_0 + \frac{\pi}{2}(p_0)\left(\frac{V_0}{2}\right)$$

$$= \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 1\right)p_0V_0$$

$$\Delta W_{DA} = -\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{p_0}{2} + p_0\right)(2V_0 - V_0)$$

$$= -\frac{3}{4}p_0V_0$$

$$\Delta U_{AB} = nC_V\Delta T = (2)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_B - T_A)$$

$$\left(n = 2, C_V = \frac{3}{2}R\right)$$

$$= 3R\left(\frac{p_0V_0}{2R} - \frac{p_0V_0}{4R}\right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{4}p_0V_0 = \Delta Q_{AB} \quad \left(T = \frac{pV}{nR}\right)$$

Ans.

$$\Delta U_{BCD} = nC_V\Delta T = (2)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_D - T_B)$$

$$= (3R)\left(\frac{2p_0V_0}{2R} - \frac{p_0V_0}{2R}\right) = \frac{3}{2}p_0V_0$$

Hence,  $\Delta Q_{BCD} = \Delta U_{BCD} + \Delta W_{BCD}$

$$= \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{5}{2}\right)p_0V_0$$

Ans.

$$\Delta U_{DA} = nC_V\Delta T$$

$$= (2)\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_A - T_D)$$

$$= (3R)\left(\frac{p_0V_0}{4R} - \frac{2p_0V_0}{2R}\right)$$

$$= -\frac{9}{4}p_0V_0$$

$\therefore \Delta Q_{DA} = \Delta U_{DA} + \Delta W_{DA}$   
 $= -\frac{9}{4}p_0V_0 - \frac{3}{4}p_0V_0$   
 $= -3p_0V_0$

Net work done is,

$$W_{\text{net}} = \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 1 - \frac{3}{4}\right)p_0V_0$$

$$= 1.04 p_0V_0$$

and heat absorbed is

$$Q_{\text{ab}} = \Delta Q_{\text{+ve}}$$

$$= \left(\frac{3}{4} + \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{5}{2}\right)p_0V_0 = 4.03 p_0V_0$$

Hence, efficiency of the cycle is

$$\eta = \frac{W_{\text{net}}}{Q_{\text{ab}}} \times 100$$

$$= \frac{1.04 p_0V_0}{4.03 p_0V_0} \times 100$$

$$= 25.8\%$$

Ans.

424 • Waves and Thermodynamics

16.  $p = \frac{\alpha T - \beta T^2}{V}$  ( $p = \text{constant}$ )

Hence  $V = \frac{\alpha T - \beta T^2}{p}$

or  $dV = \left( \frac{\alpha - 2\beta T}{p} \right) dT$

$W = \int p dV = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} p \left( \frac{\alpha - 2\beta T}{p} \right) dT$

or  $W = [\alpha T - \beta T^2]_{T_1}^{T_2}$   
 $= \alpha(T_2 - T_1) - \beta(T_2^2 - T_1^2)$  **Ans.**

17. (a) First law of thermodynamics for the given process from state 1 to state 2

$Q_{12} - W_{12} = U_2 - U_1$

Here,  $Q_{12} = +10 p_0 V_0$  joule

$W_{12} = 0$  (Volume remains constant)

$U_2 - U_1 = n C_V (T_2 - T_1)$

$n C_V (T_2 - T_1) = 10 p_0 V_0$

For an ideal gas,

$p_0 V_0 = n R T_0$

and  $C_p - C_V = R$

$\therefore C_V = C_p - R$   
 $= \frac{5R}{2} - R = \frac{3R}{2}$

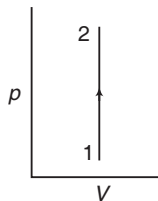
$\therefore n \left( \frac{3R}{2} \right) (T_2 - T_0) = 10 n R T_0$

$T_2 = \frac{23}{3} T_0$

As  $p \propto T$  for constant volume

$p_2 = \frac{23}{3} p_0$

(b)



18. Process A-B is an isothermal process

i.e.  $T = \text{constant}$

Hence,  $p \propto \frac{1}{V}$

or  $p$ - $V$  graph will be a rectangular hyperbola with increasing  $p$  and decreasing  $V$ .

$\rho \propto \frac{1}{V}$ . Hence,  $\rho$ - $V$  graph is also a rectangular hyperbola with decreasing  $V$  and hence increasing  $\rho$ .

$\rho \propto p$   $\left[ \rho = \frac{pM}{RT} \right]$

Hence,  $\rho$ - $p$  graph will be a straight line passing through origin, with increasing  $p$  and  $\rho$ .

**Process B-C** is an isochoric process, because  $p$ - $T$  graph is a straight line passing through origin i.e.  $V = \text{constant}$

Hence,  $p$ - $V$  graph will be a straight line parallel to  $p$ -axis with increasing  $p$ .

Since,  $V = \text{constant}$  hence  $\rho$  will also be constant Hence  $\rho$ - $V$  graph will be a dot.

$\rho$ - $p$  graph will be a straight line parallel to  $p$ -axis with increasing  $p$ , because

$\rho = \text{constant}$

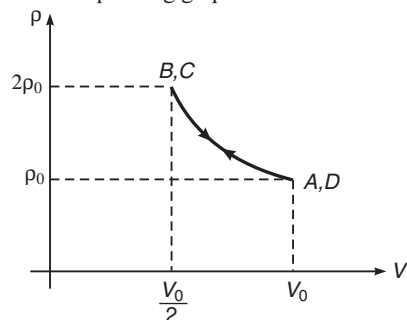
**Process C-D** is inverse of A-B and D-A is inverse of B-C.

Different values of  $p$ ,  $V$ ,  $T$  and  $\rho$  in tabular form are shown below

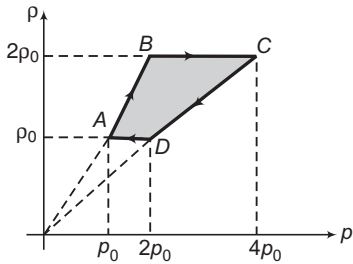
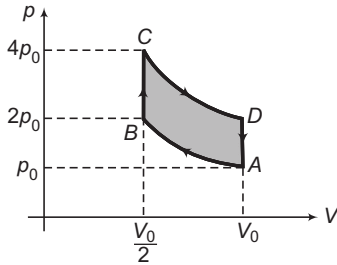
	$p$	$V$	$T$	$\rho$
A	$p_0$	$V_0$	$T_0$	$\rho_0$
B	$2p_0$	$\frac{V_0}{2}$	$T_0$	$2\rho_0$
C	$4p_0$	$\frac{V_0}{2}$	$2T_0$	$2\rho_0$
D	$2p_0$	$V_0$	$2T_0$	$\rho_0$

Here,  $V_0 = nR \left( \frac{T_0}{P_0} \right)$  and  $\rho_0 = \frac{P_0 M}{RT_0}$

The corresponding graphs are as follows



Chapter 21 Laws of Thermodynamics • 425



19. First process

$$T = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore p \propto \frac{1}{V}$$

$V$  is made 5 times. Therefore,  $p$  will become  $\frac{1}{5}$  th.

Second process

$$V = \text{constant} \Rightarrow T \propto p$$

Pressure again becomes first times. So, temperature will also become 5 times.

$$Q_1 + Q_2 = 80 \times 10^3$$

$$\therefore nRT \ln \left( \frac{V_f}{V_i} \right) + nC_V \Delta T = 80 \times 10^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (3)(8.31)(273) \ln(5) + (3) \left( \frac{8.31}{\gamma - 1} \right) (5 \times 273 - 273) \\ = 80 \times 10^3 \end{aligned}$$

Solving we get,  $\gamma = 1.4$

## 22. Calorimetry and Heat Transfer

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 22.1

- $$Q = mL_f + ms_w \Delta\theta + mL_f$$

$$= m(L_f + s_w \Delta\theta + L_f)$$

$$= 10[80 + 1 \times 100 + 540]$$

$$= 7200 \text{ cal}$$
- Let  $\theta$  ( $> 60^\circ$ ) is the mixture temperature in equilibrium.

Heat given = Heat taken

$$0 = m(1)(\theta - 20) + m(0.5)(\theta - 40) + m(0.25)(\theta - 60)$$

Solving the equation, we get

$$\theta = 31.43^\circ\text{C}$$

- $$mL = ms(\theta - 0^\circ)$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{L}{s} = \frac{80}{1} = 80^\circ\text{C}$$

- 75% heat is retained by bullet

$$\frac{3}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{2} mv^2 \right] = ms\Delta\theta + mL$$

$$\text{or } v = \sqrt{\frac{(8s\Delta\theta + 8L)}{3}}$$

Substituting the values, we have

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{(8 \times 0.03 \times 4.2 \times 300) + (8 \times 6 \times 4.2)}{3}}$$

$$= 12.96 \text{ m/s}$$

- Let  $m$  be the mass of the steam required to raise the temperature of 100 g of water from  $24^\circ\text{C}$  to  $90^\circ\text{C}$ .

Heat lost by steam = Heat gained by water

$$\therefore m(L + s\Delta\theta_1) = 100s\Delta\theta_2$$

$$\text{or } m = \frac{(100)(s)(\Delta\theta_2)}{L + s(\Delta\theta_1)}$$

Here,  $s$  = specific heat of water =  $1 \text{ cal/g}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$ ,

$L$  = latent heat of vaporization =  $540 \text{ cal/g}$

$$\Delta\theta_1 = (100 - 90) = 10^\circ\text{C}$$

and  $\Delta\theta_2 = (90 - 24) = 66^\circ\text{C}$

Substituting the values, we have

$$m = \frac{(100)(1)(66)}{(540) + (1)(10)} = 12 \text{ g}$$

$$\therefore m = 12 \text{ g}$$

- Heat liberated by 10 g water (at  $40^\circ\text{C}$ ) when it converts into water at  $0^\circ\text{C}$

$$Q = m_1 s \Delta\theta$$

$$= 10 \times 1 \times 40$$

$$= 400 \text{ cal}$$

Mass of ice melted by this heat,

$$m_2 = \frac{Q}{L} = \frac{400}{80} = 5 \text{ g} < 15 \text{ g}$$

Therefore, whole ice is not melted.

Temperature of mixture is  $0^\circ\text{C}$ .

Mass of water =  $m_1 + m_2 = 15 \text{ g}$

Mass of ice =  $15 - m_2 = 10 \text{ g}$

- Similar to Example 22.4

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISE 22.2

- $$Q = \frac{KA(\theta_1 - \theta_2)t}{l}$$

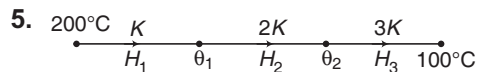
$$\therefore K = \frac{Ql}{A(\theta_1 - \theta_2)t} = \frac{\text{J} \cdot \text{m}}{\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{K} \cdot \text{s}}$$

$$= \frac{\text{W}}{\text{m} \cdot \text{K}} \quad (\text{as J/s} = \text{W})$$

- $$R = \frac{l}{KA} = \frac{\text{m}}{(\text{W/m} \cdot \text{K}) \cdot \text{m}^2}$$

$$= \frac{\text{K}}{\text{W}} = \text{KW}^{-1}$$

- In convection, liquid is heated from the bottom.



$$H_1 = H_2 = H_3$$

$$\therefore \frac{200 - \theta_1}{(l/KA)} = \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{(l/2KA)} = \frac{\theta_2 - 100}{(l/3KA)}$$

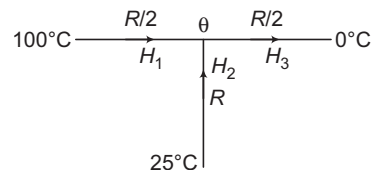
Solving these equations we get,

$$\theta_1 = 145.5^\circ\text{C}$$

and

$$\theta_2 = 118.2^\circ\text{C}$$

- 6.



$$H_1 + H_2 = H_3$$

$$\frac{100 - \theta}{(R/2)} + \frac{25 - \theta}{R} = \frac{\theta - 0^\circ}{R/2}$$

Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 427

Solving we get,  $\theta = 45^\circ\text{C}$

$$H_{CD} = \frac{TD}{R} = \frac{45^\circ\text{C} - 25^\circ\text{C}}{5} = 4\text{W}$$

7. Let us start with the assumption that

$$\left| \frac{\Delta\theta}{\Delta} \right| \propto \text{Temperature difference}$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{80 - 50}{5} \right) = \alpha \left[ \frac{80 + 50}{2} - 20 \right]$$

$$\text{and } \left( \frac{60 - 30}{t} \right) = \alpha \left[ \frac{60 + 30}{2} - 20 \right]$$

Solving these two equations, we get  
 $t = 9\text{ min}$

### Exercises

#### LEVEL 1

##### Assertion and Reason

1. Specific heat is a function of temperature. But for most of the substances variation with temperature is almost negligible.

4.  $R_1 = 2R$  and  $R_2 = \frac{R}{2}$

Thermal resistance becomes  $\frac{1}{4}$  th. Therefore heat current becomes four times.

5. If temperature of a normal body is more than a perfectly black body, it can radiate more energy.

6. This law was given by Kirchhoff.

9. In steady state, temperature of different sections (perpendicular to the direction of heat flow) becomes constant but not same.

10.  $-\frac{dT}{dt} = \frac{eA\sigma}{mc} (T^4 - T_0^4)$  or  $-\frac{dT}{dt} \propto \frac{1}{m}$

##### Objective Questions

1.  $\lambda_m \propto \frac{1}{T}$

$$\therefore \frac{(\lambda_m)_2}{(\lambda_m)_1} = \frac{T_1}{T_2} = \frac{2000}{3000} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\therefore (\lambda_m)_2 = \frac{2}{3} (\lambda_m)_1$$

2. At higher temperature radiation is more. So, cooling is fast.

3.  $Q_1 = Q_2$

$$\therefore ms_1 (32 - 20) = ms_2 (40 - 32)$$

$$\therefore \frac{s_1}{s_2} = \frac{8}{12} = \frac{2}{3}$$

4.  $Q = \int dQ = \int_1^2 msdT$

$$= \int_1^2 (1)(aT^3) dT = \frac{15a}{4}$$

5.  $\lambda_m \propto \frac{1}{T}$

$$\therefore \frac{(\lambda_m)_1}{(\lambda_m)_2} = \frac{T_2}{T_1} \text{ or } \frac{T_1}{T_2} = \frac{(\lambda_m)_2}{(\lambda_m)_1} = \frac{350}{510} = 0.69$$

6.  $dQ = CdT$

$$\therefore \frac{dT}{dQ} = \frac{1}{C} = \text{Slope of } T - Q \text{ graph.}$$

7. Thermal resistance =  $\frac{l}{KA} = \frac{l}{K(\pi R^2)} \propto \frac{l}{R^2}$

The rod for which  $\frac{l}{R^2}$  is minimum will conduct maximum heat.

8. Heat taken by 1 g ice in transformation from ice at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to water at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  is

$$Q = mL + ms\Delta\theta = (1)(80) + (1)(1)(100) = 180 \text{ cal}$$

Mass of steam condensed to give this much heat is

$$m = \frac{Q}{L} = \frac{180}{540} = \frac{1}{3} \text{ g}$$

This is less than 1g or total mass of steam.

Therefore, whole steam is not condensed and mixture temperature is  $100^\circ\text{C}$ .

9.

$$H_A = H_{\text{Total}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{(TD)_A}{R_A} = \frac{TD}{R_A + R_B}$$

$$\therefore (TD)_A = \left( \frac{R_A}{R_A + R_B} \right) TD$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{1 + R_B/R_A} \right) TD \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\frac{R_B}{R_A} = \left( \frac{l_B}{l_A} \right) \left( \frac{K_A A}{K_B A} \right) = \left( \frac{20}{10} \right) (3) = 6$$

**428 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

Substituting in Eq. (i), we get

$$(TD)_A = \left(\frac{1}{1+6}\right) \times 35 = 5^\circ\text{C}$$

**10.** Thermal resistance,

$$R = \frac{l}{KA} \propto \frac{1}{K} \Rightarrow K_A = 2 K_B$$

$$\therefore R_A = \frac{R_B}{2}$$

So, let  $R_A = R$  then  $R_B = 2R$

Now,  $H_A = H_B$

$$\therefore \frac{(TD)_A}{R_A} = \frac{(TD)_B}{R_B} \text{ or } (TD)_A = \left(\frac{R_A}{R_B}\right) (TD)_B$$

$$= \left(\frac{R}{2R}\right) (36^\circ\text{C}) = 18^\circ\text{C}$$

**11.**  $R = \frac{l}{KA}$

$$\frac{R_2}{R_1} = \left(\frac{l_2}{l_1}\right) \left(\frac{K_1 \cdot A_1}{K_2 \cdot A_2}\right)$$

$$= (2) \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

Therefore, thermal resistance of 2<sup>nd</sup> rod is half.  
Hence, rate of heat flow will be twice.

**Subjective Questions**

**1.** Total rate of radiation of energy

$$= e_r \sigma T^4 A$$

$$= (0.6)(5.67 \times 10^{-8})(800 + 273)^4 (0.1)^2 (2)$$

$$\approx 900 \text{ W}$$

**2.**  $\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} mv^2\right) = ms\Delta\theta + mL$

$$\therefore v = 2 \sqrt{s\Delta\theta + L}$$

$$= 2 \sqrt{(125)(327 - 27) + 2.5 \times 10^4}$$

$$= 500 \text{ m/s}$$

**3.**  $0.4 [mg\Delta h] = ms\Delta\theta$

$$\therefore \Delta\theta = \frac{0.4 g\Delta h}{s} = \frac{0.4 \times 9.8 \times 0.5}{800}$$

$$= 2.5 \times 10^{-3}^\circ\text{C}$$

**4.**  $P = \left(\frac{dm}{dt}\right) s \cdot \Delta\theta$

$$\therefore \frac{dm}{dt} = \frac{P}{s\Delta\theta} = \frac{500 \times 10^6}{(4200) \times 10}$$

$$= 11904 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$= 1.2 \times 10^4 \text{ kg/s}$$

**5.**  $P = e_r \sigma A (T^4 - T_0^4)$

$$= (0.4)(5.67 \times 10^{-8})(4\pi)(4 \times 10^{-2})^2 [(3000)^4 - (300)^4]$$

$$= 3.7 \times 10^4 \text{ W}$$

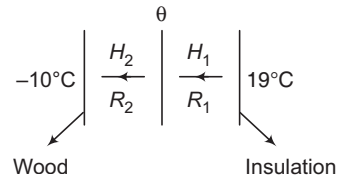
**6.**  $L \left(\frac{dm}{dt}\right) = \frac{dQ}{dt} = H = \frac{TD}{R} = \frac{\theta - 100}{(l/K_A)}$

$$\therefore \theta = 100 + \left(\frac{Ll}{KA}\right) \left(\frac{dm}{dt}\right)$$

$$= 100 + \left(\frac{2.256 \times 10^6 \times 1.2 \times 10^{-2}}{50.2 \times 0.15}\right) \left(\frac{0.44}{60 \times 5}\right)$$

$$= 105^\circ\text{C}$$

**7.** (a)  $H_1 = H_2$



$$\therefore \frac{19 - \theta}{R_1} = \frac{\theta + 10}{R} \quad \left(H = \frac{TD}{R}\right)$$

or  $\frac{19 - \theta}{(l_1/K_1A)} = \frac{\theta + 10}{(l_2/K_2A)}$

$$\therefore \frac{K_1(19 - \theta)}{l_1} = \frac{K_2(\theta + 10)}{l_2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{0.01(19 - \theta)}{3.5} = \frac{0.08(\theta + 10)}{2.0}$$

Solving, we get

$$\theta = -8.1^\circ\text{C}$$

(b)  $H = H_1 = \frac{19 - \theta}{(l_1/K_1A)}$

$$= \frac{K_1A(19 - \theta)}{l_1}$$

$$= \frac{(0.01)(19 + 8.1)(1)}{3.5 \times 10^{-2}}$$

$$= 7.7 \text{ W/m}^2$$

**8.** Hint is already given in the question

**9.** Let mixture is water at  $\theta^\circ\text{C}$  (where  $0^\circ\text{C} < \theta < 40^\circ\text{C}$ )

Heat given by water = Heat taken by ice

$$\therefore (200)(1)(40 - \theta) = (140)(0.53)(15) + (140)(80) + (140)(1)(\theta - 0)$$

Solving we get,

$$\theta = -12.7^\circ\text{C}$$

Chapter 22 Calorimetry and Heat Transfer • 429

Since,  $\theta < 0^\circ\text{C}$  and we have assumed the mixture to be water whose temperature can't be less than  $0^\circ\text{C}$ .

Hence, mixture temperature  $\theta = 0^\circ\text{C}$ .

Heat given by water in reaching upto  $0^\circ\text{C}$  is,

$$\theta = (200) (1) (40 - 0) = 8000 \text{ cal.}$$

Let  $m$  mass of ice melts by this heat, then

$$8000 = (140) (0.53) (15) + (m) (80)$$

Solving we get  $m = 86 \text{ g}$

$\therefore$  Mass of water =  $200 + 86 = 286 \text{ g}$

Mass of ice =  $140 - 86 = 54 \text{ g}$

10. Let heat is supplied at a constant rate of  $(\alpha) \frac{\text{J}}{\text{min}}$ .

In 4 minutes, (when temperature remains constant) ice will be melting.

$$\therefore \quad mL = (4) \alpha$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \frac{\alpha}{m} &= \frac{L}{4} = \frac{336 \times 10^3}{4} \\ &= 84 \times 10^3 \text{ J/min - kg} \end{aligned}$$

Now in last two minutes,

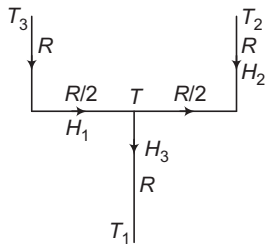
$$Q = ms\Delta\theta$$

$$\therefore (\alpha) (2) = (m) (4200) (\theta - 0^\circ\text{C})$$

Substituting the value of  $\frac{\alpha}{m}$  we get,

$$\theta = 40^\circ\text{C}$$

- 11.

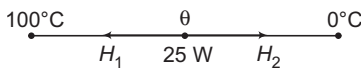


$$H_1 + H_2 = H_3$$

$$\left( \frac{T_3 - T}{3R/2} \right) + \left( \frac{T_2 - T}{3R/2} \right) = \frac{T - T_1}{R}$$

$$\therefore \quad T = \frac{3T_1 + 2(T_2 + T_3)}{7}$$

- 12.



$$H_1 + H_2 = 25$$

$$\therefore \frac{\theta - 100}{0.5/(400 \times 10^{-4})} + \frac{\theta - 0}{0.5/(400 \times 10^{-4})} = 25$$

Solving this equation, we get

$$\theta \approx 206^\circ\text{C}$$

Now, temperature gradient on

$$\text{LHS} = \frac{\theta - 100}{0.5} = 212^\circ\text{C/m}$$

$$\text{and on RHS} = \frac{\theta - 0}{0.5} = 424^\circ\text{C/m}$$

13. Net power =  $e_r \sigma (T^4 - T_0^4) A$

In first case,

$$210 = e_r \sigma [(500)^4 - (300)^4] A \quad \dots(i)$$

In second case,

$$700 = \sigma [(500)^4 - (300)^4] A \quad \dots(ii)$$

Dividing Eq. (i) by Eq. (ii), we get

$$e_r = \frac{210}{700} = 0.3$$

LEVEL 2

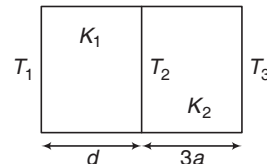
Single Correct Option

1.  $R = \frac{l}{KA}$

$l$  is halved,  $A$  is four times and  $K$  is  $\frac{1}{4}$  times.

$\therefore$   $R$  will become half. Hence, heat current will become two times. Therefore, rate of melting of ice will also become two times or  $0.2 \text{ g/s}$ .

- 2.



$$H_1 = H_2$$

$$\therefore \frac{T_1 - T_2}{(d/K_1A)} = \frac{T_2 - T_3}{(3d/K_2A)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{K_1}{K_2} = \left( \frac{T_2 - T_3}{T_1 - T_2} \right) \cdot \frac{1}{3}$$

But  $T_1 : T_2$  and  $T_3$  are in AP

$$\therefore T_2 - T_3 = T_1 - T_2$$

$$\therefore \frac{K_1}{K_2} = \frac{1}{3}$$

3.  $H = \frac{TD}{R}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore R &= \frac{TD}{H} = \frac{100 - 0}{1} \\ &= 100 \text{ kW}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$



**430 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

Now,  $R = \int_0^x dR = \int_0^x \frac{dx}{K_0(1+ax)A}$

or  $100 = \int_0^x \frac{dx}{10^2(1+x)(10^{-4})}$

Solving this equation we get,  
 $x = 1.7 \text{ m}$

4. Let  $R$  = thermal resistance of each rod.

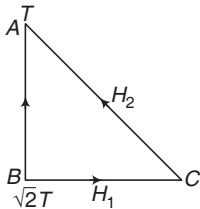
In first case,  $R_{\text{net}} = R + R = 2R$  (in series)

In second case,  $R_{\text{net}} = \frac{R}{2}$  (in parallel)

In second case thermal resistance has become  $\frac{1}{4}$ th.

So, heat current will become 4 times. So time taken to flow same amount of heat will be reduced to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th.

5.



$H_1 = H_2$

$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{2}T - T_c}{(l/KA)} = \frac{T_c - T}{(\sqrt{2}l/KA)}$

Solving we get,

$T_c = \frac{3T}{\sqrt{2} + 1}$

6. Net power available per second,

$P = 1000 - 160 = 840 \text{ J/s}$

Heat required,

$Q = ms\Delta\theta = (2)(4200)(77 - 27) = 420000 \text{ J}$

$\therefore$  Time required =  $\frac{Q}{P} = 500 \text{ s} = 8 \text{ min } 20 \text{ s}$

7.  $R_{\text{net}} = R_1 + R_2 = \left(\frac{X}{KA}\right) + \frac{4X}{2KA} = \frac{3X}{KA}$

Now,  $H = \frac{dQ}{dt} = \frac{TD}{R_{\text{net}}}$

$= \frac{(T_2 - T_1)}{(3X/KA)} = \left[ \frac{KA(T_2 - T_1)}{x} \right] \left( \frac{1}{3} \right)$

$\therefore f = \frac{1}{3}$

**More than One Correct Options**

1. Total radiation per second is given by

$P = e_r \sigma T^4 A$

Here,  $e_r$ ,  $\sigma$ ,  $T$  and  $A$  all are same.

Hence,  $P$  will be same.

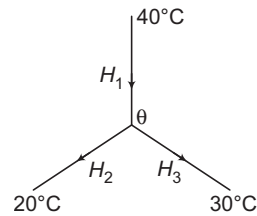
Same is the case with absorption per second.

Now,  $P = ms \left( -\frac{dT}{dt} \right)$

or Rate of cooling  $\left( -\frac{dT}{dt} \right) = \frac{P}{ms} \propto \frac{1}{m}$

Mass of hollow sphere is less. So, its initial rate of cooling will be more.

2.



$H_1 = H_2 + H_3$

$\therefore \frac{40 - \theta}{R} = \frac{\theta - 20}{R} + \frac{\theta - 30}{R}$

where,  $R$  = thermal resistance of each rod

Solving this equation, we get

$\theta = 30^\circ\text{C}$

Heat flows from higher temperature to lower temperature.

3.  $ms(2\theta - \theta') = m(2s)(\theta' - \theta)$

Solving this equation we get,

$\theta' = \frac{4}{3}\theta$

Further, heat capacity

$C = ms$  or  $C \propto s$  (as  $m$  is same)

$\therefore \frac{C_1}{C_2} = \frac{s_1}{s_2} = \frac{1}{2}$

4.  $q_1 = \frac{TD}{R_1}$

$\therefore R_1 = \frac{TD}{q_1}$

Similarly,  $R_2 = \frac{TD}{q_2}$

In series,

$q_s = \frac{TD}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{TD}{\frac{TD}{q_1} + \frac{TD}{q_2}}$

$$= \frac{q_1 q_2}{q_1 + q_2}$$

In parallel,  $q_p = \frac{TD}{R_{\text{net}}} = TD \left( \frac{1}{R_{\text{net}}} \right)$

$$= TD \left( \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \right)$$

$$= TD \left( \frac{q_1}{TD} + \frac{q_2}{TD} \right) = q_1 + q_2$$

5. (b) If temperature difference is small, the rate of cooling is proportional to TD.

### Match the Columns

1. (a)  $E = \sigma T^4$  = energy radiated per unit surface area per unit time by a black body

$$\therefore \sigma = \left[ \frac{E}{T^4} \right] = \left[ \frac{\text{ML}^2\text{T}^{-2}}{\text{L}^2\text{T}\theta^4} \right]$$

$$= [\text{MT}^{-3}\theta^{-4}]$$

(b)  $b = \lambda_m T$

$$\therefore [b] = [\text{L}\theta]$$

- (c) Emissive power is energy radiated per unit time per unit surface area.

$$\therefore [E] = \left[ \frac{\text{ML}^2\text{T}^{-2}}{\text{L}^2\text{T}} \right] = [\text{MT}^{-3}]$$

(d)  $H = \frac{dQ}{dt} = \frac{TD}{R}$

$$\therefore R = \frac{TD}{(dQ/dt)} = \frac{\theta}{[\text{ML}^2\text{T}^{-2}/\text{T}]}$$

$$= [\text{M}^{-1}\text{L}^{-2}\text{T}^3\theta]$$

2. (a)  $\frac{dQ}{dt} = ms \frac{d\theta}{dt}$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{d\theta}{dt} \right) = \frac{dQ/dt}{ms}$$

$$\therefore \text{Slope of } \theta - t \text{ graph} \propto \frac{1}{m}$$

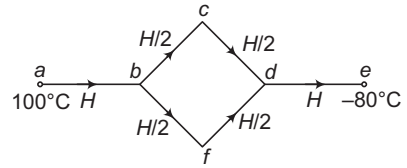
(b)  $Q_{\text{Total}} = mL$

or  $\left( \frac{dQ}{dt} \right) (\text{time}) = mL$

or time  $\propto m$  or length of line  $bc \propto m$

- (d)  $ab$ : only solid state  
 $bc$ : solid + liquid state  
 $cd$ : only liquid state  
 $de$ : liquid + gaseous state  
 $ef$ : only gaseous state.

3. If  $R$  = thermal resistance of one rod



Then,  $R_{\text{net}} = 3R$

$$\therefore H = \frac{100 - (-80)}{3R} = \frac{60}{R}$$

(a)  $ab$   $H = \frac{60}{R} = \frac{100 - \theta_b}{R}$

$$\therefore \theta_b = 40^\circ\text{C}$$

(b)  $bc$   $\frac{H}{2} = \frac{30}{R} = \frac{40 - \theta_c}{R}$

$$\therefore \theta_c = 10^\circ\text{C}$$

- (c) Same as above

- (d)  $de$

$$H = \frac{60}{R} = \frac{\theta_d - (-80)}{R}$$

$$\therefore \theta_d = -20^\circ\text{C}$$

4. (a)  $m(s)(\theta' - \theta) = 2m(s)(2\theta - \theta')$

Solving we get,

$$\theta' = \frac{5}{3}\theta$$

- (b)  $ms(\theta' - \theta) = 3m(s)(3\theta - \theta')$

Solving we get,

$$\theta' = \frac{5}{2}\theta$$

- (c)  $2m(s)(\theta' - 2\theta) = 3m(s)(3\theta - \theta')$

Solving we get,

$$\theta' = \frac{13}{5}\theta$$

- (d)  $ms(\theta' - \theta) + 2ms(\theta' - 2\theta) + 3ms(\theta' - 3\theta) = 0$

Solving we get,

$$\theta' = \frac{7}{3}\theta$$

5. Unit of heat capacity is  $\text{J}/^\circ\text{C}$ .

Unit of latent heat is  $\text{J}/\text{kg}$ .

### Subjective Questions

1. (a) Between  $t = 1$  min to  $t = 3$  min, there is no rise in the temperature of substance. Therefore, solid melts in this time.

432 • Waves and Thermodynamics

$$L = \frac{Q}{m} = \frac{Ht}{m} = \frac{10 \times 2}{0.5}$$

$$= 40 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

(b) From  $Q = ms\Delta T$  or  $s = \frac{Q}{m\Delta T}$

Specific heat in solid state

$$s = \frac{10 \times 1}{0.5 \times 15} = 1.33 \text{ kJ/kg}^\circ\text{C}$$

2. Let  $T_0$  be the temperature of surrounding and  $T$  be the temperature of hot body at some instant. Then,

$$-\frac{dT}{dt} = K(T - T_0)$$

or  $\int_{T_m}^T \frac{dT}{T - T_0} = -K \int_0^t dt$

( $T_m$  = temperature at  $t = 0$ )

Solving this equation, we get

$$T = T_0 + (T_m - T_0)e^{-Kt} \quad (i)$$

Maximum temperature it can lose is ( $T_m - T_0$ )

From Eq. (i),

$$T - T_0 = (T_m - T_0)e^{-Kt}$$

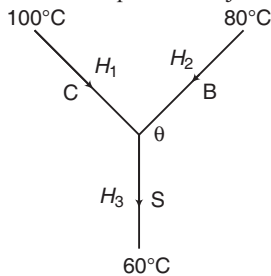
Given that

$$T - T_0 = \frac{T_m - T_0}{2} = (T_m - T_0)e^{-Kt}$$

Solving this equation we get,

$$t = \frac{\ln(2)}{K}$$

3. Let  $\theta$  be the temperature of junction. Then,



$$H_1 + H_2 = H_3$$

$$\therefore \frac{100 - \theta}{(46/0.92A)} + \frac{80 - \theta}{(13/0.26A)} = \frac{\theta - 60}{(12/0.12A)}$$

Solving this equation we have,

$$\theta = 84^\circ\text{C}$$

- (b) Heat current in copper rod,

$$H_1 = \frac{100 - \theta}{(46/0.92 \times 4)}$$

$$= 1.28 \text{ cal/s}$$

Ans.

4. Let heat capacity of flask is  $C$  and latent heat of fusion of ice is  $L$ .

Then,

$$C(70 - 40) + 200 \times 1 \times (70 - 40) = 50 L$$

$$+ 50 \times 1 \times (40 - 0)$$

$$\text{or } 3C - 5L = -400 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Further, } C(40 - 10) + 250 \times 1 \times (40 - 10)$$

$$= 80L + 80 \times 1 \times (10 - 0)$$

$$\text{or } 3C - 8L = -670 \quad \dots(ii)$$

Solving Eq. (i) and (ii), we have

$$L = 90 \text{ cal/g} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

5.  $ms\Delta\theta =$  work done against friction

$$= (\mu mg \cos \theta)d \quad (\text{but } \mu mg \cos \theta = mg \sin \theta)$$

$$\Delta\theta = \frac{(\mu g \cos \theta)d}{s} = \frac{(g \sin \theta)d}{s}$$

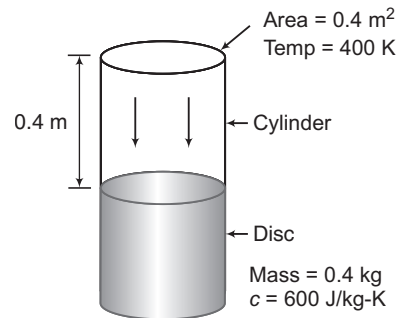
$$= \frac{(10)\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)(0.6)}{420}$$

$$= 8.57 \times 10^{-3} \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$$

$$\approx 8.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$$

Ans.

6. Using  $\frac{dQ}{dt} = mc \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{KA(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{l}$



We have,

$$mc \left( \frac{d\theta}{dt} \right) = \frac{KA(400 - \theta)}{0.4}$$

$$(0.4)(600) \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{(10)(0.04)(400 - \theta)}{0.4}$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{d\theta}{400 - \theta} \right) = \frac{1}{240} dt$$

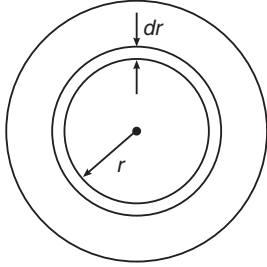
$$\therefore \int_0^t dt = 240 \int_{300}^{350} \frac{d\theta}{400 - \theta}$$

Solving this, we get

$$t \approx 166 \text{ s}$$

Ans.

7. Consider a differential cylinder



$$H = \frac{dQ}{dt} = KA \frac{d\theta}{dr} = (2\pi Kr l) \frac{d\theta}{dr}$$

$$\therefore \frac{H}{2\pi Kl} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \frac{dr}{r} = \int_0^{50} d\theta$$

or  $\frac{H}{2\pi Kl} \ln \left( \frac{r_2}{r_1} \right) = 50$

$$\therefore H = \frac{100\pi Kl}{\ln (r_2/r_1)}$$

Now,  $Ht = mL$

$$\therefore t = \frac{mL}{H} = \frac{mL \ln (r_2/r_1)}{100\pi Kl} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

8. Three thermal resistances are in series.  $\left( R = \frac{l}{KA} \right)$

$$\therefore R = R_1 + R_2 + R_3$$

$$= \frac{2.5 \times 10^{-2}}{0.125 \times 137} + \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-2}}{1.5 \times 137} + \frac{2.5 \times 10^{-2}}{1.0 \times 137}$$

$$= 0.0017 \text{ }^\circ\text{C-s/J}$$

Now, heat current  $H = \frac{\text{Temperature difference}}{\text{Net thermal resistance}}$

$$= \frac{30}{0.0017} = 17647 \text{ W}$$

9. Thermal resistance of plastic coating  $\left( R_t = \frac{l}{KA} \right)$

$$R_t = \frac{t}{K(\pi d)l} \quad (d = \text{diameter})$$

$$= \frac{0.06 \times 10^{-3}}{(0.16 \times 10^{-2} \times 4.18 \times 10^2)(\pi)(0.64 \times 10^{-3})(2)}$$

$$= 0.0223 \text{ }^\circ\text{C-s/J}$$

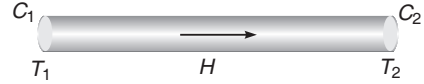
Now,  $i^2 R_e = \frac{TD}{R_t}$

$$\therefore TD = i^2 R_e R_t$$

$$= (5)^2 (4)(0.0223)$$

$$= 2.23^\circ\text{C} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

10. Let  $T_1$  be the temperature of  $C_1$  and  $T_2$  the temperature of  $C_2$  at some instant of time. Further let  $T$  be the temperature difference at that instant.



Then,

$$C_1 \left( -\frac{dT_1}{dt} \right) = H = \frac{T}{lKA} = \frac{KA}{l} (T) \quad (\because T = T_1 - T_2)$$

and  $C_2 \left( +\frac{dT_2}{dt} \right) = H = \frac{T}{lKA} = \frac{KA}{l} (T)$

$$\therefore -\frac{dT}{dt} = -\frac{dT_1}{dt} + \frac{dT_2}{dt}$$

$$\therefore -\frac{dT_1}{dt} = \frac{KA}{lC_1} (T)$$

and  $+\frac{dT_2}{dt} = \frac{KA}{lC_2} (T)$

Further,  $-\frac{dT}{dt} = -\frac{dT_1}{dt} + \frac{dT_2}{dt}$

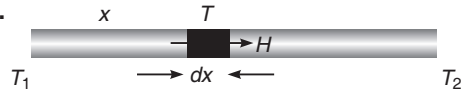
$$= \frac{KA(C_1 + C_2)}{lC_1 C_2} T$$

or  $\int_{\Delta T_0}^T \frac{dT}{T} = -\frac{KA(C_1 + C_2)}{lC_1 C_2} \int_0^t dt$

Solving, we get  $T = \Delta T_0 e^{-\alpha t}$

where,  $\alpha = \frac{KA(C_1 + C_2)}{lC_1 C_2}$

11.



$$H = \frac{TD}{R} = \frac{(-dT)}{(dx)/KA}$$

$$= -\left( \frac{dT}{dx} \right) \left( \frac{a}{T} A \right) = \text{constant} \dots(i)$$

$$\therefore \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{dT}{T} = \frac{H}{aA} \int_0^l dx$$

$$\ln \left( \frac{T_1}{T_2} \right) = \frac{Hl}{aA}$$

or  $H = \frac{aA}{l} \ln (T_1/T_2)$

**434 • Waves and Thermodynamics**

Substituting in Eq. (i), we have

$$\frac{aA}{l} \ln\left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right) = -\left(\frac{dT}{dx}\right) \frac{aA}{T}$$

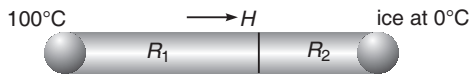
or 
$$\int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{dT}{T} = -\frac{1}{l} \int_0^x dx$$

∴ 
$$\ln\left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right) = -\frac{x}{l} \ln(T_1/T_2) = \ln\left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right)^{-\frac{x}{l}}$$

or 
$$\frac{T}{T_1} = \left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right)^{-\frac{x}{l}}$$

or 
$$T = T_1 \left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right)^{-\frac{x}{l}} = T_1 \left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right)^{\frac{x}{l}} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

**12.** 
$$L \left(\frac{dm}{dt}\right) = \frac{TD}{R_1 + R_2}$$

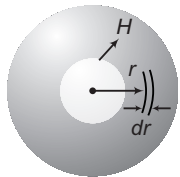


or 
$$\frac{80 \times 360}{3600} = \frac{100}{\frac{20}{0.25 \times 10} + \frac{10}{K \times 10}}$$

Solving this equation, we get

$$K = 0.222 \text{ cal/cm-s-}^\circ\text{C}$$

**13.** 
$$H = \frac{-d\theta}{dr/K(4\pi r^2)} = \left(-\frac{d\theta}{dr}\right)(4\pi Kr^2)$$



or 
$$\int_{R_1}^{R_2} \frac{dr}{r^2} = -\frac{4\pi K}{H} \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} d\theta$$

or 
$$\frac{R_2 - R_1}{R_1 R_2} = \frac{4\pi K}{H} (\theta_1 - \theta_2)$$

∴ 
$$H = \frac{4\pi K (R_1 R_2) (\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{R_2 - R_1}$$

Substituting this value of H in Eq. (i), we have

$$\frac{R_1 R_2}{R_2 - R_1} (\theta_1 - \theta_2) = -\frac{d\theta}{dr} (r^2)$$

∴ 
$$\int_{\theta_1}^{\left(\frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2}\right)} d\theta = -\frac{R_1 R_2}{R_2 - R_1} (\theta_1 - \theta_2) \int_{R_1}^r \frac{dr}{r^2}$$

or 
$$\frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} - \theta_1 = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_2 - R_1} (\theta_1 - \theta_2) \left[\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{R_1}\right]$$

or 
$$\frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2} = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_2 - R_1} (\theta_1 - \theta_2) \left(\frac{1}{R_1} - \frac{1}{r}\right)$$

$$\frac{1}{R_1} - \frac{1}{r} = \frac{R_2 - R_1}{2R_1 R_2}$$

$$\frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{R_1} - \frac{R_2 - R_1}{2R_1 R_2} = \frac{R_1 + R_2}{2R_1 R_2}$$

or 
$$r = \frac{2R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

**14.** See the extra points just before solved examples. Growth of ice on ponds. We have already derived that

$$t = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\rho L}{K \theta} y^2$$

∴ 
$$\frac{dt}{dy} = \frac{\rho L y}{K \theta}$$

∴ 
$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{K \theta}{L \rho y}$$

# JEE Main and Advanced

## Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)

### JEE Main

- Two moles of an ideal monoatomic gas occupies a volume  $V$  at  $27^\circ\text{C}$ . The gas expands adiabatically to a volume  $2V$ . Calculate (i) the final temperature of the gas and (ii) change in its internal energy. (2018)
 

(a) (i) 189 K (ii) 2.7 kJ      (b) (i) 195 K (ii)  $-2.7$  kJ  
(c) (i) 189 K (ii)  $-2.7$  kJ      (d) (i) 195 K (ii) 2.7 kJ
- A silver atom in a solid oscillates in simple harmonic motion in some direction with a frequency of  $10^{12}$  per second. What is the force constant of the bonds connecting one atom with the other? (Take, molecular weight of silver = 108 and Avogadro number =  $6.02 \times 10^{23}$  g mol $^{-1}$ ) (2018)
 

(a) 6.4 N/m                      (b) 7.1 N/m  
(c) 2.2 N/m                      (d) 5.5 N/m
- A granite rod of 60 cm length is clamped at its middle point and is set into longitudinal vibrations. The density of granite is  $2.7 \times 10^3$  kg/m $^3$  and its Young's modulus is  $9.27 \times 10^{10}$  Pa. What will be the fundamental frequency of the longitudinal vibrations? (2018)
 

(a) 5 kHz                      (b) 2.5 kHz  
(c) 10 kHz                      (d) 7.5 kHz
- An observer is moving with half the speed of light towards a stationary microwave source emitting waves at frequency 10 GHz. What is the frequency of the microwave measured by the observer? (speed of light =  $3 \times 10^8$  ms $^{-1}$ ) (2017)
 

(a) 12.1 GHz                      (b) 17.3 GHz  
(c) 15.3 GHz                      (d) 10.1 GHz
- $C_p$  and  $C_v$  are specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume, respectively. It is observed that  $C_p - C_v = a$  for hydrogen gas  $C_p - C_v = b$  for nitrogen gas. The correct relation between  $a$  and  $b$  is (2017)
 

(a)  $a = b$                       (b)  $a = 14b$   
(c)  $a = 28b$                       (d)  $a = \frac{1}{14}b$
- A copper ball of mass 100 g is at a temperature  $T$ . It is dropped in a copper calorimeter of mass 100 g, filled with 170 g of water at room temperature. Subsequently, the temperature of the system is found to be  $75^\circ\text{C}$ .  $T$  is (Given, room temperature =  $30^\circ\text{C}$ , specific heat of copper =  $0.1$  cal/g $^\circ\text{C}$ ) (2017)
 

(a)  $885^\circ\text{C}$                       (b)  $1250^\circ\text{C}$   
(c)  $825^\circ\text{C}$                       (d)  $800^\circ\text{C}$
- An external pressure  $p$  is applied on a cube at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  so that it is equally compressed from all sides.  $K$  is the bulk modulus of the material of the cube and  $\alpha$  is its coefficient of linear expansion. Suppose we want to bring the cube to its original size by heating. The temperature should be raised by (2017)
 

(a)  $\frac{p}{\alpha K}$                       (b)  $\frac{3\alpha}{pK}$   
(c)  $3pK\alpha$                       (d)  $\frac{p}{3\alpha K}$
- The temperature of an open room of volume  $30$  m $^3$  increases from  $17^\circ\text{C}$  to  $27^\circ\text{C}$  due to the sunshine. The atmospheric pressure in the room remains  $1 \times 10^5$  Pa. If  $n_i$  and  $n_f$  are the number of molecules in the room before and after heating, then  $n_f - n_i$  will be (2017)
 

(a)  $1.38 \times 10^{23}$                       (b)  $2.5 \times 10^{25}$   
(c)  $-2.5 \times 10^{25}$                       (d)  $-1.61 \times 10^{23}$

Waves & Thermodynamics

9. A uniform string of length 20 m is suspended from a rigid support. A short wave pulse is introduced at its lowest end. It starts moving up the string. The time taken to reach the support is (Take,  $g = 10 \text{ ms}^{-2}$ ) (2016)

- (a)  $2\pi\sqrt{2}$  s (b) 2 s  
(c)  $2\sqrt{2}$  s (d)  $\sqrt{2}$  s

10. A pipe open at both ends has a fundamental frequency  $f$  in air. The pipe is dipped vertically in water, so that half of it is in water. The fundamental frequency of the air column is now (2016)

- (a)  $\frac{f}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{3f}{4}$   
(c)  $2f$  (d)  $f$

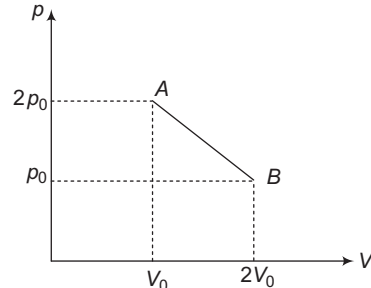
11. A pendulum clock loses 12 s a day if the temperature is  $40^\circ\text{C}$  and gains 4 s a day if the temperature is  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . The temperature at which the clock will show correct time, and the coefficient of linear expansion  $\alpha$  of the metal of the pendulum shaft are, respectively. (2016)

- (a)  $25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\alpha = 1.85 \times 10^{-5} / ^\circ\text{C}$   
(b)  $60^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\alpha = 1.85 \times 10^{-4} / ^\circ\text{C}$   
(c)  $30^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\alpha = 1.85 \times 10^{-3} / ^\circ\text{C}$   
(d)  $55^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\alpha = 1.85 \times 10^{-2} / ^\circ\text{C}$

12. An ideal gas undergoes a quasi static, reversible process in which its molar heat capacity  $C$  remains constant. If during this process the relation of pressure  $p$  and volume  $V$  is given by  $pV^n = \text{constant}$ , then  $n$  is given by (Here,  $C_p$  and  $C_v$  are molar specific heat at constant pressure and constant volume, respectively) (2016)

- (a)  $n = \frac{C_p}{C_v}$   
(b)  $n = \frac{C - C_p}{C - C_v}$   
(c)  $n = \frac{C_p - C}{C - C_v}$   
(d)  $n = \frac{C - C_v}{C - C_p}$

13.  $n$  moles of an ideal gas undergoes a process  $A$  and  $B$  as shown in the figure. The maximum temperature of the gas during the process will be (2016)



- (a)  $\frac{9 p_0 V_0}{4 n R}$  (b)  $\frac{3 p_0 V_0}{2 n R}$  (c)  $\frac{9 p_0 V_0}{2 n R}$  (d)  $\frac{9 p_0 V_0}{n R}$

14. A train is moving on a straight track with speed  $20 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ . It is blowing its whistle at the frequency of 1000 Hz. The percentage change in the frequency heard by a person standing near the track as the train passes him is close to (speed of sound =  $320 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ ) (2015)

- (a) 12% (b) 6% (c) 18% (d) 24%

15. Consider a spherical shell of radius  $R$  at temperature  $T$ . The black body radiation inside it can be considered as an ideal gas of photons with internal energy per unit volume  $u = \frac{U}{V} \propto T^4$  and pressure

$p = \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{U}{V} \right)$ . If the shell now undergoes an

adiabatic expansion, the relation between  $T$  and  $R$  is (2015)

- (a)  $T \propto e^{-R}$  (b)  $T \propto \frac{1}{R}$  (c)  $T \propto e^{-3R}$  (d)  $T \propto \frac{1}{R^3}$

16. Consider an ideal gas confined in an isolated closed chamber. As the gas undergoes an adiabatic expansion, the average time of collision between molecules increases as  $V^q$ , where  $V$  is the volume of the gas. The value of  $q$  is  $\left( \gamma = \frac{C_p}{C_v} \right)$  (2015)

- (a)  $\frac{3\gamma + 5}{6}$  (b)  $\frac{\gamma + 1}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{3\gamma - 5}{6}$  (d)  $\frac{\gamma - 1}{2}$

Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)

- 17.** A solid body of constant heat capacity  $1 \text{ J/}^\circ\text{C}$  is being heated by keeping it in contact with reservoirs in two ways
- Sequentially keeping in contact with 2 reservoirs such that each reservoir supplies same amount of heat.
  - Sequentially keeping in contact with 8 reservoirs such that each reservoir supplies same amount of heat.
- In both the cases, body is brought from initial temperature  $100^\circ\text{C}$  to final temperature  $200^\circ\text{C}$ . Entropy change of the body in the two cases respectively, is **(2015)**

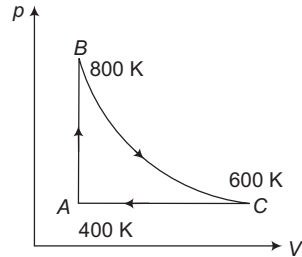
- (a)  $\ln 2, \ln 2$  (b)  $\ln 2, 2\ln 2$   
 (c)  $2\ln 2, 8\ln 2$  (d)  $\ln 2, 4\ln 2$

- 18.** A pipe of length 85 cm is closed from one end. Find the number of possible natural oscillations of air column in the pipe whose frequencies lie below 1250 Hz. The velocity of sound in air is 340 m/s. **(2014)**
- (a) 12 (b) 8 (c) 6 (d) 4

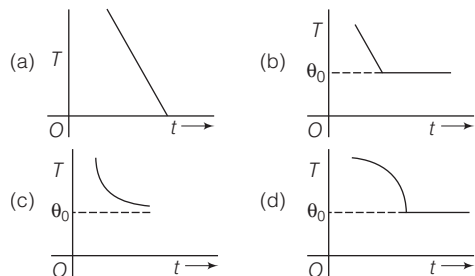
- 19.** Parallel rays of light of intensity  $I = 912 \text{ Wm}^{-2}$  are incident on a spherical black body kept in surroundings of temperature 300 K. Take Stefan constant  $\sigma = 5.7 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Wm}^{-2} \text{ K}^{-4}$  and assume that the energy exchange with the surroundings is only through radiation. The final steady state temperature of the black body is close to **(2014)**
- (a) 330 K (b) 660 K (c) 990 K (d) 1550

- 20.** Three rods of copper, brass and steel are welded together to form a Y-shaped structure. Area of cross-section of each rod is  $4 \text{ cm}^2$ . End of copper rod is maintained at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  whereas ends of brass and steel are kept at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Lengths of the copper, brass and steel rods are 46, 13 and 12 cm respectively. The rods are thermally insulated from surroundings except at ends. Thermal conductivities of copper, brass and steel are 0.92, 0.26 and 0.12 in CGS units, respectively. Rate of heat flow through copper rod is **(2014)**
- (a) 1.2 cal/s (b) 2.4 cal/s  
 (c) 4.8 cal/s (d) 6.0 cal/s

- 21.** One mole of diatomic ideal gas undergoes a cyclic process  $ABC$  as shown in figure. The process  $BC$  is adiabatic. The temperatures at  $A, B$  and  $C$  are 400 K, 800 K and 600 K, respectively. Choose the correct statement. **(2014)**

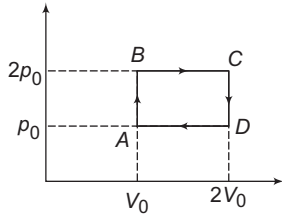


- (a) The change in internal energy in whole cyclic process is  $250 R$   
 (b) The change in internal energy in the process  $CA$  is  $700 R$   
 (c) The change in internal energy in the process  $AB$  is  $-350 R$   
 (d) The change in internal energy in the process  $BC$  is  $-500 R$
- 22.** A sonometer wire of length 1.5 m is made of steel. The tension in it produces an elastic strain of 1%. What is the fundamental frequency of steel if density and elasticity of steel are  $7.7 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $2.2 \times 10^{11} \text{ N/m}^2$  respectively? **(2013)**
- (a) 188.5 Hz (b) 178.2 Hz  
 (c) 200.5 Hz (d) 770 Hz
- 23.** If a piece of metal is heated to temperature  $\theta$  and then allowed to cool in a room which is at temperature  $\theta_0$ . The graph between the temperature  $T$  of the metal and time  $t$  will be closed to **(2013)**





24. The shown  $p$ - $V$  diagram represents the thermodynamic cycle of an engine, operating with an ideal monoatomic gas. The amount of heat, extracted from the source in a single cycle is (2013)



- (a)  $p_0V_0$                       (b)  $\left(\frac{13}{2}\right)p_0V_0$   
 (c)  $\left(\frac{11}{2}\right)p_0V_0$                 (d)  $4p_0V_0$

25. An ideal gas enclosed in a vertical cylindrical container supports a freely moving piston of mass  $M$ . The piston and the cylinder have equal cross-sectional area  $A$ . When the piston is in equilibrium, the volume of the gas is  $V_0$  and its pressure is  $p_0$ . The piston is slightly displaced from the equilibrium position and released. Assuming that the system is completely isolated from its surrounding, the piston executes a simple harmonic motion with frequency (2013)

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{A_0 p_0}{V_0 M}$                       (b)  $\frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{V_0 M p_0}{A^2 \gamma}$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{A^2 \gamma p_0}{M V_0}}$                       (d)  $\frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{M V_0}{A_0 p_0}}$

### Answer with Explanations

1. (c) For adiabatic process relation of temperature and volume is,

$$T_2 V_2^{\gamma-1} = T_1 V_1^{\gamma-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow T_2 (2V)^{2/3} = 300(V)^{2/3}$$

[ $\gamma = \frac{5}{3}$  for monoatomic gases]

$$\Rightarrow T_2 = \frac{300}{2^{2/3}} \approx 189 \text{ K}$$

Also, in adiabatic process,

$$\Delta Q = 0, \Delta U = -\Delta W$$

$$\text{or } \Delta U = \frac{-nR(\Delta T)}{\gamma - 1} = -2 \times \frac{3}{2} \times \frac{25}{3} (300 - 189)$$

$$\approx -2.7 \text{ kJ}$$

$$T_2 \approx 189 \text{ K}, \Delta U \approx 2.7 \text{ kJ}$$

2. (b) For a harmonic oscillator,

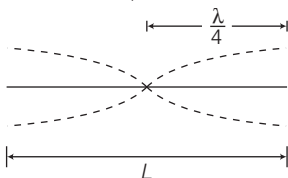
$$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{m}{k}}, \text{ where } k = \text{force constant and } T = \frac{1}{f}$$

$$\therefore k = 4\pi^2 f^2 m$$

$$= 4 \times \left(\frac{22}{7}\right)^2 \times (10^{12})^2 \times \frac{108 \times 10^{-3}}{6.02 \times 10^{23}}$$

$$\Rightarrow k = 7.1 \text{ N/m}$$

3. (a)



From vibration mode,

$$\frac{\lambda}{2} = L \Rightarrow \lambda = 2L$$

$$\therefore \text{Wave speed, } v = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}}$$

$$\text{So, frequency } f = \frac{v}{\lambda}$$

$$\Rightarrow f = \frac{1}{2L} \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2 \times 60 \times 10^{-2}} \sqrt{\frac{927 \times 10^{10}}{2.7 \times 10^3}}$$

$$\approx 5000 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f = 5 \text{ kHz}$$

4. (b) As observer is moving with relativistic speed; formula  $\frac{\Delta f}{f} = \frac{v_{\text{radial}}}{c}$ , does not apply here.

Relativistic doppler's formula is

$$f_{\text{observed}} = f_{\text{actual}} \cdot \left(\frac{1 + v/c}{1 - v/c}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$\text{Here, } \frac{v}{c} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{So, } f_{\text{observed}} = f_{\text{actual}} \left(\frac{3/2}{1/2}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$\therefore f_{\text{observed}} = 10 \times \sqrt{3}$$

$$= 17.3 \text{ GHz}$$

5. (b) By Mayor's relation, for 1 g mole of a gas,

$$C_p - C_v = R$$

So, when  $n$  gram moles are given,

$$C_p - C_v = \frac{R}{n}$$

Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)

As per given question,

$$a = C_p - C_v = \frac{R}{2}; \text{ for } H_2$$

$$b = C_p - C_v = \frac{R}{28}; \text{ for } N_2$$

$$a = 14b$$

6. (a) Heat gained (water + calorimeter) = Heat lost by copper ball

$$\Rightarrow m_w s_w \Delta T + m_c s_c \Delta T = m_B s_B \Delta T$$

$$\Rightarrow 170 \times 1 \times 45 + 100 \times 0.1 \times 45$$

$$= 100 \times 0.1 \times (T - 75)$$

$$\therefore T = 885^\circ C$$

7. (d)  $K = \frac{\rho}{(-\Delta V/V)} \Rightarrow \frac{\Delta V}{V} = \frac{\rho}{K}$

$$\Rightarrow -\Delta V = \frac{\rho V}{K} \Rightarrow \frac{\rho V}{K} = V(3\alpha) \Delta T \Rightarrow \Delta T = \frac{\rho}{3\alpha K}$$

8. (c) From  $pV = nRT = \frac{N}{N_A} RT$

$$\text{We have, } n_i - n_f = \frac{pV N_A}{RT_i} - \frac{pV N_A}{RT_f}$$

$$\Rightarrow n_i - n_f = \frac{10^5 \times 30}{8.3} \times 6.02 \times 10^{23} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{300} - \frac{1}{290} \right)$$

$$= -2.5 \times 10^{25}$$

$$\therefore \Delta n = -2.5 \times 10^{25}$$

9. (c) At distance  $x$  from the bottom

$$v = \frac{\sqrt{T}}{\sqrt{\mu}} = \frac{\sqrt{\left(\frac{mgx}{L}\right)}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{L}\right)}} = \sqrt{gx} \Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dt} = \sqrt{x} \sqrt{g}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^L x^{-1/2} dx = \sqrt{g} \int_0^t dt \Rightarrow \left[ \frac{x^{1/2}}{(1/2)} \right]_0^L = \sqrt{g} \cdot t$$

$$\Rightarrow t = \frac{2\sqrt{L}}{\sqrt{g}} \Rightarrow t = 2\sqrt{\frac{20}{10}} = 2\sqrt{2} \text{ s}$$

10. (d) Fundamental frequency of open pipe.

$$f = \frac{v}{2l}$$

Now, after half filled with water it becomes a closed pipe of length  $\frac{l}{2}$ .

Fundamental frequency of this closed pipe,

$$f' = \frac{v}{4(l/2)} = \frac{v}{2l} = f$$

11. (a)  $T_0 = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{L}{g}}$

$$T' = T_0 + \Delta T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{L + \Delta L}{g}} \Rightarrow T' = T_0 + \Delta T$$

$$= 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{L(1 + \alpha \Delta \theta)}{g}} = \left\{ 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{L}{g}} \right\} (1 + \alpha \Delta \theta)^{1/2}$$

$$\approx T_0 \left( 1 + \frac{\alpha \Delta \theta}{2} \right)$$

$$\therefore \Delta T = T' - T_0 = \frac{\alpha \Delta \theta T_0}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\Delta T_1}{\Delta T_2} = \frac{\alpha \Delta \theta_1 T_0}{\alpha \Delta \theta_2 T_0} \Rightarrow \frac{12}{4} = \frac{40 - \theta}{\theta - 20}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3(\theta - 20) = 40 - \theta \Rightarrow 4\theta = 100$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 25^\circ C$$

Time gained or lost is given by

$$\Delta T = \left( \frac{\Delta T}{T_0 + \Delta T} \right) t \approx \frac{\Delta t}{T_0} t$$

From Eq. (i),

$$\frac{\Delta T}{T_0} = \frac{\alpha \Delta \theta}{2} \Rightarrow \Delta t = \frac{\alpha (\Delta \theta) t}{2}$$

$$12 = \frac{\alpha (40 - 25)(24 \times 3600)}{2} \Rightarrow \alpha = 1.85 \times 10^{-5} / ^\circ C$$

12. (b)  $\Delta Q = \Delta U + \Delta W$

In the process  $pV^n = \text{constant}$ , molar heat capacity is given by

$$C = \frac{R}{\gamma - 1} + \frac{R}{1 - n} = C_v + \frac{R}{1 - n}$$

$$C - C_v = \frac{R}{1 - n} \Rightarrow 1 - n = \frac{C_p - C_v}{C - C_v}$$

$$\Rightarrow n = 1 - \left( \frac{C_p - C_v}{C - C_v} \right) = \frac{(C - C_v) - (C_p - C_v)}{C - C_v} = \frac{C - C_p}{C - C_v}$$

13. (a)  $p$ - $V$  equation for path  $AB$

$$p = - \left( \frac{\rho_0}{V_0} \right) V + 3\rho_0 \Rightarrow pV = 3\rho_0 V - \frac{\rho_0}{V_0} V^2$$

$$\text{or } T = \frac{pV}{nR} = \frac{1}{nR} \left( 3\rho_0 V - \frac{\rho_0}{V_0} V^2 \right)$$

For maximum temperature,

$$\frac{dT}{dV} = 0 \Rightarrow 3\rho_0 - \frac{2\rho_0 V}{V_0} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow V = \frac{3}{2} V_0 \text{ and } p = 3\rho_0 - \frac{\rho_0}{V_0} = \frac{3\rho_0}{2}$$

Therefore, at these values :

$$\therefore T_{\max} = \frac{\left( \frac{3\rho_0}{2} \right) \left( \frac{3V_0}{2} \right)}{nR} = \frac{9\rho_0 V_0}{4nR}$$

14. (a) Observer is stationary and source is moving.

$$\text{During approach, } f_t = f \left( \frac{v}{v - v_s} \right)$$

$$= 1000 \left( \frac{320}{320 - 20} \right) = 1066.67 \text{ Hz}$$

6

**Waves & Thermodynamics**

During recede,  $f_2 = f \left( \frac{v}{v + v_s} \right)$   
 $= 1000 \left( \frac{320}{320 + 20} \right) = 941.18 \text{ Hz}$   
 $|\% \text{ change in frequency}| = \left( \frac{f_1 - f_2}{f_1} \right) \times 100 = 12\%$

15. (b) Given,  $\frac{U}{V} \propto T^4$   
 $\frac{U}{V} = \alpha T^4 \dots(i)$

It is also given that,  $P = \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{U}{V} \right) \Rightarrow \frac{nR_0 T}{V} = \frac{1}{3} (\alpha T^4)$   
 $(R_0 = \text{Gas constant})$

or  $VT^3 = \frac{3nR_0}{\alpha} = \text{constant}$

$\therefore \left( \frac{4}{3} \pi R^3 \right) T^3 = \text{constant}$  or  $RT = \text{constant}$

$\therefore T \propto \frac{1}{R}$

16. (b) Average time between two collisions is given by  
 $\tau = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} \pi n v_{\text{rms}} d^2} \dots(i)$

Here,  $n = \text{number of molecules per unit volume} = \frac{N}{V}$

and  $v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$

Substituting these values in Eq.(i) we have,  
 $\tau \propto \frac{V}{\sqrt{T}} \dots(ii)$

For adiabatic process,  $TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$

Substituting in Eq. (ii), we have  $\tau \propto \frac{V}{\sqrt{\left( \frac{1}{V^{\gamma-1}} \right)}}$

or  $\tau \propto V^{1+\left(\frac{\gamma-1}{2}\right)}$  or  $\tau \propto V^{\left(\frac{1+\gamma}{2}\right)}$

17. (a) Entropy is a state functions. Therefore in both cases answer should be same.

18. (c) For closed organ pipe  $= \frac{(2n+1)v}{4l}$  [ $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ]

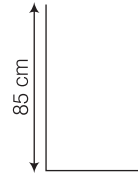
$\frac{(2n+1)v}{4l} < 1250$

$(2n+1) < 1250 \times \frac{4 \times 0.85}{340}$

$(2n+1) < 12.52n < 11.50 \Rightarrow n < 5.25$

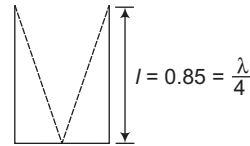
So,  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, 5$

So, we have 6 possibilities.



**Alternate method**

In closed organ pipe, fundamental node



i.e.  $\frac{\lambda}{4} = 0.85$

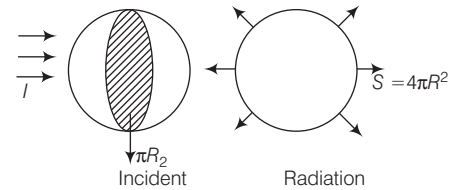
$\Rightarrow \lambda = 4 \times 0.85$

As we know,  $v = \frac{c}{\lambda}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{340}{4 \times 0.85} = 100 \text{ Hz}$

$\therefore$  Possible frequencies = 100 Hz, 300 Hz, 500 Hz, 700 Hz, 900 Hz, 1100 Hz below 1250 Hz.

19. (a) In steady state



Energy incident per second = Energy radiated per second

$\therefore I \pi R^2 = \sigma (T^4 - T_0^4) 4 \pi R^2$

$\Rightarrow I = \sigma (T^4 - T_0^4) 4$

$\Rightarrow T^4 - T_0^4 = 40 \times 10^8$

$\Rightarrow T^4 - 81 \times 10^8 = 40 \times 10^8$

$\Rightarrow T^4 = 121 \times 10^8$

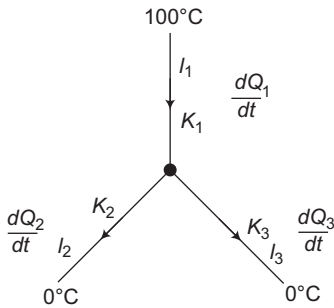
$\Rightarrow T \approx 330 \text{ K}$

20. (c) In thermal conduction, it is found that in steady state the heat current is directly proportional to the area of cross-section  $A$  which is proportional to the change in temperature  $(T_1 - T_2)$ .

Then,  $\frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta t} = \frac{KA(T_1 - T_2)}{x}$

Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)

According to thermal conductivity, we get



i.e. 
$$\frac{dQ_1}{dt} = \frac{dQ_2}{dt} + \frac{dQ_3}{dt}$$

$$\frac{0.92(100 - T)}{46} = \frac{0.26(T - 0)}{13} + \frac{0.12(T - 0)}{12}$$

$$\Rightarrow T = 40^\circ \text{C}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dQ_1}{dt} = \frac{0.92 \times 4(100 - 40)}{40} = 4.8 \text{ cal/s}$$

21. (d) According to first law of thermodynamics, we get

(i) Change in internal energy from A to B i.e.  $\Delta U_{AB}$

$$\Delta U_{AB} = nC_V(T_B - T_A)$$

$$= 1 \times \frac{5R}{2}(800 - 400) = 1000R$$

(ii) Change in internal energy from B to C

$$\Delta U_{BC} = nC_V(T_C - T_B)$$

$$= 1 \times \frac{5R}{2}(600 - 800)$$

$$= -500R$$

(iii)  $\Delta U_{\text{isothermal}} = 0$

(iv) Change in internal energy from C to A i.e.  $\Delta U_{CA}$

$$\Delta U_{CA} = nC_V(T_A - T_C)$$

$$= -500R$$

22. (b) Fundamental frequency of sonometer wire

$$f = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{1}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}} = \frac{1}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{T}{Ad}}$$

Here,  $\mu$  = mass per unit length of wire.

Also, Young's modulus of elasticity  $Y = \frac{Tl}{A\Delta l}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{T}{A} = \frac{Y\Delta l}{l} \Rightarrow f = \frac{1}{2l} \sqrt{\frac{Y\Delta l}{ld}}$$

$$\Rightarrow l = 1.5 \text{ m}, \frac{\Delta l}{l} = 0.01$$

$$d = 7.7 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\Rightarrow Y = 2.2 \times 10^{11} \text{ N/m}^2$$

After substituting the values we get,

$$f \approx 178.2 \text{ Hz}$$

23. (c) According to Newton's cooling law, option (c) is correct answer.

24. (b) Heat is extracted from the source means heat is given to the system (or gas) or  $Q$  is positive. This is positive only along the path ABC.

Heat supplied

$$\therefore Q_{ABC} = \Delta U_{ABC} + W_{ABC}$$

$$= nC_V(T_f - T_i) + \text{Area under } p\text{-}V \text{ graph}$$

$$= n\left(\frac{3}{2}R\right)(T_C - T_A) + 2\rho_0V_0$$

$$= \frac{3}{2}(nRT_C - nRT_A) + 2\rho_0V_0$$

$$= \frac{3}{2}(\rho_CV_C - \rho_AV_A) + 2\rho_0V_0$$

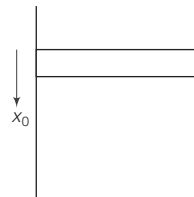
$$= \frac{3}{2}(4\rho_0V_0 - \rho_0V_0) + 2\rho_0V_0$$

$$= \frac{13}{2}\rho_0V_0$$

25. (c) In equilibrium,

$$\rho_0A = Mg \quad \dots(i)$$

when slightly displaced downwards,



$$dp = -\gamma \left(\frac{\rho_0}{V_0}\right) dV$$

$$\left(\text{As in adiabatic process, } \frac{dp}{dV} = -\gamma \frac{p}{V}\right)$$

$\therefore$  Restoring force,

$$F = (dp)A$$

$$= -\left(\frac{\gamma\rho_0}{V_0}\right)(A)(Ax)$$

$$F \propto -x$$

Therefore, motion is simple harmonic comparing with

$F = -kx$  we have

$$k = \frac{\gamma\rho_0A^2}{V_0}$$

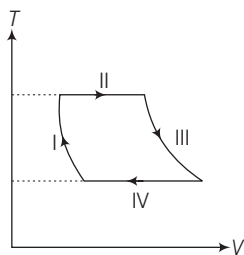
$$\therefore f = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{\gamma\rho_0A^2}{MV_0}}$$

## JEE Advanced

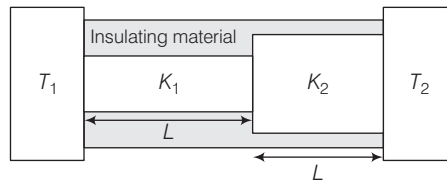
1. One mole of a monoatomic ideal gas undergoes a cyclic process as shown in the figure (where,  $V$  is the volume and  $T$  is the temperature). Which of the statements below is (are) true ?

(More than One Correct Option, 2018)

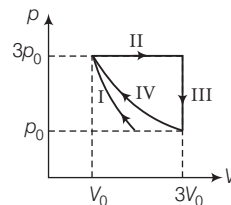


- (a) Process I is an isochoric process  
 (b) In process II, gas absorbs heat  
 (c) In process IV, gas releases heat  
 (d) Processes I and III are not isobaric
2. Two men are walking along a horizontal straight line in the same direction. The man in front walks at a speed  $1.0 \text{ ms}^{-1}$  and the man behind walks at a speed  $2.0 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ . A third man is standing at a height 12 m above the same horizontal line such that all three men are in a vertical plane. The two walking men are blowing identical whistles which emit a sound of frequency 1430 Hz. The speed of sound in air  $330 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ . At the instant, when the moving men are 10 m apart, the stationary man is equidistant from them. The frequency of beats in Hz, heard by the stationary man at this instant, is .....
- (Numerical Value, 2018)
3. Two conducting cylinders of equal length but different radii are connected in series between two heat baths kept at temperatures  $T_1 = 300 \text{ K}$  and  $T_2 = 100 \text{ K}$ , as shown in the figure. The radius of the bigger cylinder is twice that of the smaller one and the thermal conductivities of the materials of the smaller and the larger cylinders are  $K_1$  and  $K_2$ , respectively. If the temperature at the junction of the

cylinders in the steady state is  $200 \text{ K}$ , then  $K_1/K_2 = \dots\dots\dots$  (Numerical Value, 2018)



4. In an experiment to measure the speed of sound by a resonating air column, a tuning fork of frequency 500 Hz is used. The length of the air column is varied by changing the level of water in the resonance tube. Two successive resonances are heard at air columns of length 50.7 cm and 83.9 cm. Which of the following statements is (are) true? (More than One Correct Option, 2018)
- (a) The speed of sound determined from this experiment is  $332 \text{ m s}^{-1}$   
 (b) The end correction in this experiment is 0.9 cm  
 (c) The wavelength of the sound wave is 66.4 cm  
 (d) The resonance at 50.7 cm corresponds to the fundamental harmonic
5. One mole of a monoatomic ideal gas undergoes an adiabatic expansion in which its volume becomes eight times its initial value. If the initial temperature of the gas is 100 K and the universal gas constant  $R = 8.0 \text{ J mol}^{-1} \text{ K}^{-1}$ , the decrease in its internal energy in joule, is .....
- (Numerical Value, 2018)
6. One mole of a monoatomic ideal gas undergoes four thermodynamic processes as shown schematically in the  $pV$ -diagram below. Among these four processes, one is isobaric, one is isochoric, one is isothermal and one is adiabatic. Match the processes mentioned in List-I with the corresponding statements in List-II.
- (Matching Type Question, 2018)



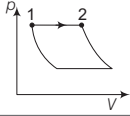
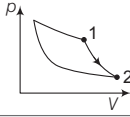
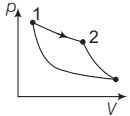
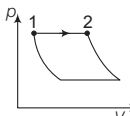
Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)

List-I	List-II
P. In process I	1. Work done by the gas is zero
Q. In process II	2. Temperature of the gas remains unchanged
R. In process III	3. No heat is exchanged between the gas and its surroundings
S. In process IV	4. Work done by the gas is $6p_0V_0$

- (a)  $P \rightarrow 4; Q \rightarrow 3; R \rightarrow 1; S \rightarrow 2$
- (b)  $P \rightarrow 1; Q \rightarrow 3; R \rightarrow 2; S \rightarrow 4$
- (c)  $P \rightarrow 3; Q \rightarrow 4; R \rightarrow 1; S \rightarrow 2$
- (d)  $P \rightarrow 3; Q \rightarrow 4; R \rightarrow 2; S \rightarrow 1$

**Directions** (Q.Nos. 7-8) Matching the information given in the three columns of the following table.

An ideal gas is undergoing a cyclic thermodynamic process in different ways as shown in the corresponding  $p$ - $V$  diagrams in column 3 of the table. Consider only the path from state 1 to state 2.  $W$  denotes the corresponding work done on the system. The equations and plots in the table have standards notations and used in thermodynamic processes. Here  $\gamma$  is the ratio of heat capacities at constant pressure and constant volume. The number of moles in the gas is  $n$ . **(Matching Type, 2017)**

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
(I) $W_{1 \rightarrow 2} = \frac{1}{\gamma - 1} (p_2V_2 - p_1V_1)$	(i) Isothermal	(P) 
(II) $W_{1 \rightarrow 2} = -pV_2 + pV_1$	(ii) Isochoric	(Q) 
(III) $W_{1 \rightarrow 2} = 0$	(iii) Isobaric	(R) 
(IV) $W_{1 \rightarrow 2} = -nRT \ln\left(\frac{V_2}{V_1}\right)$	(iv) Adiabatic	(S) 

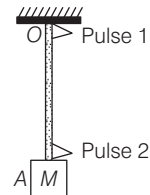
7. Which of the following options is the only correct representation of a process in which  $\Delta U = \Delta Q - p\Delta V$  ?

- (a) (II) (iii) (S)
- (b) (II) (iii) (P)
- (c) (III) (iii) (P)
- (d) (II) (iv) (R)

8. Which one of the following options is the correct combination?

- (a) (II) (iv) (P)
- (b) (III) (ii) (S)
- (c) (II) (iv) (R)
- (d) (IV) (ii) (S)

9. A block  $M$  hangs vertically at the bottom end of a uniform rope of constant mass per unit length. The top end of the rope is attached to a fixed rigid support at  $O$ . A transverse wave pulse (Pulse 1) of wavelength  $\lambda_0$  is produced at point  $O$  on the rope. The pulse takes time  $T_{OA}$  to reach point  $A$ . If the wave pulse of wavelength  $\lambda_0$  is produced at point  $A$  (Pulse 2) without disturbing the position of  $M$  it takes time  $T_{AO}$  to reach point  $O$ . Which of the following options is/are correct? **(More than One Correct Option, 2017)**



- (a) The time  $T_{AO} = T_{OA}$
- (b) The wavelength of Pulse 1 becomes longer when it reaches point  $A$
- (c) The velocity of any pulse along the rope is independent of its frequency and wavelength
- (d) The velocities of the two pulses (Pulse 1 and Pulse 2) are the same at the mid-point of rope

10. A stationary source emits sound of frequency  $f_0 = 492$  Hz. The sound is reflected by a large car approaching the source with a speed of  $2 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ . The reflected signal is received by the source and superposed with the original. What will be the beat frequency of the resulting signal in Hz? (Given that the speed of sound in air is  $330 \text{ ms}^{-1}$  and the car reflects the sound at the frequency it has received). **(Single Integer Type, 2017)**

Waves & Thermodynamics

11. Two loudspeakers  $M$  and  $N$  are located 20 m apart and emit sound at frequencies 118 Hz and 121 Hz, respectively. A car is initially at a point  $P$ , 1800 m away from the midpoint  $Q$  of the line  $MN$  and moves towards  $Q$  constantly at 60 km/h along the perpendicular bisector of  $MN$ .

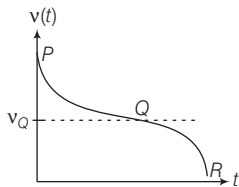
It crosses  $Q$  and eventually reaches a point  $R$ , 1800 m away from  $Q$ . Let  $v(t)$  represent the beat frequency measured by a person sitting in the car at time  $t$ . Let  $v_P$ ,  $v_Q$  and  $v_R$  be the beat frequencies measured at locations  $P$ ,  $Q$  and  $R$  respectively.

The speed of sound in air is  $330 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ .

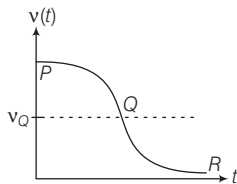
Which of the following statement(s) is (are) true regarding the sound heard by the person?

(More than One Correct Option, 2016)

- (a) The plot below represents schematically the variation of beat frequency with time



- (b) The rate of change in beat frequency is maximum when the car passes through  $Q$   
 (c)  $v_P + v_R = 2v_Q$   
 (d) The plot below represents schematically the variations of beat frequency with time



12. A gas is enclosed in a cylinder with a movable frictionless piston. Its initial thermodynamic state at pressure  $P_i = 10^5 \text{ Pa}$  and volume  $V_i = 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$  changes to a final state at  $P_f = (1/32) \times 10^5 \text{ Pa}$  and  $V_f = 8 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$  in an adiabatic quasi-static process, such that

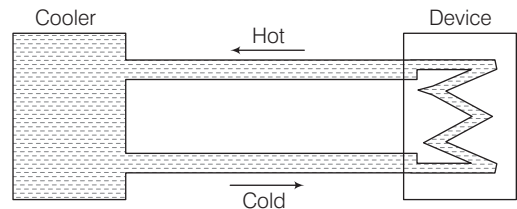
$P^3V^5 = \text{constant}$ . Consider another thermodynamic process that brings the system from the same initial state to the same final state in two steps : an isobaric expansion at  $P_i$  followed by an isochoric (isovolumetric) process at volume  $V_f$ . The amount of heat supplied to the system in the two-step process is approximately

(Single Correct Option, 2016)

- (a) 112 J (b) 294 J (c) 588 J (d) 813 J

13. A water cooler of storage capacity 120 litres can cool water at a constant rate of  $P$  watts. In a closed circulation system (as shown schematically in the figure), the water from the cooler is used to cool an external device that generates constantly 3 kW of heat (thermal load). The temperature of water fed into the device cannot exceed  $30^\circ\text{C}$  and the entire stored 120 litres of water is initially cooled to  $10^\circ\text{C}$ . The entire system is thermally insulated. The minimum value of  $P$  (in watts) for which the device can be operated for 3 hours is

(Single Correct Option, 2016)



(Specific heat of water is  $4.2 \text{ kJ kg}^{-1}\text{K}^{-1}$  and the density of water is  $1000 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ )

- (a) 1600 (b) 2067 (c) 2533 (d) 3933

14. A metal is heated in a furnace where a sensor is kept above the metal surface to read the power radiated ( $P$ ) by the metal. The sensor has a scale that displays  $\log_2(P/P_0)$ , where  $P_0$  is a constant. When the metal surface is at a temperature of  $487^\circ\text{C}$ , the sensor shows a value 1. Assume that the emissivity of the metallic surface remains constant. What is the value displayed by the sensor when the temperature of the metal surface is raised to  $2767^\circ\text{C}$ ? (Single Integer Type, 2016)

## Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)

- 15.** The ends  $Q$  and  $R$  of two thin wires,  $PQ$  and  $RS$ , are soldered (joined) together. Initially, each of the wire has a length of 1 m  $10^\circ\text{C}$ . Now, the end  $P$  is maintained at  $10^\circ\text{C}$ , while the end  $S$  is heated and maintained at  $400^\circ\text{C}$ . The system is thermally insulated from its surroundings. If the thermal conductivity of wire  $PQ$  is twice that of the wire  $RS$  and the coefficient of linear thermal expansion of  $PQ$  is  $1.2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ K}^{-1}$ , the change in length of the wire  $PQ$  is

(Single Correct Option, 2016)

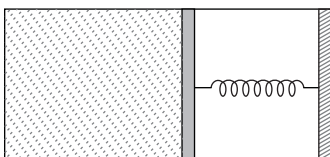
- (a) 0.78 mm                      (b) 0.90 mm  
(c) 1.56 mm                      (d) 2.34 mm

- 16.** A container of fixed volume has a mixture of one mole of hydrogen and one mole of helium in equilibrium at temperature  $T$ . Assuming the gases are ideal, the correct statements is/are

- (a) The average energy per mole of the gas mixture is  $2RT$   
(b) The ratio of speed of sound in the gas mixture to that in helium gas is  $\sqrt{\frac{6}{5}}$   
(c) The ratio of the rms speed of helium atoms to that of hydrogen molecules is  $\frac{1}{2}$   
(d) The ratio of the rms speed of helium atoms to that of hydrogen molecules is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

(More than One Correct Option, 2015)

- 17.** An ideal monoatomic gas is confined in a horizontal cylinder by a spring loaded piston (as shown in the figure). Initially the gas is at temperature  $T_1$ , pressure  $P_1$  and volume  $V_1$  and the spring is in its relaxed state. The gas is then heated very slowly to temperature  $T_2$ , pressure  $P_2$  and volume  $V_2$ . During this process the piston moves out by a distance  $x$ .



Ignoring the friction between the piston and the cylinder, the correct statements is/are **(More than One Correct Option, 2015)**

- (a) If  $V_2 = 2V_1$  and  $T_2 = 3T_1$ , then the energy stored in the spring is  $\frac{1}{4}P_1V_1$   
(b) If  $V_2 = 2V_1$  and  $T_2 = 3T_1$ , then the change in internal energy is  $3P_1V_1$   
(c) If  $V_2 = 3V_1$  and  $T_2 = 4T_1$ , then the work done by the gas is  $\frac{7}{3}P_1V_1$   
(d) If  $V_2 = 3V_1$  and  $T_2 = 4T_1$ , then the heat supplied to the gas is  $\frac{17}{6}P_1V_1$

- 18.** Two spherical stars  $A$  and  $B$  emit blackbody radiation. The radius of  $A$  is 400 times that of  $B$  and  $A$  emits  $10^4$  times the power emitted from  $B$ . The ratio  $\left(\frac{\lambda_A}{\lambda_B}\right)$

of their wavelengths  $\lambda_A$  and  $\lambda_B$  at which the peaks occur in their respective radiation curves is **(Single Integer Type, 2015)**

- 19.** Four harmonic waves of equal frequencies and equal intensities  $I_0$  have phase angles  $0, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}$  and  $\pi$ . When they are superposed, the intensity of the resulting wave is  $nI_0$ . The value of  $n$  is

(Single Integer Type, 2015)

- 20.** Two vehicles, each moving with speed  $u$  on the same horizontal straight road, are approaching each other. Wind blows along the road with velocity  $w$ . One of these vehicles blows a whistle of frequency  $f_1$ . An observer in the other vehicle hears the frequency of the whistle to be  $f_2$ . The speed of sound in still air is  $v$ . The correct statement(s) is (are)

(More than One Correct Option, 2014)

- (a) If the wind blows from the observer to the source,  $f_2 > f_1$ .  
(b) If the wind blows from the source to the observer,  $f_2 > f_1$   
(c) If the wind blows from the observer to the source,  $f_2 < f_1$   
(d) If the wind blows from the source to the observer,  $f_2 < f_1$



Waves & Thermodynamics

21. One end of a taut string of length 3 m along the  $x$ -axis is fixed at  $x = 0$ . The speed of the waves in the string is  $100 \text{ ms}^{-1}$ . The other end of the string is vibrating in the  $y$ -direction so that stationary waves are set up in the string. The possible waveform(s) of these stationary wave is (are)

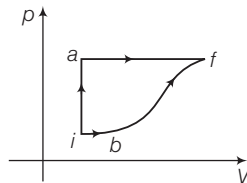
(More than One Correct Option, 2014)

- (a)  $y(t) = A \sin \frac{\pi x}{6} \cos \frac{50\pi t}{3}$
- (b)  $y(t) = A \sin \frac{\pi x}{3} \cos \frac{100\pi t}{3}$
- (c)  $y(t) = A \sin \frac{5\pi x}{2} \cos \frac{250\pi t}{3}$
- (d)  $y(t) = A \sin \frac{5\pi x}{2} \cos 250\pi t$

22. A student is performing an experiment using a resonance column and a tuning fork of frequency  $244 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . He is told that the air in the tube has been replaced by another gas (assume that the column remains filled with the gas). If the minimum height at which resonance occurs is  $(0.350 \pm 0.005) \text{ m}$ , the gas in the tube is (Useful information :  $\sqrt{167RT} = 640 \text{ J}^{1/2} \text{ mole}^{-1/2}$ ;  $\sqrt{140RT} = 590 \text{ J}^{1/2} \text{ mole}^{-1/2}$ . The molar masses  $M$  in grams are given in the options. Take the value of  $\sqrt{10/M}$  for each gas as given there.) (Single Correct Option, 2014)

- (a) Neon ( $M = 20, \sqrt{10/20} = 7/10$ )
- (b) Nitrogen ( $M = 28, \sqrt{10/28} = 3/5$ )
- (c) Oxygen ( $M = 32, \sqrt{10/32} = 9/16$ )
- (d) Argon ( $M = 36, \sqrt{10/36} = 17/32$ )

23. A thermodynamic system is taken from an initial state  $i$  with internal energy  $U_i = 100 \text{ J}$  to the final state  $f$  along two different paths  $iaf$  and  $ibf$ , as schematically shown in the figure. The work done by the system along the paths  $af$ ,  $ib$  and  $bf$  are  $W_{af} = 200 \text{ J}$ ,  $W_{ib} = 50 \text{ J}$



and  $W_{bf} = 100 \text{ J}$  respectively. The heat supplied to the system along the path  $iaf$ ,  $ib$  and  $bf$  are  $Q_{iaf}$ ,  $Q_{ib}$  and  $Q_{bf}$  respectively. If the internal energy of the system in the state  $b$  is  $U_b = 200 \text{ J}$  and  $Q_{iaf} = 500 \text{ J}$ , the ratio  $Q_{bf} / Q_{ib}$  is

(Single Integer Type, 2014)

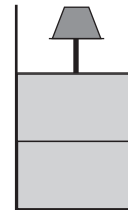
24. Parallel rays of light of intensity  $I = 912 \text{ Wm}^{-2}$  are incident on a spherical black body kept in surroundings of temperature  $300 \text{ K}$ . Take Stefan constant  $\sigma = 5.7 \times 10^{-8} \text{ Wm}^{-2}\text{K}^{-4}$  and assume that the energy exchange with the surroundings is only through radiation. The final steady state temperature of the black body is close to

(Single Correct Option 2014)

- (a) 330 K
- (b) 660 K
- (c) 990 K
- (d) 1550 K

Passage (Q. Nos. 25-26)

In the figure a container is shown to have a movable (without friction) piston on top. The container and the piston are all made of perfectly insulating material allowing no heat transfer between outside and inside the container. The container is divided into two compartments by a rigid partition made of a thermally conducting material that allows slow transfer of heat.

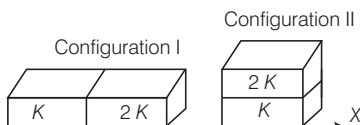


The lower compartment of the container is filled with 2 moles of an ideal monoatomic gas at  $700 \text{ K}$  and the upper compartment is filled with 2 moles of an ideal diatomic gas at  $400 \text{ K}$ . The heat capacities per mole of an ideal monoatomic gas are  $C_V = \frac{3}{2} R, C_p = \frac{5}{2} R$ , and those for an ideal diatomic gas are  $C_V = \frac{5}{2} R, C_p = \frac{7}{2} R$ .

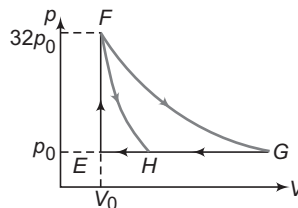
(Passage Type, 2014)

Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)

- 25.** Consider the partition to be rigidly fixed so that it does not move. When equilibrium is achieved, the final temperature of the gases will be  
 (a) 550 K (b) 525 K (c) 513 K (d) 490 K
- 26.** Now consider the partition to be free to move without friction so that the pressure of gases in both compartments is the same. Then total work done by the gases till the time they achieve equilibrium will be  
 (a) 250 R (b) 200 R (c) 100 R (d) -100 R
- 27.** Two rectangular blocks, having identical dimensions, can be arranged either in configuration I or in configuration II as shown in the figure. One of the blocks has thermal conductivity  $K$  and the other  $2K$ . The temperature difference between the ends along the  $x$ -axis is the same in both the configurations. It takes 9 s to transport a certain amount of heat from the hot end to the cold end in the configuration I. The time to transport the same amount of heat in the configuration II is  
 (Single Correct Option, 2013)



- (a) 2.0 s (b) 3.0 s (c) 4.5 s (d) 6.0 s
- 28.** Two non-reactive monoatomic ideal gases have their atomic masses in the ratio 2 : 3. The ratio of their partial pressures, when enclosed in a vessel kept at a constant temperature, is 4 : 3. The ratio of their densities is  
 (Single Correct Option, 2013)  
 (a) 1 : 4 (b) 1 : 2 (c) 6 : 9 (d) 8 : 9
- 29.** One mole of a monatomic ideal gas is taken along two cyclic processes  $E \rightarrow F \rightarrow G \rightarrow E$  and  $E \rightarrow F \rightarrow H \rightarrow E$  as shown in the  $p$ - $V$  diagram. The processes involved are purely isochoric, isobaric, isothermal or adiabatic.



Match the paths in Column I with the magnitudes of the work done in Column II and select the correct answer using the codes given below the lists.

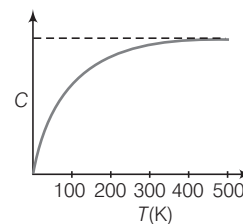
(Matching Type, 2013)

Column I	Column II
P. $G \rightarrow E$	1. $160 p_0 V_0 \ln 2$
Q. $G \rightarrow H$	2. $36 p_0 V_0$
R. $F \rightarrow H$	3. $24 p_0 V_0$
S. $F \rightarrow G$	4. $31 p_0 V_0$

Codes

- |       |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |
|-------|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|
| P     | Q | R | S | P     | Q | R | S |
| (a) 2 | 3 | 1 | 4 | (b) 1 | 2 | 4 | 3 |
| (c) 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | (d) 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 |

- 30.** The figure below shows the variation of specific heat capacity ( $C$ ) of a solid as a function of temperature ( $T$ ). The temperature is increased



continuously from 0 to 500 K at a constant rate. Ignoring any volume change, the following statement(s) is (are) correct to reasonable approximation.

(More than One Correct Option, 2013)

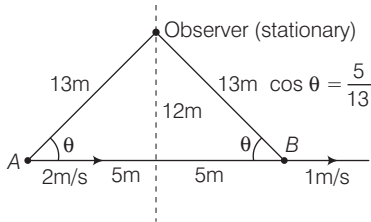
- (a) the rate at which heat is absorbed in the range 0-100 K varies linearly with temperature  $T$   
 (b) heat absorbed in increasing the temperature from 0-100 K is less than the heat required for increasing the temperature from 400-500 K  
 (c) there is no change in the rate of heat absorption in the range 400-500 K  
 (d) the rate of heat absorption increases in the range 200-300 K

31. A horizontal stretched string, fixed at two ends, is vibrating in its fifth harmonic according to the equation,  $y(x, t) = (0.01 \text{ m}) [\sin(62.8 \text{ m}^{-1}x) \cos[(628 \text{ s}^{-1})t]]$ . Assuming  $\pi = 3.14$ , the correct statement(s) is (are)

- (a) the number of nodes is 5  
 (b) the length of the string is 0.25 m  
 (c) the maximum displacement of the mid-point of the string from its equilibrium position is 0.01 m  
 (d) the fundamental frequency is 100 Hz  
**(More than One Correct Option, 2013)**

### Answer with Explanations

1. (b,c,d) (b) Process-II is isothermal expansion,  
 $\Delta U = 0, W > 0$   
 $\Delta Q = W > 0$   
 (c) Process-IV is isothermal compression,  
 $\Delta U = 0, W < 0$   
 $\Delta Q = W < 0$   
 (d) Process-I and III are not isobaric because in isobaric process  $T \propto V$  hence,  $T$ - $V$  graph should be a straight line passing through origin.
2. (5 Hz)



$$f_A = 1430 \left[ \frac{330}{330 - 2 \cos \theta} \right]$$

$$= 1430 \left[ \frac{1}{1 - \frac{2 \cos \theta}{330}} \right] \approx 1430 \left[ 1 + \frac{2 \cos \theta}{330} \right]$$

[from binomial expansion]

$$f_B = 1430 \left[ \frac{330}{330 + 1 \cos \theta} \right]$$

$$\approx 1430 \left[ 1 - \frac{\cos \theta}{330} \right]$$

$$\text{Beat frequency} = f_A - f_B = 1430 \left[ \frac{3 \cos \theta}{330} \right] = 13 \cos \theta$$

$$= 13 \left( \frac{5}{13} \right) = 5.00 \text{ Hz}$$

3. (4) Rate of heat flow will be same,  
 $\therefore \frac{300 - 200}{R_1} = \frac{200 - 100}{R_2} \quad \left( \text{as } H = \frac{dQ}{dt} = \frac{T \cdot D}{R} \right)$   
 $\therefore R_1 = R_2 \Rightarrow \frac{L_1}{K_1 A_1} = \frac{L_2}{K_2 A_2}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{K_1}{K_2} = \frac{A_2}{A_1} = 4$$

4. (a, c) Let  $n$ th harmonic is corresponding to 50.7 cm and  $(n + 1)$ th harmonic is corresponding 83.9 cm.

$$\therefore \text{Their difference is } \frac{\lambda}{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\lambda}{2} = (83.9 - 50.7) \text{ cm}$$

or  $\lambda = 66.4 \text{ cm}$

$$\therefore \frac{\lambda}{4} = 16.6 \text{ cm}$$

Length corresponding to fundamental mode must be close to  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$  and 50.7 cm must be an odd multiple of this length.  $16.6 \times 3 = 49.8 \text{ cm}$ . Therefore, 50.7 is 3rd harmonic.

If end correction is  $e$ , then

$$e + 50.7 = \frac{3\lambda}{4}$$

$$e = 49.8 - 50.7 = -0.9 \text{ cm}$$

$\therefore$  Speed of sound,  $v = f\lambda$

$$\Rightarrow v = 500 \times 66.4 \text{ cm/s} = 332 \text{ m/s}$$

5. (900) Given,  $n = 1, \gamma = \frac{5}{3}$

$T$ - $V$  equation in adiabatic process is

$$TV^{\gamma-1} = \text{constant}$$

$$\therefore T_1 V_1^{\gamma-1} = T_2 V_2^{\gamma-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow T_2 = T_1 \left( \frac{V_1}{V_2} \right)^{\gamma-1} = 100 \times \left( \frac{1}{8} \right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow T_2 = 25 \text{ K}$$

$$C_V = \frac{3}{2} R \text{ for monoatomic gas}$$

$$\therefore \Delta U = nC_V \Delta T = n \times \left( \frac{3R}{2} \right) (T_2 - T_1)$$

$$= 1 \times \frac{3}{2} \times 8 \times (25 - 100) = -900 \text{ J}$$

$\therefore$  Decrease in internal energy = 900 J

Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)

6. (c)  $\left(\frac{dp}{dV}\right)_{\text{adiabatic}} = \gamma \left(\frac{dp}{dV}\right)_{\text{isothermal}}$

List-I

(P) Process I  $\Rightarrow$  Adiabatic  $\Rightarrow Q = 0$

(Q) Process II  $\Rightarrow$  Isobaric

$\therefore W = p\Delta V = 3\rho_0[3V_0 - V_0] = 6\rho_0V_0$

(R) Process III  $\Rightarrow$  Isochoric  $\Rightarrow W = 0$

(S) Process (IV)  $\Rightarrow$  Isothermal  
 $\Rightarrow$  Temperature = Constant

7. (b)  $\Delta U = \Delta Q - p\Delta V$

$\Delta U + p\Delta V = \Delta Q$

As  $\Delta U \neq 0, W \neq 0, \Delta Q \neq 0$ . The process represents, isobaric process

$W_{\text{gas}} = -p(\Delta V) = -p(V_2 - V_1) = -pV_2 + pV_1$

Graph 'P' satisfies isobaric process.

8. (b) Work done in isochoric process is zero.

$W_{12} = 0$  as  $\Delta V = 0$

Graph 'S' represents isochoric process.

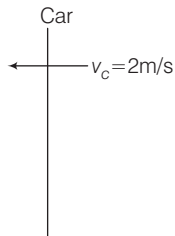
9. (a,c,d or a,c)  $v = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\mu}}$ , so speed at any

position will be same for both pulses, therefore time taken by both pulses will be same.

$\lambda f = v \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{v}{f}$

since when pulse 1 reaches at A tension and hence speed decreases therefore  $\lambda$  decreases.

10. (6)



Frequency observed at car

$f_1 = f_0 \left( \frac{v + v_c}{v} \right)$  ( $v =$  speed of sound)

Frequency of reflected sound as observed at the source

$f_2 = f_1 \left( \frac{v}{v - v_c} \right) = f_0 \left( \frac{v + v_c}{v - v_c} \right)$

Beat frequency =  $f_2 - f_0$

$= f_0 \left[ \frac{v + v_c}{v - v_c} - 1 \right] = f_0 \left[ \frac{2v_c}{v - v_c} \right]$   
 $= 492 \times \frac{2 \times 2}{328} = 6 \text{ Hz}$

$\Rightarrow \lambda \propto v \propto T$

11. (b,c,d) Speed of car,

$v = 60 \text{ km/h} = \frac{500}{3} \text{ m/s}$

At a point S, between P and Q

$v'_M = v_M \left( \frac{C + v \cos \theta}{C} \right);$

$v'_N = v_N \left( \frac{C + v \cos \theta}{C} \right)$

$\Rightarrow \Delta v = (v_N - v_M) \left( 1 + \frac{v \cos \theta}{C} \right)$

Similarly, between Q and R

$\Delta v = (v_N - v_M) \left( 1 - \frac{v \cos \theta}{C} \right)$

$\frac{d(\Delta v)}{dt} = \pm (v_N - v_M) \frac{v}{C} \sin \theta \frac{d\theta}{dt}$

$\theta \approx 0^\circ$  at P and R as they are large distance apart.

$\Rightarrow$  Slope of graph is zero.

at Q,  $\theta = 90^\circ$

$\sin \theta$  is maximum also value of  $\frac{d\theta}{dt}$  is maximum

as  $\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{v}{r}$ , where  $v$  is its velocity and  $r$  is the length of

the line joining P and S. and  $r$  is minimum at Q.

$\Rightarrow$  Slope is maximum at Q.

At P,  $v_p = \Delta v = (v_N - v_M) \left( 1 + \frac{v}{C} \right)$

$(\theta \approx 0^\circ)$  At R,  $v_R = \Delta v = (v_N - v_M) \left( 1 - \frac{v}{C} \right)$

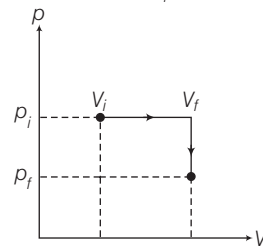
$(\theta \approx 0^\circ)$  At Q,

$v_Q = \Delta v = (v_N - v_M)$

$(\theta = 90^\circ)$

From these equations, we can see that  $v_p + v_R = 2v_Q$

12. (c) In the first process :  $\rho_i V_i^y = \rho_f V_f^y$



$\Rightarrow \frac{\rho_i}{\rho_f} = \left( \frac{V_f}{V_i} \right)^y \Rightarrow 32 = 8^y \Rightarrow y = \frac{5}{3} \dots(i)$

For the two step process

$W = \rho_f (V_f - V_i)$   
 $= 10^5 (7 \times 10^{-3})$   
 $= 7 \times 10^2 \text{ J}$

Waves & Thermodynamics

$$\Delta U = \frac{f}{2}(p_f V_f - p_i V_i)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\gamma - 1} \left( \frac{1}{4} \times 10^2 - 10^2 \right)$$

$$\Delta U = -\frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \times 10^2 = -\frac{9}{8} \times 10^2 \text{ J}$$

$$Q - W = \Delta U$$

$$\Rightarrow Q = 7 \times 10^2 - \frac{9}{8} \times 10^2$$

$$= \frac{47}{8} \times 10^2 \text{ J} = 588 \text{ J}$$

13. (b) Heat generated in device in 3 h  
 = time  $\times$  power =  $3 \times 3600 \times 3 \times 10^3$   
 =  $324 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$   
 Heat used to heat water  
 =  $ms \Delta\theta = 120 \times 1 \times 4.2 \times 10^3 \times 20 \text{ J}$   
 Heat absorbed by coolant  
 =  $Pt = 324 \times 10^5 - 120 \times 1 \times 4.2 \times 10^3 \times 20 \text{ J}$   
 $Pt = (325 - 100.8) \times 10^5 \text{ J} = 2232 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$   
 $P = \frac{2232 \times 10^5}{3600} = 2067 \text{ W}$

14. (9)  $\log_2 \frac{p_1}{p_0} = 1$ ,  
 Therefore,  $\frac{p_1}{p_0} = 2$

According to Stefan's law,  $p \propto T$

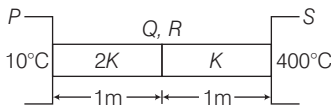
$$\Rightarrow \frac{p_2}{p_1} = \left( \frac{T_2}{T_1} \right)^4 = \left( \frac{2767 + 273}{487 + 273} \right)^4 = 4^4$$

$$\frac{p_2}{p_1} = \frac{p_2}{2p_0} = 4^4 \Rightarrow \frac{p_2}{p_0} = 2 \times 4^4$$

$$\log_2 \frac{p_2}{p_0} = \log_2 [2 \times 4^4] = \log_2 2 + \log_2 4^4$$

$$= 1 + \log_2 2^8 = 1 + 8 = 9$$

15. (a)



Rate of heat flow from P to Q

$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = \frac{2KA(T - 10)}{1}$$

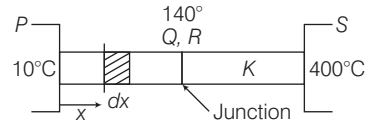
Rate of heat flow from Q to S

$$\frac{dQ}{dt} = \frac{KA(4000 - T)}{1}$$

At steady state, state rate of heat flow is same

$$\therefore \frac{2KA(T - 10)}{1} = KA(400 - T)$$

or  $2T - 20 = 400 - T$  or  $3T = 420$   
 $\therefore T = 140^\circ$



Temperature of junction is  $140^\circ\text{C}$   
 Temperature at a distance x from end P is  
 $T_x = (130x + 10^\circ)$

Change in length dx is suppose dy  
 Then,  $dy = \alpha dx (T_x - 10)$

$$\int_0^{\Delta y} dy = \int_0^1 \alpha dx (130x + 10 - 10)$$

$$\Delta y = \left[ \frac{\alpha x^2}{2} \times 130 \right]_0^1$$

$$\Delta y = 12 \times 10^{-5} \times 65$$

$$\Delta y = 78.0 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m} = 0.78 \text{ mm}$$

16. (a, b, d) (a) Total internal energy

$$U = \frac{f_1}{2} nRT + \frac{f_2}{2} nRT$$

$$(U_{\text{ave}})_{\text{per mole}} = \frac{U}{2n} = \frac{1}{4} [5RT + 3RT] = 2RT$$

(b)  $\gamma_{\text{mix}} = \frac{n_1 C_{p1} + n_2 C_{p2}}{n_2 C_{v1} + n_2 C_{v2}}$

$$= \frac{(1) \frac{7R}{2} + (1) \frac{5R}{2}}{(1) \frac{5R}{2} + (1) \frac{3R}{2}} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$M_{\text{mix}} = \frac{n_1 M_1 + n_2 M_2}{n_1 + n_2} = \frac{M_1 + M_2}{2} = \frac{2 + 4}{2} = 3$$

Speed of sound  $V = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M}}$

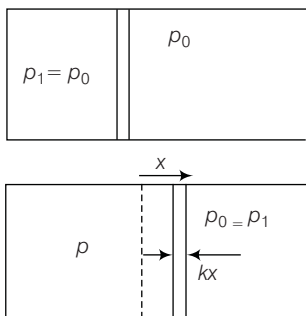
$$\Rightarrow V \propto \sqrt{\frac{\gamma}{M}}$$

$$\frac{V_{\text{mix}}}{V_{\text{He}}} = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma_{\text{mix}}}{\gamma_{\text{He}}} \times \frac{M_{\text{He}}}{M_{\text{mix}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{3/2}{5/3} \times \frac{4}{3}} = \sqrt{\frac{6}{5}}$$

(d)  $V_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$

$$\Rightarrow V_{\text{rms}} \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{M}}, \frac{V_{\text{He}}}{V_{\text{H}}} = \sqrt{\frac{M_{\text{H}}}{M_{\text{He}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{4}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

17. (a, b, c) **Note** This question can be solved if right hand side chamber is assumed open, so that its pressure remains constant even if the piston shifts towards right.



(a) 
$$\rho V = nRT$$

$$\Rightarrow \rho \propto \frac{T}{V}$$

Temperature is made three times and volume is doubled

$$\Rightarrow \rho_2 = \frac{3}{2} \rho_1$$
 Further 
$$x = \frac{\Delta V}{A} = \frac{V_2 - V_1}{A} = \frac{2V_1 - V_1}{A} = \frac{V_1}{A}$$

$$\rho_2 = \frac{3\rho_1}{2} = \rho_1 + \frac{kx}{A} \Rightarrow kx = \frac{\rho_1 A}{2}$$

Energy of spring

$$\frac{1}{2} kx^2 = \frac{\rho_1 A}{4} x = \frac{\rho_1 V_1}{4}$$

(b) 
$$\Delta U = n c_v \Delta T = n \left( \frac{3}{2} R \right) \Delta T$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} (\rho_2 V_2 - \rho_1 V_1)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{3}{2} \rho_1 \right) (2V_1) - \rho_1 V_1 \right] = 3 \rho_1 V_1$$

(c) 
$$\rho_2 = \frac{4\rho_1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \rho_2 = \frac{4}{3} \rho_1 = \rho_1 + \frac{kx}{A}$$

$$\Rightarrow kx = \frac{\rho_1 A}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\Delta V}{A} = \frac{2V_1}{A}$$

$$W_{\text{gas}} = (\rho_0 \Delta V + W_{\text{spring}})$$

$$= (\rho_1 A x + \frac{1}{2} kx \cdot x)$$

$$= + \left( \rho_1 A \cdot \frac{2V_1}{A} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\rho_1 A}{3} \cdot \frac{2V_1}{A} \right)$$

$$= 2\rho_1 V_1 + \frac{\rho_1 V_1}{3} = \frac{7\rho_1 V_1}{3}$$

(d) 
$$\Delta Q = W + \Delta U$$

$$= \frac{7\rho_1 V_1}{3} + \frac{3}{2} (\rho_2 V_2 - \rho_1 V_1)$$

$$= \frac{7\rho_1 V_1}{3} + \frac{3}{2} \left( \frac{4}{3} \rho_1 \cdot 3V_1 - \rho_1 V_1 \right)$$

$$= \frac{7\rho_1 V_1}{3} + \frac{9}{2} \rho_1 V_1 = \frac{41\rho_1 V_1}{6}$$

Note  $\Delta U = \frac{3}{2} (\rho_2 V_2 - \rho_1 V_1)$  has been obtained in part (b).

18. (2) Power,  $P = (\sigma T^4 A) = \sigma T^4 (4\pi R^2)$   
 or,  $P \propto T^4 R^2$  ... (i)

According to Wien's law,

$$\lambda \propto \frac{1}{T}$$

( $\lambda$  is the wavelength at which peak occurs)

∴ Eq. (i) will become,

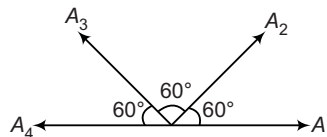
$$P \propto \frac{R^2}{\lambda^4}$$

or 
$$\lambda \propto \left[ \frac{R^2}{P} \right]^{1/4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda_A}{\lambda_B} = \left[ \frac{R_A}{R_B} \right]^{1/2} \left[ \frac{P_B}{P_A} \right]^{1/4}$$

$$= [400]^{1/2} \left[ \frac{1}{10^4} \right]^{1/4} = 2$$

19. (3) Let individual amplitudes are  $A_0$  each. Amplitudes can be added by vector method.



$$A_1 = A_2 = A_3 = A_4 = A_0$$

Resultant of  $A_1$  and  $A_4$  is zero. Resultant of  $A_2$  and  $A_3$  is

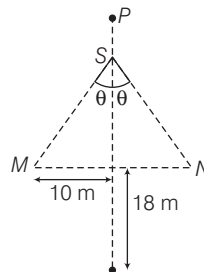
$$A = \sqrt{A_0^2 + A_0^2 + 2A_0 A_0 \cos 60^\circ} = \sqrt{3} A_0$$

This is also the net resultant.

Now,  $I \propto A^2$

∴ Net intensity will become  $3I_0$ .

∴ Answer is 3.



Waves & Thermodynamics

20. (a,b) When wind blows from S to O

$$f_2 = f_1 \left( \frac{v + w + u}{v + w - u} \right)$$

or  $f_2 > f_1$

when wind blows from O to S

$$f_2 = f_1 \left( \frac{v - w + u}{v - w - u} \right) \Rightarrow f_2 > f_1$$

21. (a,c,d) There should be a node at  $x = 0$  and antinode at  $x = 3$  m. Also,

$$v = \frac{\omega}{k} = 100 \text{ m/s.}$$

$\therefore y = 0$  at  $x = 0$

and  $y = \pm A$  at  $x = 3$  m.

Only (a), (c) and (d) satisfy the condition.

22. (d) Minimum length =  $\frac{\lambda}{4}$

$\Rightarrow \lambda = 4l$

Now,  $v = f \lambda = (244) \times 4 \times l$

as  $l = 0.350 \pm 0.005$

$\Rightarrow v$  lies between 336.7 m/s to 346.5 m/s

Now,  $v = \sqrt{\frac{\gamma RT}{M \times 10^{-3}}}$ , here  $M$  is molecular mass in

gram

$$= \sqrt{100\gamma RT} \times \sqrt{\frac{10}{M}}$$

For monoatomic gas,  $\gamma = 1.67$

$\Rightarrow v = 640 \times \sqrt{\frac{10}{M}}$

For diatomic gas,

$\gamma = 1.4$

$\Rightarrow v = 590 \times \sqrt{\frac{10}{M}}$

$\therefore v_{Ne} = 640 \times \frac{7}{10} = 448 \text{ m/s}$

$v_{Ar} = 640 \times \frac{17}{32} = 340 \text{ m/s}$

$v_{O_2} = 590 \times \frac{9}{16} = 331.8 \text{ m/s}$

$v_{N_2} = 590 \times \frac{3}{5} = 354 \text{ m/s}$

$\therefore$  Only possible answer is Argon.

23. (2)  $W_{ibf} = W_{ib} + W_{bf}$   
 $= 50 \text{ J} + 100 \text{ J} = 150 \text{ J}$

$W_{iaf} = W_{ia} + W_{af}$   
 $= 0 + 200 \text{ J} = 200 \text{ J}$

$Q_{iaf} = 500 \text{ J}$

So  $\Delta U_{iaf} = Q_{iaf} - W_{iaf}$   
 $= 500 \text{ J} - 200 \text{ J} = 300 \text{ J}$   
 $= U_f - U_i$

So,  $U_f = U_{iaf} + U_i$   
 $= 300 \text{ J} + 100 \text{ J} = 400 \text{ J}$

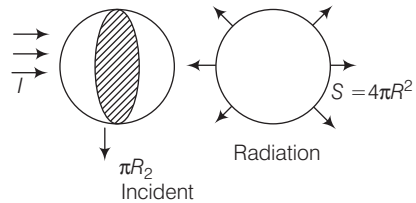
$\Delta U_{ib} = U_b - U_i$   
 $= 200 \text{ J} - 100 \text{ J} = 100 \text{ J}$

$Q_{ib} = \Delta U_{ib} + W_{ib}$   
 $= 100 \text{ J} + 50 \text{ J} = 150 \text{ J}$

$Q_{ibf} = \Delta U_{ibf} + W_{ibf}$   
 $= \Delta U_{iaf} + W_{ibf}$   
 $= 300 \text{ J} + 150 \text{ J} = 450 \text{ J}$

So, the required ratio  $\frac{Q_{bf}}{Q_{ib}} = \frac{Q_{ibf} - Q_{ib}}{Q_{ib}}$   
 $= \frac{450 - 150}{150} = 2$

24. (a) In steady state



Energy incident per second = Energy radiated per second

$\therefore I\pi R^2 = \sigma (T^4 - T_0^4) 4\pi R^2$

$\Rightarrow I = \sigma (T^4 - T_0^4) 4$

$\Rightarrow T^4 - T_0^4 = 40 \times 10^8$

$\Rightarrow T^4 - 81 \times 10^8 = 40 \times 10^8$

$\Rightarrow T^4 = 121 \times 10^8$

$\Rightarrow T \approx 330 \text{ K}$

25. (d) Let final equilibrium temperature of gases is  $T$

Heat rejected by gas by lower compartment

$= nC_V \Delta T$   
 $= 2 \times \frac{3}{2} R (700 - T)$

Heat received by the gas in above compartment

$= nC_p \Delta T$   
 $= 2 \times \frac{7}{2} R (T - 400)$

Equating the two, we get

$2100 - 3T = 7T - 2800 \Rightarrow T = 490 \text{ K}$

Previous Years' Questions (2018-13)

26. (d)  $\Delta W_1 + \Delta U_1 = \Delta Q_1$  ... (i)  
 $\Delta W_2 + \Delta U_2 = \Delta Q_2$  ... (ii)

$\Delta Q_1 + \Delta Q_2 = 0$   
 $\therefore (nC_p \Delta T)_1 + (nC_p \Delta T)_2 = 0$   
 But  $n_1 = n_2 = 2$   
 $\therefore \frac{5}{2} R (T - 700) + \frac{7}{2} R (T - 400) = 0$

Solving, we get  $T = 525$  K  
 Now, from equations (i) and (ii), we get

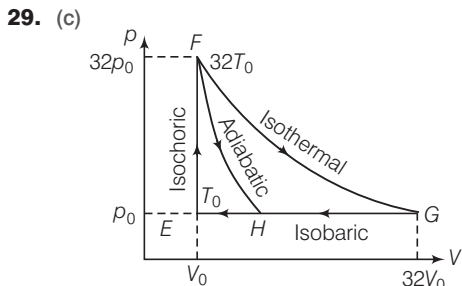
$\Delta W_1 + \Delta W_2 = -\Delta U_1 - \Delta U_2$   
 as  $\Delta Q_1 + \Delta Q_2 = 0$   
 $\therefore \Delta W_1 + \Delta W_2 = -[(nC_V \Delta T)_1 + (nC_V \Delta T)_2]$   
 $= -\left[2 \times \frac{3}{2} R \times (525 - 700) + 2 \times \frac{5}{2} R \times (525 - 400)\right]$   
 $= -100R$

27. (a)  $R_{II} = R_1 + R_2 = \left(\frac{l}{KA}\right) + \left(\frac{l}{2KA}\right) = \frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{l}{KA}\right)$   
 $\frac{1}{R_{II}} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}$   
 $= \frac{KA}{l} + \frac{2KA}{l}$   
 or  $R_{II} = \frac{l}{3KA} = \frac{R_1}{4.5}$

Since thermal resistance  $R_{II}$  is 4.5 times less than thermal resistance  $R_1$ .

$\therefore t_{II} = \frac{t_1}{4.5} = \frac{9}{4.5} \text{ s} = 2 \text{ s}$

28. (d)  $\rho = \frac{pM}{RT}$   
 $\therefore \rho \propto pM$   
 or  $\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \left(\frac{p_1}{p_2}\right) \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right) = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \left(\frac{4}{3}\right) = \frac{8}{9}$



In  $F \rightarrow G$  work done in isothermal process is

$nRT \ln\left(\frac{V_f}{V_i}\right) = 32 p_0 V_0 \ln\left(\frac{32V_0}{V_0}\right)$   
 $= 32 p_0 V_0 \ln 2^5$   
 $= 160 p_0 V_0 \ln 2$

In  $G \rightarrow E$ ,

$\Delta W = p_0 \Delta V$   
 $= p_0 (31V_0)$   
 $= 31 p_0 V_0$

In  $G \rightarrow H$  work done is less than  $31 p_0 V_0$  i.e.,  $24 p_0 V_0$

In  $F \rightarrow H$  work done is  $36 p_0 V_0$

30. (b, c, d)  $Q = mCT$   
 $\frac{dQ}{dt} = mc \frac{dT}{dt}$   
 $R = \text{rate of absorption of heat} = \frac{dQ}{dt} \propto C$

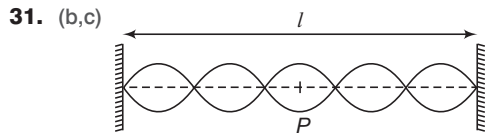
(i) in  $0 - 100$  K

$C$  increase, so  $R$  increases but not linearly

(ii)  $\Delta Q = mC\Delta T$  as  $C$  is more in  $(400\text{K} - 500\text{K})$  then  $(0 - 100\text{K})$  so heat is increasing

(iii)  $C$  remains constant so there no change in  $R$  from  $(400\text{K} - 500\text{K})$

(iv)  $C$  is increases so  $R$  increases in range  $(200\text{K} - 300\text{K})$



Number of nodes = 6

From the given equation, we can see that

$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = 62.8 \text{ m}^{-1}$

$\therefore \lambda = \frac{2\pi}{62.8} \text{ m} = 0.1 \text{ m}$

$l = \frac{5\lambda}{2} = 0.25 \text{ m}$

The mid-point of the string is  $P$ , an antinode

$\therefore$  maximum displacement =  $0.01 \text{ m}$

$\omega = 2\pi f = 628 \text{ s}^{-1}$

$\therefore f = \frac{628}{2\pi} = 100 \text{ Hz}$

But this is fifth harmonic frequency.

$\therefore$  Fundamental frequency  $f_0 = \frac{f}{5} = 20 \text{ Hz}$ .